



Department of
Design and
Construction

PROJECT ID:

PW357ELEV

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 1 OF 3

BID BOOKLET

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

LOCATION:
BOROUGH:
CITY OF NEW YORK

253 Broadway
New York 10007

CONTRACT NO. 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DCAS

Dewberry



Date:

September 11, 2017

8-014



Justin Walter
Chief Administrative Officer
Administration

May 21, 2018

CERTIFIED MAIL - RETURN RECEIPT REQUEST
KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP.
33 GREAT NECK ROAD
GREAT NECK, NY 11021

RE: FMS ID: PW357ELEV
E-PIN: 85018B0006001
DDC PIN: 8502018PW0001C
MODERNIZATION OF 5 ELEVATORS at
253 BROADWAY-BOROUGH OF
MANHATTAN
NOTICE OF AWARD

Dear Contractor:

You are hereby awarded the above referenced contract based upon your bid in the amount of \$5,411,000.00 submitted at the bid opening on February 02, 2018. Within ten (10) days of your receipt of this notice of award, you are required to take the actions set forth in Paragraphs (1) through (3) below. For your convenience, attached please find a copy of Schedule A of the General Conditions to the Contract, which sets forth the types and amounts of insurance coverage required for this contract.

- (1) Execute two copies of the Agreement in the Contracts Unit, 30-30 Thomson Avenue, 1st Floor, Long Island City, New York (IDCNY Building). A Commissioner of Deeds will be available to witness and notarize your signature. The Agreement must be signed by an officer of the corporation or a partner of the firm.
- (2) Submit to the Contracts Unit two properly executed performance and payment bonds. If required for this contract, copies of performance and payment bonds are attached.
- (3) Submit to the Contracts Unit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by New York State Law. The insurance documentation specified in this paragraph is required for registration of the contract with the Comptroller's Office.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

On or before the contract commencement date, you are required to submit all other certificates of insurance and/or policies in the types and amounts required by Schedule A. Such certificates of Insurance and/or policies must be submitted to the Agency Chief Contracting Office, Attention: Risk Manager, Fourth Floor at the above indicated department address.

Your attention is directed to the section of the Information for Bidders entitled "Failure to Execute Contract". As indicated in this section, in the event you fail to execute the contract and furnish the required bonds within the (10) days of your receipt of this notice of award, your bid security will be retained by the City and you will be liable for the difference between your bid price and the price for which the contract is subsequently awarded, less the amount of the bid security retained.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Michael Shipman". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke extending to the right.

Michael Shipman
Director of Contracts

NOTICE TO BIDDERS:

- **PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT:** This contract is subject to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York ("BCTC") affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers. The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a "Letter of Assent" prior to award.

The Bidder is advised to review the following: (1) Notice regarding the PLA, (2) the PLA, and (3) the Letter of Assent, all of which are set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents.

- **SINGLE CONTRACT:** As stated above, this contract is subject to a PLA. The requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors DO NOT APPLY to any project that is covered by a PLA. Accordingly, the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors do not apply to this Project. The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work.

The Bidder is advised to review the Notice set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents. The Notice specifies revisions to the Contract Documents to provide that the Project consists of a single contract and to delete any and all references to separate prime contractors.

- **COMPLIANCE WITH HIRENYC AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS:** The Hiring and Employment Rider shall apply to contracts valued at \$1 million or more for all goods, services and construction except human services contracts that are subject to the Public Assistance Hiring Commitment Rider. The Rider describes the Hire NYC process and obligations, including reporting requirements throughout the life of the contract. The Hire NYC process requires contractors to enroll with the Hire NYC system within thirty days after the registration of the contract subject to this solicitation, to provide information regarding all entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this contract and located in New York City, and to agree to interview qualified candidates from HireNYC for those opportunities. The Rider also includes reporting requirements unrelated to HireNYC.

SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The New York City Department of Small Business Services (SBS), in conjunction with the New York Business Development Corporation (NYBDC), have established a NYC Construction Loan pilot program to provide prime contractors and subcontractors financing for mobilization costs on certain City construction projects.

Under this initiative, loans are available for early stage mobilization needs such as insurance, labor, supplies and equipment. Bidders are strongly encouraged to visit "Growing Your Business" at www.nyc.gov/nycbusiness to learn more about the loan or contact constructionloan@sbs.nyc.gov / (212) 513-6444 to obtain details and to determine preliminary eligibility.

A successful loan applicant will be required to make an assignment of its contract (or subcontract) payments to the lender NYBDC until the loan is repaid. If the loan is to a subcontractor, a prime contractor must honor the terms of such an assignment.

A prime contractor may not discriminate against a subcontractor or potential subcontractor by reason of the subcontractor's participation, or nonparticipation, in the NYC Construction Loan program.

PASSPort Disclosure Filing

All organizations intending to do business with the City of New York must complete a disclosure process in order to be considered for a contract. This disclosure process was formerly completed using Vendor Information Exchange System (VENDEX) paper-based forms. Beginning in summer 2017, the City of New York will move collection of vendor disclosure information online. In anticipation of awards, all bidders must create online accounts in the new Procurement and Sourcing Solutions Portal (PASSPort) and file all disclosure information when the system becomes available. Paper submissions, including certifications of no changes to existing VENDEX packages will not be accepted in lieu of complete online filings.

The Department of Design and Construction (DDC) and the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) will notify all proposers when the PASSPort system becomes available and it is time to file, and disclosure filing completion will be required prior to any award through this RFP. For more information about PASSPort, please visit nyc.gov/passport.

In early August 2017, MOCS will launch the PASSPort, a new procurement system that will replace the paper-VENDEX process. Please visit the PASSPort website to learn more about the system and sign up for briefings.

Q: How do I access the PASSPort website?

A: You can access the PASSPort website by clicking on nyc.gov/passport.

Q: When will PASSPort training be offered?

A: After PASSPort launches, you will be able to register for training and log in. Prior to launch, you may sign up for one of the weekly briefings offered by MOCS.

Q: Who should enroll in PASSPort?

A: Organizations that fall into any of the following categories are encouraged to complete early enrollment in August 2017:

- Have a pending award with a City Agency; or
- Hold a current contract with a City Agency and have either an expiring VENDEX or expiring Certificate of No Change; and
- Currently working on an Agency-prioritized paper submission that may not be fully complete and delivered to MOCS before late July 2017.

Q: Where can I get support with PASSPort?

A: Contact MOCS at passport@mocs.nyc.gov to receive additional information and support.

PRE BID QUESTIONS (PBQs):

- Please be advised that PBQs should be submitted to the Agency Contact Person at least five (5) business days (by 5:00 P.M. EST) prior to the bid opening date as indicated in ATTACHMENT 1 – BID INFORMATION, page 22, VOLUME 1 of 3 of this BID PACKAGE.

**BID BOOKLET
PART A**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

BID BOOKLET

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART A	page
1. Special Notice to Bidders.....	2
2. M/WBE Program: M/WBE Utilization Plan.....	5
3. Bid Form.....	10
4. Affirmation.....	15
5. Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors.....	16
6. Bid Bond.....	18
7. Contractor's Bid Breakdown	21
8. Attachment 1 - Bid Information.....	22
 PART B	
9. Safety Questionnaire.....	23
10. Pre-Award Process	26
11. Project Reference Form.....	28
12. Contract Certificate.....	31
13. Iran Divestment Act Compliance Report.....	32
14. Construction Employment Report.....	34

**CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

BID SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

**THE BID SHALL CONSIST OF TWO (2) SEPARATE, SEALED
ENVELOPES. THE DOCUMENTS THAT MUST BE COMPLETED AND
INCLUDED IN EACH SEPARATE ENVELOPE ARE LISTED BELOW.**

BID ENVELOPE #1: Bid Envelope #1 shall contain the following items:

- Bid Form, including Affirmation
- Bid Security (if required, see page 22)
- Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan (if participation goals have been established)

BID ENVELOPE #2: Bid Envelope #2 shall contain **ONLY** the following item:

- Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors (see pages 16 & 17)

**FAILURE TO SUBMIT THE FOUR ITEMS LISTED ABOVE
WILL RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID**

BID ENVELOPE #1: In addition to the items listed above, Bid Envelope #1 shall also contain the following items: **DO NOT** Include the items listed below in Bid Envelope #2.

- Bid Breakdown (if required, see page 21)
- Safety Questionnaire
- Construction Employment Report (if bid is \$1,000,000 or more)
- Contract Certificate (if bid is less than \$1,000,000)
- Bidder's Certification of Compliance with Iran Divestment Act
- Special Experience Requirements Qualification Form (if required, see pages 3, 4)
- Any Addenda issued prior to the receipt of bids

**FAILURE TO SUBMIT THE EIGHT ITEMS LISTED ABOVE
MAY RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.**

- NOTES:**
- (1) All of the above referred to blank forms to be completed and submitted with the bid are included in the BID BOOKLET.
 - (2) If the bidder has any questions or requires additional information, please contact the Department of Design and Construction by phone (718-391-2601) or by fax (718-391-2627).
 - (3) **SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS:** The Bidder is advised that Special Experience Requirements may apply to this contract. Such requirements are set forth on pages 3 and 4 of this Bid Booklet.
 - (4) **SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS:** The Bidder is advised that this contract contains strict requirements regarding the prior experience and licensing of the subcontractor who will perform any required asbestos abatement work. These special experience requirements are set forth in the section of the specifications which describes any required asbestos abatement work.

SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Bidders are advised that the special experience requirements set forth below apply to the General Construction Contractor if a check mark is indicated before the word "Yes". Compliance with these special experience requirements will be determined solely by the City. Failure to meet these special experience requirements will result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

General Construction Contractor

x

YES

NO

(A) **SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BIDDER IF APPLICABLE:** The special experience requirements set forth below apply to the bidder only if indicated above. Compliance with such special experience requirements will be determined solely by the City prior to an award of contract. Failure to comply with the special experience requirements will result in the rejection of the bid as non responsive.

- 1) The bidder must, with the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

(B) **QUALIFICATION FORM:** For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Qualification Form set forth in this Bid Booklet. All information on the Qualification Form must be provided.

(C) **CONDITIONS:** The City may, in determining compliance with the special experience requirements set forth above, consider prior projects completed by principal(s) or other employees of the bidder while affiliated with another entity, subject to the conditions set forth below.

- 1) Any principal or other employee on whose prior experience the bidder is relying to demonstrate compliance with this special experience requirement must have held the following: (a) a significant management role in the prior entity with which he/she was affiliated, and (b) a significant management role in the entity submitting the bid for a period of six months or from the inception of the bidding entity.
- 2) The bidder may not rely on the experience of its principals or other employees to demonstrate compliance with any other requirements, including without limitation, financial requirements or requirements for a specified minimum amount of annual gross revenues.

(D) **JOINT VENTURES:** In the event the bidder is a joint venture, at least one firm in the joint venture must meet the above described experience requirements.

(E) **COMPLIANCE:** Compliance with the experience requirements set forth herein will be determined solely by the City. The bidder is advised that failure to meet the above described experience will result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Qualification Form

Project ID: PW357ELEV

List previous projects completed to meet the special experience requirements for this contract. Please photocopy this form for submission of all required projects.

Name of Contractor: Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

Name of Project: Upgrade Elevators @ Baruch College

Location of Project: Baruch College, NY, NY

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Peter Jackson (OASNY Project Manager)

Title: Proj Mgr Phone Number: 212-273-5108

Brief description of work completed: Upgrade 5-existing elevators and related MEP work.

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: \$1,876,000.

Date of Completion: 2016

Name of Contractor: Knightsbridge Construction Corp

Name of Project: Upgrade Elevators @ City College

Location of Project: Steinman Hall, City College, NY, NY

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Vadim Raskin (OASNY Project Mgr)

Title: Project Manager Phone Number: 212-491-6930

Brief description of work completed: Upgrade 5-existing elevators and related MEP work.

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: \$2,922,000.

Date of Completion: 2016

Qualification Form

Project ID: 0

List previous projects completed to meet the special experience requirements for this contract. Please photocopy this form for submission of all required projects.

Name of Contractor: Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

Name of Project: Upgrade 10 - elevators

Location of Project: USPS Flushing ADC, Flushing, NY

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Zayed Abuini (CH2M HILL)

Title: Project Architect Phone Number: 212 608 3990

Brief description of work completed: Upgrade 10 - elevators at USPS facility and related MEP work.

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: PRIME

Amount of Contract: \$ 3,415,000.

Date of Completion: 2016

Name of Contractor: Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

Name of Project: Upgrade 3 - elevators

Location of Project: Voorhees Hall, NYC College of Technology

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Alex Ladias (DASNY Proj Mgr)

Title: Project Mgr Phone Number: 718 254 8562

Brief description of work completed: Upgrade 3 - elevators at NYC College of Technology & related MEP work.

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: PRIME

Amount of Contract: \$ 2,673,000

Date of Completion: 2017

Qualification Form

Project ID: 0

List previous projects completed to meet the special experience requirements for this contract. Please photocopy this form for submission of all required projects.

Name of Contractor: Knightsbridge Construction Corp

Name of Project: Upgrade College of Optometry, NYC

Location of Project: 42nd St, NY, NY

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Carolyn Nigam (Kliment Nalsband Architects)

Title: Architect Phone Number: 212-243 7400

Brief description of work completed: Upgrade 3 floors of Optometry College and expand 3rd Fl mezzanine including Elevation, Architectural, MEP work.

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: PRIME

Amount of Contract: \$ 7,200,000

Date of Completion: 2015

Name of Contractor: Knightsbridge Construction Corp

Name of Project: Upgrade Research Labs @ Queens College

Location of Project: Queens College

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Anton Dolle (LIAD)

Title: Proj mgr Phone Number: 516 938 5476

Brief description of work completed: Upgrade Labs @ Queens College including Arch, MEP, etc.

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: PRIME

Amount of Contract: \$ 3,522,000.

Date of Completion: 2016

MWBE PROGRAM

M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN

M/WBE Program Requirements: The requirements for the M/WBE Program are set forth on the following pages of this Bid Booklet, in the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors".

Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan: Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan for this Contract is set forth in this Bid Booklet on the pages following the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors". The M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part I) indicates whether Participation Goals have been established for this Contract. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract, the bidder must submit an M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part II) with its bid.

Waiver: The bidder may seek a full or partial pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with the "Notice to All Prospective Contractors" (See Part A, Section 10). The bidder's request for a waiver must be submitted at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the bid date. Waiver requests submitted after the deadline will not be considered. The form for requesting a waiver of the Participation Goals is set forth in the M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part III).

Rejection of the Bid: The bidder must complete Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part II) set forth in this Bid Booklet on the pages following the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors". A Schedule B submitted by the bidder which does not include the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations (See Section V of Part II) will be deemed to be non-responsive, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted (Schedule B, Part III). In the event that the City determines that the bidder has submitted a Schedule B where the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations are completed but other aspects of the Schedule B are not complete, or contain a copy or computation error that is at odds with the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations, the bidder will be notified by the Agency and will be given four (4) calendar days from receipt of notification to cure the specified deficiencies and return a completed Schedule B to the Agency. Failure to do so will result in a determination that the Bid is non-responsive.

Receipt of notification is defined as the date notice is emailed or faxed (if the bidder has provided an email address or fax number), or no later than five (5) days from the date of mailing or upon delivery, if delivered.

Impact on LBE Requirements: If Participation Goals have been established for the participation of M/WBEs, the contractor is not required to comply with the Locally Based Enterprise Program ("LBE"). The LBE Program is set forth in Article 67 of the Contract.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter "Section 6-129"). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority-owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan"), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A

PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("Participation Goals"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to

determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multi-year contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)).

PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or

below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to: the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at zhangji@ddc.nyc.gov or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the M/WBE Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of M/WBE Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission. The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

- (i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
- (ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
- (iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
- (iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
- (v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE Utilization Plan** and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B: MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.
2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.
4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).
5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.
2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.
3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:
 - (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
 - (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
 - (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
 - (d) terminating the Contract;
 - (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
 - (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
 - (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
 - (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;

- (i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
- (j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
- (k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.

Tax ID #:

11-285 7837

APT E-

PIN#:

85018B0006

SCHEDULE B - Part II: M/WBE Participation Plan

NA

Part II to be completed by the bidder/proposer:

Please note: For Non-M/WBE Prime Contractors who will NOT subcontract any services and will self-perform the entire contract, you must obtain a FULL waiver by completing the Waiver Application on pages 9 and 9a and timely submitting it to the contracting agency pursuant to the Notice to Prospective Contractors. Once a FULL WAIVER is granted, it must be included with your bid or proposal and you do not have to complete or submit this form with your bid or proposal.

Section I: Prime Contractor Contact Information

Tax ID # 11-285 7837 FMS Vendor ID # _____
 Business Name Knightbridge Construction Corp Contact Person Jeffrey Sadowsky
 Address 33 Canal Street, New York, NY 11021
 Telephone # 516 482 2416 Email Knightcorp1@gmail.com

Section II: M/WBE Utilization Goal Calculation: Check the applicable box and complete subsection.**PRIME CONTRACTOR ADOPTING AGENCY M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS**

<input type="checkbox"/> For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Agency M/WBE Participation Goals.	Total Bid/Proposal Value	Agency Total Participation Goals (Line 1, Page 6)	Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount
<p>Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.</p> <p>Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.</p>	NA	0	NA
	\$	X	= \$ Line 2

PRIME CONTRACTOR OBTAINED PARTIAL WAIVER APPROVAL: ADOPTING MODIFIED M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS

<input type="checkbox"/> For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Modified M/WBE Participation Goals.	Total Bid/Proposal Value	Adjusted Participation Goal (From Partial Waiver)	Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount
<p>Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.</p> <p>Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.</p>			
	\$	X	= \$ Line 3

Section III: M/WBE Utilization Plan: How Proposer/Bidder Will Fulfill M/WBE Participation Goals. Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation. Check applicable box. The Proposer or Bidder will fulfill the M/WBE Participation Goals:

☒ As an M/WBE Prime Contractor that will self-perform and/or subcontract to other M/WBE firms a portion of the contract the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals. Please check all that apply to Prime Contractor:

☐ MBE ☐ WBE

☐ As a Qualified Joint Venture with an M/WBE partner, in which the value of the M/WBE partner's participation and/or the value of any work subcontracted to other M/WBE firms is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals.

☐ As a non M/WBE Prime Contractor that will enter into subcontracts with M/WBE firms the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable.

Section IV: General Contract Information

What is the expected percentage of the total contract dollar value that you expect to award in subcontracts for services, regardless of M/WBE status? % NA

Enter a brief description of the scope and dollar value of subcontracts to be awarded to M/WBE firms. Indicate whether the work is to be performed by MBE and/or WBE and the firm's name, address, phone number, and email. Use additional sheets if necessary.

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	

NA

✓ Scopes of Subcontract Work

Section V: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations

I hereby:

1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (Section 6-129), and the rules promulgated thereunder.

2) affirm that the information supplied in support of this M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct.

3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract.

4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the contract to M/WBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, and

5) agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE participation goals, and if such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified M/WBEs and/or WBE firms.

Signature

Jeffrey Sadowsky

Date

2/2/18

Print Name

Title

PAES

SCHEDULE B - PART III - REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF M/WBE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENT

NA

Contract Overview

Tax ID # 11-285 7837 FMS Vendor ID # _____
 Business Name _____
 Contact Name _____ Telephone # _____ Email _____
 Type of Procurement ☐ Competitive Sealed Bids ☐ Other Bid/Response Due Date _____

M/WBE Participation Goals as described in bid/solicitation document:

_____ % Agency M/WBE Participation Goal

Proposed M/WBE Participation Goal as proposed by vendor meeting _____

_____ % of the total contract value anticipated in good faith by the bidder/proposer to be subcontracted for services and/or credited to an M/WBE Prime Contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.

Basis for Waiver Request: Check appropriate box & explain in detail below (attach additional pages if needed)

- ☐ Vendor does not subcontract services, and has the capacity and good faith intention to perform all such work itself with its own employees.
- ☐ Vendor subcontracts some of this type of work but at a lower % than bid/solicitation describes, and has the capacity and good faith intention to do so on this contract. (Attach subcontracting plan outlining services that the vendor will self-perform and subcontract to other vendors or consultants.)
- ☐ Vendor has other legitimate business reasons for proposing the M/WBE Participation Goal above. Explain under separate cover.

References

CONTRACT NO.	AGENCY	DATE COMPLETED
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract
CONTRACT NO.	AGENCY	DATE COMPLETED
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract
CONTRACT NO.	AGENCY	DATE COMPLETED
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract

NA

List 3 most recent contracts performed for other entities. Include information for each subcontract awarded in performance of such contracts. Add more pages if necessary.
(Complete ONLY if vendor has performed for more than 3 New York City contracts.)

TYPE OF Contract _____	ENTITY _____	DATE COMPLETED _____
Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email) _____		
Total Contract Amount \$ _____	Total Amount Subcontracted \$ _____	
Type of Work Subcontracted _____		

TYPE OF Contract _____	AGENCY/ENTITY _____	DATE COMPLETED _____
Manager at agency/entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email) _____		
Total Contract Amount \$ _____	Total Amount Subcontracted \$ _____	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

TYPE OF Contract _____	AGENCY/ENTITY _____	DATE COMPLETED _____
Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email) _____		
Total Contract Amount \$ _____	Total Amount Subcontracted \$ _____	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract _____

VENDOR CERTIFICATION: I, the undersigned, am the duly authorized representative of the vendor and I hereby certify that the information provided is true and correct and that this request is for my own use only.

Signature: Jeffrey Sadowsky **Date:** 2/2/18
Print Name: Jeffrey Sadowsky **Title:** PARS

Shaded area below is for agency completion only

BID FORM
THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

**BID FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND
MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:**

PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV

**Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway
253 Broadway
New York 10007**

Name of Bidder: Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

Date of Bid Opening: 2/2/18

Bidder is: (Check one, whichever applies) Individual () Partnership () Corporation (☒)

Place of Business of Bidder: 33 Great Neck Rd, Great Neck, NY 11021

Bidder's Telephone Number: 516 482 2416 Bidder's Fax Number: 516 482 9105

Bidder's Email Address: Knighcorp1@aol.com

Residence of Bidder (If Individual): _____

If Bidder is a Partnership, fill in the following blanks:

Names of Partners

Residence of Partners

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

If Bidder is a Corporation, fill in the following blanks:

Organized under the laws of the State of New York

Name and Home Address of President: Jeffrey Sadowsky, Great Neck, NY

Name and Home Address of Secretary: Jeffrey Sadowsky, Great Neck, NY

Name and Home Address of Treasurer: Jeffrey Sadowsky, Great Neck, NY

BID FORM

The above-named Bidder affirms and declares:

1. The said bidder is of lawful age and the only one interested in this bid; and no person, firm or corporation other than hereinbefore named has any interest in this bid, or in the Contract proposed to be taken.
2. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (1) the prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; (2) unless otherwise required by law, the prices quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and (3) no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
3. No councilman or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested in this bid, or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or labor to which it relates, or in any of the profits thereof.
4. The bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation of the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York or State of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except as set forth on the Affirmation included as page 17 of this Bid Booklet.

The bidder hereby affirms that it has paid all applicable City income, excise and other taxes for all years it has conducted business activities in New York City.

5. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting and representing that should this bid be accepted by the City and the Contract awarded to him, he and his subcontractors engaged in the performance:
(1) will comply with the provisions of Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the non-discrimination provisions of Section 220a of the New York State Labor Law, as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (2) will comply with Section 6-109 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York in relation to minimum wages and other stipulations as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (3) have complied with the provisions of the aforesaid laws since their respective effective dates, and (4) will post notices to be furnished by the City, setting forth the requirements of the aforesaid laws in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building and structure where employees engaged in the performance of the Contract can readily view it, and will continue to keep such notices posted until the supplies, materials and equipment, or work labor and services required to be furnished or rendered by the Contractor have been finally accepted by the City. In the event of any breach or violation of the foregoing, the Contractor may be subject to damages, liquidated or otherwise, cancellation of the Contract and suspension as a bidder for a period of three years. (The words, "the bidder", "he", "his", and "him" where used shall mean the individual bidder, firm, partnership or corporation executing this bid).

6. Compliance Report

The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, (1) represents that his attention has been specifically drawn to Executive Order No. 50, dated April 25, 1980, on Equal Employment Compliance of the contract, and (2) warrants that he will comply with the provisions of Executive Order No. 50. The Employment Report must be submitted as part of the bid.

The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting that he will comply with: (1) the provision of the contract on providing records, Chapter 8.

7. By submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that it now has and will continue to have the financial capability to fully perform the work required for this contract. Any award of this contract will be made in reliance upon such certification. Upon request therefor, the bidder will submit written verification of such financial capability in a form that is acceptable to the department.

8. In accordance with Section 165 of the State Finance Law, the bidder agrees that tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the State Finance Law, shall not be utilized in the performance of this Contract, except as the same are permitted by the foregoing provision of law.

9. The bidder has visited and examined the site of the work and has carefully examined the Contract in the form approved by the Corporation Counsel, and will execute the Contract and perform all its items, covenants and conditions, and will provide, furnish and deliver all the work, materials, supplies, tools and appliances for all labor and materials necessary or required for the hereinafter named work, all in strict conformity with the Contract, for the prices set forth in the Bid Schedule:

10. **M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN:** By signing its bid, the bidder agrees to the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations set forth below, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted. The Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations will be deemed to satisfy the requirement to complete Section V of Part II of Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan.

Section V: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations:

I hereby:

- 1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth in this Contract and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the rules promulgated thereunder;
- 2) affirm that the information supplied in support of the M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
- 3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;
- 4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and
- 5) agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Unit Price Schedule (Elevators 1,2,3 and 4)- Elevator Maintenance and Related Work

Unit Price items: The items of work set forth in the Schedule below shall be performed by the contractor on a unit price basis for additional work. Such items of work shall be performed by the contractor only as directed in writing by the Commissioner. The bidder shall submit prices for all the items of work in the Schedule below. The bidder shall insert the total sum for all unit price items on the Bid Form, Item B - Allowance for Unit Prices. The unit price bid for each item shall include all costs and expense for the item, i.e., labor, material, overhead and profit. Estimated quantities shown are approximate and for bid comparison purposes only. Actual amounts to be determined when the work is performed.

SPARE PARTS - Elevator Maintenance (Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4) to Elevators 1, 2, 3 and 4						
Item #	Item Description	Quant.	Units	Unit Price	Total	
1	GAL or approved equal hoistway door interlock assembly complete.	10	Ea	367.50	3,675	
2	GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door track assemblies complete on each type used.	4	Ea	367.50	1,470	
3	GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door hanger roller kit.	24	Ea	147	3,528	
4	GAL or approved equal interlock release roller.	25	Ea	36.75	919	
5	Door detector assemblies complete, including power supplies and control unit.	5	Ea	808.50	4,042	
6	Car and Counterweight guides complete.	3	Ea	4,181	12,543	
7	Roller guide wheel complete of each type used.	12	Ea	220.50	2,646	
8	Leveling unit device used	2	Ea	1,470	2,940	
9	Hoistway limit switches and other switches used in hoistway.	3	Ea	235.20	706	
10	GAL or approved equal car door clutch assembly of each type used	4	Ea	441	1,764	
11	Load weighting device used.	2	Ea	735	1,470	
12	Push button assemblies. Mechanical for each type used including contact blocks.	25	Ea	73.50	1,837	
13	Buttons for each type used.	25	Ea	73.50	1,837	
14	GAL or approved equal gate switch.	2	Ea	73.50	147	
15	Toggle switch and key switch assemblies including key cylinders for each different type used.	3	Ea	36.75	110	
16	Keys for all different type used.	5	Ea	14.70	74	
17	LED position indicators and driver boards for each different type used including program chips.	3	Ea	14.70	44	
18	Stop switch for car, pit, top of car, machine room and secondary	3	Ea	73.50	220	
19	Printed circuit boards for each different type control system used (Controller, AC Drive, dispatcher, encoder, door operator and telemonitoring	5	Ea	1,470	7,350	
20	High and low voltage relays used throughout the system for each different type used, including the controller, AC drive etc	3	Ea	220.50	662	
21	Spare parts indicated in the telemonitoring and intercommunications section	1	Ea	735	735	
22	Remote fault monitoring system in the motor room.	1	Ea	5,880	5,880	
23	AC drive complete for each type used.	1	Ea	9,700	9,700	
24	Drive regeneration unit for each type used	1	Ea	9,700	9,700	
25	Monitor for each used, controllers and lobby monitor.	2	Ea	294	588	
26	Brake coils for each type used.	2	Ea	441	882	
27	Brake assemblies complete for each type used.	2	Ea	588	1,176	
28	Isolation transformer of each different type used.	1	Ea	6,415	6,415	
29	Chokes and filters of each different type used	1	Ea	6,415	6,415	
30	Power supplies of each different type used	3	Ea	1,470	4,410	

31	Feedback tachometer of each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts	3	Ea	588	1,764
32	Encoders for each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts	3	Ea	2,646	7,938
	Door gibs and Z guides, including all hardware	50	Ea	17.64	882
34	Emergency lighting unit complete of each different type	2	Ea	882	1,764
35	Door operator of each type used.	2	Ea	3,291	6,582
36	Door motors of each type used.	2	Ea	367.50	735
37	Top emergency exit switch assembly.	2	Ea	367.50	735
38	Top of car run boxes.	2	Ea	661.50	1,323
39	Hall lantern bell complete.	12	Ea	110.25	1,323
40	Hall lantern cover of each type used.	3	Ea	73.50	221
41	EEPROM chip for all elevator controls and dispatcher, final as built.	1	set	220	220
42	Fans for cabs	3		294	882
43	Lobby panel components, switches (keyed and toggle) glass doors	2	Ea	7,350	14,700
44	Eccentric rollers	10	Ea	73.50	735
45	Drive belt.	5	Ea	110	550
46	Fuses on main line disconnect, chokes and transformers.	6	Ea	147	882
47	Fuses throughout the entire system.	20	Ea	569.50	11,390
48	Overloads each used throughout the entire system.	2	Ea	294	588
Total Amount of SPARE PARTS - Elevator Maintenance for Elevators 1,2,3 and 4 (MATERIALS ONLY)					147,500

INTERIM MAINTENANCE - Elevator Maintenance (section 142000-10/12/13) for Elevators 1,2,3 and 4

Item #	Item Description	Quant.	Units	Unit Price	Total
1	Full Comprehensive preventative interim maintenance and related services until Substantial Completion of the elevators by Commissioner.	1	PER CAR	1,470 X4	5,880 X18
Total Amount of INTERIM MAINTENANCE - Elevator Maintenance for Elevators 1,2,3 and 4					105,840

GUARANTEE FULL SERVICE ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE (section 142000-10/12/13) for Elevators 1,2,3 and 4

Item #	Item Description	Quant.	Units	Unit Price	Total
1	Full Comprehensive preventative maintenance services for a period of twelve (12) months per each elevator car after Substantial Completion.	1	PER CAR	1,470 X4	5,880 X12
Total Amount of FULL SERVICE ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE for Elevators 1,2,3 and 4					70,560

TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNIT PRICE WORK - ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE AND RELATED WORK
SPARE PARTS plus INTERIM MAINTENANCE plus GUARANTEE FULL SERVICE ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE

323,900.

* Insert Total amount of Unit Price Work on line B of Bid Form: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4 (p.13-1)

BID FORM: ELEVATORS 1,2,3 AND 4

PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV

TOTAL BID PRICE: In the space provided below, the Bidder shall indicate the total bid price in figures.

- A. LUMP SUM PRICE - Total price for all labor and material for all required work, excluding items (B) and (C) set forth below. Total Price shall include all costs and expenses, i.e. labor, material overhead and profit for all the Work, described and shown in the drawings and specifications.

Total Price for
Material Sold and
Delivered

Total Price For
Labor

\$2,000,000.00 +

\$2,072,100.00

Total Price for Item A= \$4,072,100.00

- B. Total Amount of Unit Price Work
ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE AND RELATED WORK
(pages 13-1a & 13-1b)

\$ 323,900.00

- C. ALLOWANCE for Incidental Asbestos Abatement
(Section 028013 of the Specifications)

\$15,000.00

- D.1 SUBTOTAL BID PRICE (Add A + B + C)

\$4,411,000.00

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND AFFIDAVIT

- * **SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION:** You MUST complete and submit the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors" (page 17) at the time you submit your bid. You must submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (BID ENVELOPE #2). In the event an award of contract is not made to the Bidder, the Bidder hereby authorizes the Agency to shred the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors". ☒ Yes ☐ No

Bidder: Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

By:

Jeffrey Sadowsky
(Signature of Partner or corporate officer)
JEFFREY SADOWSKY, P.A.C.S.

Attest:

(Corporate Seal)

[Signature]
Secretary of Corporate Bidder

Affidavit on the following page should be subscribed and sworn to before a Notary Public

Unit Price Schedule (Elevator 5)- Elevator Maintenance and Related Work

Unit Price items: The items of work set forth in the Schedule below shall be performed by the contractor on a unit price basis for additional work. Such items of work shall be performed by the contractor only as directed in writing by the Commissioner. The bidder shall submit prices for all the items of work in the Schedule below. The bidder shall insert the total sum for all unit price items on the Bid Form, Item B - Allowance for Unit Prices. The unit price bid for each item shall include all costs and expense for the item, i.e., labor, material, overhead and profit. Estimated quantities shown are approximate and for bid comparison purposes only. Actual amounts to be determined when the work is performed.

SPAREPARTS - Elevator Maintenance (Section 142000 20 - Other - 23) to Elevator						
Item #	Item Description	Quant.	Units	Unit Price	Total	
1	GAL or approved equal hoistway door interlock assembly complete.	10	Ea	377.50	3,775	
2	GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door track assemblies complete on each type used.	4	Ea	377.50	1,510	
3	GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door hanger roller kit.	24	Ea	151	3,624	
4	GAL or approved equal interlock release roller.	25	Ea	37.75	944	
5	Door detector assemblies complete, including power supplies and control unit.	5	Ea	830.50	4,153	
6	Car and Counterweight guides complete.	3	Ea	4,294.44	12,883	
7	Roller guide wheel complete of each type used.	12	Ea	226.50	2,718	
8	Leveling unit device used	2	Ea	1,510.	3,020	
9	Hoistway limit switches and other switches used in hoistway.	3	Ea	241.60	725	
10	GAL or approved equal car door clutch assembly of each type used	4	Ea	453	1,812	
11	Load weighting device used.	2	Ea	755	1,510	
12	Push button assemblies. Mechanical for each type used including contact blocks.	25	Ea	75.50	1,888	
13	Buttons for each type used.	25	Ea	75.50	1,888	
14	GAL or approved equal gate switch.	2	Ea	75.50	151	
15	Toggle switch and key switch assemblies including key cylinders for each different type used.	3	Ea	37.75	113	
16	Keys for all different type used.	5	Ea	15.10	76	
17	LED position indicators and driver boards for each different type used including program chips.	3	Ea	15.10	45	
18	Stop switch for car, pit, top of car, machine room and secondary	3	Ea	75.50	227	
19	Printed circuit boards for each different type control system used (Controller, AC Drive, dispatcher, encoder, door operator and telemonitoring	5	Ea	1,510	7,550	
20	High and low voltage relays used throughout the system for each different type used, including the controller, AC drive etc	3	Ea	226.50	680	
21	Spare parts indicated in the telemonitoring and intercommunications section	1	Ea	755	755	
22	Remote fault monitoring system in the motor room.	1	Ea	6,040	6,040	
23	AC drive complete for each type used.	1	Ea	6,040	6,040	
24	Drive regeneration unit for each type used	1	Ea	6,040	6,040	
25	Monitor for each used, controllers and lobby monitor.	2	Ea	302	604	
26	Brake coils for each type used.	2	Ea	453	906	
27	Brake assemblies complete for each type used.	2	Ea	604	1,208	
28	Isolation transformer of each different type used.	1	Ea	6,795	6,795	
29	Chokes and filters of each different type used	1	Ea	6,795	6,795	
30	Power supplies of each different type used	3	Ea	1,510	4,530	

CITY OF NEW YORK

DDC

31	Feedback tachometer of each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts	3	Ea	604	1,812
32	Encoders for each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts	3	Ea	2,718	8,154
	Door gibs and Z guides, including all hardware	50	Ea	18.12	906
34	Emergency lighting unit complete of each different type	2	Ea	906	1,812
35	Door operator of each type used.	2	Ea	3,381	6,762
36	Door motors of each type used.	2	Ea	377.50	755
37	Top emergency exit switch assembly.	2	Ea	377.50	755
38	Top of car run boxes.	2	Ea	340	680
39	Hall lantern bell complete.	12	Ea	113.25	1,359
40	Hall lantern cover of each type used.	3	Ea	75.50	226
41	EEPROM chip for all elevator controls and dispatcher, final as built.	1	Set	226	226
42	Fans for cabs	3	Ea	300	900
43	Lobby panel components, switches (keyed and toggle) glass doors	2	Ea	4,000	8,000
44	Eccentric rollers	10	Ea	75.50	755
45	Drive belt.	5	Ea	113.25	566
46	Fuses on main line disconnect, chokes and transformers.	6	Ea	150	900
47	Fuses throughout the entire system.	20	Ea	150	3,000
48	Overloads each used throughout the entire system.	2	Ea	300	600
49	Complete rope gripper.	1	Ea	4,827	4,827
Total Amount of SPARE PARTS - Elevator Maintenance for Elevator 5 MATERIALS ONLY)					132,000

INTERIM MAINTENANCE - Elevator Maintenance (Section 21.00, Article 21.01, for Elevator 5)

Item #	Item Description	Quant.	Units	Unit Price	Total
1	Full Comprehensive preventative interim maintenance and related services until Substantial Completion of the elevators by Commissioner.	1	PER CAR	1,470	1,470 x 18
Total Amount of INTERIM MAINTENANCE - Elevator Maintenance for Elevator 5					26,460

GUARANTEE FULL SERVICE ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE (Section 21.00, Article 21.01, for Elevator 5)

Item #	Item Description	Quant.	Units	Unit Price	Total
1	Full Comprehensive preventative maintenance services for a period of twelve (12) months per each elevator car after the Substantial Completion.	1	PER CAR	1,470	1,470 x 12
Total Amount of FULL SERVICE ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE for Elevator 5					17,640

TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNIT PRICE WORK - ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE AND RELATED WORK
SPARE PARTS plus INTERIM MAINTENANCE plus GUARANTEE FULL SERVICE ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE

176,100 *

* Insert Total amount of Unit Price Work on line B of Bid Form: Elevator 5 (p.13-2)

BID FORM: ELEVATOR 5 ONLY

PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV

TOTAL BID PRICE: In the space provided below, the Bidder shall indicate the total bid price in figures.

- A. **LUMP SUM PRICE** - Total price for all labor and material for all required work, excluding item (B) set forth below. Total Price shall include all costs and expenses, i.e. labor, material overhead and profit for all the Work, described and shown in the drawings and specifications.

Total Price for
Material Sold and
Delivered

Total Price For
Labor

\$ 400,000.00 +

\$ 423,900.00

Total Price for Item A= \$ 823,900.00

- B. Total Amount of Unit Price Work
ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE AND RELATED WORK
(pages 13-2a & 13-2b)

\$ 176,100

- C. NOT USED

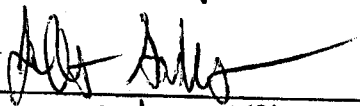
D.2 SUBTOTAL BID PRICE (A + B)

\$ 1,000,000.00

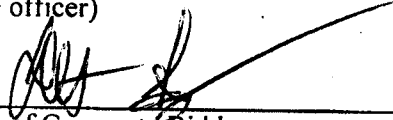
BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND AFFIDAVIT

- * **SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION:** You MUST complete and submit the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors" (page 17) at the time you submit your bid. You must submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (BID ENVELOPE #2). In the event an award of contract is not made to the Bidder, the Bidder hereby authorizes the Agency to shred the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors". ☒ Yes ☐ No

Bidder: Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

By: 
JEFFREY SADOWSKY, PRES. (Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

Attest:
(Corporate Seal)


Secretary of Corporate Bidder

Affidavit on the following page should be subscribed and sworn to before a Notary Public

BID FORM: ELEVATORS 1,2,3,4 AND 5

PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV

TOTAL BID PRICE: In the space provided below, the Bidder shall indicate the total bid price in figures.

D.1 SUBTOTAL BID PRICE from ELEVATORS 1,2,3 and 4 (Page 13-1)

\$ 4,411,000.00

D.2 SUBTOTAL BID PRICE from ELEVATOR 5 (Page 13-2)

\$ 1,000,000.00

TOTAL BID PRICE (Add D.1 + D.2)
(a/k/a BID PROPOSAL)


\$ 5,411,000.00

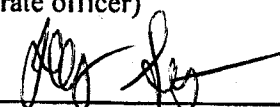
BB 2/2/18

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND AFFIDAVIT

* **SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION:** You MUST complete and submit the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors" (page 17) at the time you submit your bid. You must submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (BID ENVELOPE #2). In the event an award of contract is not made to the Bidder, the Bidder hereby authorizes the Agency to shred the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors". ☒ Yes ☐ No

Bidder: Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

By: 
JEFFREY SADOWSKY, PRES. (Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

Attest: 
(Corporate Seal) Secretary of Corporate Bidder

Affidavit on the following page should be subscribed and sworn to before a Notary Public

BID FORM (TO BE NOTARIZED)

AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS AN INDIVIDUAL

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF _____ ss:

I am the person described in and who executed the foregoing bid, and the several matters therein stated are in all respects true.

(Signature of the person who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____ day of _____,

Notary Public

AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS A PARTNERSHIP

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF _____ ss:

I am a member of _____ being duly sworn says:
_____ the firm described in and which executed the foregoing bid.
subscribed the name of the firm thereto on behalf of the firm, and the several matters therein stated are in all respects true.

(Signature of Partner who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____ day of _____,

Notary Public

AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS A CORPORATION

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF NASSAU ss:

I am the PRES of the above named corporation whose name is subscribed to and which executed
the foregoing bid. I reside at GREAT NECK, NY
I have knowledge of the several matters therein stated, and they are in all respects true.

(Signature of Corporate Officer who signed the Bid)

JEFFREY SADOWSKY, PRES.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
1 day of FEB, 2018

Lizhm
Notary Public

U 21406
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 0120456724
Qualified in Nassau County
Expires on August 14, 2018

AFFIRMATION

The undersigned bidder affirms and declares that said bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt, contract or taxes and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon obligation to the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except NONE

(If none, the bidder shall insert the word "None" in the space provided above.)

Full Name of Bidder: Knightbridge Construction Corp.
Address: 33 Great Neck Rd
City: Great Neck State: NY Zip Code: 11021

CHECK ONE BOX AND INCLUDE APPROPRIATE NUMBER:

- ☐ A - Individual or Sole Proprietorship *
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER
-
- ☐ B - Partnership, Joint Venture or other unincorporated organization
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER
-
- ☒ C - Corporation
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

11-2857837

By: _____

Signature:

Title: _____

Jeffrey Sadowsky, PRES

If a corporation, place seal here

This affirmation must be signed by an officer or duly authorized representative.

* Under the Federal Privacy Act the furnishing of Social Security Numbers by bidders on City contracts is voluntary. Failure to provide a Social Security Number will not result in a bidder's disqualification. Social Security Numbers will be used to identify bidders, proposers or vendors to ensure their compliance with laws, to assist the City in enforcement of laws, as well as to provide the City a means of identifying of businesses which seek City contracts.

BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

SUBMISSION: The Bidder must, at the time of the bid, submit the completed form on the next page ("BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS"). This form must be submitted in a separate, sealed envelope (BID ENVELOPE #2). Failure to do so will result in the disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

Please be advised that pursuant to GML § 101(5) the Bidder is required to submit with its bid the names of subcontractors it intends to use to perform the following work on this contract, as well as the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each:

- plumbing and gas fitting;
- steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus; and
- electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures.

NOTE: This project may not involve all of the above listed subcontractors. Please see the form on the next page which indicates the subcontractors required for this Project.

All listed subcontractors must be used to perform the work identified on this form for the amount listed. The listed subcontractors are not alternatives to each other. The list of subcontractors is to be submitted in a separate sealed envelope by completing the form 'Bidders Identification of Subcontractors' for any subcontractors intended to be used in any of the three trades listed above. If bidder intends to use its own forces for any of the above listed work, bidder should complete this form using its own name.

Failure to submit the completed form on the next page ("Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors") that includes the names of subcontractors and the agreed upon amounts to be paid to such subcontractors will render the bid non-responsive.

PLEASE NOTE: for any contract that is subject to M/WBE Participation Goals under Local Law 129, if the bidder's intention to use its own forces to do any of the above-referenced work would result in Bidder's failure to attain the Target Subcontracting Percentage identified in Schedule B (Subcontractor Utilization Plan), the bid will be non-responsive unless the bidder requests and obtains a Waiver of Target Subcontracting Percentage (Schedule B, Part III) in advance of bid submission. Failure to submit the completed 'BIDDERS IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS' form that includes the names of subcontractors and the agreed upon amounts to be paid to such subcontractors will render the bid non-responsive.

After the low bid is announced, the sealed list submitted by the low bidder will be opened and the names of the subcontractors will be announced. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be maintained by the Agency unopened unless such bidder shall become the low bidder (e.g., the initial low bidder is found non-responsive). All unopened lists of subcontractors shall be returned to the bidders unopened after contract award, unless the bidder has given the agency permission to shred the form.

After bid submission, any change of subcontractor or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require approval of the Agency upon a showing of a legitimate construction need which shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in project material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to §222 (2)(e) of the Labor Law, or if the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract.

BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

Project ID: PW357ELEV

SUBMISSION: In addition to its Bid (Bid Envelope # 1), the Bidder must, at the time of the bid, complete and submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (Bid Envelope # 2). To complete this form, the Bidder must identify the subcontractors it intends to use for the work listed below, as well as the dollar amount to be paid to each subcontractor. Failure to complete this form and submit it in a separate, sealed envelope will result in the disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

The Bidder intends to use the following subcontractors. If the Bidder intends to do any of the work referenced below with its own forces, the Bidder should complete this form using its own name. If multiple subcontractors for any trade are proposed, Bidder may submit multiple copies of this form.

1. **PLUMBING CONTRACTOR:**

Maccarone Plumbing Inc
(Print Name)

Agreed amount to be paid Subcontractor: \$ 11,500.

Description of Plumbing Work:

Plumbing per plans & specs
including sump pump & piping
at Pit # 5, etc.

3. **HVAC CONTRACTOR:**

DDC Air Conditioning
(Print Name)

Agreed amount to be paid Subcontractor: \$ 155,000.

Description of Electrical Work:

HVAC per plans & specs
including AC & HTR
for EMR's, etc.

3. **ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR:**

Palace Electrical Contractors Inc
(Print Name)

Agreed amount to be paid Subcontractor: \$ 180,000.

Description of Electrical Work:

Power for Elevators &
HVAC & PAB, Lighting,
Fire Alarm, etc.

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE: The Bidder must sign and complete this form in the spaces provided below:

[Signature]
(Bidder's Signature)

Knightbridge Construction Corp
Jeffrey Sadowsky, PRES
(Print Name)

33 Canal Walk Apt, Canal Walk, NY 11021
(Address)

PRES, 516 482 2416 516 482 9105 2/2/18
(Title) (Phone #) (Fax#) (Date)

**BID BOND 1
FORM OF BID BOND**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS. That we, _____

KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

33 GREAT NECK ROAD, GREAT NECK, NY 11021

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and _____

Hartford Fire Insurance Company

One Hartford Plaza, Hartford, CT 06155-0001

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK,
hereinafter referred to as the "CITY", or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of

Ten Percent of Amount Bid

(\$ 10%), Dollars lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the Principal is about to submit (or has submitted) to the City the accompanying proposal, hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for _____

PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV - MODERNIZATION OF 5 ELEVATORS AT 253 BROADWAY, NEW
YORK CITY

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal shall not withdraw said Proposal without the consent of the City for a period of forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids and in the event of acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, if the Principal shall:

(a) Within ten (10) days after notification by the City, execute in quadruplicate and deliver to the City all the executed counterparts of the Contract in the form set forth in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the proposal as accepted, and

(b) Furnish a performance bond and separate payment bond, as may be required by the City, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract, which bonds shall be satisfactory in all respects to the City and shall be executed by good and sufficient sureties, and

(c) In all respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Proposal as provided in the Information for Bidders, bound herewith and made a part hereof, or if the City shall reject the aforesaid Proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

BID BOND 2

In the event that the Proposal of the Principal shall be accepted and the Contract be awarded to him the Surety hereunder agrees subject only to the payment by the Principal of the premium therefore, if requested by the City, to write the aforementioned performance and payment bonds in the form set forth in the Contract Documents.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

There shall be no liability under this bond if, in the event of the acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, either a performance bond or payment bond, or both, shall not be required by the City on or before the 30th day after the date on which the City signs the Contract.

The surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and its bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by any postponements of the date upon which the City will receive or open bids, or by any extensions of the time within which the City may accept the Principal's Proposal, or by any waiver by the City of any of the requirements of the Information for Bidders, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such postponements, extensions, or waivers.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers the 2nd day of February, 2018.

(Seal)

KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP. (L.S.)

Principal

By:

Jeffrey Sadowsky, PRES.

(Seal)

Hartford Fire Insurance Company

Surety

By:

William D. Haas

Attorney-in-Fact



ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL - IF A CORPORATION

STATE OF New York } ss
COUNTY OF Nassau

On this 26 day of January, 2018, before me personally appeared
J. Amy Sadowsky to be known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and
say; that he/she resides at Great Neck, NY, that he/she is the PACS
or Knightsbridge Construction Corp. the corporation described in and which
executed the within insurance instrument; that he/she knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed
to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by the Board of Directors of said corporation;
and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by like order.

Aimee Jaramillo
Notary Public - State of New York
No. 01JA6105288
Qualified in Queens County
My Commission Expires Feb. 09, 2020

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL - IF INDIVIDUAL OR FIRM

STATE OF } ss
COUNTY OF

On this day of before me personally appeared
..... to me know to be (the individual) (one of the firm
of.....), described in and who executed the within instrument and he/she
thereupon acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same (as the act and deed of said firm).

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SURETY COMPANY

STATE OF NEW YORK } ss
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER

On this February 2, 2018, before me personally came WILLIAM D. HAAS
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say; that he/she resides in
RYE, NEW YORK.....; that he/she is the Attorney-in-Fact of the
HARTFORD FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY..... the corporation described in which
executed the above instrument; that he/she knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said
instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by the Board of Directors of said corporation; and that
he/she signed his/her name thereto by like order; and the affiant did further depose and say that the
Superintendent of Insurance of the State of New York, has, pursuant to Section 1111 of the Insurance Law of
the State of New York, issued to WILLIAM D. HAAS..... his/her
certificate of qualification evidencing the qualification of said Company and its sufficiency under any law of the
State of New York as surety and guarantor, and the propriety of accepting and approving it as such; and that
such certificate has not been revoked.

Alice McCarthy
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York
No. 01MC5079342
Qualified in Dutchess County
Commission Expires June 02, 2019

Alice McCarthy
Notary Public

HARTFORD FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

Hartford, Connecticut
Financial Statement, June 30, 2016

Statutory Basis

ASSETS

U.S. Government Bonds	\$ 511,271,791
Bonds of Other Governments	143,805,859
State, County Municipal	
Miscellaneous Bonds	12,010,958,895
Stocks	5,644,194,495
Short Term Investments	373,530,086
	<u>\$ 18,683,761,126</u>
Real Estate	\$ 361,230,861
Cash	72,583,334
Agents' Balances (Under 90 Day)	3,003,227,502
Other Invested Assets	438,950,733
Miscellaneous	3,042,353,045
Total Admitted Assets	<u>\$ 25,602,106,601</u>

LIABILITIES

Reserve for Claims	
and Claim Expense	7,690,472,270
Reserve for Unearned Premiums	2,163,378,783
Reserve for Taxes, License	
and Fees	55,987,906
Miscellaneous Liabilities	2,597,812,034
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 12,507,650,993</u>
Capital Paid In \$	55,320,000
Surplus	<u>13,039,135,608</u>
Surplus as regards Policyholders	<u>\$ 13,094,455,608</u>
Total Liabilities, Capital	
and Surplus	<u>\$ 25,602,106,601</u>

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
COUNTY OF HARTFORD
CITY OF HARTFORD

} SS.

Michael R. Hazel, Vice President and Controller, and Allen R. Craig, Assistant Secretary of the Hartford Fire Insurance Company, being duly sworn, each deposes and say that the foregoing is a true and correct statement of the said company's financial condition as of June 30, 2016.

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this 1st day of September, 2016.

Laurie Hansen

Notary Public

LAURIE HANSEN
NOTARY PUBLIC
State of Connecticut
My Commission Expires
December 31, 2018

Michael R. Hazel
Vice President and Controller

Allen R. Craig
Assistant Secretary

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Direct Inquiries/Claims to:

THE HARTFORD

Bond T-12

One Hartford Plaza

Hartford, Connecticut 06155

Bond.Claims@thehartford.com

call: 888-266-3488 or fax: 860-757-5835)

Agency Code: SurePath

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS THAT:

- ☒ Hartford Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
- ☐ Hartford Casualty Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
- ☐ Hartford Accident and Indemnity Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
- ☐ Hartford Underwriters Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
- ☐ Twin City Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
- ☐ Hartford Insurance Company of Illinois, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Illinois
- ☐ Hartford Insurance Company of the Midwest, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
- ☐ Hartford Insurance Company of the Southeast, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Florida

having their home office in Hartford, Connecticut (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Companies") do hereby make, constitute and appoint

William D. Haas of White Plains, NY

their true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact, to sign its name as surety(ies) only as delineated above by ☒, and to execute, seal and acknowledge the following bond, undertaking, contract or written instrument:

Bond No. Bid Bond

on behalf of KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

naming

City of New York

as Obligee in the amount of See Bond Form

on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

In Witness Whereof, and as authorized by a Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies on May 6, 2015 the Companies have caused these presents to be signed by its Senior Vice President and its corporate seals to be hereto affixed, duly attested by its Assistant Secretary. Further, pursuant to Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies, the Companies hereby unambiguously affirm that they are and will be bound by any mechanically applied signatures applied to this Power of Attorney.



John Gray

John Gray, Assistant Secretary

M. Ross Fisher

M. Ross Fisher, Senior Vice President

STATE OF CONNECTICUT

COUNTY OF HARTFORD

ss. Hartford

On this 11th day of January, 2016, before me personally came M. Ross Fisher, to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say: that he resides in the County of Hartford, State of Connecticut; that he is the Senior Vice President of the Companies, the corporations described in and which executed the above instrument; that he knows the seals of the said corporations; that the seals affixed to the said instrument are such corporate seals; that they were so affixed by authority of the Boards of Directors of said corporations and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.



Kathleen T. Maynard

Kathleen T. Maynard
Notary Public

My Commission Expires July 31, 2021

CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned, Assistant Vice President of the Companies, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which is still in full force effective as of February 2, 2018

Signed and sealed at the City of Hartford.



Kevin Heckman

Kevin Heckman, Assistant Vice President

BID BREAKDOWN

Submission: Bidders are advised that the requirement to submit a Bid Breakdown applies to each contract for which an "X" is indicated before the word "Yes". If required, the bidder must submit, with its bid, a completed Bid Breakdown. Failure to provide a completed Bid Breakdown may result in rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

X YES NO

Limitations on Use of Bid Breakdown:

Bidders are advised that the Bid Breakdown shall be used for bid analysis purposes only and shall not be binding for any other purposes under the Contract, including, without limitation, for payment purposes or in connection with a contractor claim for extra work. If the form for the Bid Breakdown does not include an item of work required by the Contract Documents, such omission shall have no effect whatsoever, nor shall it be used by the contractor in connection with a claim for extra work (i.e., work for which the contractor is entitled to a change order).

Instructions for Preparing Bid Breakdown:

- (A) The Bid Breakdown is set forth on the following pages of this Bid Booklet and is in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute (CSI) format. For all items of work listed in the Bid Breakdown, the bidder must indicate the price for labor and the price for material, as well as the estimated quantities required.
- (B) In preparing its Bid Breakdown, the bidder shall submit prices that include all costs for overhead and profit. Overhead shall include, without limitation, all costs in connection with the following: administration, management, superintendence, small tools, insurance, bonds, and provision of services or items required by the General Conditions [except for Security/Fire Guard Services and Temporary Heat]. If the Project requires Security/Fire Guard Services and/or Temporary Heat, such service(s) will be included as separate line items in the Bid Breakdown.
- (C) If an item is set forth in the Bid Breakdown, but is not included in the Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, General Conditions, and/or Addenda), the bidder is advised to leave the item blank and exclude the cost of the item from its grand total. In an attachment to its Bid Breakdown, the bidder shall provide a list of all items left blank.
- (D) If an item is not set forth in the Bid Breakdown, but is included in the Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, General Conditions, and/or Addenda), the bidder is advised to add the item to its Bid Breakdown and include the cost of the item in its grand total. In an attachment to its Bid Breakdown, the bidder shall provide a list of all items added.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4

Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
	CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK							
	ELEVATORS 1,2,3 AND 4							
01 0000	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS							
	MOBILIZATION							
	Temporary 5/8" Gypsum Board Wall		SF					1,386,100
	Interior Latex-Flat Wall Paint		SF					
	6-mil Polyethylene Sheeting		LS					
	Mobilization		LS					
	Subtotal							
02 0000	EXISTING CONDITIONS							
02 4100	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION							
	Cart All Non Hazardous Debris		CY					20,000
	Remove Existing Window AC and Restore Windows		LS					
	Core Drill Floor For New Sump Pump		EA					
	Subtotal							
02 8213	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT		LS					
	Subtotal							
04 0000	MASONRY							
04 2113	BRICK MASONRY							
	Saw-cut existing masonry wall for louver ML-1		EA					10,000
	Saw-cut existing masonry wall for louver ML-2		EA					
	Subtotal							
07 0000	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION							
07 8400	FIRESTOPPING		LS					5,000
	Subtotal							



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FOR

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK
DDC ID: PW357ELEV
Sponsor Agency: DCAS

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
Bidder:

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS							
	Fire Rated Caulking and Sealant		LF					1300
	Subtotal							
14 0000	CONVEYING EQUIPMENT							
14 2000.10	GEARLESS PASSENGER ELEVATORS							
	Removal Existing Elevator		EA					
	Solid state simplex controller (Car #5)		EA					
	Solid State Microprocessor type elevator controllers with transformers. (Group)		EA					
	Gearless Hoist Machine		EA					
	Car Safety with platform and sling		EA					
	Elevator Governor		EA					
	Hoist, Governor and Compensating Chain		EA					
	Hoist Wire Rope		EA					
	Governor Wire Rope		LF					
	Car and Counterweight Spring buffer(1 Car)		LS					
	Car and Counter Weight Buffer with blocking and footing steel (4 cars)		LS					
	Elevator Cab		EA					
	Car Door Operator		LS					
	Car station, Cab position indicator and car lantern		LS					
	Counter weight assembly with Weights		LS					
	Hall Stations and Hall Fixtures		LS					
	Hoist door, interlock, door hanger, track, door closer and accessories		EA					
	Recondition existing entrance frame		EA					
	Finish flooring		LS					
	Complete new elevator wiring		LS					
	New limit, final switches and pit stop switch		LS					
	Traveling Cable		LS					

2,300,000



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FOR

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4

Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
	Roller type guide shoes for car and counter weight		LS					
	Weight test and obtain final inspection certificate		LS					
	HW #34 Machine		EA					
	Rope Gripper		EA					
	Subtotal							
23 0000	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)							
23 0513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT (Included w/ other Division 23 sections)							
23 0517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING		LS					
	Subtotal							
23 0518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING		LS					
	Subtotal							
23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT Hangers		EA					
	Subtotal							
23 0548	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT Neoprene Pad 4"x4"x3/4"		SHTS					
	Seismic Restraint and Certification		LS					
	Subtotal							
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT Valve Tags, Pipe ID		LS					
	Subtotal							

WV AC = 150,600

Department of Design and Construction



CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FOR

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4

Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC							
	Testing and Balancing		MH					
	Subtotal							
23 0719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION							
	Fiberglass Insulation (Varying Thickness)		LF					
	Subtotal							
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES							
	Secondary Drip Pans		EA					
	Subtotal							
23 8126	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS							
	5 Ton Split System Serving Elevator 1 Thru 4 Machine Room		EA					
	Subtotal							
26 0000	ELECTRICAL							
26 0100	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS							
	Removal/Modification Existing Elevator Equip.		LS					
	Electrical/Temp. Power		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES							
	#500 MCM wires		LF					
	#2/0 AWG wires		LF					
	#3/0 AWG wires		LF					
	#1 AWG wires		LF					
	#10 AWG wires		LF					
	#12 AWG wires		LF					
	Subtotal							

See above

200,000



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
Bidder:

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DDC ID: PW357ELEV
Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS							
	3" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	2-1/2" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	2" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	1-1/2" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	1" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	3/4" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	3/4" RGC conduit with fittings		LF					
	Subtotal							
26 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0573	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY							
	400 Amp Panel Board WVP		EA					
	Subtotal							
26 2200	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS							
	Elevator Transformers		EA					
	Subtotal							

See above



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FOR:

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4

Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
26 2416	PANELBOARDS							
	Panelboard - 400Amp, 120/208V		EA					
	Panelboard - 100Amp, 120/208V		EA					
	Subtotal							
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES							
	Wiring Devices (Receptacles)		EA					
	Wiring Devices (Light Switches)		EA					
	Subtotal							
26 2813	FUSES							
	Subtotal							
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS							
	Disconnect Switch, 250V, 3-P, 200 Amp		EA					
	Disconnect Switch, 480V, 3-P, 100 Amp		EA					
	Disconnect Switch, 250V, 3-P, 30 Amp		EA					
	Disconnect Switch, 120V, 1-P, 30 Amp Elev Lt.		EA					
	Subtotal							
26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING							
	Emergency Lighting		EA					
	Subtotal							
28 0000	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY							
28 3111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM							
	Smoke Detectors		EA					
	Smoke Detectors Remote Lamp		LS					
	Relay/ Control Module/ Monitoring Module		LS					
	Warden Station		EA					

See above



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevators 1,2,3 and 4
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
	3/4" EMT Conduit and Fittings		LF					
	Fire Alarm cable		LF					
	Miscellaneous (FA Modification, Programming & Testing)		LS					
	Subtotal							
	SUBTOTAL CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK, ELEVATORS 1,2,3 AND 4 ONLY							4,072,100



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
Bidder:

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DDC ID: PW357ELEV
Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
	CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK							
	ELEVATOR 5							
01 0000	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS							155,900
	MOBILIZATION							
	Temporary 5/8" Gypsum Board Wall		SF					
	Interior Latex-Flat Wall Paint		SF					
	6-mil Polyethylene Sheeting		LS					
	Mobilization		LS					
	Subtotal							
02 0000	EXISTING CONDITIONS							
02 4100	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION							
	Cart All Non Hazardous Debris		CY					
	Remove Existing Window AC and Restore Windows		LS					
	Core Drill Floor For New Sump Pump		EA					
	Duct Demolition in Elevator 5 Machine Room		LB					
	Subtotal							10,000
02 8213	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT							
	Subtotal							10,000
03 0000	CONCRETE							
03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE							
	Sump Pump Pit		CY					
	Subtotal							10,000
03 5300	CONCRETE TOPPING							
	Sloping Elevator Pit to Drain		LS					
	Subtotal							5,000

Department of Design and Construction



CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5

Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
05 0000	METALS							
05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS							
	Metal Ladder for elevator pit		EA					5,000
	Miscellaneous hostway repairs		LS					
	Subtotal							
07 0000	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION							
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS							
	Fire Rated Caulking and Sealant		LF					1,000
	Subtotal							
08 0000	OPENINGS							
08 9119	FIXED LOUVERS		LS					2,000
	Subtotal							
09 0000	FINISHES							
09 9100	PAINTING							
	Low VOC Paint To Existing Ceiling		SF					10,000
	Low VOC Paint To Existing Walls		SF					
	Subtotal							
14 0000	CONVEYING EQUIPMENT							
14 2000.20	GEARED PASSENGER ELEVATORS							
	Removal Existing Elevator		EA					
	Car Safety with platform and sling		EA					
	Elevator Governor		EA					500,000
	Whisperflex		EA					
	Hoist Wire Rope		LF					
	Governor Wire Rope		LS					
	Elevator Cab		EA					



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
Bidder:

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DDC ID: PW357ELEV
Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
	Car Door Operator		LS					
	Car station, Cab position indicator and car lantern.		LS					
	Counter weight assembly with Weights		LS					
	Complete new elevator wiring		LS					
	Traveling Cable		LS					
	Weight test and obtain final inspection certificate		LS					
	Subtotal							
22 0000	PLUMBING							
22 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING							
	Miscellaneous Items		LS					15,000
	Subtotal							
22 0529	SUPPORT AND HANGERS FOR PLUMBING SYSTEM		LS					
	Subtotal							
22 1316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING							
	3" Cast Iron Pipe		LF					
	1 1/2" Vent Piping		LF					
	Subtotal							
22 1319	PLUMBING SPECIALTIES							
	Gate Valve		EA					
	Ball Valve		EA					
	Deep Seal Traps		EA					
	Subtotal							
22 1429	SUMP PUMPS		EA					
	Subtotal							



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FOR

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
23 0000	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)							
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT							
	Valve Tags, Pipe ID		LS					50,000
	Subtotal							
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC							
	Testing and Balancing		MH					
	Subtotal							
23 0713	DUCT INSULATION							
	2" THK Duct Insulation		SF					
	Subtotal							
23 0719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION							
	Fiberglass Insulation (Varying Thickness)		LF					
	Subtotal							
23 3113	METAL DUCTS							
	Galvanized Ductwork		LBS					
	1" THK Duct Liner		SF					
	Subtotal							
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES							
	Secondary Drip Pans		EA					
	Motorized Dampers		EA					
	Canvas Flexible Connections		EA					
	Combination Fire Smoke Damper		EA					
	Subtotal							



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5

Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
23 8113	PACKAGED AIR COOLED AIR-CONDITIONERS							
	Vertical Air-Cooled AC Unit Serving Elevator 5 Machine Room		EA					
	Subtotal							
26 0000	ELECTRICAL							
26 0100	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS							
	Removal/Modification Existing Elevator Equip.		LS					
	Electrical/Temp. Power		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES							
	#2 AWG wires		LF					
	#4 AWG wires		LF					
	#6 AWG wires		LF					
	# 12 AWG wires		LF					
	Subtotal							
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS							
	1-1/2" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	3/4" EMT conduit with fittings		LF					
	Subtotal							

50,000



Department of
Design and
Construction

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK
DDC ID: PW357ELEV
Sponsor Agency: DCAS

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
Bidder:

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
26 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		LS					
	Subtotal							
26 2416	PANELBOARDS		EA					
	Panelboard - 100Amp, 120/208V							
	Subtotal							
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES		EA					
	Wiring Devices (Receptacles)							
	Wiring Devices (Light Switches)							
	Subtotal							
26 2813	FUSES		EA					
	Subtotal							
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS		EA					
	Disconnect Switch, 250V, 3-P, 60 Amp							
	Disconnect Switch, 250V, 2-P, 60 Amp							
	Disconnect Switch, 120V, 1-P, 30 Amp Elev Lt.							
	Subtotal							
26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING		EA					
	Elevator Machine Room Light Fixtures							
	Elevator Pit Light Fixture							
	Emergency Lighting							
	Subtotal							

Department of Design and Construction



CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5
Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
Bidder:

DDC ID: PW357ELEV
Sponsor Agency: DCAS

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
28 0000	<u>ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</u>							
28 3111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM							
	Combination Horn/Strobes		EA					
	Smoke Detectors		EA					
	Manual Pull Station		EA					
	Relay/ Control Module/ Monitoring Module		LS					
	3/4" EMT Conduit and Fittings		LF					
	Fire Alarm cable		LF					
	Miscellaneous (FA Modification, Programming & Testing)		LS					
	Fire Alarm Control Panel Loop Card and Modules		LS					
	Fire Alarm Devices		LS					
	Subtotal							
	SUBTOTAL CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK, ELEVATOR 5 ONLY							823,900

ATTACHMENT 1 – BID INFORMATION

PROJECT ID: CRO-AGS

DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF WORK:

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

253 Broadway

New York, NY 10007

City of New York

DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE AT:

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section

30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

SUBMISSION OF BIDS BEFORE BID OPENING:

TIME TO SUBMIT:

On or Before: February 2, 2018

PLACE TO SUBMIT:

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section

30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

PRE BID QUESTIONS (PBQs):

Please be advised that PBQs must be submitted to the Agency Contact Person at least five (5) business days (by 5:00 P.M. EST) prior to the bid opening date.

Email PBQ(s) - CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov

BID OPENING:

PLACE OF BID OPENING:	Department of Design and Construction
	Contract Section
	30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor
	Long Island City, NY 11101
DATE AND HOUR:	February 2, 2018 at 2:00pm

NOTE: Bid documents will not be sold after

PRE-BID CONFERENCE:

PLACE	253 Broadway New York, NY 10007
DATE AND HOUR	January 18, 2018 at 10:00pm
MANDATORY OR OPTIONAL	Optional

BID SECURITY:

Bid Security is required in the amount set forth below; provided, however, bid security is not required if the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is less than \$1,000,000.00.

- (1) Bond in an amount not less than 10% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form, OR
- (2) Certified Check in an amount not less than 2% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT SECURITY:

Required for Contracts in the amount of \$1,000,000.00 or more. Performance and Payment Security shall each be in amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.

AGENCY CONTACT PERSON:

Lorraine Holley, 30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, Queens, 11101

Telephone (718) 391-1016

Email: CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**BID BOOKLET
PART B**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

The bidder must include, with its bid, all information requested on this Safety Questionnaire. Failure to provide a completed and signed Safety Questionnaire at the time of bid opening may result in disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

1. Bidder Information:

Company Name: _____

DDC Project Number: _____

Company Size: _____ Ten (10) employees or less
 _____ Greater than ten (10) employees

Company has previously worked for DDC _____ YES _____ NO

2. Type(s) of Construction Work

TYPE OF WORK	LAST 3 YEARS	THIS PROJECT
General Building Construction	_____	_____
Residential Building Construction	_____	_____
Nonresidential Building Construction	_____	_____
Heavy Construction, except building	_____	_____
Highway and Street Construction	_____	_____
Heavy Construction, except highways	_____	_____
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	_____	_____
Painting and Paper Hanging	_____	_____
Electrical Work	_____	_____
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	_____	_____
Carpentry and Floor Work	_____	_____
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	_____	_____
Concrete Work	_____	_____
Specialty Trade Contracting	_____	_____
Asbestos Abatement	_____	_____
Other (specify)	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

3. Experience Modification Rate:

The Experience Modification Rate (EMR) is a rating generated by the National Council of Compensation Insurance (NCCI). This rating is used to determine the contractor's premium for worker's compensation insurance. The contractor may obtain its EMR by contacting its insurance broker or the NCCI. If the contractor cannot obtain its EMR, it must submit a written explanation as to why.

The Contractor must indicate its Intrastate and Interstate EMR for the past three years. [Note: For contractors with less than three years of experience, the EMR will be considered to be 1.00].

YEAR	<u>INTRASTATE</u> RATE	<u>INTERSTATE</u> RATE
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

If the Intrastate and/or Interstate EMR for any of the past three years is greater than 1.00, the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the rating and identify what corrective action was taken to correct the situation resulting in that rating.

4. OSHA Information:

- _____ YES _____ NO Contractor has received a willful violation issued by OSHA or New York City Department of Buildings (NYCDOB) within the last three years.
- _____ YES _____ NO Contractor has had an incident requiring OSHA notification within 8 hours (all work-related fatalities) or an incident requiring OSHA notification within 24 hours (all work-related inpatient hospitalizations, all amputations and all losses of an eye).

The Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 requires employers with ten or more employees, on a yearly basis to complete and maintain on file the form entitled "Log of Work-related Injuries and Illnesses". This form is commonly referred to as the OSHA 300 Log (OSHA 200 Log for 2001 and earlier).

The OSHA 300 Log must be submitted for the last three years for contractors with more than ten employees.

The Contractor must indicate the total number of hours worked by its employees, as reflected in payroll records for the past three years.

The contractor must submit the Incident Rate for Lost Time Injuries (the Incident Rate) for the past three years. The Incident Rate is calculated in accordance with the formula set forth below. For each given year, the total number of incidents is the total number of non-fatal injuries and illnesses reported on the OSHA 300 Log. The 200,000 hours represents the equivalent of 100 employees working forty hours a week, fifty weeks per year.

$$\text{Incident Rate} = \frac{\text{Total Number of Incidents} \times 200,000}{\text{Total Number of Hours Worked by Employees}}$$

YEAR	TOTAL NUMBERS OF HOURS WORKED BY EMPLOYEES	INCIDENT RATE
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

If the contractor's Incident Rate for any of the past three years is one point higher than the Incident Rate for the type of construction it performs (listed below), the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the relatively high rate.

General Building Construction	8.5
Residential Building Construction	7.0
Nonresidential Building Construction	10.2
Heavy Construction, except building	8.7
Highway and Street Construction	9.7
Heavy Construction, except highways	8.3
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	11.3
Painting and Paper Hanging	6.9
Electrical Work	9.5
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	10.5
Carpentry and Floor Work	12.2
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	10.3
Concrete Work	8.6
Specialty Trade Contracting	8.6

5. Safety Performance on Previous DDC Project(s)

☐ YES ☐ NO Contractor previously audited by the DDC Office of Site Safety.

DDC Project Number(s): _____, _____, _____

☐ YES ☐ NO Accident on previous DDC Project(s).

DDC Project Number(s): _____, _____, _____

☐ YES ☐ NO Fatality or Life-altering Injury on DDC Project(s) within the last three years.
[Examples of a life-altering injury include loss of limb, loss of a sense (e.g., sight, hearing), or loss of neurological function].

DDC Project Number(s): _____, _____, _____

Date: _____

By: _____
(Signature of Owner, Partner, Corporate Officer)

Title: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Pre-Award Process

The bidder is advised that as part of the pre-award review of its bid, it may be required to submit the information described in Sections (A) through (D) below. If required, the bidder must submit such information within five (5) business days following receipt of notification from DDC that it is among the low bidders. Such notification from DDC will be by facsimile or in writing and will specify the types of information which must be submitted.

In the event the bidder fails to submit the required information within the specified time frame, its bid may be rejected as nonresponsive.

- (A) **Project Reference Form:** If required, the bidder must complete and submit the Project Reference Form set forth on pages 28 through 30 of this Bid Booklet. The Project Reference Form consists of 3 parts: (1) Contracts Completed by the Bidder, (2) Contracts Currently Under Construction by the Bidder, and (3) Pending Contracts Not Yet Started by the Bidder.
- (B) **Copy of License:** If required, the bidder must submit a copy of the license under which the bidder will be performing the work. Such license must clearly show the following: (1) Name of the Licensee, (2) License Number, and (3) Expiration date of the License. A copy of the license will be required from bidders for the following contracts: Plumbing Work, Electrical Work and Asbestos Abatement.
- (C) **Financial Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the financial information described below:

- (1) **Audited Financial Statements:** Financial statements (Balance Sheet and Income Statement) of the entity submitting the bid, as audited by an independent auditor licensed to practice as a certified public accountant (CPA). Audited financial statements for the three most recent fiscal years must be submitted. Each such financial statement must include the auditor's standard report.

If the bidder does not have audited financial statements, it must submit an affidavit attesting to the fact that the bidder does not have such statements. In addition, the bidder must submit the following documentation covering the three most recent fiscal years: signed federal tax returns, unaudited financial statements, and a "certified review letter" from a certified public accountant (CPA) verifying the unaudited financial statements.

Unless the most recent audited or unaudited financial statement was issued within ninety (90) days, the bidder must submit interim financial information that includes data on financial position and results of operation (income data) for the current fiscal year. Such information may be summarized on a monthly or quarterly basis or at other intervals.

- (2) **Schedule of Aged Accounts Receivable,** including portion due within ninety (90) days.
- (D) **Project Specific Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the project specific information described below:
- (1) Statement indicating the number of years of experience the bidder has had and in what type of construction.
- (2) Resumes of all key personnel to be involved in the project, including the proposed project superintendent.
- (3) List of significant pieces of equipment expected to be used for the contract, and whether such equipment is owned or leased.

- (4) Description of work expected to be subcontracted, and to what firms, if known.
- (5) List of key material suppliers.
- (6) Preliminary bar chart time schedule
- (7) Contractor's expected means of financing the project. This should be based on the assumption that the contractor is required to finance 2X average monthly billings throughout the contract period.
- (8) Any other issues the contractor sees as impacting his ability to complete the project according to the contract.

In addition to the information described in Sections (A) through (D) above, the bidder shall submit such additional information as the Commissioner may require, including without limitation, an explanation or justification for specific unit price items.

The bidder is further advised that it may be required to attend a pre-award meeting with DDC representatives. If such a meeting is convened, the bidder will be advised as to any additional material to be provided.

A. PROJECT REFERENCES – CONTRACTS COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER

List all contracts substantially completed within the last 4 years, up to a maximum of 10, in descending order of date of substantial completion.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Completed	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
Upgrade 5-elevators @ Baruch College	Fixed	1,876,000	2016	DSNY Peter Jackson 212 273 5108	Curtist Ginsberg
Upgrade 5-elevators @ City College	Fixed	2,922,000	2016	DSNY Vadim Raskin 212 491 6930	Dewberry
Upgrade 10-elevators @ USPS Flushing DC	Fixed	3,415,000	2016	Cham Hill Zepher Albowini 212 605 3990	Cham Hill
Upgrade 3 elevators @ NYC College of Tech	Fixed	2,673,000	2017	DSNY Alex Rodas 718 254 8562	Perkins Eastman
Upgrade 00-elevators @ SUNY Optometry	Fixed	7,200,000	2015	Klimont Nalsband Carolyn Hingm 212 243 7400	Klimont Nalsband
Upgrade Labs @ Queens College	Fixed	3,522,000	2016	Anton Dolce Liro Group 516 938 5476	WASA
Upgrade 5-elevators @ SUNY Old Westbury	Fixed	2,100,000	2014	SUCF Kauri Selin	Syska Hennessy Group 212 556 5536

B. PROJECT REFERENCES - CONTRACTS CURRENTLY UNDER CONSTRUCTION BY THE BIDDER

List all contracts currently under construction even if they are not similar to the contract being awarded.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Subcontracted to Others (\$000)	Uncompleted Portion (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Complete	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
Upgrade 2 elevators @ Monroe Pl Ctr	Fixed	1,911,000	1,200,000	1,500,000	12/18	DR C ALI AZAD	WSP CHARLES KRYSMAN
Upgrade 2 elevators @ CT-SQ Ctr	Fixed	2,711,000	1,800,000	2,500,000	11	11	11
Upgrade 5 elevators @ Lehman College	Fixed	2,400,000	1,400,000	50,000	2/18	DR SMY CHAUSWURST	NAN CANISVILLIN
Upgrade Sprinkler @ USIS Finishing	Fixed	1,235,000	600,000	50,000	2/18	CHAM NINA ZAYAD ABUMARI 213 608 3990	

C. PROJECT REFERENCES - PENDING CONTRACTS NOT YET STARTED BY THE BIDDER

NA

List all contracts awarded to or won by the bidder but not yet started.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Start	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner

**OFFICE OF THE MAYOR
BUREAU OF LABOR SERVICES
CONTRACT CERTIFICATE**

To be completed if the contract is less than \$1,000,000

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Name and Title of Signatory: _____

Contracting Agency or Owner: _____

Project Number: _____

Proposed Contract Amount: _____

Description and Address of Proposed Contract: _____

Names of Subcontractors in the amount of 750,000 or more on this contract (if not known at this time, so state indicating that trades will be subcontracted):

I, (fill in name of person signing) _____,
hereby affirm that I am authorized by the above-named contractor to certify that said contractor's
proposed contract with the above-named owner or city agency is less than \$1,000,000. This affirmation
is made in accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as amended and its implementing regulations.

Date

Signature

**WILLFUL OR FRAUDULENT FALSIFICATION OF ANY DATA OR INFORMATION
SUBMITTED HERewith MAY RESULT IN THE TERMINATION OF ANY CONTRACT BETWEEN
THE CITY AND THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR AND BAR THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR FROM
PARTICIPATION IN ANY CITY CONTRACT FOR A PERIOD OF UP TO THREE YEARS. FURTHER,
SUCH FALSIFICATION MAY RESULT IN CRIMINAL PROSECUTION.**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT COMPLIANCE RIDER
FOR NEW YORK CITY CONTRACTORS

The Iran Divestment Act of 2012, effective as of April 12, 2012, is codified at State Finance Law ("SFL") §165-a and General Municipal Law ("GML") §103-g. The Iran Divestment Act, with certain exceptions, prohibits municipalities, including the City, from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran. Pursuant to the terms set forth in SFL §165-a and GML §103-g, a person engages in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran if:

- (a) The person provides goods or services of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran; or
- (b) The person is a financial institution that extends twenty million dollars or more in credit to another person, for forty-five days or more, if that person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on a list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision three of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law and maintained by the Commissioner of the Office of General Services.

A bid or proposal shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder or proposer fails to submit a signed and verified bidder's certification.

Each bidder or proposer must certify that it is not on the list of entities engaged in investment activities in Iran created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law. In any case where the bidder or proposer cannot certify that they are not on such list, the bidder or proposer shall so state and shall furnish with the bid or proposal a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons why such statement cannot be made. The City of New York may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certification on a case by case basis if:

- (1) The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section (i.e., April 12, 2012), the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section and the person has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
- (2) The City makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the City to perform its functions and that, absent such an exemption, the City would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

**BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

Pursuant to General Municipal Law §103-g, which generally prohibits the City from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran, the bidder/proposer submits the following certification:

[Please Check One]

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

- ☒ By submission of this bid or proposal, each bidder/proposer and each person signing on behalf of any bidder/proposer certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each bidder/proposer is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law.
- ☐ I am unable to certify that my name and the name of the bidder/proposer does not appear on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law. I have attached a signed statement setting forth in detail why I cannot so certify.

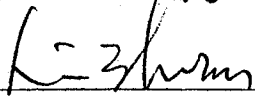
Dated: Great Neck, New York
13th Feb, 20 18


SIGNATURE

Jeffrey Sadowsky
PRINTED NAME

PRCS
TITLE

Sworn to before me this
1 day of Feb, 20 18


Notary Public

LIZHON
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01218673746
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires December 31, 2015

Dated: 2/1/18

CITY OF NEW YORK

DIVISION OF LABOR SERVICES

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT

The City of New York Department of Small Business Services
Division of Labor Services Contract Compliance Unit
110 William Street, New York, New York 10038
Phone: (212) 513 - 6323
Fax: (212) 618-8879

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Your contractual relationship in this contract is: Prime contractor ☒ Subcontractor ☐
- 1a. Are M/WBE goals attached to this project? Yes ☐ No ☒
2. Please check one of the following if your firm would like information on how to certify with the City of New York as a:

<input type="checkbox"/> Minority Owned Business Enterprise	<input type="checkbox"/> Locally Based Business Enterprise
<input type="checkbox"/> Women Owned Business Enterprise	<input type="checkbox"/> Emerging Business Enterprise
<input type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	
- 2a. If you are certified as an MBE, WBE, LBE, EBE or DBE, what city/state agency are you certified with? _____ Are you DBE certified? Yes ☐ No ☒
3. Please indicate if you would like assistance from SBS in identifying certified M/WBEs for contracting opportunities: Yes ☐ No ☒
4. Is this project subject to a project labor agreement? Yes ☒ No ☐
5. Are you a Union contractor? Yes ☐ No ☒ If yes, please list which local(s) you affiliated with _____
6. Are you a Veteran owned company? Yes ☐ No ☒

PART I: CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION

7. 11-2857837 Knightcorp1@aol.com
Employer Identification Number or Federal Tax I.D. Email Address
8. Knightbridge Construction Corp.
Company Name
9. 33 Great Neck Rd, Great Neck, NY 11021
Company Address and Zip Code
10. Jeffrey Sedowsky 516 482 2416
Chief Operating Officer Telephone Number
11. Same
Designated Equal Opportunity Compliance Officer Telephone Number
(If same as Item #10, write "same")
12. Same
Name of Prime Contractor and Contact Person
(If same as Item #8, write "same")

13. Number of employees in your company: 5

14. Contract information:

(a) DDC
Contracting Agency (City Agency)

(b) TBD
Contract Amount

(c) PW357AEFV
Procurement Identification Number (PIN)

(d) _____
Contract Registration Number (CT#)

(e) TBD
Projected Commencement Date

(f) TBD
Projected Completion Date

(g) Description and location of proposed contract:

Modernization of 5-elevators at 253 Broadway

15. Has your firm been reviewed by the Division of Labor Services (DLS) within the past 36 months and issued a Certificate of Approval? Yes ☒ No ☐

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

16. Has DLS within the past month reviewed an Employment Report submission for your company and issued a Conditional Certificate of Approval? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

NOTE: DLS WILL NOT ISSUE A CONTINUED CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL IN CONNECTION WITH THIS CONTRACT UNLESS THE REQUIRED CORRECTIVE ACTIONS IN PRIOR CONDITIONAL CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL HAVE BEEN TAKEN.

17. Has an Employment Report already been submitted for a different contract (not covered by this Employment Report) for which you have not yet received compliance certificate? Yes ☐ No ☒ If yes,

Date submitted: _____
Agency to which submitted: _____
Name of Agency Person: _____
Contract No: _____
Telephone: _____

18. Has your company in the past 36 months been audited by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes,

(a) Name and address of OFCCP office.

(b) Was a Certificate of Equal Employment Compliance issued within the past 36 months?
Yes___ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of such certificate.

(c) Were any corrective actions required or agreed to? Yes___ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of such requirements or agreements.

(d) Were any deficiencies found? Yes___ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of such findings.

19. Is your company or its affiliates a member or members of an employers' trade association which is responsible for negotiating collective bargaining agreements (CBA) which affect construction site hiring? Yes___ No ☒

If yes, attach a list of such associations and all applicable CBA's.

PART II: DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

20. For the following policies or practices, attach the relevant documents (e.g., printed booklets, brochures, manuals, memoranda, etc.). If the policy(ies) are unwritten, attach a full explanation of the practices. See instructions.

- ___ (a) Health benefit coverage/description(s) for all management, nonunion and union employees (whether company or union administered)
- ___ (b) Disability, life, other insurance coverage/description
- ___ (c) Employee Policy/Handbook
- ___ (d) Personnel Policy/Manual
- ___ (e) Supervisor's Policy/Manual
- ___ (f) Pension plan or 401k coverage/description for all management, nonunion and union employees, whether company or union administered
- ___ (g) Collective bargaining agreement(s).
- ___ (h) Employment Application(s)
- ___ (i) Employee evaluation policy/form(s).
- ___ (j) Does your firm have medical and/or non-medical (i.e. education, military, personal, pregnancy, child care) leave policy?

21. To comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 when and of whom does your firm require the completion of an I-9 Form?

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| (a) Prior to job offer | Yes___ No___ |
| (b) After a conditional job offer | Yes___ No___ |
| (c) After a job offer | Yes___ No___ |
| (d) Within the first three days on the job | Yes___ No___ |
| (e) To some applicants | Yes___ No___ |
| (f) To all applicants | Yes___ No___ |
| (g) To some employees | Yes___ No___ |
| (h) To all employees | Yes___ No___ |

22. Explain where and how completed I-9 Forms, with their supportive documentation, are maintained and made accessible.

23. Does your firm or any of its collective bargaining agreements require job applicants to take a medical examination? Yes___ No ☒

If yes, is the medical examination given:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| (a) Prior to a job offer | Yes___ No___ |
| (b) After a conditional job offer | Yes___ No___ |
| (c) After a job offer | Yes___ No___ |
| (d) To all applicants | Yes___ No___ |
| (e) Only to some applicants | Yes___ No___ |

If yes, list for which applicants below and attach copies of all medical examination or questionnaire forms and instructions utilized for these examinations.

24. Do you have a written equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy? Yes ☒ No___

If yes, list the document(s) and page number(s) where these written policies are located.

25. Does the company have a current affirmative action plan(s) (AAP)

___ Minorities and Women

___ Individuals with handicaps

___ Other. Please specify _____

26. Does your firm or collective bargaining agreement(s) have an internal grievance procedure with respect to EEO complaints? Yes___ No ☒

If yes, please attach a copy of this policy.

If no, attach a report detailing your firm's unwritten procedure for handling EEO complaints.

27. Has any employee, within the past three years, filed a complaint pursuant to an internal grievance procedure or with any official of your firm with respect to equal employment opportunity? Yes___ No ✓

If yes, attach an internal complaint log. See instructions.

28. Has your firm, within the past three years, been named as a defendant (or respondent) in any administrative or judicial action where the complainant (plaintiff) alleged violation of any anti-discrimination or affirmative action laws? Yes___ No ✓

If yes, attach a log. See instructions.

29. Are there any jobs for which there are physical qualifications? Yes___ No ✓

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

30. Are there any jobs for which there are age, race, color, national origin, sex, creed, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or citizenship qualifications? Yes___ No ✓

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

SIGNATURE PAGE

I, (print name of authorized official signing) Jeffrey Sadowsky hereby certify that the information submitted herewith is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and submitted with the understanding that compliance with New York City's equal employment requirements, as contained in Chapter 56 of the City Charter, Executive Order No. 50 (1980), as amended, and the implementing Rules and Regulations, is a contractual obligation. I also agree on behalf of the company to submit a certified copy of payroll records to the Division of Labor Services on a monthly basis.

Knightsbridge Construction Corp.
Contractor's Name

Jeffrey Sadowsky Pres
Name of person who prepared this Employment Report Title

Jeffrey Sadowsky Pres
Name of official authorized to sign on behalf of the contractor Title

516 482 2416
Telephone Number

[Signature] 2/1/18
Signature of authorized official Date

If contractors are found to be underutilizing minorities and females in any given trade based on Chapter 56 Section 3H, the Division of Labor Services reserves the right to request the contractor's workforce data and to implement an employment program.

Contractors who fail to comply with the above mentioned requirements or are found to be in noncompliance may be subject to the withholding of final payment.

Willful or fraudulent falsifications of any data or information submitted herewith may result in the termination of the contract between the City and the bidder or contractor and in disapproval of future contracts for a period of up to five years. Further, such falsification may result in civil and/or criminal prosecution.

To the extent permitted by law and consistent with the proper discharge of DLS' responsibilities under Charter Chapter 56 of the City Charter and Executive Order No. 50 (1980) and the implementing Rules and Regulations, all information provided by a contractor to DLS shall be confidential.

Only original signatures accepted.

Sworn to before me this 1 day of Feb 20 18

[Signature] [Signature] 2/1/18
Notary Public Authorized Signature Date

LI 2100
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01200326724
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires February 16, 2019

FORM A. CONTRACT BID INFORMATION: USE OF SUBCONTRACTORS/TRADES

1. Do you plan to subcontract work on this contract? Yes ☒ No ☐
2. If yes, complete the chart below.

NOTE: All proposed subcontractors with a subcontract in excess of \$750,000 must complete an Employment Report for review and approval before the contract may be awarded and work commences.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME*	OWNERSHIP (ENTER APPROPRIATE CODE LETTERS BELOW)	WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY SUBCONTRACTOR	TRADE PROJECTED FOR USE BY SUBCONTRACTOR	PROJECTED DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT
Elevator	TBD	Elevator	Elevator	TBD
Plumbing		Plumbing	Plumbing	
HVAC		HVAC	Sheet metal, steamfitters	
Electrical		Electrical	electricians	
Asbestos Abatement	✓	Asb Abatement	asbestos handlers	✓

*If subcontractor is presently unknown, please enter the trade (craft name).

OWNERSHIP CODES

- W: White
- B: Black
- H: Hispanic
- A: Asian
- N: Native American
- F: Female

FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers
(H) Helper
(TOT) Total by Column

For each trade to be engaged by your company for this project, enter the projected workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade:

Supt

Union Affiliation, if applicable

Total (Col. #1-10):

Total Minority, Male & Female
(Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10):

Total Female
(Col. #6 - 10):

MALES

(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.

J

H

A

TRN

TOT

FEMALES

(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

unions, employment agencies, etc.

FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

Trade:

laborers

Union Affiliation, if applicable

laborers local union

Total (Col. #1-10):

Total Minority, Male & Female
(Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10):

Total Female
(Col. #6 - 10):

MALES

(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.

FEMALES

(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

unions

FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE

TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers
(H) Helper
(TOT) Total by Column

For each trade currently engaged by your company for all work performed in New York City, enter the current workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade:

TBD

Union Affiliation, if applicable

Total (Col. #1-10):

Total Minority, Male & Female
(Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10):

Total Female
(Col. #6 - 10):

MALES

(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.

J

H

A

TRN

TOT

FEMALES

(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

Trade:

ff

Union Affiliation, if applicable

Total (Col. #1-10):

**Total Minority, Male & Female
(Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10):**

Total Female
(Col. #6 - 10):

[illegible]

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

FMS ID: PW357ELEV



Department of
Design and
Construction

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

LOCATION: 253 Broadway
BOROUGH: New York 10007
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor

Dated _____, 20____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____, 20____





Department of
Design and
Construction

PROJECT ID:

PW357ELEV

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 2 OF 3

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
CONTRACT
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT

**Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253
Broadway**

LOCATION:
BOROUGH:
CITY OF NEW YORK

253 Broadway
New York 10007

CONTRACT NO. 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DCAS

Dewberry

Date: September 11, 2017



8-014



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 2 OF 3

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
CONTRACT
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT



2015 Project Labor Agreement

NOTICE: THIS CONTRACT IS SUBJECT TO A NEW PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT EXECUTED IN 2015

This contract is subject to the attached Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York ("BCTC") affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that if awarded the Contract the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers. The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute the attached Letter of Assent prior to award. Contractor shall include in any subcontract a requirement that the subcontractor, and sub-subcontractors of all tiers, become signatory to and bound to the PLA with respect to the subcontracted work. Contractor will also be required to have all subcontractors of all tiers execute the attached Letter of Assent prior to such subcontractors performing any work on the Project. Bidders are advised that the City of New York and City agencies have entered into multiple PLAs. The terms of each PLA, while similar, are not identical. All bidders should carefully read the entire PLA that governs this Contract.

In addition, please note that there are significant revisions between the 2015 PLA attached to this bid and the prior Citywide Renovation PLA. The Contractor is urged to review the entire PLA. Significant changes include:

- **Micro Work Orders:** For JOCS and Requirements contracts, Task Orders or Work Orders that do not exceed \$10,000 are not subject to the PLA. See PLA Article 3, Section 1.
- **On Call Contracts:** Provisions have been added regarding the referral of workers for on call contracts where Contractors are required to respond on an expedited basis. See PLA Article 4, Section 8.
- **Grievances:** The grievance procedure governing disputes under the PLA has been clarified. See PLA Article 9, Section 1.
- **Delinquent Contractors:** Contractors and Subcontractors who do not make required payments to union funds on a timely basis are subject to requirements to submit cancelled checks or another form of proof of payment in addition to certified payroll reports when requesting payment. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.
- **Payment to Union Funds for Non-Union Workers:** Non-union Contractors with bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Labor Law 220 will not be required to pay into union benefit funds for “core” non-union employees (working pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 of the PLA) who are already covered under such bona fide private benefit plans. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.
- **Veterans Day:** Veterans Day has been added to the list of standard holidays. See Article 12, Section 4.
- **Reporting Pay for Weather Events:** The usual reporting pay requirement of two hours for employees who report to their work location pursuant to their regular schedule does not apply when the National Weather Service issues a Weather Advisory and the Contractor speaks to the employee at least four hours before their shift starting time. See Article 12, Section 6.

To the extent that the terms of the PLA conflict with any other terms of the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, the terms of the PLA shall govern. For example, the PLA section that authorizes the scheduling of a four-day week, ten hours per day on straight time at the commencement of the job, PLA Article 12, section 1, overrides the Standard Construction Contract's provision concerning a five-day work week with a maximum of eight hours in a day, Standard Construction Contract Article 37.2.1. Where, however, the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, requires the approval of the City/Department, the PLA does not supersede or eliminate that requirement.

In addition to the various provisions regarding work rules, Contractors should take special note of the requirement that Contractors and Subcontractors make payments to designated employee benefit funds. See PLA Article 11, Section 2. The PLA also contains provisions for what occurs when a Contractor or a subcontractor fails to make required payments into the benefit funds, including potentially the direct payment by the City to the benefit fund of monies owed and corresponding withholding of payments to the Contractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2. The City strongly advises Contractors to read these provisions carefully and to include appropriate provisions in subcontracts addressing these possibilities.

This Contract is subject to the apprenticeship requirements of Labor Law §222 and to apprenticeship requirements established by the Department pursuant to Labor Law §816-b. Please be advised that the involved trades have apprenticeship programs that meet the statutory requirements of Labor Law 222(e) and the requirements set by the Department pursuant to Labor Law §816-b, Contractors and subcontractors who agree to perform the Work pursuant to the PLA are participating in such apprenticeship programs within the meaning of Labor Law §222(e) and the Department's directive.

If this Contract is subject to the Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise ("M/WBE") program implemented pursuant to New York City Administrative Code §6-129, the specific requirements of M/WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B entitled the "Subcontractor Utilization Plan," and are detailed in a separate Notice to Prospective Contractors included with this bid package. If such requirements are included with this Contract, the City strongly advises Contractors to read those provisions, as well as PLA Article 4, Section 2(C), carefully. A list of certified M/WBE firms may be obtained from the Department of Small Business Services (DSBS) website at www.nyc.gov/getcertified, by emailing DSBS at MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling the DSBS certification hotline at (212) 513-6311, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., 7th floor, New York, New York, 10038.

The local collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) that are incorporated into the PLA as PLA Schedule A Agreements are available on computer disk from the Department's Contract Officer upon the request of any prospective bidder. Please note that the "PLA Schedule A" is distinct from the Department's Schedule A that is a part of this invitation for bids.

A contact list for the participating unions is set forth after the FAQs.

Below are answers to frequently asked questions (FAQs) about this PLA:

1. **Q.** Does a Contractor need to be signatory with the unions in the NYC Building and Construction Trades Council in order to bid on projects under the PLA?
A. No, any contractor may bid by signing and agreeing to the terms of the PLA. The contractor need not be signatory with these unions by any other labor agreement or for any other project.
2. **Q.** Does a Contractor agreeing to the PLA and signing the Letter of Assent create a labor agreement with these unions outside of the project covered by the PLA?
A. No, the PLA applies only to those projects that the Contractor agrees to perform under the PLA and makes no labor agreement beyond those projects.
3. **Q.** Do the provisions of the PLA apply equally to subcontractors as well as contractors and how does the PLA affect the subcontractors that a bidder may utilize on the project?
A. Yes, the PLA applies to subcontractors and all subcontractors must agree to become party to the PLA. See PLA Art. 2, Sec. 8. Subject to the Department's approval of subcontractors pursuant to Article 17 of the Standard Construction Contract, a Contractor may use any subcontractor, union or non-union, as long as the subcontractor signs and agrees to the terms of the PLA.
4. **Q.** Are bidders required to submit Letters of Assent signed by proposed subcontractors with their bid in order to be found responsive?
A. No, bidders do not have to submit signed Letters of Assent from their subcontractors with their bid. Subcontractors, however, will be required to sign the Letter of Assent prior to being approved by the Department.
5. **Q.** May a Contractor or subcontractor use any of its existing employees to perform this work?
A. Generally labor will be referred to the Contractor from the respective signatory local unions. See PLA Article 4. However, Contractors and subcontractors may continue to use up to 12% of their existing, qualifying labor force for this work, in accordance with the terms of PLA Article 4, Section 2B. Certified M/WBEs for which participation goals are set pursuant to NYC Administrative Code §6-129 that are not signatory to any Schedule A CBAs may use their existing employees for the 2nd, 4th, 6th and 8th employee needed on the job if their contracts are valued at or under \$500,000. For contracts valued at above \$500,000 but under \$1,000,000, such certified M/WBEs may use their own employees for the 2nd, 5th and 8th employees needed on the job in accordance with the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2C. If additional workers are needed by these M/WBEs, the additional workers will be referred to the Contractor from the signatory local unions subject to the Contractor's right to meet 12% of the additional needs with its existing, qualifying employees.
6. **Q.** Must the City set M/WBE participation goals for the particular project or contract in order for a certified M/WBE to utilize the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2C?
A. No. PLA Article 4, Section 2(C) specifies what categories of M/WBEs are eligible to take advantage of this provision (i.e., those M/WBEs for which the City is

authorized to set participation goals under §6-129). For purposes of section 2(C), it is not necessary for the project to be subject to §6-129 or for the City to have actually set participation goals for the particular contract or project. The result is the same where a projects receives State funding and therefore is subject to the requirements of Article 15-A of the Executive Law.

7. **Q.** May a Contractor bring in union members from locals that are not signatory unions?
A. Referrals will be from the respective signatory locals and/or locals listed in Schedule A of the PLA. Contractors may utilize 'traveler provisions' contained in the local collective bargaining agreements (local CBAs) where such provisions exist and/or in accordance with the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2.
8. **Q.** Does a non-union employee working under the PLA automatically become a union member?
A. No, the non-union employee does not automatically become a union member by working on a project covered by the PLA. Non-union employees working under the PLA are subject to the union security provisions (i.e., union dues/agency shop fees) of the local CBAs while on the project. These employees will be enrolled in the appropriate benefit plans and earn credit toward various union benefit programs except in certain circumstances as set forth in the PLA. See PLA Article 4, Section 6 and Article 11.
9. **Q.** When will the agency shop dues payer affiliate workers become eligible for union benefits?
A. Union benefit plans have their own plan documents that determine eligibility and workers will become eligible for certain benefits at different points in time. Contractors who will have agency shop dues payer affiliate workers should speak with the respective union(s) as to benefit eligibility thresholds.
10. **Q.** Are all Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA, including non-union Contractors and Contractors signatory to collective bargaining agreements with locals other than those that are signatories to the PLA, required to make contributions to designated employee benefit funds?
A. Except in certain circumstances, as described in the following paragraph, Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA will be required to contribute on behalf of all employees covered by the PLA to established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in the Schedule A CBAs and required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. See PLA Article 11, Section 2. The Agency may withhold from amounts due the Contractor any amounts required to be paid, but not actually paid into any such fund by the Contractor or a subcontractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2 D.

Non-union Contractors with bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Labor Law 220 will not be required to pay into union benefit funds for their employees working pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) ("core" employees) who are already covered under their bona fide private benefit plans. Supplemental benefit funds in excess

of the annualized value of the private benefit plans will be paid to workers as additional wages in compliance with Labor Law 220. At the time of contract award, the Contractor shall make available to the contracting Agency a complete set of plan documents for each private benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Section 220. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

11. Q. What happens if a Contractor or subcontractor fails to make a required payment to a designated employee benefit fund?

A. The PLA sets forth a process for unions to address a contractor or a subcontractor's failure to make required payments. The process includes potentially the direct payment by the City to the benefit fund of monies owed and the corresponding withholding of payments to the Contractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

Upon notification by a union or fringe benefit fund that a Contractor is delinquent in its payment of benefits and a determination by the Agency that the union or fund has submitted appropriate documentation of such delinquency, the Agency will thereafter require the Contractor to submit cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions with certified payroll reports for work covered by this PLA on which the Contractor is engaged.

The City strongly advises Contractors to read these provisions carefully and to include appropriate provisions in subcontracts addressing these possibilities.

12. Q. Does signing on to the PLA satisfy the Apprenticeship Requirements established for this bid?

A. Yes. By agreeing to perform the Work subject to the PLA, the bidder demonstrates compliance with the apprenticeship requirements imposed by this Invitation for Bids.

13. Q. Who decides on the number of workers needed?

A. Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore and the promotion, transfer, and layoff of its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.

14. Q. May a contractor discharge a union referral for lack of productivity?

A. Again, except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the right to discipline or discharge for just cause its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.

15. Q. May a contractor assign a management person to site?

- A. Yes. Managers are not subject to the provisions of the PLA, so there is no restriction on management and/or other non-trade personnel, as long as such personnel do not perform trade functions. See Article 3, Section 1.
16. Q. Does the PLA provide a standard work day across all the signatory trades?
A. Yes, all signatory trades will work an eight (8) hour day, Monday through Friday with a day shift at straight time as the standard work week. The PLA also permits a Contractor to schedule a four day (within Monday through Friday) work week, ten (10) hours per day at straight time if announced at the commencement of the project. See PLA Article 12, Section 1. This is an example where the terms of the PLA override provisions of the Standard Construction Contract (compare with section 37.2 of the Standard Construction Contract). The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8 hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7 hour work day must be established at the commencement of the project and may not be altered by the Contractor.
17. Q. Does the PLA create a common holiday schedule for all the signatory trades?
A. Yes, the PLA recognizes nine (9) common holidays, including Veterans Day. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.
18. Q. Does the PLA provide for a standard policy for 'shift work' across all signatory trades?
A. Yes, second and third shifts may be worked with a standard 5% premium pay. In addition, a day shift does not have to be scheduled in order to work the second and third shifts at the 1.05 hourly pay rate. See PLA Article 12, Section 3.
19. Q. May the Contractor schedule overtime work, including work on a weekend?
A. Yes, the PLA permits the Contractor to schedule overtime work, including work on weekends. See PLA Article 12, Sections 2, 3, and 5. To the extent that the Agency's approval is required before a Contractor may schedule or be paid for overtime, that approval is still required notwithstanding the PLA language.
20. Q. Are overtime payments affected by the PLA?
A. Yes, all overtime pay incurred Monday through Saturday will be at time and one half (1 ½). There will be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. See PLA Article 12, Section 2. Sunday and holiday overtime will be paid according to each trade's CBA.
21. Q. Are there special provisions for Saturday work when a day is 'lost' during the week due to weather, power failure or other emergency?
A. Yes, when this occurs the Contractor may schedule Saturday work at weekday rates. See PLA Article 12, Section 5.
22. Q. Does the PLA contain special provisions for the manning of Temporary Services?

- A. Yes. Where temporary services are required by specific request of the Agency or construction manager, they shall be provided by the Contractor's existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the Contractor. The need for temporary services during non-working hours will be determined by the Agency or construction manager. There will be no stacking of trades on temporary services. See PLA Article 15.
23. Q. What do the workers get paid when work is terminated early in a day due to inclement weather or otherwise cut short of 8 hours?
- A. The PLA provides that employees who report to work pursuant to regular schedule and not given work will be paid two hours of straight time. Work terminated early for severe weather or emergency conditions will be paid only for time actually worked. In other instances where work is terminated early, the worker will be paid for a full day. See PLA Article 12, Sections 6 and 8. The usual reporting pay requirement of two hours for employees who report to their work location pursuant to their regular schedule does not apply when the National Weather Service issues a Weather Advisory and the Contractor speaks to the employee at least four hours before their shift starting time. See PLA Article 12, Section 6.
24. Q. Should a local collective bargaining agreement of a signatory union expire during the project will a work stoppage occur on a project subject to the PLA?
- A. No. All the signatory unions are bound by the 'no strike' agreement as to the PLA work. Work will continue under the PLA and the otherwise expired local CBA(s) until the new local CBA(s) are negotiated and in effect. See PLA Articles 7 and 19.
25. Q. May a Contractor working under the PLA be subject to a strike or other boycott activity by a signatory union at another site while the Contractor is a signatory to the PLA?
- A. Yes. The PLA applies ONLY to work under the PLA and does not regulate labor relations at other sites even if those sites are in close proximity to PLA work.
26. Q. If a Contractor has worked under other PLAs in the New York City area, are the provisions in this PLA generally the same as the others?
- A. While Project Labor Agreements often look similar to each other, and particular clauses are often used in multiple agreements, each PLA is a unique document and should be examined accordingly.
27. Q. What happens if a dispute occurs between the Contractor and an employee during the project?
- A. The PLA contains a grievance and arbitration process to resolve disputes between the Contractor and the employees. See PLA Article 9.
28. Q. What happens if there is a dispute between locals as to which local gets to provide employees for a particular project or a particular aspect of a project?
- A. The PLA provides for jurisdictional disputes to be resolved in accordance with the NY Plan. See PLA Article 10. A copy of the NY Plan is available upon request from the

Department. The PLA provides that work is not to be disrupted or interrupted pending the resolution of any jurisdictional dispute. The work proceeds as assigned by the Contractor until the dispute is resolved. See PLA Article 10, Section 3.

29. Q. Does the 2015 Renovation PLA contain special provisions for JOCS or task order based Contracts?

A. The PLA does not apply to Task Orders or Work Orders that do not exceed \$10,000 issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts otherwise subject to the PLA. See PLA Article 3, Section 1.

NYC Project Labor Agreements

CONTACT INFORMATION FOR LOCAL UNIONS (Updated May 2016)

BOILER MAKERS LOCAL NO. 5

24 Van Siclen Avenue
Floral Park, NY 11001
Phone: (516) 326-2500
Fax: (516) 326-3435
Business Manager: Steve Ludwigson

BLASTERS, DRILLRUNNERS & MINERS LOCAL NO. 29

43-12 Ditmars Blvd.
Astoria, NY, 11105
Phone: (718) 278-5800
Business Manager: Thomas Russo

BRICKLAYERS LOCAL NO. 1

4 Court Square #1
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 392-0525
Business Manager: Jeramiah Sullivan

CARPENTERS DISTRICT COUNCIL

395 Hudson Street, 9th Fl
New York, New York 10014
Phone: (212) 366-7500
Fax: (212) 675-3140
Business Manager: Joe Geiger
John Sheehy, D.C. Rep.

CEMENT MASONS NO. 780

150-50 14th Rd Suite 4
Whitestone, NY 11357
Phone: (718) 357-3750
Fax: (718) 357-2057
Business Manager: Gino Castingnoli

CONCRETE WORKERS DISTRICT COUNCIL NO. 16

29-18 35th Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11106
Phone: (718) 392-5077
Fax: (718) 392-5087
Business Manager: Alex Castaldi

DERRICKMEN & RIGGERS LOCAL 197

35-53 24th Street

Long Island City, NY 11101

Phone: (718) 361-6534

Fax: (718) 361-6584

Business Manager: William Hayes

Billhayes197@yahoo.com

DRYWALL TAPERS 1974

265 West 14th Street

New York, NY 10011

Phone: (212) 242-8500

Fax: (212) 242-2356

Business Manager: Sal Marsala

ELECTRICAL LOCAL NO. 3

158-11 Harry Van Arsdale, Jr. Avenue

Flushing, NY 11365

Phone: (718) 591-4000

Fax: (718) 380-8998

Business Manager: Chris Erickson

Raymond Melville, Asst. Bus. Mgr.

Construction

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS NO. 1

47-24 27th Avenue

Long Island City, NY 11101

Phone: (718) 767-7004

Fax: (718) 767-6730

Business Manager: Lenny Legotte

llegotte@localoneiuec.com

ENGINEERS LOCAL NO. 14

141-57 Northern Boulevard

Flushing, NY 11354

Phone: (718) 939-0600

Fax: (718) 939-3131

Business Manager: Edwin Christian

ENGINEERS NO. 15, 15A, 15B, 15C, 15D

44-40 11th Street

Long Island City, NY 11101

Phone: (212) 929-5327

Business Manager: Tom Callahan

ENGINEERS NO. 30

16-16 Whitestone Expressway
Whitestone, NY 11357
Phone: (718) 847-8484
Fax: (718) 850-0524
Business Manager: William Lynn

ENGINEERS No. 94

331-337 West 44th Street
New York, NY 10036
Phone: (212) 245-7040
Fax: (212) 245-7886
Business Manager: Kuba Brown
kubabrown@local94.com

GLAZIERS NO. 1087

45 West 14th Street
New York, NY 10011
Phone: (212) 924-5200
Fax: (212) 255-1151
Business Manager: Steve Birmingham

**HEAT & FROST INSULATORS
AND ALLIED WORKERS****LOCAL UNION NO. 12**

35-53 24th Street
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 784-3456
Fax: (718) 784-8357
Business Manager: Matty Aracich
matty@insulatorslocal12.com

**HEAT & FROST INSULATORS
LOCAL UNION NO. 12A**

1536 127th Street
College Point, NY 11356
Phone: (718) 886-7226
Business Manager: Jaime Soto

IRON WORKERS DISTRICT COUNCIL

22 West 46th Street
New York, NY 10036
Phone: (212) 302-1868
Business Manager: James Mahoney
jmahoney@iwintl.org

IRON WORKERS NO. 40 (Manhattan, The Bronx & Staten Island)

451 Park Avenue South

New York, NY 10016

Phone: (212) 889-1320

Fax: (212) 779-3267

Business Manager: Bob Walsh

IRON WORKERS NO. 361 (Brooklyn & Queens)

89-19 97th Avenue

Ozone Park, NY 11416

Phone: (718) 322-1016/17

Fax: (718) 322-1053

Business Manager: Matthew Chartrand

LABORERS LOCAL NO. 78

ASBESTOS & LEAD ABATEMENT

30 Cliff Street

New York, New York 10038

Phone: (212) 227-4803

Fax: (212) 406-1800

Business Manager: Edison Severino

**LABORERS, CONSTRUCTION AND
GENERAL BUILDING NO. 79**

520 8th Avenue

New York, NY 10018

Phone: (212) 465-7900

Fax: (212) 465-7903

Business Manager: Michael Prohaska

LABORERS NO. 731

34-11 35th Avenue

Astoria, NY 11106

(718) 706-0720

Business Manager: Joseph D'Amato

LATHERS METAL

LOCAL NO. 46

1322 Third Avenue

New York, NY 10021

Phone: (212) 737-0500

Fax: (212) 249-1226

Business Manager: Terrance Moore

MASON TENDERS DIST. COUNCIL

520 8th Avenue
New York, NY 10018
Phone: (212) 452-9400
Fax: (212) 452-9499
Business Manager: Robert Bonanza

METAL POLISHERS

LOCAL UNION NO. 8A-28A

36-18 33rd Street 2nd Fl.
Long Island City, NY 11106
Phone: (718) 361-1770
Fax: (718) 361-1934
Business Manager: Hector Lopez

MILLWRIGHT AND MACHINERY

ERECTORS LOCAL NO. 740

89-07 Atlantic Avenue
Woodhaven, NY 11412
Phone: (718) 849-3636
Fax: (718) 849-0070
Business Manager: Joseph Geiger

ORNAMENTAL IRON WORKERS

NO. 580

501 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036
Phone: (212) 594-1662
Fax: (212) 564-2748
Business Manager: Pete Myers

PAINTERS DISTRICT

COUNCIL NO. 9

45 West 14th Street
New York, NY 10011
Phone: (212) 255-2950
Fax: (212) 255-1151
Business Manager: Joseph Azzopardi

PAINTERS STRUCTURAL STEEL

NO. 806

40 West 27th Street
New York, New York 10001
Phone: (212) 447-1838/0149
Fax: (212) 545-8386
Business Manager: Angelo Serse

**PAVERS & ROAD BUILDERS
DISTRICT COUNCIL NO. 1**

136-25 37th Avenue, Suite 502
Flushing, NY 11354
Phone: (718) 886-3310
Business Manager: Keith Lozcalzo

PLASTERS LOCAL UNION NO. 262

2241 Conner Street
Bronx, NY 10466
Phone: (718) 547-5440
Fax: (718) 547-5435
Business Manager: Michael Hubler

PLUMBERS NO. 1

158-29 Cross Bay Boulevard
Howard Beach, NY 11414
Phone: (718) 738-7500
Fax: (718) 835-0896
Business Manager: John Murphy

**PRIVATE SANITATION
LOCAL NO. 813**

45-18 Court Square, Suite 600
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 937-7010 ext. 244
Fax: (718) 937-7003
Business Manager: Sean Campbell

ROOFERS & WATERPROOFERS NO. 8

12-11 43rd Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 361-1169
Fax (718) 361-8330
Business Manager: Nick Siciliano

**SHEET METAL WORKERS
LOCAL NO. 28**

MANHATTAN OFFICE
500 Greenwich Street
New York, NY 10013
Phone: (212) 941-7700
Fax: (212) 226-0304
Business Manager: Kevin Connors

**SHEET METAL WORKERS
LOCAL 137**

21-42 44th Drive
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 937-4514
Fax: (718) 937-4113
Business Manager: Dante Dano

**STEAMFITTERS LOCAL UNION
NO. 638**

32-32 48th Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 392-3420
Fax: (718) 784-7285
Business Manager: Bob Bartels

TEAMSTERS LOCAL UNION 282

2500 Marcus Avenue
Lake Success, NY 11042
Phone: (516) 488-2822
Fax: (516) 488-4895
Business Manager: Tom Gesauldi

TEAMSTERS LOCAL UNION 814

21-42 44th Drive
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 609-6407
Fax: (718) 361-9610
Business Manager: Jason Ide

**TILE, MARBLE & TERRAZO B.A.C.
LOCAL UNION 7**

45-34 Court Square
Long Island City, NY 11101
Phone: (718) 786-7648
Fax: (718) 472-2370
Business Manager: Tom Lane

TIMBERMEN & DOCKBUILDERS LOCAL 1556

395 Hudson Street
New York, NY 10014
Phone: (212) 242-1320
Business Manager: Joseph Geiger

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES
PLA

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

COVERING SPECIFIED

**RENOVATION & REHABILITATION
OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES**

2015 - 2018

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES
PLA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE.....	1
SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT	2
ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS	3
SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS.....	3
SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE.....	4
SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT	4
SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE	4
SECTION 5. LIABILITY	5
SECTION 6. THE AGENCY	6
SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS	6
SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING	7
ARTICLE 3-SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT	7
SECTION 1. WORK COVERED	7
SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS	9
SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES.....	9
SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES	11
ARTICLE 4- UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT.....	12
SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION.....	12

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL	12
SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS	14
SECTION 4: MINORITY AND FEMALE REFERRALS	14
SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS	16
SECTION 6. UNION DUES	16
SECTION 7. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS	16
SECTION 8. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS	17
ARTICLE 5- UNION REPRESENTATION	18
SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE	18
SECTION 2. STEWARDS	19
SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD	19
ARTICLE 6- MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS	20
SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS	20
SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT	20
ARTICLE 7- WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS	21
SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT	21
SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION	22
SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION	22
SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION	23
SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION	25
ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE	25

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 1. SUBJECTS	25
SECTION 2. COMPOSITION	25
ARTICLE 9- GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE	26
SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES.....	26
SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY	29
SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	29
ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES	30
SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS.....	30
SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT	30
SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK.....	30
ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS	31
SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE	31
SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	31
ARTICLE 12- HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS,	37
SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS.....	37
SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY	37
SECTION 2. OVERTIME	38
SECTION 3. SHIFTS	39
SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS.....	40
SECTION 5. SATURDAY MAKE-UP DAYS.....	40
SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY	41
SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES.....	42

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION	43
SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY	43
SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING	43
SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD	43
SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS	44
ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES	44
SECTION 1. RATIOS	44
ARTICLE 14-SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY	45
SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	45
SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES.....	45
SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS	46
ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES	46
ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION	46
SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS	46
SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT.....	47
ARTICLE 17- GENERAL TERMS	47
SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES.....	47
SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE	47
SECTION 3. SUPERVISION.....	48
SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES	48
SECTION 5. FULL WORK DAY.....	48

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER	48
ARTICLE 18. SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY	49
SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT	49
SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS.....	49
SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY	50
SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER.....	50
ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE A AREA CONTRACTS	51
SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS.....	51
SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS	51
ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR.....	52
SECTION 1.....	52
ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS	52
SECTION 1.....	52
SECTION 2.....	52
Project Labor Agreement - - Letter of Assent	96
New York City Building And Construction Trades Council Standards of Excellence.....	98

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT COVERING SPECIFIED
RENOVATION & REHABILITATION OF NEW YORK CITY OWNED
FACILITIES & STRUCTURES**

ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, the City of New York desires to provide for the cost efficient, safe, quality, and timely completion of certain rehabilitation and renovation work ("Program Work," as defined in Article 3) in a manner designed to afford the lowest costs to the Agencies covered by this Agreement, and the Public it represents, and the advancement of permissible statutory objectives;

WHEREAS, this Project Labor Agreement will foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

(1) providing a mechanism for responding to the unique construction needs associated with this Program Work and achieving the most cost effective means of construction, including direct labor cost savings, by the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity and the signatory Local Unions and their members waiving various shift and other hourly premiums and other work and pay practices which would otherwise apply to Program Work;

(2) expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the disruption to the covered Agencies' ongoing operations at the facilities that are the subject of the Agreement;

(3) avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, walkouts, picketing and other disruptions arising from work disputes, reducing jobsite friction on common situs worksites, and promoting labor harmony and peace for the duration of the Program Work;

(4) standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on Program Work;

(5) permitting wide flexibility in work scheduling and shift hours and times to allow maximum work to be done during off hours yet at affordable pay rates;

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

- (6) permitting adjustments to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might obtain;
- (7) providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including those relating to jurisdiction;
- (8) ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor; and
- (9) securing applicable New York State Labor Law exemptions.

WHEREAS, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity, its participating affiliated Local Unions and their members, desire to assist the City in meeting these operational needs and objectives as well as to provide for stability, security and work opportunities which are afforded by this Project Labor Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to maximize Program Work safety conditions for both workers and the community in the project area.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties enter into this Agreement:

SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This is a Project Labor Agreement ("Agreement") entered into by the City of New York, on behalf of itself and the Agencies covered herein, including in their capacity as construction manager of covered projects and/or on behalf of any third party construction manager which may be utilized, and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity ("Council") (on behalf of itself) and the signatory affiliated Local Union's ("Unions" or "Local Unions"). The Council and each signatory Local Union hereby warrants and represents that it has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

Throughout this Agreement, the various Union parties including the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity and its participating affiliated Local Unions, are referred to singularly and collectively as "Union(s)" or "Local Unions"; the term "Contractor(s)" shall include any Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other contractors, and subcontractors of all tiers engaged in Program Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3; "Agency" means the following New York City agencies: the Department for the Aging (DFTA), Administration for Children's Services (ACS), Department of Citywide Administrative Services (DCAS), Department of Correction (DOC), Department of Design and Construction (DDC), Fire Department (FDNY), Department of Homeless Services (DHS), Human Resources Administration (HRA), Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (DOHMH), Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR), Police Department (NYPD); Department of Sanitation (DSNY); the New York City Agency that awards a particular contract subject to this Agreement may be referred to hereafter as the "Agency"; when an Agency acts as Construction Manager, unless otherwise provided, it has the rights and obligations of a "Construction Manager" in addition to the rights and obligations of an Agency; the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity is referred to as the ["BCTC" or "Council"]; and the work covered by this Agreement (as defined in Article 3) is referred to as "Program Work."

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions are met: the Agreement is executed by (1) the Council, on behalf of itself, (2) the participating affiliated Local Unions; and (3) the mayor of the City of New York or his designee.

SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement shall be binding on all participating Unions and their affiliates, the Construction Manager (in its capacity as such) and all Contractors of all tiers performing Program Work, as defined in Article 3. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let for performance during the term of this Agreement a requirement that their subcontractors, of all tiers, become signatory and bound by this Agreement with respect to that subcontracted work falling within the scope of Article 3 and all Contractors (including subcontractors) performing Program Work shall be required to sign a "Letter of Assent" in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit "A". This Agreement shall be administered by the applicable Agency or a Construction Manager or such other designee as may be named by the Agency or Construction Manager, on behalf of all Contractors.

SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE

This Agreement, together with the local Collective Bargaining Agreements appended hereto as Schedule A, represents the complete understanding of all signatories and supersedes any national agreement, local agreement or other collective bargaining agreement of any type which would otherwise apply to this Program Work, in whole or in part, except that Program Work which falls within the jurisdiction of the Operating

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Engineers Locals 14 and 15 will be performed under the terms and conditions set out in the Schedule A agreements of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15. The Collective Bargaining Agreements of the affiliated local unions that cover the particular type of construction work to be performed by the contractor, and as set forth in the Schedule A list of Agreements, shall be deemed the Schedule A Collective Bargaining Agreements ("Schedule A CBA") under this Agreement. Where association and independent Collective Bargaining Agreements for a particular type of construction work are both set forth in Schedule A, association members shall treat the applicable association agreement as the Schedule A CBA and independent contractors shall treat the applicable independent agreement as the Schedule A CBA. Subject to the foregoing, where a subject covered by the provisions of this Agreement is also covered by a Schedule A Collective Bargaining Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail. It is further understood that no Contractor shall be required to sign any other agreement as a condition of performing Program Work. No practice, understanding or agreement between a Contractor and a Local Union which is not set forth in this Agreement shall be binding on this Program Work unless endorsed in writing by the Construction Manager or such other designee as may be designated by the Agency.

SECTION 5. LIABILITY

The liability of any Contractor and the liability of any Union under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Construction Manager and any Contractor shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Contractor; and the

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Council and Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Union.

SECTION 6. THE AGENCY

The Agency (or Construction Manager where applicable) shall require in its bid specifications for all Program Work within the scope of Article 3 that all successful bidders, and their subcontractors of all tiers, become bound by, and signatory to, this Agreement. The Agency (or Construction Manager) shall not be liable for any violation of this Agreement by any Contractor. It is understood that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as limiting the sole discretion of the Agency or Construction Manager in determining which Contractors shall be awarded contracts for Program Work. It is further understood that the Agency or Construction Manager has sole discretion at any time to terminate, delay or suspend the Program Work, in whole or part, on any Program.

**SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY
TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS**

The Unions agree that this Agreement will be made available to, and will fully apply to, any successful bidder for (or subcontractor of) Program Work who becomes signatory thereto, without regard to whether that successful bidder (or subcontractor) performs work at other sites on either a union or non-union basis and without regard to whether employees of such successful bidder (or subcontractor) are, or are not, members of any unions. This Agreement shall not apply to the work of any Contractor which is performed at any location other than the site of Program Work.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING

Contractors will subcontract Program Work only to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3-SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

SECTION 1. WORK COVERED

Program Work shall be limited to designated rehabilitation and renovation construction contracts bid and let by an Agency (or its Construction Manager where applicable) after the effective date of this Agreement with respect to rehabilitation and renovation work performed for an Agency on City-owned property under contracts let prior to December 31, 2018. Subject to the foregoing, and the exclusions below, such Program Work shall mean any and all contracts that predominantly involve the renovation, repair, alteration, rehabilitation or expansion of an existing City-owned building or structure within the five boroughs of New York City. Examples of Program Work include, but are not limited to, the renovation, repair, alteration and rehabilitation of an existing temporary or permanent structure, or an expansion of above ground structures located in the City on a City-owned building. This Program Work shall also include JOCS contracts, demolition work, site work, asbestos and lead abatement, painting services, carpentry services, and carpet removal and installation, to the extent incidental to such building rehabilitation of City-owned buildings or structures.

It is understood that, except where the City specifically applies this Project Labor Agreement to such work in its bid documents, Program Work does not include, and this Project Labor Agreement shall not apply to, any other work, including:

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

1. Contracts let and work performed in connection with projects carried over, recycled from, or performed under bids or rebids relating to work that were bid prior to the effective date of this Agreement or after December 31, 2018;
2. Contracts procured on an emergency basis;
3. Contracts that do not exceed \$250,000;
4. Contracts for work on streets and bridges and for the closing or environmental remediation of landfills;
5. Contracts with not-for-profit corporations where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;
6. Contracts with governmental entities where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;
7. Contracts with electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, except that it is understood and agreed that these entities may only install their work to a demarcation point, e.g. a telephone closet or utility vault, the location of which is determined prior to construction and employees of such entities shall not be used to replace employees performing Program Work pursuant to this agreement;
8. Contracts for installation of information technology that are not otherwise Program Work;
9. Task Orders or Work Orders issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts that do not exceed \$10,000, and JOCS or Requirements Contracts where the monetary value of such contracts predominantly involves such Task Orders or Work

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Orders; and

10. Contracts that do not exceed \$1 Million that are awarded pursuant to prequalified lists (PQLs) established by City agencies where entry on to the PQL is restricted to MWBEs, or a combination of MWBEs together with joint ventures which include at least one MWBE, or contractors who agree to subcontract at least 50% of the contract to MWBEs.

SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS

In addition to falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1, to be covered by this Agreement Program Work must be (1) advertised and let for bid after the effective date of this Agreement, and (2) let for bid prior to December 31, 2018, the expiration date of this Agreement. It is understood that this Agreement, together with all of its provisions, shall remain in effect for all such Program Work until completion, even if not completed by the expiration date of the Agreement. If Program Work otherwise falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1 is not let for bid by the expiration date of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended to that work by mutual agreement of the parties.

SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement, even though performing Program Work:

A. Superintendents, supervisors (excluding general and forepersons specifically covered by a craft's Schedule A), engineers, professional engineers and/or licensed architects engaged in inspection and testing, quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers, guards, technicians,

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

non-manual employees, and all professional, engineering, administrative and management persons;

B. Employees of the Agency, New York City, or any other municipal or State agency, authority or entity, or employees of any other public employer, even though working on the Program site while covered Program Work is underway;

C. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of project components, materials, equipment or machinery or involved in deliveries to and from the Program site, except to the extent they are lawfully included in the bargaining unit of a Schedule A agreement;

D. Employees of the Construction Manager (except that in the event the Agency engages a Contractor to serve as Construction Manager, then those employees of the Construction Manager performing manual, on site construction labor will be covered by this Agreement);

E. Employees engaged in on-site equipment warranty work unless employees are already working on the site and are certified to perform warranty work;

F. Employees engaged in geophysical testing other than boring for core samples;

G. Employees engaged in laboratory, specialty testing, or inspections, pursuant to a professional services agreement between the Agency, or any of the Agency's

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

other professional consultants, and such laboratory, testing, inspection or surveying firm;
and

H. Employees engaged in on-site maintenance of installed equipment or systems which maintenance is awarded as part of a contract that includes Program Work but which maintenance occurs after installation of such equipment or system and is not directly related to construction services.

SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES

This Agreement shall not apply to those parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, or other joint or sole ventures of any Contractor which do not perform Program Work. It is agreed that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employment, single employer or alter ego status among the Agency (including in its capacity as Construction Manager) or any Contractor. The Agreement shall further not apply to any New York City or other municipal or State agency, authority, or entity other than a listed Agency and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the Agency or its employees, or any State, New York City or other municipal or State authority, agency or entity and its employees, from performing on or off-site work related to Program Work.

As the contracts involving Program Work are completed and accepted, the Agreement shall not have further force or effect on such items or areas except where inspections, additions, repairs, modifications, check-out and/or warranty work are assigned in writing (copy to Local Union involved) by the Agency (or Construction Manager) for performance under the terms of this Agreement.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ARTICLE 4- UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT

SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION

The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all employees who are performing on-site Program Work, with respect to that work.

SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL

A. The Contractors agree to employ and hire craft employees for Program Work covered by this Agreement through the job referral systems and hiring halls established in the Local Unions' area collective bargaining agreements. Notwithstanding this, Contractors shall have sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; to determine the number of employees required; to select employees for layoff (subject to Article 5, Section 3); and the sole right to reject any applicant referred by a Local Union, subject to the show-up payments. In the event that a Local Union is unable to fill any request for qualified employees within a 48 hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Article. The Contractor shall notify the Local Union of craft employees hired for Program Work within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Union.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

B. A Contractor may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of persons who have applied to the Local for Program Work and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 calendar days prior to the contract award.

No more than twelve per centum (12%) of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by craft, shall be hired through the special provisions above. Under this provision, name referrals begin with the eighth employee needed and continue on that same basis.

C. Notwithstanding Section 2(B), above, certified MWBE contractors for which participation goals are set forth in New York City Administrative Code §6-129, that are not signatory to any Schedule A CBAs, with contracts valued at or under five hundred thousand (\$500,000), may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of the second (2nd), fourth (4th), sixth (6th), and eighth (8th) employee, who have applied to the Local for Program Work and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 work days prior to the contract award.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

For such contracts valued at above \$500,000 but less than \$1 million, the Local will honor referrals by name of the second (2nd), fifth (5th), and eighth (8th) employee subject to the foregoing requirements. In both cases, name referrals will thereafter be in accordance with Section 2(B), above.

D. Where a certified MWBE Contractor voluntarily enters into a Collective Bargaining Agreement ("CBA") with a BCTC Union, the employees of such Contractor at the time the CBA is executed shall be allowed to join the Union for the applicable trade subject to satisfying the Union's basic standards of proficiency for admission.

SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS

The Council represents that each Local Union hiring hall and referral system will be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Article. No employment applicant shall be discriminated against by any referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

SECTION 4: MINORITY, FEMALE, LOCAL AND SECTION 3 REFERRALS

In the event a Local Union either fails, or is unable to refer qualified minority or female applicants in percentages equaling the workforce participation goals adopted by the City and set forth in the Agency's (or, if applicable, Construction Manager's) bid

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

specifications, within 48 hours of the request for same, the Contractor may employ qualified minority or female applicants from any other available source.

In the event that the City or a City agency determines to adopt local workforce participation goals to be set forth in an Agency's (or, if applicable Construction Manager's) bid specifications, the City and BCTC will work together to seek agreement on appropriate goals to be set forth in applicable bid documents and to be subject to the provisions of this section.

For any Program Work that may become subject to requirements under Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, and any rules, including new or revised rules, that may be published thereunder, the Local Unions will acknowledge the Section 3 obligations of the Construction Manager or Contractor, as applicable, and agree to negotiate a method to implement this Article in a manner that would allow the Construction Manager or Contractor to meet its Section 3 obligations to the greatest extent feasible, and to post any required notices in the manner required by Section 3. The parties also acknowledge that the Construction Manager and Contractor may also fulfill its Section 3 requirements on Program Work by promoting opportunities for excluded employees, as defined by Article 3, Section 3 of this Agreement, on Program Work and, to the extent permitted by Section 3, by promoting opportunities for craft and other employees on non-Program Work.

SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS

The Local Unions shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

will exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified crafts employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

SECTION 6. UNION DUES

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be subject to the union security provisions contained in the applicable Schedule A local agreements, as amended from time to time, but only for the period of time during which they are performing on-site Program Work and only to the extent of tendering payment of the applicable union dues and assessments uniformly required for union membership in the Local Unions which represent the craft in which the employee is performing Program Work. No employee shall be discriminated against at any Program Work site because of the employee's union membership or lack thereof. In the case of unaffiliated employees, the dues payment will be received by the Local Unions as an agency shop fee.

SECTION 7. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS

The selection of craft forepersons and/or general forepersons and the number of forepersons required shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor except where otherwise provided by specific provisions of an applicable Schedule A, and provided that all craft forepersons shall be experienced and qualified journeypersons in their trade as determined by the appropriate Local Union. All forepersons shall take orders exclusively from the designated Contractor representatives. Craft forepersons shall be designated as working forepersons at the request of the Contractor, except when an existing local Collective Bargaining Agreement prohibits a foreperson from working when the craft persons he is leading exceed a specified number.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 8. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS

A. When an Agency awards a contract that requires the Contractor to have employees available on short notice to make time sensitive repairs with such contract requiring the Contractor to respond within as little as two hours from the time the Contractor is contacted by the Agency ("On Call, Repair Contract"), the Contractor will, within ten (10) days of being awarded an On Call, Repair Contract subject to this Agreement, notify the appropriate affiliated Union that it has been awarded such a contract and immediately enter into good faith negotiations with such relevant affiliated Union to establish a procedure to receive time sensitive referrals from such affiliated Union(s).

B. In the event the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Union(s) are unable to negotiate a specific, mutually agreeable procedure for on call repair referral procedure within twenty (20) days of commencement of negotiations or prior to commencement of performance of the contract, whichever is earlier, the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Unions will follow the following procedure:

1. Upon notification by a Contractor that it has been awarded an On Call Repair Contract pursuant to paragraph A above, each relevant affiliate Union shall provide the Contractor with the name and twenty four (24) hour contact information of an On Call, Repair Contract contact person for urgent on call repair referrals.

2. The relevant affiliated Unions shall prepare a list of individuals eligible and prepared for referral on an immediate basis to respond to the on call repair contractor. Such list shall be provided to and in the possession of the designated on call repair contact person for the affiliated Union and available for immediate reference.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

3. Individuals on such list must be able to comply with the Contractor's response time pursuant to contract requirements.

4. The Union's On Call, Repair Contract contact person shall respond to a contractor's request for referrals within a reasonable time of the request so that compliance with the contract shall be possible.

C. In the event that the Contractor makes a request for an on call referral that is compliant with this procedure and a Union is not able to respond to the request, that Union will be deemed to have waived the forty-eight (48) hour referral rule contained in Section 2 above and the Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source that can meet contract requirements for that time sensitive on call repair work only; provided, however, that any work related to the repair work that is not of a time sensitive nature under the contract shall comply with Section 2. If a Union fails to timely refer a worker and the Contractor employs other workers, the Contractor will e-mail the agency within 72 hours and the agency will forward that e-mail to the designated Labor Management Committee contacts.

ARTICLE 5- UNION REPRESENTATION

SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE

Each Local Union representing on-site employees shall be entitled to designate in writing (copy to Contractor involved and Construction Manager) one representative, and/or the Business Manager, who shall be afforded access to the Program Work site during such time as bargaining unit work is occurring and subject to otherwise applicable policies pertaining to visitors to the site.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 2. STEWARDS

A. Each Affiliated Union shall have the sole discretion to designate any journey person as a Steward and an alternate Steward. The Union shall notify the Owner and/or Construction Manager as well as the Contractor of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and will receive the regular rate of pay for their craft classifications. All Stewards shall be working Stewards.

B. In addition to their work as an employee, the Steward shall have the right to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate supervisor. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's trade and, if applicable, subcontractors of their Contractor, but not with the employees of any other trade Contractor. No Contractor shall discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.

C. The Stewards shall not have the right to determine when overtime shall be worked, or who shall work overtime except pursuant to a Schedule A provision providing procedures for the equitable distribution of overtime.

SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by a Schedule A provision, such provision shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6- MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS

SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, Contractors retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations including, but not limited to, the right to: direct the work force, including determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, layoff of its employees; require compliance with the directives of the Agency including standard restrictions related to security and access to the site that are equally applicable to Agency employees, guests, or vendors; or the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; assign and schedule work; promulgate reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work; and, the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. No rules, customs, or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual, as determined by the Contractor, Agency and/or Construction Manager and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT

There shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast,

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source; provided, however, that where there is a Schedule "A" that includes a lawful union standards and practices clauses, then such clause as set forth in Schedule A Agreements will be complied with, unless there is a lawful Agency specification (or specification issued by a Construction Manager which would be lawful if issued by the Agency directly) that would specifically limit or restrict the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices, and which would prevent compliance with such Schedule A clause. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor. There shall be no restrictions as to work which is performed off-site for Program Work.

ARTICLE 7- WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, hand billing, demonstrations or other disruptive activity at the Program Work site for any reason by any Union or employee against any Contractor or employer. There

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

shall be no other Union, or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the operation of the Program Work or the objectives of the Agency at any Program Work site. In addition, failure of any Union or employee to cross any picket line established by any Union, signatory or non-signatory to this Agreement, or the picket or demonstration line of any other organization, at or in proximity to a Program Work site where the failure to cross disrupts or interferes with the operation of Program Work is a violation of this Article. Should any employees breach this provision, the Unions will use their best efforts to try to immediately end that breach and return all employees to work. There shall be no lockout at a Program Work site by any signatory Contractor, Agency or Construction Manager.

SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION

A Contractor may discharge any employee violating Section 1, above, and any such employee will not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of 100 days.

SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION

If a Contractor contends that any Union has violated this Article, it will notify the Local Union involved advising of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Council. The Local Union shall instruct and order, the Council shall request, and each shall otherwise use their best efforts to cause, the employees (and where necessary the Council shall use its best efforts to cause the Local Union), to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Article. If the Council complies with these obligations it shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members. Similarly, a Local Union

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

and its members will not be liable for any unauthorized acts of the Council. Failure of a Contractor or the Construction Manager to give any notification set forth in this Article shall not excuse any violation of Section 1 of this Article.

SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

Any Contractor or Union alleging a violation of Section 1 of this Article may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below (in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity) that may be brought.

A. A party invoking this procedure shall notify J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman; who shall alternate (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson) as Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. If the Arbitrator next on the list is not available to hear the matter within 24 hours of notice, the next Arbitrator on the list shall be called. Copies of such notification will be simultaneously sent to the alleged violator and Council.

B. The Arbitrator shall thereupon, after notice as to time and place to the Contractor, the Local Union involved, the Council and the Construction Manager, hold a hearing within 48 hours of receipt of the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still exists. The hearing will not, however, be scheduled for less than 24 hours after the notice required by Section 3, above.

C. All notices pursuant to this Article may be provided by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, or fax, confirmed by overnight delivery, to the Arbitrator, Contractor, Construction Manager and Local Union involved. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one session, which shall not exceed 8 hours duration (no more than 4 hours being allowed to either side

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

to present their case, and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any Union or Contractor to attend the hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.

D. The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 1, above, occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on the Contractor and Union involved. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages (any damages issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if any.) The Award shall be issued in writing within 3 hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within 15 calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award.

E. The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) may participate in full in all proceedings under this Article.

F. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the Union or Contractor involved, and the Construction Manager.

G. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Article, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Unions to whom they accrue.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

H. The fees and expenses of the Arbitrator shall be equally divided between the involved Contractor and Union.

SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION

Procedures contained in Article 9 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Article, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 1, above, may have recourse to the procedures of Article 9 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 1 of this Article; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

SECTION 1. SUBJECTS

The Program Labor Management Committee will meet on a regular basis to: 1) promote harmonious relations among the Contractors and Unions; 2) enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations; 3) protect the public interests; 4) discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations; and 5) review efforts to meet applicable participation goals for MWBEs and workforce participation goals for minority and female employees.

SECTION 2. COMPOSITION

The Committee shall be jointly chaired by a designee of the Agency and the President of the Council. It may include representatives of the Local Unions and Contractors involved in the issues being discussed. The parties may mutually designate an

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

MWBE representative to participate in appropriate Committee discussions. The Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed upon sub-committees.

ARTICLE 9- GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE

SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES

Any question, dispute or claim arising out of, or involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the exclusive procedure of the steps described below, provided, in all cases, that the question, dispute or claim arose during the term of this Agreement. Grievances shall include the City contract number and the Program Work address; such information is posted at the Program Work Site if already commenced, and is available in the City Record and Notice to Proceed for projects not already commenced.

Grievances as to whether a scope of work is included or excluded from this Agreement shall be submitted to the Labor Management Committee (LMC) in the first instance rather than Step 1 below. To be timely, such notice must be given no later than ten days prior to a bid opening if the grievance is challenging a determination by an Agency that the contract is not subject to this Agreement. For other grievances as to contractor scope of work issues, notice of such challenges shall be submitted to the LMC within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. If the scope of work grievance is not resolved within 21 days of its submission to the LMC, then the grievance may proceed directly to Step 3 below.

Step 1:

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

(a) When any employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall, through the Local Union business representative or job steward give notice of the claimed violation to the work site representative of the involved Contractor and the Construction Manager. To be timely, such notice of the grievance must be given within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. The business representative of the Local Union or the job steward and the work site representative of the involved Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within 7 calendar days after timely notice has been given. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within 7 calendar days thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor with written copies of the grievance setting forth a description of the claimed violation, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step 1 are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the Construction Manager (or designee) as creating a precedent.

(b) Should any signatory to this Agreement have a dispute (excepting jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) with any other signatory to this Agreement and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within 7 calendar days, the dispute shall be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

Step 2:

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

A Step 2 grievance shall be filed with the Agency, the BCTC, the Contractor, and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor. The Business Manager or designee of the involved Local Union, together with representatives of the involved Contractor, Council, the Construction Manager (or designee), and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor, shall meet in Step 2 within 7 calendar days of service of the written grievance to arrive at a satisfactory settlement. The BCTC shall schedule the Step 2 meeting.

Step 3:

(a) If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step 2, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within 21 calendar days after the initial Step 2 meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants, including the Construction Manager or designee) to the BCTC. In the event the matter is not resolved at Step 2, either J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman, who shall act, alternately (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson), as the Arbitrator under this procedure, shall be designated at the Step 2 hearing and the BCTC will notify the arbitrator of his designation. After such notification by the BCTC, the local demanding arbitration shall within a reasonable time request the arbitrator to schedule the matter for an arbitration hearing date. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step 2 participants shall be parties. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union and employees and the fees and expenses of such arbitrations shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Article shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the Construction Manager (or designee), involved Contractor and involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issues presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY

No arbitration decision or award, with the exception of those related to compliance with requirements to pay prevailing wages and supplements in accordance with federal or State law, may provide retroactivity of any kind exceeding 60 calendar days prior to the date of service of the written grievance on the Construction Manager and the involved Contractor or Local Union.

**SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION
MANAGER**

The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) shall be notified by the involved Contractor of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and, at its election, may participate in full in all proceedings at these Steps, including Step 3 arbitration.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS

There will be no strikes, sympathy strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, picketing or other disruptive activity of any kind arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Article 7.

SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT

All Program Work assignments shall be made by the Contractor to unions affiliated with the BCTC consistent with the New York Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes ("New York Plan") and its Greenbook decisions, if any. Where there are no applicable Greenbook decisions, assignments shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the New York Plan and local industry practice.

SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK

There shall be no interference or interruption of any kind with the Program Work while any jurisdictional dispute is being resolved. The work shall proceed as assigned by the Contractor until finally resolved under the applicable procedure of this Article. The award shall be confirmed in writing to the involved parties. There shall be no strike, work stoppage or interruption in protest of any such award.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS

SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the hourly wage rates applicable for those classifications as required by the applicable prevailing wage laws.

SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

A. The Contractors agree to pay on a timely basis contributions on behalf of all employees covered by this Agreement to those established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in the applicable Collective Bargaining Agreements in Schedule A (in the appropriate Schedule A amounts), provided that such benefits are required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. Bona fide jointly trustee fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if similarly required under applicable prevailing wage law. Contractors, not otherwise contractually bound to do so, shall not be required to contribute to benefits, trusts or plans of any kind which are not required by the prevailing wage law provided, however, that this provision does not relieve Contractors signatory to local collective bargaining agreement with any affiliated union from complying with the fringe benefit requirements for all funds contained in the CBA.

B. 1. Notwithstanding Section 2 (A) above, and subject to 2 (B)(2) below, Contractors who designate employees pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) ("core" employees) that are not signatory to a Schedule A Agreement and who maintain bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Section 220 of the Labor Law, may

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

satisfy the above benefit obligation with respect to those employees by providing those employees with coverage under their private benefit plans (to the extent consistent with Section 220). The total benefit payments to be made on behalf of each such employee must be equal to the total Section 220 supplement amount and any shortfall must be paid by cash supplement to the employee.

2. A contractor that will satisfy its Section 220 obligations in accordance with subsection 2(B)(1) above shall make available to the Agency at the time of contract award a complete set of plan documents for each non-Schedule A benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided pursuant to the provisions of Section 2(B)(1) above. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Section 220.

3. The City shall verify that the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is compliant with Section 220 prior to awarding the Contractor a contract covered by this Agreement. In the event the Contractor's alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is determined to be compliant with Section 220 and will be utilized by the Contractor on behalf of Article 4, Section 2(B) and (C) core employees, the Local Unions have no duty to enforce the Contractor's obligations on the alternate benefit plan(s) as they are not party to the alternate plan(s) or privy to the terms and conditions of the plan obligations. In the event the City determines the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is not compliant with Section 220, the Contractor may, upon executing a Letter

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

of Assent, satisfy its obligations for all employees, including core employees, by contributing to the Schedule A benefit plans in accordance with the terms of the Schedule A Agreements.

C. The Contractors agree to be bound by the written terms of the legally established jointly trustee Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into, and benefits paid out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to Program Work done under this Agreement and only for those employees to whom this Agreement requires such benefit payments.

D. 1. To the extent consistent with New York City's Procurement Policy Board Rules with respect to prompt payment, as published at www.nyc.gov/ppb, §4-06(e), and in consideration of the unions' waiver of their rights to withhold labor from a contractor or subcontractor delinquent in the payment of fringe benefits contributions ("Delinquent Contractor"); the Agency agrees that where any such union and/or fringe benefit fund shall notify the Agency, the General Contractor, and the Delinquent Contractor in writing with back-up documentation that the Delinquent Contractor has failed to make fringe benefit contributions to it as provided herein and the Delinquent Contractor shall fail, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of such notice, to furnish either proof of such payment or notice that the amount claimed by the union and/or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

the Delinquent Contractor which the union or fringe benefit fund claims to be due it, and shall remit the amount when and so withheld to the fringe benefit fund and deduct such payment from the amounts then otherwise due and payable to the General Contractor, which payment shall, as between the General Contractor and the Agency, be deemed a payment by the Agency to the General Contractor; provided however, that in any month, such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. The union or its employee benefit funds shall include in its notification of delinquent payment of fringe benefits only such amount it asserts the Delinquent Contractor failed to pay on the specific project against which the claim is made and the union or its employee benefit funds may not include in such notification any amount such Delinquent Contractor may have failed to pay on any other City or non-City project.

2. In addition, where a union or employee benefit fund gives notice to the City that a Contractor is Delinquent as defined in subsection 2(D)(1) above and the City determines that the notice includes appropriate back-up documentation that the Contractor is delinquent, the City will promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the notice, provide a copy of said notice to City Agencies. In the event the City determines there is insufficient back-up documentation, it will notify the appropriate union and/or fringe benefit fund promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the Delinquency Notice, and shall include notice of what additional documentation is requested. Any determination by the City that there is insufficient back-up must be reasonable. This provision is intended to enhance compliance with the prevailing wage

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

law and the PLA with respect to the payment of fringe benefits, and is not intended as a substitute for the resolution of a disputed claim pursuant to any applicable law or agreement.

The City and the relevant Agency(s) will thereafter require the Delinquent Contractor to provide cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions that have come due, to be submitted with certified payroll reports for all Program Work covered by this Agreement on which the Delinquent Contractor is engaged, for at least a one-year period or such earlier period if the Contractor is ultimately determined not be a Delinquent Contractor. Such proof of payment when required is a condition of payment of the Delinquent Contractor's invoices by any entity, including, but not limited to, the City, the relevant Agency(s), Construction Manager, General Contractor, the prime or higher level subcontractor, as is appropriate under the Delinquent Contractor's engagement. The union and the funds shall upon request receive copies of the certified payrolls, cancelled checks, or other proof of payment from the City and/or the relevant Agency(s).

E. In the event the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor shall notify the Agency as above provided that the claim of the union or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor that the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims to be due it, pending resolution of the dispute pursuant to the union's Schedule A agreement, and the amount shall be paid to the party or parties ultimately determined to be entitled thereto, or held until the

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Delinquent Contractor and union or employee benefit fund shall otherwise agree as to the disposition thereof; provided however, that such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. In the event the Agency shall be required to withhold amounts from a General Contractor for the benefit of more than one fringe benefit fund, the amounts so withheld in the manner and amount prescribed above shall be applied to or for such fund in the order in which the written notices of nonpayment have been received by the Agency, and if more than one such notice was received on the same day, proportionately based upon the amount of the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims received on such day. Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Agency from commencing an interpleader action to determine entitlement to a disputed payment in accordance with section one thousand six of the civil practice law and rules or any successor provision thereto.

F. Payment to a fringe benefit fund under this provision shall not relieve the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor from responsibility for the work covered by the payment. Except as otherwise provided, nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on the part of the Agency to pay any union or fringe benefit fund, nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between the union/fund and/or fringe benefit and the Agency.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ARTICLE 12- HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS,

SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS

SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY

A. The standard work week shall consist of 40 hours of work at straight time rates, Monday through Friday, 8 hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period. The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work at straight time rates, Monday to Friday, 7 or 7 ½ hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8 hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7 hour work day must be established at the commencement of the project and may not be altered by the Contractor.

B. In accordance with Program needs, there shall be flexible start times with advance notice from Contractor to the Union. The Day Shift shall commence between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and shall end between the hours of 2:30 p.m. and 5:30 p.m., for an 8 hour day, and up to 7:30 p.m. for a 10 hour day. The Evening Shift shall commence between the hours of 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. The Night Shift shall commence between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. Subject to the foregoing, starting and quitting times shall occur at the Program Work site designated by the Contractor.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

C. Scheduling — Except as provided above, Monday through Friday is the standard work week; 8 hours of work plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, a contractor may schedule a four day work week, 10 hours per day at straight time rates, plus a ½ hour unpaid lunch, at the commencement of the job.

D. Notice - Contractors shall provide not less than 5 days prior notice to the Local Union involved as to the work week and work hour schedules to be worked or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

SECTION 2. OVERTIME

Overtime shall be paid for any work (i) over an employee's regularly scheduled work day, i.e., work over eight (8) hours in a day where 5/8s is scheduled, work over ten (10) hours in a day where 4/10s is scheduled, or work over seven (7) or seven and one half (7 ½) hours where such hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A) and (ii) over forty (40) hours in a week, or over thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one-half (37 ½) where such hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A). Overtime shall be paid at time and one half (1½) Monday through Saturday. All overtime work performed on Sunday and Holidays will be paid pursuant to the applicable Schedule A. There shall be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. There will be no restriction upon the Contractor's scheduling of overtime or the nondiscriminatory designation of employees who shall be worked, including the use of employees, other than those who have worked the regular or scheduled work week, at straight time rates. The Contractor shall have the right to schedule work so as to minimize

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

overtime or schedule overtime as to some, but not all, of the crafts and whether or not of a continuous nature.

SECTION 3. SHIFTS

A. Flexible Schedules - Scheduling of shift work, including Saturday and Sunday work, shall be within the discretion of the Contractor in order to meet Program Work schedules and existing Program Work conditions including the minimization of interference with the mission of the Agency. It is not necessary to work a day shift in order to schedule a second or third shift, or a second shift in order to schedule a third shift, or to schedule all of the crafts when only certain crafts or employees are needed. Shifts must have prior approval of the Agency or Construction Manager, and must be scheduled with not less than five work days notice to the Local Union or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

B. Second and/or Third Shifts/Saturday and/or Sunday Work - - The second shift shall start between 3 p.m. and 6 p.m. and the third shift shall start between 11 p.m. and 2 a.m., subject to different times necessitated by the Agency phasing plans on specific projects. There shall be no reduction in shift hour work. With respect to second and third shift work there shall be a 5% shift premium. No other premium or other payments for such work shall be required unless such work is in excess of the employee's regularly scheduled work week, i.e., 40 hours in the week or thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one half (37 ½) pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A). All employees within a classification performing Program Work will be paid at the same wage rate regardless of the shift or work scheduled work, subject only to the foregoing provisions.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

C. Flexible Starting Times - Shift starting times will be adjusted by the Contractor as necessary to fulfill Program Work requirements subject to the notice requirements of paragraph A.

SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS

A. Schedule - There shall be nine (9) recognized holidays on the Project:

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Day

Memorial Day

Labor Day

Independence Day

President's Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

All said holidays shall be observed on the calendar date except those holidays which occur on Saturday shall be observed on the previous Friday and those that occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

B. Payment - Regular holiday pay, if any, for work performed on such a recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the applicable Schedule A.

C. Exclusivity - No holidays other than those listed in Section 4(A) above shall be recognized or observed.

SECTION 5. SATURDAY MAKE-UP DAYS

When severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or other similar circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor prevent work from being performed on

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

a regularly scheduled weekday, the Contractor may schedule a Saturday make-up day and such time shall be scheduled and paid as if performed on a weekday. Any other Saturday work shall be paid at time and one-half (1½) . The Contractor shall notify the Local Union on the missed day or as soon thereafter as practicable if such a make-up day is to be worked.

SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY

A. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to their regular schedule and who are not provided with work shall be paid two hours reporting pay at straight time rates. An employee whose work is terminated early by a Contractor due to severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or for similar circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, shall receive pay only for such time as is actually worked. In other instances in which an employee's work is terminated early (unless provided otherwise elsewhere in this Agreement), the employee shall be paid for his full shift. Contractors shall not be permitted to call, text or email or voicemail employees in advance of their regularly scheduled shift starting time to avoid reporting pay. Notwithstanding the above, in the event that the National Weather Service issues a weather advisory for the area in which the work location is situated, and the entire project is shut down as a result of the Weather Advisory, the contractor shall be permitted to speak to employees no less than four (4) hours in advance of their shift starting time, unless the Local Union consents to a shorter notice in writing, to advise them not to report to work due to the National Weather Service advisory, and employees who are so notified shall not receive two (2) hours reporting pay if they report to the work location. The contractor shall make every effort to

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

notify each employee directly and confirm that notification has been received. Voice, text, and email messages left for employees without confirmation of delivery and receipt by employee do not constitute sufficient notice under this provision.

B. When an employee, who has completed their scheduled shift and left the Program Work site, is "called out" to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, the employee shall receive overtime pay at the rate of time and one-half of the employee's straight time rate for hours actually worked.

C. When an employee leaves the job or work location of their own volition or is discharged for cause or is not working as a result of the Contractor's invocation of Section 7 below, they shall be paid only for the actual time worked.

D. Except as specifically set forth in this Article there shall be no premiums, bonuses, hazardous duty, high time or other special premium payments or reduction in shift hours of any kind.

E. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Article and except where an applicable Schedule A requires a full weeks' pay for forepersons.

SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES

A. Termination- Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of lay off or discharge.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION

A Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of Program Work. In such instances, employees will be paid for actual time worked, except that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, employees will be paid for that time at their hourly rate of pay.

SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than a full day's pay in accordance with the employee's regularly scheduled work day under Article 12, section (1)(A). Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as able to return to duties provided there is still Program Work available for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.

SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING

A Contractor may utilize brassing or other systems to check employees in and out. Each employee must check in and out. The Contractor will provide adequate facilities for checking in and out in an expeditious manner.

SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD

A Contractor shall schedule an unpaid period of not more than 1/2 hour duration at the work location between the 3rd and 5th hour of the scheduled shift. A Contractor may, for efficiency of operation, establish a schedule which coordinates the meal periods of two or more crafts or which provides for staggered lunch periods within a

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

craft or trade. If an employee is required to work through the meal period, the employee shall be compensated in a manner established in the applicable Schedule A.

SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS

There will be no rest periods, organized coffee breaks or other non-working time established during working hours. Individual coffee containers will be permitted at the employee's work location. Where 4/10s are being worked there shall be a morning and an afternoon coffee break.

ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES

SECTION 1. RATIOS

Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide craft entry opportunities for minorities, women and economically disadvantaged non-minority males, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective crafts to perform such work as is within their capabilities and which is customarily performed by the craft in which they are indentured. Contractors may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications in the maximum ratio permitted by the New York State Department of Labor or the maximum allowed per trade. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate shall be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the appropriate Schedule A. The parties encourage, as an appropriate source of apprentice recruitment consistent with the rules and operations of the affiliated unions' apprentice-programs, the use of the Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills, Non-Traditional Employment for Women and Helmets to Hardhats.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ARTICLE 14-SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY

SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Each Contractor will ensure that applicable OSHA and safety requirements are at all times maintained on the Program Work site and the employees and Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Employees will cooperate with employer safety policies and will perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractor and Agency from injury or harm, to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Failure to do so will be grounds for discipline, including discharge.

SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors and the Construction Manager for this Program Work. Such rules will be published and posted in conspicuous places throughout the Program Work sites. Any site security and access policies established by the Construction Manager or General Contractor intended for specific application to the construction workforce for Program Work and that are not established pursuant to an Agency directive shall be implemented only after notice to the BCTC and its affiliates and an opportunity for negotiation and resolution by the Labor Management Committee.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS

The Contractors and Construction Manager retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery and construction materials of every kind.

ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES

Temporary services, i.e. all temporary heat, climate control, water, power and light, shall only be required upon the determination of the Agency or Construction Manager, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trade(s) with jurisdiction. Temporary services shall be provided by the appropriate Contractors' existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of this Contractor. The Agency or Construction Manager may determine the need for temporary services requirements during non-working hours, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trades(s). There shall be no stacking of trades on temporary services, provided this does not constitute a waiver of primary trade jurisdiction. In the event a temporary system component is claimed by multiple trades, the matter shall be resolved through the New York Plan for Jurisdictional Disputes.

ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION

SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS

The Contractors and Unions agree that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of creed, race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, marital status, citizenship status, disability, age or any other status provided by law, in any manner prohibited by law or regulation.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT

The use of the masculine or feminine gender in this Agreement shall be construed as including both genders.

ARTICLE 17- GENERAL TERMS

SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES

A. The Construction Manager and the Contractors shall establish such reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work. These rules will be explained at the pre-job conference and posted at the Program Work sites and may be amended thereafter as necessary. Notice of amendments will be provided to the appropriate Local Union. Failure of an employee to observe these rules and regulations shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The fact that no order was posted prohibiting a certain type of misconduct shall not be a defense to an employee disciplined or discharged for such misconduct when the action taken is for cause.

B. The parties adopt and incorporate the BCTC's Standards of Excellence as annexed hereto as Exhibit "B".

SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdiction.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SECTION 3. SUPERVISION

Employees shall work under the supervision of the craft foreperson or general foreperson.

SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES

There shall be no payments for travel expenses, travel time, subsistence allowance or other such reimbursements or special pay except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

SECTION 5. FULL WORK DAY

Employees shall be at their work area at the starting time established by the Contractor, provided they are provided access to the work area. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER

The Construction Manager, Contractors and the Unions will cooperate in seeking any NYS Department of Labor, or any other government, approvals that may be needed for implementation of any terms of this Agreement. In addition, the Council, on their own behalf and on behalf of its participating affiliated Local Unions and their individual members, intend the provisions of this Agreement to control to the greatest extent permitted by law, notwithstanding contrary provisions of any applicable prevailing wage, or other, law and intend this Agreement to constitute a waiver of any such prevailing wage, or other, law to the greatest extent permissible only for work within the scope of this Agreement, including specifically, but not limited to those provisions relating to shift, night, and similar differentials and premiums. This Agreement does not, however,

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

constitute a waiver or modification of the prevailing wage schedules applicable to work not covered by this Agreement.

ARTICLE 18. SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY

SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or if such application may cause the loss of Program funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, the provision or provisions involved (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law (and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost), unless the part or parts so found to be in violation of law or to cause such loss are wholly inseparable from the remaining portions of the Agreement and/or are material to the purposes of the Agreement. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any portion of the Agreement to trigger the foregoing, the parties will immediately enter into negotiations concerning the substance affected by such decision for the purpose of achieving conformity with the court determination and the intent of the parties hereto for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS

In the event that the Agency's (or Construction Manager's) bid specifications, or other action, requiring that a successful bidder (and subcontractor) become signatory to this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or may cause the loss of Program funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, such requirement (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost). In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction only where the Agency and Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties will enter into negotiations as to modifications to the Agreement to reflect the court or other action taken and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY

In the event of an occurrence referenced in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article, neither the Agency, the Construction Manager, any Contractor, nor any Union shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for any action taken, or not taken, to comply with any court order or injunction, other determination, or in order to maintain funding or a New York State Labor Law exemption for Program Work. Bid specifications will be issued in conformance with court orders then in effect and no retroactive payments or other action will be required if the original court determination is ultimately reversed.

SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER

Nothing in this Article shall be construed as waiving the prohibitions of Article 7 as to signatory Contractors and signatory Unions.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE A AREA CONTRACTS

SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS

A. Schedule A to this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until the Contractor and/or Union parties to the Area Collective Bargaining Agreements that are the basis for the Schedule A notify the Agency and Construction Manager in writing of the changes agreed to in that Area Collective Bargaining which are applicable to work covered by this Agreement and their effective dates.

B. It is agreed that any provisions negotiated into Schedule A collective bargaining agreements will not apply to work under this Agreement if such provisions are less favorable to those uniformly required of contractors for construction work normally covered by those agreements; nor shall any provision be recognized or applied on Program Work if it may be construed to apply exclusively, or predominantly, to work covered by this Agreement.

C. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the incorporation into Schedule A of provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of Area Collective Bargaining Agreements shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Article 9 of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS

The Unions agree that there will be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Article 7 affecting the Program Work by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of Area

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Local Collective Bargaining Agreements nor shall there be any lock-out on such Program Work affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR

SECTION 1.

An ADR program may be negotiated and participation in the ADR Program will be optional by trade.

ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS

SECTION 1.

The Contractors and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Contractors and Unions agree to utilize the services of the New York City Helmets to Hardhats Program to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

SECTION 2.

The Unions and Contractors agree to coordinate with the Program to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this Project and of

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and
effective as of the ____ day of _____, _____

FOR BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL
OF GREATER NEW YORK AND VICINITY

BY: _____
Gary LaBarbera
President

FOR NEW YORK CITY

BY: _____
Anthony Shorris
First Deputy Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

ACTING CORPORATION COUNSEL
NEW YORK CITY

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB OF CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

LIST OF SIGNATORY UNIONS
Boiler Makers Local No. 5
Carpenters District Council
Cement Masons No. 780
Concrete Workers, District Council No. 16
Derrickmen and Riggers, Local Union No. 197
Drywall Tapers 1974, District Council 9
Electrical Workers Local No. 3
Glaziers Local Union No. 1087 District Council 9
Heat & Frost Insulators, Local Union No. 12A
Heat & Frost Insulators, Local Union No. 12
Iron Workers District Council
Iron Workers Local Union No. 40
Iron Workers Local No. 361
Laborers Local No. 78, Asbestos & Lead Abatement
Laborers Local 1010 Pavers and Road Builders District Council
Laborers 79 Construction and General Building Laborers
Laborers Local No. 731 Excavators
Mason Tenders District Council
Metal Lathers Local No. 46
Metal Polishers District Council 9
Ornamental Iron Workers Local No. 580
Painters District Council 9
Plumbers Local No. 1
Painters, Decorators & Wallcoverers District Council 9
Painters Structural Steel No. 806
Plasterers Local Union No. 262
Roofers & Waterproofers Local 8
Steamfitters Local Union No. 638
Sheet Metal Workers Local No. 28
Sheet Metal Workers Local No. 137
Teamsters Local Union No. 282
Teamsters Local Union 814
Teamsters Local No. 813 Private Sanitation
Tile, Marble & Terrazzo B.A.C. Local Union No. 7
Elevator Constructors Union Local No. 1

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

SCHEDULE "A"

Union	Current Agreement w/
Architectural and Ornamental Iron Workers Local Union 580, AFL-CIO	Allied Building Metal Industries, Inc.
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Independent
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Members of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
District Council No. 9, I.U.P.A.T Glaziers Local 1087	Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Drywall Tapers and Pointers Local 1974, affiliated with International Union of Painters & Allied Trades and Drywall Taping Contractor's Association & Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries NY, Inc.	Independent
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Mechanical Contractors Association of NY, Inc.
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Member of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	Independent
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	The Insulation Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Independent

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Environmental Contractors Association, Inc.
International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO, Local Lodge No. 5	Boilermakers Association of Greater New York
Local Union No. 3 International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO	New York Electrical Contractors Association
International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Local 282, High Rise contract	Building Contractors Association & Independents
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Cement League
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Independent
Local 8 Roofers, Waterproofers & Allied Workers	Roofing and Waterproofing Contractors Association of New York and Vicinity
Local Union 1 of the United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada	Association of Contracting Plumbers of the City of New York
Local Union Number 40 & 361 of Bridge, Structural Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers AFL-CIO	Independent
Operative Plasterers' and Cement Masons' International Association Local No. 262	Independent
Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	Independent

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	The Association of Master Painters & Decorators of NY, Inc. and The Association of Wall, Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of NY, Inc. and The Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 28	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 137	The Greater New York Sign Association
Structural Steel and Bridge Painters Local 806, DC 9 International Union of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO	New York Structural Steel Painting Contractors Association
Teamsters Local 813	Independent
Teamsters Local 813	IESI NY Corporation
Teamsters Local 814	Greater New York Movers and Warehousemen's Bargaining Group
The Cement Masons' Union, Local 780	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Independent

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local No. 1556	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Millwright Local 740	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Manufacturing Woodworkers Association of Greater New York Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Hoisting Trade Association of New York, Inc.
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Test Boring Association

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	Building Contractors Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of New York, Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	The Cement League
The District Council of NYC and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	New York City Millwright Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	Greater New York Floor Covering Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Association of Architectural Metal & Glass
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Building Construction Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Local 2287	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Shop Carpenters	Independent
The Tile Setters and Tile Finishers Union of New York and New Jersey, Local 7 of the International Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers	The Greater New York and New Jersey Contractors Association

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

United Derrickmen & Riggers Association, Local 197 of NY, LI, Westchester & Vicinity	Contracting Stonesetters Association Inc.
United Derrickmen & Riggers Association L 197 of NY, LI, Westchester and Vicinity	Building Stone and Pre-cast Contractors Association
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B	Building Contractors Association
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B	Contractors Association of Greater NY
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B	GCA
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B	The Cement League
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B	Allied Building Metal Industries, Inc.
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B	Brick Association
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B	Independent
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15	Allied Building Metal Industries, Inc.
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15-15A	General Contractors Association
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D	General Contractors Association
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D	Structural Steel Erectors

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15-15A	Building Contractors Association
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D	Building Contractors Association
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15-15A	Contractors Association of Greater NY
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D	Contractors Association of Greater NY
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15-15A	The Cement League
International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D	The Cement League

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB OF CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

ADDITIONAL PARTICIPATING UNIONS

Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craft Workers

ADDITIONAL PARTICIPATING UNION SCHEDULE A

Union	Current Agreement with:
Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craft Workers	Independent
Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craft Workers	Associated Brick Masons Contractors
Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craft Workers	Building Restoration Contractors Association
Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craft Workers	Building Contractors Association
The Stone Setters of Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craft Workers	Independent
The Plasterers of Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craft Workers	Independent

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Project Labor Agreement - - Letter of Assent

Dear:

The undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the New York Agency, Project Labor Agreement as such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Project Labor Agreement, its Schedules, Addenda and Exhibits are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter Contractor) on the Project known as _____ and located at _____ (hereinafter PROJECT), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said PROJECT, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the Project Labor Agreement, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

- (1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all schedules; amendments and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto:
- (2) Agrees to be bound by the legally established collective bargaining agreements; local trust agreements for employee benefit funds; and trust documents for joint apprentice programs as well as apprentice program rules and procedures but only to the extent of Program Work and as required by the PLA.
- (3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor but only to the extent of Program Work as required by the PLA.
- (4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of said Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier subcontractor it has engaged or may engage to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes/issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee provisions.
- (5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Agreement) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier), to it, a duly executed Agreement to be Bound in from identical to this document.

Provide description of the Work, identify craft jurisdiction(s) and all contract numbers below:

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

Dated: _____

(Name of Contractor or subcontractor)

(Name of CM; GC; Contractor or
Higher Level Subcontractor)

(Authorized Officer & Title)

(Address)

(Phone) (Fax)

Contractor's State License

Sworn to before me this
____ day of _____,

Notary Public

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL
STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE**

The purpose of this Standard of Excellence is to reinforce the pride of every construction worker and the commitment to be the most skilled, most productive and safest workforce available to construction employers and users in the City of New York. It is the commitment of every affiliated local union to use our training and skills to produce the highest quality work and to exercise safe and productive work practices.

The rank and file members represented by the affiliated local unions acknowledge and adopt the following standards:

- *Provide a full days work for a full days pay;*
- *Safely work towards the timely completion of the job;*
- *Arrive to work on time and work until the contractual quitting time;*
- *Adhere to contractual lunch and break times;*
- *Promote a drug and alcohol free work site;*
- *Work in accordance with all applicable safety rules and procedures;*
- *Allow union representatives to handle job site disputes and grievances without resort to slowdowns, or unlawful job disruptions;*
- *Respect management directives that are safe, reasonable and legitimate;*
- *Respect the rights of co-workers;*
- *Respect the property rights of the owner, management and contractors.*

The Unions affiliated with the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council will expect the signatory contractors to safely and efficiently manage their jobs and the unions see this as a corresponding obligation of the contractors under this Standard of Excellence. The affiliated unions will expect the following from its signatory contractors:

- *Management adherence to the collective bargaining agreements;*
- *Communication and cooperation with the trade foremen and stewards;*
- *Efficient, safe and sanitary management of the job site;*
- *Efficient job scheduling to mitigate and minimize unproductive time;*
- *Efficient and adequate staffing by properly trained employees by trade;*
- *Efficient delivery schedules and availability of equipment and tools to ensure efficient job progress;*
- *Ensure proper blueprints, specifications and layout instructions and material are available in a timely manner*
- *Promote job site dispute resolution and leadership skills to mitigate such disputes;*
- *Treatment of all employees in a respectful and dignified manner acknowledging their contributions to a successful project.*

The affiliated unions and their signatory contractors shall ensure that both the rank and file members and the management staff shall be properly trained in the obligations undertaken in the Standard of Excellence.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES PLA



BUILDSAFENYC

Codes of Conduct

BuildSafeNYC establishes that all BTEA member companies and BCTC member unions establish minimum safety standards on all building construction projects in NYC as follows:

- The workforce shall adhere to the minimum personal protective equipment (PPE) usage to include:
 - ANSI compliant Hard Hats (with ratchet suspension) at all times (supplied by employer)
 - Construction-type Work Boots at all times
 - Long Pants and shirts with at least short sleeves at all times (no shorts or tank tops)
 - ANSI compliant Eye Protection in their possession and used as needed (supplied by employer)
 - Adequate Hearing Protection in their possession and used as needed (supplied by employer)
 - High-vis traffic vests at street level and when around heavy equipment (supplied by employer)
- CM and Subcontractor management shall implement a fair and consistent disciplinary policy for all site personnel regarding the adherence to site safety rules and requirements. Likewise, a joint labor / management team will periodically assess project wide implementation of these Codes.
- CM firms shall maintain minimum standards for workforce restroom, hygiene facilities and housekeeping, initially and throughout the duration of the project.
- All personnel shall adhere to a strict policy against drug and alcohol possession and use on sites and during hours of work.
- All personnel shall attend a site safety orientation prior to beginning work. Worker certifications of safety training for specific tasks such as fire watch, flagmen, and safety attendant must be verified.
- No cell phones, portable media devices, radios or other devices that limit hearing and attention shall be used while working on sites.
- Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI) will be used on all power tools and extension cords.
- Union trade representatives shall participate in a regularly scheduled site safety meeting on all projects regardless of size.
- Extreme effort shall be made to isolate the public from all construction activity. Specifically, systems shall be put in place to control falling materials and pedestrian exposure. This should be a top priority for the entire project workforce.
- Workers shall honor security access control systems to establish entry to sites by authorized personnel only, where applicable.
- Fall protection management shall be a top project priority. Workers shall maintain and use necessary fall protection systems and procedures where appropriate. Engineering controls and work methods which eliminate, guard, or otherwise control fall hazards shall take priority over personal fall arrest system usage.
- Where hazardous materials are present, projects shall implement efforts to communicate and control potential exposure to the workforce.

With Full Support and Endorsement of:

Joseph Colletti

Joseph J. Colletti, President & CEO
Building Trades Employers Association
BTEANYC
Building Trades Employers Association

Edward J. Mahony

Edward J. Mahony, President
Building and Construction Trades Council



James Abadio
Borini Land Group
John J. Maffei
Pillar Construction
Tommy Tomp
HALL CONSTRUCTION

Paul A. Salinger
Turner Construction
John J. Farnsworth
Gottlieb Construction

Shirley A. Salinger
Skanska USA Building Inc.
Shirley A. Salinger
Structure Tone

David M. Hines
Tobman
David M. Hines
CARL SWELL ROVATE

James J. Abadio
Capri Local No. 33
James J. Abadio
Capri Local No. 33
James J. Abadio
Capri Local No. 33
James J. Abadio
Capri Local No. 33
James J. Abadio
Capri Local No. 33

Michael W. Connolly
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3

John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3

John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3

John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3

John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3
John J. Farnsworth
Local No. 3

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

December 2013

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. Description and Location of Work

The description and location of the work for which bids are requested are specified in Attachment 1, "Bid Information". Attachment 1 is included in the Bid Booklet.

2. Time and Place for Receipt of Bids

Sealed bids shall be received on or before the date and hour specified in Attachment 1, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the presence of the Commissioner or his or her representative, and any bidders who may desire to be present.

3. Definitions

The definitions set forth in the Procurement Policy Board Rules shall apply to this Invitation For Bids.

4. Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents

(A) Except for titles, sub-titles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience) the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and the Invitation for Bids.

- (1) All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not
- (2) The Contract Drawings and Specifications
- (3) The General Conditions, the General Requirements and the Special Conditions, if any
- (4) The Contract
- (5) The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet
- (6) The Budget Director's Certificate; all Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed with the Work.

(B) For particulars as to this procurement, including quantity and quality of the purchase, extent of the work or labor to be performed, delivery and performance schedule, and any other special instructions, prospective bidders are referred to the Invitation For Bids Documents. A copy of such documents can be obtained at the location set forth in Attachment 1.

(C) Deposit for Copy of Invitation For Bids Documents: Prospective bidders may obtain a copy of the Invitation For Bids Documents by complying with the conditions set forth in the Notice of Solicitation. The deposit must be in the form of a check or money order made payable to the City of New York, and drawn upon a state or national bank or trust company, or a check of such bank or trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof.

(D) Return of Invitation For Bids Documents: All Invitation For Bids Documents must be returned to the Department upon request. If the bidder elects not to submit a bid thereunder, the Invitation For Bids Documents shall be returned to the Department, along with a statement that no bid will be submitted.

(E) Return of Deposit: Such deposit will be returned within 30 days after the award of the contract or the rejection of all bids as set forth in the advertisement, provided the Invitation For Bids Documents are returned to the location specified in Attachment 1, in physical condition satisfactory to the Commissioner.

(F) Additional Copies: Additional copies of the Invitation For Bids Documents may be obtained, subject to the conditions set forth in the advertisement for bids.

5. Pre-Bid Conference

A pre-bid conference shall be held as set forth in Attachment 1. Nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the terms or conditions of the Invitation For Bids Documents, unless a change is made by written amendment as provided in Section 9 below. Failure to attend a mandatory pre-bid conference shall constitute grounds for the rejection of the bid.

6. Agency Contact

Any questions or correspondence relating to this bid solicitation shall be addressed to the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

7. Bidder's Oath

(A) The bid shall be properly signed by an authorized representative of the bidder and the bid shall be verified by the written oath of the authorized representative who signed the bid, that the several matters stated and information furnished therein are in all aspects true.

(B) A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with the bid or any of the forms completed and submitted with the bid may result in the termination of any Contract between the City and the Bidder. As a result, the Bidder may be barred from participating in future City contracts as well as be subject to possible criminal prosecution.

8. Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions

(A) Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site - Bidders must carefully view and examine the site of the proposed work, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions on, about or above the site relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the work to be done under the Contract which were or should have been indicated to a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the work site, bidders are to contact the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

(B) Should the contractor encounter during the progress of the work subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from any shown on the Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or such subsurface conditions as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, which conditions will materially affect the cost of the work to be done under the Contract, the attention of the Commissioner must be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. The Commissioner shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions. If he finds that they do so materially differ, or that they could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, the Contract may be modified with his written approval.

9. Examination of Proposed Contract

(A) Request for Interpretation or Correction: Prospective bidders must examine the Contract Documents carefully and before bidding must request the Commissioner in writing for an interpretation or correction of every patent ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder. Such interpretation or correction, as well as any additional contract provisions the Commissioner may decide to include, will be issued in writing by the Commissioner as an addendum to the Contract, which will be transmitted to each person recorded as having received a copy of the Contract Documents from the Department. Transmission of such addendum will be by mail, e-mail, facsimile or hand delivery. Such addendum will also be posted at the place where the Contract Documents are available for the inspection of prospective bidders. Upon transmission as provided for herein, such addendum shall become a part of the Contract Documents, and binding on all bidders, whether or not actual notice of such addendum is shown.

(B) Only Commissioner's Interpretation or Correction Binding: Only the written interpretation or correction so given by the Commissioner shall be binding, and prospective bidders are warned that no other officer, agent or employee of the City is authorized to give information concerning, or to explain or interpret, the Contract.

(C) Documents given to a subcontractor for the purpose of soliciting the subcontractor's bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover sheet or a separate information sheet setting forth the project name, the Contract number (if available), the contracting agency and the Project's location.

10. Form of Bid

Each bid must be submitted upon the prescribed form and must contain: a) the name, residence and place of business of the person or persons making the same; b) the names of all persons interested therein, and if no other person is so interested, such fact must be distinctly stated; c) a statement to the effect that it is made without any connection with any other person making a bid for the same purpose and that it is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; d) a statement that no Council member or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested therein or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof; e) a statement that the bidder is not in arrears to the City or to any agency upon a debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter as surety or otherwise upon any obligation to the City to any agency thereof, except as set forth in the bid.

THE BID SHALL BE TYPEWRITTEN OR WRITTEN LEGIBLY IN INK. THE BID SHALL BE SIGNED IN INK. ERASURES OR ALTERATIONS SHALL BE INITIALED BY THE SIGNER IN INK. FAILURE TO CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION 10 SHALL RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF THE BID.

11. Irrevocability of Bid

The prices set forth in the bid cannot be revoked and shall be effective until the award of the Contract, unless the bid is withdrawn as provided for in Sections 15 and 18 below.

12. Acknowledgment of Amendments

The receipt of any amendment to the Contract Documents shall be acknowledged by the bidder in its bid submission.

13. Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature

Bid samples and descriptive literature shall not be submitted by the bidder, unless expressly requested elsewhere in the Contract or Contract Documents. Any unsolicited bid samples or descriptive literature which are submitted shall not be examined or tested and shall not be deemed to vary any of the provisions of this Contract.

14. Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets

(A) The bidder shall identify those portions of the bid which it deems to be confidential, proprietary information or trade secrets, and provide justification why such materials shall not be disclosed by the City. All such materials shall be clearly indicated by stamping the pages on which such information appears, at the top and bottom thereof with the word "Confidential". Such materials stamped "Confidential" must be easily separable from the non-confidential sections of the bid.

(B) All such materials so indicated shall be reviewed by the Agency and any decision not to honor a request for confidentiality shall be communicated in writing to the bidder. For those bids which are unsuccessful, all such confidential materials shall be returned to the bidder. Prices, makes and model or catalog numbers of the items offered, deliveries, and terms of payment shall be publicly available after bid opening, regardless of any designation of confidentiality made by the bidder.

15. Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be modified or withdrawn by written notice received in the office designated in Attachment 1, before the time and date set for the bid opening. If a bid is withdrawn in accordance with this Section, the bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder.

16. Bid Evaluation and Award

In accordance with the New York City Charter, the Procurement Policy Board Rules and the terms and conditions of this Invitation For Bids, this Contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the responsible bidder whose bid meets the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, and whose bid price is either the most favorable bid price or, if the Invitation For Bids so states, the most favorable evaluated bid price. A bid may not be evaluated for any requirement or criterion that is not disclosed in the Invitation For Bids.

Restriction: No negotiations with any bidder shall be allowed to take place except under the circumstances and in the manner set forth in Section 21. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to permit a contract award to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the Invitation For Bids, if that bid is not also the most favorable bid.

17. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. Any request for withdrawal or modification received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. The exception to this provision is that a late modification of a successful bid that makes the bid terms more favorable to the City shall be considered at any time it is received.

18. Withdrawal of Bids.

Except as provided for in Section 15, above, a bidder may not withdraw its bid before the expiration of forty-five (45) days after the date of the opening of bids; thereafter, a bidder may withdraw its bid only in writing and in advance of an actual award. If within sixty (60) days after the execution of the Contract, the Commissioner fails to fix the date for commencement of work by written notice to the bidder, the bidder, at his option, may ask to be relieved of his obligation to perform the work called for by written notice to the Commissioner. If such notice is given to the Commissioner, and the request to withdraw is granted, the bidder waives all claims in connection with this Contract.

19. Mistake in Bids

(A) Mistake Discovered Before Bid Opening: A bidder may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date set for bid opening by withdrawing or correcting the bid as provided in Section 15 above.

(B) Mistakes Discovered Before Award

(1) In accordance with General Municipal Law (Section 103, subdivision 11), where a unilateral error or mistake is discovered in a bid, such bid may be withdrawn upon written approval of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The mistake is known or made known to the agency prior to the awarding of the Contract or within 3 days after the opening of the bid, whichever period is shorter; and
- (b) The price bid was based upon an error of such magnitude that enforcement would be unconscionable; and

- (c) The bid was submitted in good faith and the bidder submits credible evidence that the mistake was a clerical error as opposed to a judgment error; and
- (d) The error in the bid is actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work paper, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn; and
- (e) It is possible to place the agency in the same position as existed prior to the bid.

(2) Unless otherwise required by law, the sole remedy for a bid mistake in accordance with this Article shall be withdrawal of the bid, and the return of the bid bond or other security, if any, to the bidder. Thereafter, the agency may, in its discretion, award the Contract to the next lowest bidder or rebid the Contract. Any amendment to or reformation of a bid or a Contract to rectify such an error or mistake therein is strictly prohibited.

(3) If the mistake and the intended correct bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended correct bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be corrected are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors and arithmetical errors.

20. Low Tie Bids

(A) When two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders are identical in price, meeting all the requirements and criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, the Agency Chief Contracting Officer will break the tie in the following manner and order of priority:

- (1) Award to a certified New York City small, minority or woman-owned business entity bidder;
- (2) Award to a New York City bidder;
- (3) Award to a certified New York State small, minority or woman-owned business bidder;
- (4) Award to a New York State bidder.

(B) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (A) above, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. The bidders involved shall be invited to attend the drawing. A witness shall be present to verify the drawing and shall certify the results on the bid tabulation sheet.

21. Rejection of Bids

(A) Rejection of Individual Bids: The Agency may reject a bid if:

- (1) The bidder fails to furnish any of the information required pursuant to Section 24 or 28 hereof; or if
- (2) The bidder is determined to be not responsible pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
- (3) The bid is determined to be non-responsive pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
- (4) The bid, in the opinion of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, contains unbalanced bid prices and is thus non-responsive, unless the bidder can show that the prices are not unbalanced for the probable required quantity of items, or if the imbalance is corrected pursuant to Section 15.

(B) Rejection of All Bids: The Agency, upon written approval by the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, may reject all bids and may elect to resolicit bids if in its sole opinion it shall deem it in the best interest of the City so to do.

(C) Rejection of All Bids and Negotiation With All Responsible Bidders: The Agency Head may determine that it is appropriate to cancel the Invitation For Bids after bid opening and before award and to complete the acquisition by negotiation. This determination shall be based on one of the following reasons:

- (1) All otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the Agency Chief Contracting Officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price, or no responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder; or
- (2) In the judgment of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, the bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith.

(D) When the Agency has determined that the Invitation for Bids is to be canceled and that use of negotiation is appropriate to complete the acquisition, the contracting officer may negotiate and award the Contract without issuing a new solicitation, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) prior notice of the intention to negotiate and a reasonable opportunity to negotiate have been given by the contracting officer to each responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids;
- (2) the negotiated price is the lowest negotiated price offered by a responsible bidder; and
- (3) the negotiated price is lower than the lowest rejected bid price of a responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids.

22. Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award

The bidder has the right to appeal a determination of non-responsiveness or non-responsibility and has the right to protest a solicitation and award. For further information concerning these rights, the bidder is directed to the Procurement Policy Board Rules.

23. Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity

This Invitation For Bids is subject to applicable provisions of Federal, State and Local Laws and executive orders requiring affirmative action and equal employment opportunity.

24. VENDEX Questionnaires

(A) Requirement: Pursuant to Administrative Code Section 6-116.2 and the PPB Rules, bidders may be obligated to complete and submit VENDEX Questionnaires. Generally, if this bid is \$100,000 or more, or if this bid when added to the sum total of all contracts, concessions and franchises the bidder has received from the City and any subcontracts received from City contractors over the past twelve months, equals or exceeds \$100,000, Vendex Questionnaires must be completed. If required, Vendex Questionnaires must be completed and submitted before any award of contract may be made or before approval is given for a proposed subcontractor. Non-compliance with these submission requirements may result in the disqualification of the bid, disapproval of a subcontractor, subsequent withdrawal of approval for the use of an approved subcontractor, or the cancellation of the contract after its award.

(B) Submission: Vendex Questionnaires must be submitted directly to the Mayor's Office of Contract Services, ATTN: Vendex, 253 Broadway, 9th Floor, New York, New York 10007. In addition, the bidder must submit a Confirmation of Vendex Compliance to the agency. A form for this confirmation is set forth in the Bid Booklet.

(C) Obtaining Forms: Vendex Questionnaires, as well as detailed instructions, may be obtained at www.nyc.gov/vendex. The bidder may also obtain Vendex forms and instructions by contacting the Agency Chief Contracting Officer or the contact person for this contract.

25. Complaints About the Bid Process

The New York City Comptroller is charged with the audit of contracts in New York City. Any vendor who believes that there has been unfairness, favoritism or impropriety in the bid process should inform the Comptroller, Office of Contract Administration, One Centre Street, Room 835, New York, New York; telephone number (212)669-2797.

26. Bid, Performance and Payment Security

(A) Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1. The bid security shall assure the City of New York of the adherence of the bidder to its proposal, the execution of the Contract, and the furnishing of Performance and Payment Bonds by the bidder, if required in Attachment 1. Bid security shall be returned to the bidder as follows:

- (1) Within ten (10) days after the bid opening, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of all but the three (3) lowest bidders. Within five (5) days after the award, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of the remaining two unsuccessful bidders.
- (2) Within five (5) days after the execution of the Contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bonds, the Comptroller will be notified to return the bid security of the successful bidder or, if performance and payment bonds are not required, only after the sum retained under Article 21 of the Contract equals the amount of the bid security.
- (3) Where all bids are rejected, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposit of the three (3) lowest bidders at the time of rejection.

(B) Performance and Payment Security: Performance and Payment Security must be provided in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1. The performance and payment security shall be delivered by the contractor prior to or at the time of execution of the Contract. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance and payment security, its bid security shall be enforced, and an award of Contract may be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, or the contract may be rebid.

(C) Acceptable Types of Security: Acceptable types of security for bids, performance, and payment shall be limited to the following:

- (1) a one-time bond in a form satisfactory to the City;
- (2) a bank certified check or money order;
- (3) obligations of the City of New York; or
- (4) other financial instruments as determined by the Office of Construction in consultation with the Comptroller.

Whenever the successful bidder deposits obligations of the City of New York as performance and payment security, the Comptroller may sell and use the proceeds thereof for any purpose for which the principal or surety on such bond would be liable under the terms of the Contract. If the money is deposited with the Comptroller, the successful bidder shall not be entitled to receive interest on such money from the City.

(D) Form of Bonds: Security provided in the form of bonds must be prepared on the form of bonds authorized by the City of New York. Forms for bid, performance, and payment bonds are included in the Invitation for Bids Documents. Such bonds must have as surety thereunder such surety company or companies as are: (1) approved by the City of New York; (2) authorized to do business in the State of New York, and (3) approved by the Department of the Treasury of the United States. Premiums for any required bonds must be included in the base bid.

The bidder is advised that submission of a bid bond where the surety on such bond fails to meet the criteria set forth herein, shall result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

The Department of the Treasury of the United States advises that information concerning approved surety companies may be obtained as follows: (1) from the Government Printing Office at 202-512-1800; (2) through the Internet at <http://www.fms.treas.gov/c570/index.html>, and (3) through a computerized public bulletin board, which can be accessed by using your computer modem and dialing 202-874-6887.

(E) Power of Attorney: Attorneys in fact who sign bid, performance, or payment bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bonds.

27. Failure to Execute Contract

In the event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the Contract, and furnish the required security within ten (10) days after notice of the award of the Contract, the deposit of the successful bidder or so much thereof as shall be applicable to the amount of the award made shall be retained by the City, and the successful bidder shall be liable for and hereby agrees to pay on demand the difference between the price bid and the price for which such Contract shall be subsequently awarded, including the cost of any required reletting and less the amount of such deposit. No plea of mistake in such accepted bid shall be available to the bidder for the recovery of the deposit or as a defense to any action based upon such accepted bid. Further, should the bidder's failure to comply with this Section cause any funding agency, body or group (Federal, State, City, Public, Private, etc.) to terminate, cancel or reduce the funding on this project, the bidder in such event shall be liable also to the City for the amount of actual funding withdrawn by such agency on this project, less the amount of the forfeited deposit.

28. Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications

(A) Bidders must include with their bids all information necessary for a determination of bidder responsibility, as set forth in the Specifications.

(B) The Agency may require any bidder or prospective bidder to furnish all books of account, records, vouchers, statements or other information concerning the bidder's financial status for examination as may be required by the Agency to ascertain the bidder's responsibility and capability to perform the Contract. If required, a bidder must also submit a sworn statement setting forth such information as the Agency may require concerning present and proposed plant and equipment, the personnel and qualifications of his working organizations, prior experience and performance record.

(C) Oral Examination on Qualifications: In addition thereto, and when directed by the Agency, the bidder, or a responsible officer, agent or employee of the bidder, must submit to an oral examination to be conducted by the Agency in relation to his proposed tentative plan and schedule of operations, and such other matters as the Agency may deem necessary in order to determine the bidder's ability and responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the Contract. Each person so examined must sign and verify a stenographic transcript of such examination noting thereon such corrections as such person may desire to make.

(D) If the bidder fails or refuses to supply any of the documents or information set forth in paragraph (B) hereof or fails to comply with any of the requirements thereof, the Agency may reject the bid.

29. Employment Report

In accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as modified by Executive Order 108 (1986), the filing of a completed Employment Report (ER) is a requirement of doing business with the City of New York for construction contractors with contracts of \$1,000,000 or more and subcontractors with construction subcontracts of \$750,000 or more. The required forms and information are included in the Bid Booklet.

30. Labor Law Requirements

(A) General: The successful bidder will be required to comply strictly with all Federal, State and local labor laws and regulations.

(B) New York State Labor Law: This Contract is subject to New York State Labor Law Section 220, which requires that construction workers on the site be paid prevailing wages and supplements. The Contractor is reminded that all wage provisions of this Contract will be enforced strictly and failure to comply will be considered when evaluating performance. Noncompliance may result in the contractor being debarred by the City from future contracts. Complaints filed with the Comptroller may result in decisions which may debar a contractor from bidding contracts with any state governmental entity and other political subdivisions.

(C) Records: The Contractor is expected to submit accurate payroll reports and other required documents and verify attendance and job classifications being utilized in compliance with the law, Contract provisions and agency procedures.

31. Insurance

(A) Bidders are advised that the insurance requirements contained herein are regarded as material terms of the Contract. As required by Article 22 of the Contract, the contractor must effect and maintain with companies licensed and authorized to do business in the State of New York, the types of insurance set forth therein, when required by and in the amounts set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Such required insurance must be provided from the date the contractor is ordered to commence work and up to the date of final acceptance of all required work.

(B) The contractor must, within ten days of receipt of the notice of award, submit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A of the General Conditions, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by Section 57 of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law and Section 220 of the Disability Benefits Law.

32. Lump Sum Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Lump Sum Contracts will be compared on the basis of the lump sum price bid, adjusted for alternate prices bid, if any.

(B) Lump Sum Bids for "General Construction Work" which include excavation shall include all necessary excavation work defined in the Specifications as being included in the lump sum bid. The bidder shall also bid a unit price for the additional cost of excavating material which is defined in the Specifications as excavation for which additional payment will be made. The total estimated additional cost of removing such material will be taken as the quantity set forth in the Engineer's Estimate multiplied by the unit price bid. This total estimated cost of additional excavation shall be added to the lump sum bid for the General Construction Work for the purpose of comparing bids to determine the low bidder.

(C) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: The Engineer's Estimate of the quantity of excavation for which additional payment will be made is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids and such estimate is not to be considered as part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be more or less than the quantities in the Engineer's Estimate and, if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

33. Unit Price Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Unit Price Contracts will be compared on the basis of a total estimated price, arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantities of such items, in accordance with the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities set forth in the Bid Form, multiplied by the corresponding unit prices, and including any lump sum bids on individual items.

(B) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: Bidders are warned that the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities on the various items of work and materials is approximate only, given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids, and is not be considered part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

(C) Overruns: The terms and conditions applicable to overruns of unit price items are set forth in Article 26 of the Contract.

34. Excise Tax

Bidders are referred to the Specifications for information on Federal Excise Tax exemptions.

35. Licenses and Permits

The successful bidder will be required to obtain all necessary licenses and permits necessary to perform the work.

36. Multiple Prime Contractors

If more than one prime contractor will be involved on this project, all contractors are required to examine the Invitation for Bid packages for all other parts of the project.

37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE)

This Contract is subject to the requirements of Administrative Code, Section 6-108.1, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. The bidder is advised of the provisions set forth below, as well as the provisions with respect to the Locally Based Enterprise Program contained in Article 67 of the Contract. The contractor is advised that:

(A) If any portion of the Contract is subcontracted, not less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the contract shall be awarded to locally based enterprises ("LBEs"); except, where less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the Contract is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

(B) No contractor shall require performance and payment bonds from LBE subcontractors.

(C) No Contract shall be awarded unless the contractor first identifies in its bid:

- (1) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted; and
- (2) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to LBEs.

(D) Within ten calendar days after notification of low bid, the apparent low bidder shall submit an "LBE Participation Schedule" to the contracting agency. If such schedule does not identify sufficient LBE subcontractors to meet the requirements of Administrative Code Section 6-108.1, the apparent low bidder shall submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet such requirements.

(1) The "LBE Participation Schedule" shall include:

- (a) the name and address of each LBE that will be given a subcontract,
- (b) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to the LBE, and
- (c) the dates when the LBE subcontract work will commence and end.

- (2) The following documents shall be attached to the "LBE Participation Schedule":
 - (a) verification letters from each subcontractor listed in the "LBE Participation Schedule" stating that the LBE will enter into a formal agreement for work,
 - (b) certification documents of any proposed LBE subcontractor which is not on the LBE certified list, and
 - (c) copies of the certification letter of any proposed subcontractor which is an LBE.
- (3) Documentation of good faith efforts to achieve the required LBE percentage shall include as appropriate but not limited to the following:
 - (a) attendance at prebid meetings, when scheduled by the agency, to advise bidders of contract requirements;
 - (b) advertisement where appropriate in general circulation media, trade association publications and small business media of the specific subcontracts that would be at least equal to the percentage goal for LBE utilization specified by the contractor;
 - (c) written notification to association of small, minority and women contractors soliciting specific subcontractors;
 - (d) written notification by certified mail to LBE firms that their interest in the contract is solicited for specific work items and their estimated values;
 - (e) demonstration of efforts made to select portions of the work for performance by LBE firms in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal;
 - (f) documented efforts to negotiate with LBE firms for specific subcontracts, including at a minimum:
 - (i) The names, address and telephone numbers of LBE firms that are contacted;
 - (ii) A description of the information provided to LBE firms regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed;
 - (iii) Documentation showing that no reasonable price can be obtained from LBE firms;
 - (iv) A statement of why agreements with LBE firms were not reached;
 - (g) a statement of the reason for rejecting any LBE firm which the contractor deemed to be unqualified; and
 - (h) documentation of efforts made to assist the LBE firms contacted that needed assistance in obtaining required insurance.

(E) Unless otherwise waived by the Commissioner with the approval of the Office of Economic and Financial Opportunity, failure of a proposed contractor to provide the information required by paragraphs (C) and (D) above may render the bid non-responsive and the Contract may not be awarded to the bidder. If the contractor states that it will subcontract a specific portion of the work, but can demonstrate despite good faith efforts it cannot achieve its required LBE percentage for subcontracted work until after award of Contract, the Contract may be awarded, subject to a letter of compliance from the contractor stating that it will comply with Administrative Code Section 6-108.1 and subject to approval by the Commissioner. If the contractor has not met its required LBE percentage prior to award, the contractor shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made subsequent to award to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

(F) When a bidder indicates prior to award that no work will be subcontracted, no work may be subcontracted without the prior written approval of the Commissioner, which shall be granted only if the contractor in good faith seeks LBE subcontractors at least six weeks prior to the start of work.

(G) The contractor may not substitute or change any LBE which was identified prior to award of the contract without the written permission of the Commissioner. The contractor shall make a written application to the Commissioner for permission to make such substitution or change, explaining why the contractor needs to change its LBE subcontractor and how the contractor will meet its LBE subcontracting requirement. Copies of such application must be served on the originally identified LBE by certified mail return receipt requested, as well as the proposed substitute LBE. The Commissioner shall determine whether or not to grant the contractor's request for substitution.

38. Bid Submission Requirements

The Bid Submission Requirements are set forth on page 2 of the Bid Booklet.

39. Comptroller's Certificate

This Contract shall not be binding or of any force unless it is registered by the Comptroller in accordance with Section 328 of the City Charter and the Procurement Policy Board Rules. This Contract shall continue in force only after annual appropriation of funds by the City of New York and certification as hereinabove set forth.

40. Procurement Policy Board Rules

This Invitation For Bids is subject to the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board of the City of New York. In the event of a conflict between said Rules and a provision of this Invitation For Bids, the Rules shall take precedence.

41. DDC Safety Requirements

The DDC Safety Requirements apply to the work to be performed pursuant to the Contract. The DDC Safety Requirements are set forth on the following pages.

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

June 2015

THE DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:

- I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY
- II. PURPOSE
- III. DEFINITIONS
- IV. RESPONSIBILITIES
- V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE
- VI. SAFETY PROGRAM AND SITE SAFETY PLAN
- VII. KICK-OFF/PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS AND SAFETY REVIEW
- VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS
- IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY

The City of New York Department of Design and Construction (DDC) is committed to a policy of injury and illness prevention and risk management for construction work that will ensure the safety and health of the workers engaged in the projects and the protection of the general public. Therefore, it is DDC's policy that work carried out by Contractors on DDC jobsites must, at a minimum, comply with applicable federal, state and city laws, rules and regulations, including without limitation:

- ☐ U. S. Department of Labor 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1926 and applicable Sub-parts of Part 1910 – U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA); New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 23 – Protection in Construction, Demolition and Excavation;
- ☐ New York City Construction Codes, Title 28
- ☐ NYC Department of Transportation Title 34 Chapter 2 – Highway Rules
- ☐ New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 16 NYCRR Part 753
- ☐ Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York, Chapter 13 Citywide Construction Dust Mitigation
- ☐ Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
- ☐ Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York, Chapter 28 Citywide Construction Noise Mitigation

II. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that Contractors perform their work and supervise their employees in accordance with all applicable federal, state and city rules and regulations. Further, Contractors will be expected to minimize or eliminate jobsite and public hazard, through a planning, inspection, auditing and corrective action process. The goal is to control risks so that injuries, illnesses and accidents to contractors' employees, DDC employees and the general public, as well as damage to city-owned and private property, are reduced to the lowest level feasible.

III. DEFINITIONS

Agency Chief Contracting Officer (ACCO): The ACCO shall mean the person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO.

Competent Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees or the general public, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

Construction Safety Auditor: A representative of the QA&CS Construction Safety Unit who provides inspection and assessment services to enhance health and safety on all DDC construction projects. The activities of the Construction Safety Auditor include performing site surveys, reviewing health and safety plans, reviewing construction permits, and rendering technical advice and assistance to DDC Resident Engineers and Project Managers.

Construction Safety Unit: A part of QA&CS within the Division of Program Management/ Safety & Site Support that assesses contractor safety on DDC jobsites and advises responsible parties of needed corrective actions.

Construction Superintendent: A representative of the contractor responsible for overseeing performance of the required construction work. This individual must engage in sound construction practices, and is responsible to maintain a safe work site. In the case of a project involving the demolition, alteration or new construction of buildings, the Construction Superintendent must be licensed by the NYC Department of Buildings.

Contractor: For purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term "Contractor" shall mean any person or entity that enters into a contract for the performance of construction work on a DDC project. The term "Contractor" shall include any person or entity which enters into any of the following types of contracts: (1) a prime construction contract for a specific project, (2) a prime construction contract using the Job Order Contracting System ("JOCS Contract"), and (3) a subcontract with a CM/Builder ("First Tier Subcontract").

City of New York Department of Design and Construction: Safety Requirements
Safety and Site Support– Quality Assurance and Construction Safety

Daily Safety Job Briefing: Daily jobsite safety meetings, giving to all jobsite personnel by contractor, with the purpose of discussing project specific safety procedures for the scheduled construction work.

Director - Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QA&CS): Responsible for the operations of the QACS Construction Safety Unit and the DDC Site Safety management programs.

Job Hazard Analysis (JHA): A process of identifying the major job steps and any potential site-specific hazards that may be present during construction and establishing the means and methods to eliminate or control those hazards.

Qualified Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, license or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project. Qualified Persons are required under regulation to address issues pertaining, but without limit, to fall protection, scaffold design and trenching and shoring, among others.

Project Site: Those areas indicated in the Contract Documents where the Work is to be performed.

Project Safety Representative: The designated project safety representative shall have completed an authorized 30 hour OSHA Construction Safety Course and other safety training applicable to Contractor's/subcontractor's project work. Except in instances where a dedicated Project Safety Manager is required, a Project Safety Representative may also function as a superintendent, foreman or crew leader on the Project, but must have sufficient experience and authority to undertake corrective actions and must qualify to be a competent person. No work is to be performed on site when a Project Safety Representative is not present.

Project Safety Manager: A dedicated, full-time project safety manager may be a contractual requirement on large projects or projects deemed by DDC to be particularly high risk. This would be in addition or in lieu of a Contractor's Project Safety Representative. This individual shall not have any other assigned duties. This individual shall have received, at a minimum an authorized 30 hour OSHA Construction Safety Course. Other examples of acceptable training are OSHA Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry training program (OSHA 510), Certified Safety Professional (CSP), Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) or a degree/certificate in a safety and health from a college-level curriculum.

A Project Safety Manager shall possess the additional training, years of experience, and skills necessary to thoroughly understand the health and safety hazards and controls for large construction projects, including the full scope of the specific Work.

QA&CS – Quality Assurance and Construction Safety of the New York City Department of Design and Construction.

Resident Engineer (RE) / Construction Project Manager (CPM): Representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the work. (The RE/CPM may be a third-party consultant, including a Construction Management firm, retained by DDC)

Safety Program: Established by the Contractor that covers all operations of that Contractor and establishes the Contractor's overall safety policy, regulatory compliance plan and minimum safety standards. The Safety Program must be submitted prior to the commencement of work at the site and is subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit.

Safety Questionnaire: Used by DDC to evaluate Contractor's current and past safety performance. It is required to be completed by all Contractors initially when submitting bids for Construction work, or when being pre-qualified and updated annually or as requested by the DDC.

Site Safety Manager: For certain projects, as defined in NYC Construction Codes – Title 28, the Contractor shall provide a Site Safety Manager with a Site Safety Manager License issued by the NYC Department of Building.

Site Safety Plan: A site-specific safety plan developed by the Contractor for a specific project. The Site Safety Plan must identify hazards associated with the project, and include specific safety procedures and training appropriate and

City of New York Department of Design and Construction: Safety Requirements
Safety and Site Support– Quality Assurance and Construction Safety

necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan must be submitted prior to the commencement of work at the site and is subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit.

Unsafe or Unhealthy Condition: A condition that could be potentially hazardous to the health and safety of personnel or the public, and/or damaging to equipment, machinery, property or the environment.

Weekly Safety Meetings: Weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel by contractor, with the purpose of discussing general safety topics and job specific requirements encountered at the DDC work site.

Work: The construction required by the Contract Documents whether completed or partially completed, performed by the Contractor/ subcontractors. Work refers to the furnishing of labor, furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction and providing any service required by the Contract Documents to fulfill the Contractor's obligation to complete the Project.

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

All persons who manage, perform, and provide support for construction projects shall conduct operations in compliance with the requirements identified in this Policy and all applicable governing regulatory agency requirements and guidelines pertaining to safety in construction.

A. DDC or CM Resident Engineer / Construction Project Manager

- Monitors the issuance of safety- related permits, approvals and drawings and maintains copies on site.
- Monitors construction-related work activities to confirm that they are conducted in accordance with DDC policies and all applicable regulations that pertain to construction safety.
- Maintains documentation and periodically attends weekly safety meetings and daily safety job briefings.
- Notifies the Construction Safety Unit and the ACCO's Insurance and Risk Management Unit of project- related accidents and emergencies, as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Protocol.
- Gathers facts related to all accidents and prepares DDC Construction Accident Report.
- Notifies the Construction Safety Unit within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any outside regulatory agency personnel, including OSHA, NYC DOB or others and forwards a copy of the inspection report within three days of its receipt.
- Monitors the conditions at the site for conformance with the contractor's Site Safety Plan and DDC construction documents.
- Notifies the contractor and DDC in the event that any condition or activity exists that is not in compliance with the contractor's Site Safety Plan, applicable federal, state or local codes or any condition that presents a potential risk of injury to the public or workers or possible damage to property.
- Notifies DDC of any unsafe or unhealthy condition and directs the contractor to provide such labor, materials, equipment and supervision to abate such conditions.
- Escort and assist QA&CS Construction Safety Auditors during the field and record inspections.
- Reports emergency conditions to the Construction Safety Unit immediately.

B. Contractors

- Submit a completed Safety Questionnaire and other safety performance related documentation with its bid or as part of a pre-qualification package.
- Complete a written Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) that identifies safety hazards for project specific work tasks and hazard control methods. A written JHA shall be available at the site for reference and included in the Site Safety Plan submitted by the contractor.
- Submit a Site Safety Plan and Safety Program within 30 days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed. The Site Safety Plan and Safety Program are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit prior to the commencement of work at the site. The Site Safety Plan shall be revised and updated as necessary.

City of New York Department of Design and Construction: Safety Requirements
Safety and Site Support– Quality Assurance and Construction Safety

- Develop project specific safety procedures to protect general public during all construction activities for the duration of the project.
- Ensure that all employees are aware of the hazards associated with the project through documented formal and informal training and/or other communications. Conduct and document weekly safety meetings and daily job briefing sessions for the duration of the project. Documentation to be provided to the RE/CPM on a monthly basis.
- Name the Project Safety Representative and Project Safety Manager, if required. The Contractor will be required to identify the Project Safety Representative and Project Safety Manager in the Site Safety Plan. Resumes, outlining the qualification and experience for the Project Safety Representative and Project Safety Manager, shall be available upon request. DDC reserves the right to request that the Contractor replace any Project Safety Representative or Project Safety Manager for any reason at any time during the project.
- Name a Competent Person(s), The Contractor will be required to identify a Competent Person(s) in the Site Safety Plan.
- Comply with all mandated federal, state and local safety and health rules and regulations.
- Comply with all provisions of the Site Safety Plan.
- Conduct applicable safety training prior to the commencement of work at the site. All training records (OSHA 10-hour, flagger, scaffold, fall protection, confined space entry, etc.) shall be provided to the RE/CPM prior to mobilization, included in the Site Safety Plan, kept current during the course of the project, and available for review. Prior to performing any work on DDC project all employees shall have successfully completed, within the previous five calendar years, a 10 Hour OSHA construction safety course.
- As part of the Site Safety Plan, prepare a site specific programs and plans, such as MPT plan, steel erection plan, confined space program, fall protection plan, demolition plan, etc. (if not otherwise provided in the contract documents) and comply with all of its provisions.
- Conduct and document site-specific safety orientation for Contractor personnel to review the hazards associated with the project as identified in the Site Safety Plan and the specific safety procedures and controls that will be used to protect workers, the general public and property. The Project Safety Representative and/or Project Safety Manager will conduct this training prior to mobilization and provide documentation to the RE/CPM.
- Provide, replace and adequately maintain at or around the project site, suitable and sufficient signage, lights, barricades and enclosures (fences, sidewalk sheds, netting, bracing, etc.).
- Report unsafe or unhealthy conditions to the RE/CPM as soon as practical, but no more than 24 hours after discovery, and take prompt actions to remove or abate such conditions.
- Report any accidents involving injuries to workers or the general public, as well as property damage, to the RE/CPM within one (1) hour.
- Following an accident, the Contractor shall not remove or alter any equipment, structure, material, or evidence related to the accident. Exception: Immediate emergency procedures taken to secure structures, temporary construction, operations, or equipment that pose a continued imminent danger or facilitate assistance for persons who are trapped or who have sustained bodily injury.
- Notify the RE/CPM within one (1) hour of the start of an inspection by any outside regulatory agency personnel, including OSHA, NYC DOB or others.
- Maintain all records pertaining to all required compliance documents and accident and injury reports.
- Address DDC recommendations on safety, which shall in no way relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for safety on the project. The Contractor has sole responsibility for safety.

V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

DDC requires that all Contractors provide information regarding their current and past safety performance and programs. This will be accomplished by the use of the DDC Safety Questionnaire. As a part of the bid submittal package, the contractor must submit a completed DDC Safety Questionnaire listing company workers' compensation experience modification rating and OSHA Incident Rates for the three (3) years prior to the date of the bid opening. DDC may request a Contractor to update its Questionnaire at any time or to provide more detailed information. The Contractor must provide the requested information within 15 days.

The following criteria will be used by DDC in reviewing the Contractor's responsibility, which will be based on the information provided on the questionnaire:

City of New York Department of Design and Construction: Safety Requirements
Safety and Site Support– Quality Assurance and Construction Safety

- Criteria 1: OSHA Injury and Illness Rates (I&IR) are no greater than the average for the industry (based on the most current Bureau of Labor Statistics data for the Contractors SIC code); and
- Criteria 2: Insurance workers compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) equal to or less than 1.0; and
- Criteria 3: Any willful violations issued by OSHA or NYC DOB within the last three (3) years; and
- Criteria 4: A fatality (worker or member of public) and injuries, requiring OSHA notification, experienced on or near Contractor's worksite within the last three (3) years; and
- Criteria 5: Past safety performance on DDC projects (accidents; status of safety program and site safety plan submittals; etc.)
- Criteria 6: OSHA violation history for the last three (3) years;
- Criteria 7: Contractor shall provide OSHA Injury and Illness Records (currently OSHA 300 and 300A Logs) for the last three (3) years.

If the Contractor fails to meet the basic criteria listed above, the Construction Safety Unit may request, through the ACCO, more details concerning the Contractor's safety experience. DDC may request the Contractor to provide copies of, among other things, accident investigation reports, OSHA records, OSHA and NYC DOB citations, EPA citations and written corrective action plan.

VI. SAFETY PROGRAM AND SITE SAFETY PLAN

Within thirty (30) days from the Award Date, or as otherwise directed, the Contractor shall submit the following: (1) Safety Program, and (2) Site Safety Plan. The Safety Program shall set forth the Contractor's overall safety policy, regulatory compliance plan and minimum safety standards. The Site Safety Plan shall identify project work scope, safety hazards associated with the project tasks, and include specific safety procedures and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Safety Program and the Site Safety Plan are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit prior to the commencement of work at the site. Failure by the Contractor to submit an acceptable Site Safety Plan and Safety Program shall be grounds for default.

Safety Program: Corporate Safety Program established by the Contractor that includes the Contractor's overall safety policy, regulatory compliance plan and basic safety procedures covering all aspects of construction operations, performed by the Contractor. The Safety Program shall be a written document with a separate section describing each element of the Safety Program. The Safety Program shall have at minimum the following elements applicable to the Contractor's operations:

- Responsibility and Organization – Contractor's company organization chart, including titles, names, contact information, roles and responsibilities for key personnel, etc.
- Safety Training Program – Contractor's corporate training program.
- Hazard Corrective Actions – Criteria for safety inspections, identification of safety non-compliances, implementation and verification of corrective actions, forms to document safety inspections results, etc.
- Accident/Exposure Investigation
- Recordkeeping and Reporting Injuries – Responsible staff; reporting and recording criteria; OSHA 300 and 300A form completion, etc.
- Fire Protection and Prevention Program
- Housekeeping
- Illumination
- Sanitation
- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) – Company policy for the use of head protection, foot protection, hearing protection, eye and face protection, protective clothing, and any additional protective equipment based on work tasks; PPE inspection and replacement policy.
- Hazard Communication Program
- Employee Emergency Action Plan
- Protection of Underground Facilities and Utilities
- Ionizing/Nonionizing Radiation
- Material Handling, Storage, Use and Disposal
- Tools – Hand and Power
- Signs, Signals, and Barricades

City of New York Department of Design and Construction: Safety Requirements
Safety and Site Support– Quality Assurance and Construction Safety

- Scaffold – Local Law 52 requirements, installation, use, inspection, dismantling, training and general safety requirements.
- Welding and Cutting
- Electrical Safety
- Fall Protection
- Cranes, Derrick, Hoists, Elevators, Conveyors
- Excavation Safety
- Concrete and Masonry Construction
- Maintenance and Protection of Traffic
- Steel Erection
- Demolition
- Blasting and the Use of Explosives
- Stairways and Ladders
- Toxic and Hazardous Substances
- Alcohol and Drug Abuse Policy
- Rodents and Vermin
- Occupational Noise Exposure
- Confined Space Program – General confined Space Program: training requirements, confined space hazard evaluation procedure, atmospheric testing procedure, confined space classification, permit-required procedure, communication procedure, rescue procedure, forms, etc.
- Construction Vehicles/Heavy Equipment
- Dust Control Procedures

Site Safety Plan: The Site Safety Plan shall be a written document and shall apply to all project specific Contractor and subcontractor operations, and shall have at a minimum, the following elements with each element described in a separate section (It may be necessary to modify the basic format for certain unique or high-risk projects, such as tunnels or high-rise construction):

- Project Work Scope – Detailed information regarding work tasks that will be performed by contractor and subcontractors under the project.
- Responsibility and Organization – Contractor's organization chart with responsible staff for the project, including titles, names, contact information, roles and responsibilities.
- Safety Training and Education – OSHA 10 Hours training, requirements for daily safety briefings and weekly safety meetings, any work task specific training, responsible staff for implementation of training program for the project.
- Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) – Project specific Job Hazard Analysis including work tasks, identified hazards, hazard control methods (administrative, engineering, PPE), contractor's name, project id, location, name and signature of a certifying person, hazard assessment date.
- Protection of Public
- Hazard Corrective Actions – Responsible staff, forms, frequency of safety inspections and implementation of corrective actions.
- Accident/Exposure Investigation – Accident/incident notification procedure of DDC project staff. Project specific procedures for accident investigation and implementation of corrective actions.
- First Aid and Medical Attention – Responsible staff, location and inspection of First Aid kit, directions to local hospitals; emergency telephone numbers.
- Project Specific Fire Protection and Prevention Program.
- Project Specific Illumination Procedure.
- Project Specific Sanitation Procedure.
- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
- Hazard Communication Program – Responsible staff; training; SDS records, project specific list of chemical; location of the program and SDS records.
- Means of Egress – Information regarding free and unobstructed egress from all parts of the building or structure; exit marking; maintenance of means of egress, etc.
- Employee Emergency Action Plan – Project specific: responsible staff, emergency alarm system, evacuation procedure, procedure to account for employees after evacuation, etc.
- Evacuation Plan – Project specific evacuation plan (drawing/scheme) with exists and evacuation routes.

City of New York Department of Design and Construction: Safety Requirements
Safety and Site Support– Quality Assurance and Construction Safety

- Protection of Underground Facilities and Utilities, including responsible staff.
- Ionizing/Nonionizing Radiation – Competent person, license and qualification requirements, type of radiation, employees exposure and protection, etc.
- Material Handling, Storage, Use and Disposal – Project specific information regarding material storage and disposal.
- Signs, Signals, and Barricades – Use of danger/warning signs, sidewalk closure, safety instruction signs, pedestrian fencing and barricades, etc.
- Scaffold – Project specific scaffold types, training, scaffold drawings, competent person, criteria for project specific scaffold, falling object protection.
- Welding and Cutting – project specific procedure for welding and cutting, including all necessary safety requirements such as fire prevention, personal protective equipment, hot work permits, FDNY certificate requirements.
- Fall Protection – Project specific information regarding selected fall protection systems, fall protection plan.
- Cranes, Derrick, Hoists, Elevators, Conveyors – project specific equipment information including type, rated load capacity, manufacture specification requirements, competent person, exposure to falling load, inspection, recordkeeping, clearance requirements, communication procedure, ground lines, permits.
- Excavation Safety – Competent person, project specific protective system.
- Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Plan – Project specific MPT plan, flagmen training.
- Steel Erection – Site specific erection plan, requirements for applicable written notifications, competent person.
- Demolition – Engineering survey, including written evidence, disconnection of all effected utilities, identification of all hazardous chemicals, materials, gases, etc., floor openings, chutes, inspection and maintenance of all stairs/passageways, removal of materials/debris/structural elements, lock out/tag out, competent person.
- Blasting and the Use of Explosives – Project specific safety procedures, warning signs, training/qualification, transportation, storage and use of explosives, inspection.
- Toxic and Hazardous Substances – Safety procedures for substances to be used on project.
- Noise Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Noise Mitigation Plan.
- Confined Space Program – Project specific Confined Space Program, responsible staff, training records, equipment information, rescue procedure, list of project specific confined spaces, forms.
- Construction Vehicles/Heavy Equipment – Type of construction vehicles/heavy equipment to be used on site.
- Dust Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Dust Mitigation Plan.

The most critical component of the Site Safety Plan is the Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) section. The JHA form is a written document prepared by the contractor. The contractor must conduct a site and task assessment JHA to identify the major job steps and any potential safety or environmental hazards related to performance of the work, eliminate or implement controls for the potential hazards, and identify proper personal protective equipment for the task. The JHA shall be communicated to all contractor/subcontractor personnel on site.

The initial Job Hazard Assessment form shall be included in the contractor's Site Safety Plan and the current form shall be available at the construction site for reference.

Certain DDC programs, such as Job Order Contracting System (JOCS), may not necessarily require Site Safety Plans. The JOCS contractor shall submit a Safety Program. The Site Safety Plan requirement for the JOCS contractor will be determined by QA&CS based on a project work scope, construction activities and project location. In addition, certain DDC Operating Units may establish client-specific program or safety requirements. The contractor's Site Safety Plan must address such client-specific program or safety requirements.

VII. KICK-OFF MEETINGS/PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY REVIEW

RE/CPM shall invite QA&CS Construction Safety Unit to the construction kick-off meeting. A QA&CS representative will participate in this meeting with the Contractor and RE/CPM prior to the start of the project for the purpose of:

City of New York Department of Design and Construction: Safety Requirements
Safety and Site Support- Quality Assurance and Construction Safety

- A. Reviewing the safety issues detailed in the contract.
- B. Reviewing the Site Safety Plan.
- C. Reviewing any new issues or information that was not previously addressed.
- D. Discussing planned inspections and audits of the site by QA&CS personnel.

VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS

The Contractor's adherence to these Safety Requirements will be monitored throughout the project. This will be accomplished by the following:

- A. Use of a safety checklist by a representative of the Construction Safety Unit or other designated DDC representative or Consultant during regular, unannounced inspections of the job site. Field Exit Conferences will be held with the RE/CPM, Contractor Project Safety Representatives.
- B. The RE/CPM will continually monitor the safety and environmental performance of the contractor's employees and work methods. Deficiencies shall be brought to the attention of the contractor's representative on site for immediate correction. The DDC representative will maintain a written record of these deficiencies and have these records available upon request. Any critical deficiencies shall be immediately reported to QA&CS phone# (718) 391-1624 or (718) 391-1911.
- C. If the Contractor's safety performance during the project is not up to DDC standards (safety performance measure, accident/incident rate, etc.) the Director - QA&CS, or his/her designee will meet with the Contractor's Project Safety Representative and or Project Safety Manager, the DDC Project Manager, the RE/CPM, and the DDC Environmental Specialist (if environmental issues are involved). The purpose of this meeting is to 1) determine the level of non-compliance; 2) explain and clarify the safety/environmental provisions; 3) agree on a future course of action to correct the deficiencies.
- D. If the deficiencies continue to occur with inadequate attention by the contractor, this shall, among other remedies available, be grounds for default.
- E. The contractor shall within 1 hour inform the RE/CPM/CM of all accidents/incidents including all fatalities, any injuries to employees or members of the general public, and property damage (e.g., structural damage, equipment rollovers, utility damage, loads dropped from crane). The RE/CPM shall notify the Construction Safety Unit as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Protocol and shall maintain a record of all contractor accidents/incidents for the project.
- F. The Construction Safety Unit shall be notified within two (2) hours of the start of any NYS-DOL/ NYC-COSH/ OSHA/ EPA inspections.

IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

The contractor's safety record, including accident/incident history and DDC safety inspection results, will be considered as part of the Contractor's performance evaluation at the conclusion of the project. Poor safety performance during the course of the project shall be a reason to rate a Contractor unsatisfactory which may be reflected in the City's Vendex system and will be considered for future procurement actions as set forth in the City's Procurement Policy Board Rules.

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The City of New York has issued a new Standard Construction Contract. The new Contract, which is incorporated in this bid, is different from the 2013 version previously used by the City. Some of the significant changes are listed below. In addition, this March 2017 version incorporates the Insurance Rider (Articles 22.1.1(c) and 22.3.3), the Paid Sick Leave Law Contract Rider (Article 35.5), and the Hiring and Employment Rider: HireNYC and Reporting Requirements (Article 35.6). This notice is only a partial listing. Please refer to the Contract itself for a full understanding of the changes and the actual text of the changes that were made. The text of the revised Standard Construction Contract is the controlling document if there are any discrepancies between this notice and the Standard Construction Contract.

Significant changes include the following:

- **ARTICLE 11 - DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAYS:** Article 11 no longer provides for agencies to make determinations on claims for damages for delay or make payments for those claims through a change order. Instead claims will be submitted to the Comptroller in accordance with the standards in the Contract. The revised Article 11 also sets forth additional detail of what delay costs are compensable and how they are to be calculated.
- **ARTICLE 12 - COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS:** The March 2017 version revises Article 12.3 concerning the Engineer's failure to issue directions to an Other Contractor.
- **ARTICLE 14 - COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK:** The March 2017 version clarifies Article 14.2.2 concerning the dates to complete punch list work.
- **ARTICLE 30 - NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS:** The March 2017 version clarifies the relationship between the requirements in Article 30.1 concerning when the contractor must submit notice and documentation of claims for delay damages, extra work, and other claims and the requirements that are set forth in Articles 11 and 27.
- **ARTICLE 56 - CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON:** The March 2017 version revises Article 56.2.2 concerning the time to commence an action arising out of the Commissioner's exercise of his/her right to complete punch list or unsatisfactory work.
- **ARTICLE 78 - EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS:** The March 2017 version adds a new Article 78 requiring pre-bid viewing of the site and allowing the contractor to obtain a change order for extra work due to changed subsurface conditions.

CITY OF NEW YORK
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

March 2017

**CITY OF NEW YORK
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT	1
ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS	1
CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE.....	4
ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK.....	4
ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION	4
ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS.....	5
ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION	10
ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION	11
CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS	12
ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK	12
ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES.....	13
ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL	13
ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY	14
ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS.....	18
ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE	19
ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK	21
ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	23
ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION	23
CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS	24
ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS.....	24
ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS	26
CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE	26
ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT	26
ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE.....	27
ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE.....	29
ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE.....	30
ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS	36
ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY	37
CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM	38
ARTICLE 25. CHANGES.....	38
ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK	38
ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES.....	41
ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME & MATERIALS BASIS.....	45
ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK.....	46
ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS	46
CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER	48
ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER.....	48
ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER.....	48
ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER	48
ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL	49
CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS.....	49
ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES	49
ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION	57
ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS.....	59

ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS	64
ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS	64
CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS	65
ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE	65
ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM.....	65
ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS	65
ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT.....	66
ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT.....	66
ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT.....	67
ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT.....	68
ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION.....	69
CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT	69
ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT	69
ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT	71
ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE.....	71
ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK.....	71
ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT	71
ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK	72
ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES.....	72
CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	72
ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES.....	72
ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON.....	73
ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT	73
ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES.....	74
ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES	74
ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT.....	74
ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED	74
ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION	74
ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE	76
ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY	78
ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE	80
ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT	81
ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM	82
ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST	82
ARTICLE 69. MACBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS	83
ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB	85
ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS.....	85
ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.....	85
ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE	85
ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK.....	85
ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR.....	85
ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER.....	85
ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION	86
ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS.....	86

ARTICLE 79: PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT	87
SIGNATURES	95
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY CORPORATION	96
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PARTNERSHIP.....	96
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY INDIVIDUAL	96
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY COMMISSIONER	97
AUTHORITY	98
COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE	98
MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE	99
PERFORMANCE BOND #1	100
PERFORMANCE BOND #2.....	104
PAYMENT BOND	108

WITNESSETH:

The parties, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein, agree as follows:

CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT

1.1 Except for titles, subtitles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience), the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of this **Contract**:

1.1.1 All provisions required by law to be inserted in this **Contract**, whether actually inserted or not;

1.1.2 The Contract Drawings and Specifications;

1.1.3 The General Conditions and Special Conditions, if any;

1.1.4 The **Contract**;

1.1.5 The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet;

1.1.6 All Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work.

1.2 Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the **Work**, unless the **Contractor** shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the **Commissioner** of the **Agency** that is entering into this **Contract**, before the submission of its bid, as to what shall govern.

ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Contract, be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

2.1.1 "**Addendum**" or "**Addenda**" shall mean the additional Contract provisions and/or technical clarifications issued in writing by the Commissioner prior to the receipt of bids.

2.1.2 "**Agency**" shall mean a city, county, borough or other office, position, department, division, bureau, board or commission, or a corporation, institution or agency of government, the expenses of which are paid in whole or in part from the City treasury.

2.1.3 "**Agency Chief Contracting Officer**" (**ACCO**) shall mean a person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.4 **"Allowance"** shall mean a sum of money which the Agency may include in the total amount of the Contract for such specific contingencies as the Agency believes may be necessary to complete the Work, *e.g.*, lead or asbestos remediation, and for which the Contractor will be paid on the basis of stipulated unit prices or a formula set forth in the Contract or negotiated between the parties provided, however, that if the Contractor is not directed to use the Allowance, the Contractor shall have no right to such money and it shall be deducted from the total amount of the Contract.

2.1.5 **"City"** shall mean the City of New York.

2.1.6 **"City Chief Procurement Officer" (CCPO)** shall mean a person delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCO and any offices which have oversight responsibility for the procurement of construction, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.7 **"Commissioner"** shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this Contract, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.8 **"Comptroller"** shall mean the Comptroller of the City of New York.

2.1.9 **"Contract"** or **"Contract Documents"** shall mean each of the various parts of the contract referred to in Article 1 hereof, both as a whole and severally.

2.1.10 **"Contract Drawings"** shall mean only those drawings specifically entitled as such and listed in the Specifications or in any Addendum, or any drawings furnished by the Commissioner, pertaining or supplemental thereto.

2.1.11 **"Contract Work"** shall mean everything required to be furnished and done by the Contractor by any one or more of the parts of the Contract referred to in Article 1, except Extra Work as hereinafter defined.

2.1.12 **"Contractor"** shall mean the entity which executed this Contract, whether a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or any combination thereof, and its, their, his/her successors, personal representatives, executors, administrators, and assigns, and any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or corporation which shall at any time be substituted in the place of the Contractor under this Contract.

2.1.13 **"Days"** shall mean calendar days, except where otherwise specified.

2.1.14 **"Engineer"** or **"Architect"** or **"Project Manager"** shall mean the person so designated in writing by the Commissioner in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work to act as such in relation to this Contract, including a private Architect or Engineer or Project Manager, as the case may be. Subject to written approval by the Commissioner, the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager may designate an authorized representative.

2.1.15 **"Engineering Audit Officer" (EAO)** shall mean the person so designated by the Commissioner to perform responsible auditing functions hereunder.

2.1.16 **"Extra Work"** shall mean Work other than that required by the Contract at the time of award which is authorized by the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter VI of this Contract.

2.1.17 **"Federal-Aid Contract"** shall mean a contract in which the United States (federal) Government provides financial funding as so designated in the Information for Bidders.

2.1.18 **"Final Acceptance"** shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.

2.1.19 **"Final Approved Punch List"** shall mean a list, approved pursuant to Article 14.2.2, specifying those items of Work to be completed by the Contractor after Substantial Completion and dates for the completion of each item of Work.

2.1.20 **"Law" or "Laws"** shall mean the Constitution of the State of New York, the New York City Charter, the New York City Administrative Code, a statute of the United States or of the State of New York, a local law of the City of New York, any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law, or common law.

2.1.21 **"Materialman"** shall mean any corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, or individual, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or any Subcontractor, to fabricate or deliver, or who actually fabricates or delivers, plant, materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work.

2.1.22 **"Means and Methods of Construction"** shall mean the labor, materials, temporary structures, tools, plant, and construction equipment, and the manner and time of their use, necessary to accomplish the result intended by this Contract.

2.1.23 **"Notice to Proceed" or "Order to Work"** shall mean the written notice issued by the Commissioner specifying the time for commencement of the Work and the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager.

2.1.24 **"Other Contractor(s)"** shall mean any contractor (other than the entity which executed this Contract or its Subcontractors) who or which has a contract with the City for work on or adjacent to the building or Site of the Work.

2.1.25 **"Payroll Taxes"** shall mean State Unemployment Insurance (SUI), Federal Unemployment Insurance (FUI), and payments pursuant to the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA).

2.1.26 **"Project"** shall mean the public improvement to which this Contract relates.

2.1.27 **"Procurement Policy Board" (PPB)** shall mean the Agency of the City of New York whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules which shall have broad application throughout the City.

2.1.28 **"Required Quantity"** in a unit price Contract shall mean the actual quantity of any item of Work or materials which is required to be performed or furnished in order to comply with the Contract.

2.1.29 **"Resident Engineer"** shall mean the representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the Work.

2.1.30 **"Site"** shall mean the area upon or in which the Contractor's operations are carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the Engineer.

2.1.31 “**Small Tools**” shall mean items that are ordinarily required for a worker’s job function, including but not limited to, equipment that ordinarily has no licensing, insurance or substantive storage costs associated with it; such as circular and chain saws, impact drills, threaders, benders, wrenches, socket tools, etc.

2.1.32 “**Specifications**” shall mean all of the directions, requirements, and standards of performance applying to the Work as hereinafter detailed and designated under the Specifications.

2.1.33 “**Subcontractor**” shall mean any person, firm or corporation, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or with its subcontractors to furnish, or actually furnishes labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment, or superintendence, supervision and/or management at the Site. Wherever the word Subcontractor appears, it shall also mean sub-Subcontractor.

2.1.34 “**Substantial Completion**” shall mean the written determination by the Engineer that the Work required under this Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete and the approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**.

2.1.35 “**Work**” shall mean all services required to complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents, including without limitation, labor, material, superintendence, management, administration, equipment, and incidentals, and obtaining any and all permits, certifications and licenses as may be necessary and required to complete the Work, and shall include both Contract Work and Extra Work.

CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE

ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK

3.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, the **Work** shall be performed in accordance with the best modern practice, utilizing, unless otherwise specified in writing, new and unused materials of standard first grade quality and workmanship and design of the highest quality, to the satisfaction of the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

4.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, the **Means and Methods of Construction** shall be such as the **Contractor** may choose; subject, however, to the **Engineer’s** right to reject the **Means and Methods of Construction** proposed by the **Contractor** which in the opinion of the **Engineer**:

4.1.1 Will constitute or create a hazard to the **Work**, or to persons or property; or

4.1.2 Will not produce finished **Work** in accordance with the terms of the **Contract**; or

4.1.3 Will be detrimental to the overall progress of the **Project**.

4.2 The **Engineer’s** approval of the **Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction**, or his/her failure to exercise his/her right to reject such means or methods, shall not relieve the **Contractor**

of its obligation to complete the **Work** as provided in this **Contract**; nor shall the exercise of such right to reject create a cause of action for damages.

ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

5.1 The **Contractor** shall comply with all **Laws** applicable to this **Contract** and to the **Work** to be done hereunder.

5.2 Procurement Policy Board Rules: This **Contract** is subject to the Rules of the **PPB** ("PPB Rules") in effect at the time of the bid opening for this **Contract**. In the event of a conflict between the **PPB** Rules and a provision of this **Contract**, the **PPB** Rules shall take precedence.

5.3 Noise Control Code provisions.

5.3.1 In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-216(b) of the Administrative Code of the **City** ("Administrative Code"), Noise Abatement Contract Compliance, devices and activities which will be operated, conducted, constructed or manufactured pursuant to this **Contract** and which are subject to the provisions of the **City** Noise Control Code shall be operated, conducted, constructed, or manufactured without causing a violation of the Administrative Code. Such devices and activities shall incorporate advances in the art of noise control development for the kind and level of noise emitted or produced by such devices and activities, in accordance with regulations issued by the **Commissioner** of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection.

5.3.2 The **Contractor** agrees to comply with Section 24-219 of the Administrative Code and implementing rules codified at 15 Rules of the City of New York ("RCNY") Section 28-100 *et seq.* In accordance with such provisions, the **Contractor**, if the **Contractor** is the responsible party under such regulations, shall prepare and post a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan at each **Site**, in which the **Contractor** shall certify that all construction tools and equipment have been maintained so that they operate at normal manufacturers operating specifications. If the **Contractor** cannot make this certification, it must have in place an Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan approved by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection. In addition, the **Contractor's** certified Construction Noise Mitigation Plan is subject inspection by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection in accordance with Section 28-101 of Title 15 of RCNY. No **Contract Work** may take place at a **Site** unless there is a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan or approved Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan in place. In addition, the **Contractor** shall create and implement a noise mitigation training program. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and other penalties pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Administrative Code and RCNY.

5.4 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel: In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** specifically agrees as follows:

5.4.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.4, the following definitions apply:

5.4.1(a) "Contractor" means any person or entity that enters into a Public Works Contract with a **City Agency**, or any person or entity that enters into an agreement with such person or entity, to perform work or provide labor or services related to such Public Works Contract.

5.4.1(b) "Motor Vehicle" means any self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting persons or property on a street or highway.

5.4.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this term shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) horsepower or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(e) "Public Works Contract" means a contract with a **City Agency** for a construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; a contract with a **City Agency** for the preparation for any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; or a contract with a **City Agency** for any final work involved in the completion of any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge.

5.4.1(f) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.4.2 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel

5.4.2(a) All **Contractors** shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**.

5.4.2(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of Article 5.4.2(a), **Contractors** may use diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) to fulfill the requirements of this Article 5.4.2, where the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP Commissioner") has issued a determination that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is not available to meet the needs of **Agencies** and **Contractors**. Any such determination shall expire after six (6) months unless renewed.

5.4.2(c) **Contractors** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.2 where the **City Agency** letting this **Contract** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is not available to meet the requirements of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, provided that such **Contractor** in its fulfillment of the

requirements of this **Contract**, to the extent practicable, shall use whatever quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is available. Any finding made pursuant to this Article 5.4.2(c) shall expire after sixty (60) **Days**, at which time the requirements of this Article 5.4.2 shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding in writing and such renewal is approved by the DEP Commissioner.

5.4.2(d) **Contractors** may check on determinations and approvals issued by the DEP Commissioner pursuant to Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, if any, at www.dep.nyc.gov or by contacting the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**.

5.4.2(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.2 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.3 Best Available Technology

5.4.3(a) All **Contractors** shall utilize the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants for diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**. For determinations of best available technology for each type of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle, **Contractors** shall comply with the regulations of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection, as and when adopted, Chapter 14 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). The **Contractor** shall fully document all steps in the best available technology selection process and shall furnish such documentation to the **City Agency** or the DEP Commissioner upon request. The **Contractor** shall retain all documentation generated in the best available technology selection process for as long as the selected best available technology is in use.

5.4.3(b) No **Contractor** shall be required to replace best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants or other authorized technology utilized for a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5.4.3 within three (3) years of having first utilized such technology for such vehicle.

5.4.3(c) This Article 5.4.3 shall not apply to any vehicle used to satisfy the requirements of a specific Public Works Contract for fewer than twenty (20) **Days**.

5.4.3(d) The **Contractor** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.3 with respect to a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle under the following circumstances:

5.4.3(d)(i) Where the **City Agency** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants as required by this Article 5.4.3 is unavailable for such vehicle, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(ii) Where the DEP Commissioner has issued a written waiver based upon the **Contractor** having demonstrated to the DEP Commissioner that the use of the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants might endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle, due to engine malfunction, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for

reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle, which would not endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(iii) In determining which technology to use for the purposes of Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above, the **Contractor** shall primarily consider the reduction in emissions of particulate matter and secondarily consider the reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides associated with the use of such technology, which shall in no event result in an increase in the emissions of either such pollutant.

5.4.3(d)(iv) The **Contractor** shall submit requests for a finding or a waiver pursuant to this Article 5.4.3(d) in writing to the DEP Commissioner, with a copy to the **ACCO** of the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**. Any finding or waiver made or issued pursuant to Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above shall expire after one hundred eighty (180) **Days**, at which time the requirements of Article 5.4.3(a) shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding, in writing, and the DEP Commissioner approves such finding, in writing, or the DEP Commissioner renews the waiver, in writing.

5.4.3(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.3 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.4 Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code related to the idling of the engines of motor vehicles while parking.

5.4.5 Compliance

5.4.5(a) The **Contractor's** compliance with Article 5.4 may be independently monitored. If it is determined that the **Contractor** has failed to comply with any provision of Article 5.4, any costs associated with any independent monitoring incurred by the **City** shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor**.

5.4.5(b) Any **Contractor** who violates any provision of Article 5.4, except as provided in Article 5.4.5(c) below, shall be liable for a civil penalty between the amounts of one thousand (\$1,000) and ten thousand (\$10,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** for failure to comply with Article 5.4.

5.4.5(c) No **Contractor** shall make a false claim with respect to the provisions of Article 5.4 to a **City Agency**. Where a **Contractor** has been found to have done so, such **Contractor** shall be liable for a civil penalty of twenty thousand (\$20,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** in association with having made such false claim.

5.4.6 Reporting

5.4.6(a) For all Public Works Contracts covered by this Article 5.4, the **Contractor** shall report to the **City Agency** the following information:

5.4.6(a)(i) The total number of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles used to fulfill the requirements of this Public Works Contract;

5.4.6(a)(ii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that were powered by Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel;

5.4.6(a)(iii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology;

5.4.6(a)(iv) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized such other authorized technology in accordance with Article 5.4.3, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology used for each such vehicle;

5.4.6(a)(v) The locations where such Nonroad Vehicles were used; and

5.4.6(a)(vi) Where a determination is in effect pursuant to Article 5.4.2(b) or 5.4.2(c), detailed information concerning the **Contractor's** efforts to obtain Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm).

5.4.6(b) The **Contractor** shall submit the information required by Article 5.4.6(a) at the completion of **Work** under the Public Works Contract and on a yearly basis no later than August 1 throughout the term of the Public Works Contract. The yearly report shall cover **Work** performed during the preceding fiscal year (July 1 - June 30).

5.5 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. In accordance with the Coordinated Construction Act for Lower Manhattan, as amended:

5.5.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.5, the following definitions apply:

5.5.1(a) "Lower Manhattan" means the area to the south of and within the following lines: a line beginning at a point where the United States pierhead line in the Hudson River as it exists now or may be extended would intersect with the southerly line of West Houston Street in the Borough of Manhattan extended, thence easterly along the southerly side of West Houston Street to the southerly side of Houston Street, thence easterly along the southerly side of Houston Street to the southerly side of East Houston Street, thence northeasterly along the southerly side of East Houston Street to the point where it would intersect with the United States pierhead line in the East River as it exists now or may be extended, including tax lots within or immediately adjacent thereto.

5.5.1(b) "Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project" means any project in Lower Manhattan that is funded in whole or in part with federal or State funding, or any project intended to improve transportation between Lower Manhattan and the two air terminals in the **City** known as LaGuardia Airport and John F. Kennedy International Airport, or between Lower Manhattan and the air terminal in Newark known as Newark Liberty International Airport, and that is funded in whole or in part with federal funding.

5.5.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower (HP) and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this term shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) HP or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(e) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.5.2 Requirements. **Contractors** and **Subcontractors** are required to use only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel to power the diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles with engine HP rating of fifty (50) HP and above used on a Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project and, where practicable, to reduce the emission of pollutants by retrofitting such Nonroad Vehicles with oxidation catalysts, particulate filters, or technology that achieves lowest particulate matter emissions.

5.6 Pesticides. In accordance with Section 17-1209 of the Administrative Code, to the extent that the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** applies pesticides to any property owned or leased by the **City**, the **Contractor**, and any **Subcontractor** shall comply with Chapter 12 of the Administrative Code.

5.7 Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities and Transporters. In connection with the **Work**, the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** shall use only those waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities and waste transporters that possess the requisite license, permit or other governmental approval necessary to treat, store, dispose, or transport the waste, materials or hazardous substances.

5.8 Environmentally Preferable Purchasing. The **Contractor** shall ensure that products purchased or leased by the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** for the **Work** that are not specified by the **City** or are submitted as equivalents to a product specified by the **City** comply with the requirements of the New York City Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program contained in Chapter 11 of Title 43 of the RCNY, pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 6 of the Administrative Code.

ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION

6.1 During the progress of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall at all times afford the representatives of the **City** every reasonable, safe, and proper facility for inspecting all **Work** done or being done at the **Site** and also for inspecting the manufacture or preparation of materials and equipment at the place of such manufacture or preparation.

6.2 The **Contractor's** obligation hereunder shall include the uncovering or taking down of finished **Work** and its restoration thereafter; provided, however, that the order to uncover, take down and restore shall be in writing, and further provided that if **Work** thus exposed proves satisfactory, and if the **Contractor** has complied with Article 6.1, such uncovering or taking down and restoration shall be

considered an item of **Extra Work** to be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 26. If the **Work** thus exposed proves unsatisfactory, the **City** has no obligation to compensate the **Contractor** for the uncovering, taking down or restoration.

6.3 Inspection and approval by the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, **Project Manager**, or **Resident Engineer**, of finished **Work** or of **Work** being performed, or of materials and equipment at the place of manufacture or preparation, shall not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract**. Finished or unfinished **Work** not found to be in strict accordance with the **Contract** shall be replaced as directed by the **Engineer**, even though such **Work** may have been previously approved and paid for. Such corrective **Work** is **Contract Work** and shall not be deemed **Extra Work**.

6.4 Rejected **Work** and materials shall be promptly taken down and removed from the **Site**, which must at all times be kept in a reasonably clean and neat condition.

ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION

7.1 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished **Work** against any damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism and in the event of such damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism, it shall promptly replace and/or repair such **Work** at the **Contractor's** sole cost and expense, as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. The obligation to deliver finished **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract** prior to **Final Acceptance** shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the **Resident Engineer's** approval of, or failure to prohibit, the **Means and Methods of Construction** used by the **Contractor**.

7.2 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall take all reasonable precautions to protect all persons and the property of the **City** and of others from damage, loss or injury resulting from the **Contractor's**, and/or its **Subcontractors'** operations under this **Contract**. The **Contractor's** obligation to protect shall include the duty to provide, place or replace, and adequately maintain at or about the **Site** suitable and sufficient protection such as lights, barricades, and enclosures.

7.3 The **Contractor** shall comply with the notification requirements set forth below in the event of any loss, damage or injury to **Work**, persons or property, or any accidents arising out of the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** under this **Contract**.

7.3.1 The **Contractor** shall make a full and complete report in writing to the **Resident Engineer** within three (3) **Days** after the occurrence.

7.3.2 The **Contractor** shall also send written notice of any such event to all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies (including commercial general liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor's** own employees) no later than twenty (20) days after such event and again no later than twenty (20) days after the initiation of any claim and/or action resulting therefrom. Such notice shall contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the Named Insured, the date and location of the incident, and the identity of the persons injured or property damaged. For any policy on which the **City** and/or the **Engineer**, **Architect**, or **Project Manager** are Additional Insureds, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is

being given on behalf of the City of New York as Additional Insured, such other Additional Insureds, as well as the Named Insured.”

7.3.2(a) Whenever such notice is sent under a policy on which the **City** is an Additional Insured, the **Contractor** shall provide copies of the notice to the **Comptroller**, the **Commissioner** and the **City** Corporation Counsel. The copy to the **Comptroller** shall be sent to the Insurance Unit, NYC Comptroller’s Office, 1 Centre Street – Room 1222, New York, New York, 10007. The copy to the **Commissioner** shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The copy to the **City** Corporation Counsel shall be sent to Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

7.3.2(b) If the **Contractor** fails to provide any of the foregoing notices to any appropriate insurance carrier(s) in a timely and complete manner, the **Contractor** shall indemnify the **City** for all losses, judgments, settlements, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, arising from an insurer’s disclaimer of coverage citing late notice by or on behalf of the **City**.

7.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City**, its employees, and officials (the “Indemnitees”) harmless against any and all claims (including but not limited to claims asserted by any employee of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors**) and costs and expenses of whatever kind (including but not limited to payment or reimbursement of attorneys’ fees and disbursements) allegedly arising out of or in any way related to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance of this **Contract** or from the **Contractor’s** and/or its **Subcontractors’** failure to comply with any of the provisions of this **Contract** or of the **Law**. Such costs and expenses shall include all those incurred in defending the underlying claim and those incurred in connection with the enforcement of this Article 7.4 by way of cross-claim, third-party claim, declaratory action or otherwise. The parties expressly agree that the indemnification obligation hereunder contemplates (1) full indemnity in the event of liability imposed against the Indemnitees without negligence and solely by reason of statute, operation of **Law** or otherwise; and (2) partial indemnity in the event of any actual negligence on the part of the Indemnitees either causing or contributing to the underlying claim (in which case, indemnification will be limited to any liability imposed over and above that percentage attributable to actual fault whether by statute, by operation of **Law**, or otherwise). Where partial indemnity is provided hereunder, all costs and expenses shall be indemnified on a pro rata basis.

7.4.1 Indemnification under Article 7.4 or any other provision of the **Contract** shall operate whether or not **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** have placed and maintained the insurance specified under Article 22.

7.5 The provisions of this Article 7 shall not be deemed to create any new right of action in favor of third parties against the **Contractor** or the **City**.

CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK

8.1 The **Contractor** shall commence the **Work** on the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. The time for performance of the **Work** under the **Contract** shall be computed from

the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. **TIME BEING OF THE ESSENCE** to the **City**, the **Contractor** shall thereafter prosecute the **Work** diligently, using such **Means and Methods of Construction** as are in accord with Article 4 herein and as will assure its completion not later than the date specified in this Contract, or on the date to which the time for completion may be extended.

ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES

9.1 To enable the **Work** to be performed in an orderly and expeditious manner, the **Contractor**, within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Engineer**, shall submit to the **Engineer** a proposed progress schedule based on the Critical Path Method in the form of a bar graph or in such other form as specified by the **Engineer**, and monthly cash flow requirements, showing:

9.1.1 The anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this **Contract**; and

9.1.2 The sequence and interrelation of each of these operations with the others and with those of other related contracts; and

9.1.3 The estimated time required for fabrication or delivery, or both, of all materials and equipment required for the **Work**, including the anticipated time for obtaining required approvals pursuant to Article 10; and

9.1.4 The estimated amount in dollars the **Contractor** will claim on a monthly basis.

9.2 The proposed schedule shall be revised as directed by the **Engineer**, until finally approved by the **Engineer**, and after such approval, subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

9.3 If the **Contractor** shall fail to adhere to the approved progress schedule, or to the schedule as revised pursuant to Article 11, it shall promptly adopt such other or additional **Means and Methods of Construction**, at its sole cost and expense, as will make up for the time lost and will assure completion in accordance with the approved progress schedule. The approval by the **City** of a progress schedule which is shorter than the time allotted under the **Contract** shall not create any liability for the **City** if the approved progress schedule is not met.

9.4 The **Contractor** will not receive any payments until the proposed progress schedule is submitted.

ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL

10.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved progress schedule, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Engineer** a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required by the **Contractor**. These requests shall state the latest date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the **Contractor**, and shall be submitted in a reasonable time in advance thereof to provide the **Engineer** a sufficient time to act upon such submissions, or any necessary re-submissions thereof.

10.2 The **Contractor** shall not have any right to an extension of time on account of delays due to the **Contractor's** failure to submit requests for the required information or the required approval in accordance with the above requirements.

**ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF
DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY**

11.1 After the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause a delay in completion of the **Work**, including conditions for which the **Contractor** may be entitled to an extension of time, the following notifications and submittals are required:

11.1.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Contractor** becomes aware or reasonably should be aware of each such condition, the **Contractor** must notify the **Resident Engineer** or **Engineer**, as directed by the **Commissioner**, in writing of the existence, nature and effect of such condition upon the approved progress schedule and the **Work**, and must state why and in what respects, if any, the condition is causing or may cause a delay. Such notice shall include a description of the construction activities that are or could be affected by the condition and may include any recommendations the **Contractor** may have to address the delay condition and any activities the **Contractor** may take to avoid or minimize the delay.

11.1.2 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages for delay as provided for in this Article 11, within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred for each such condition, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a verified written statement of the details and estimates of the amounts of such damages, including categories of expected damages and projected monthly costs, together with documentary evidence of such damages as the **Contractor** may have at the time of submission ("statement of delay damages"), as further detailed in Article 11.6. The **Contractor** may submit the above statement within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor.

11.1.3 Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 do not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to comply with the provisions of Article 44.

11.2 Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 11.1.1 may, in the discretion of the **Commissioner**, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay arising out of such condition. Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of both Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 shall be deemed a conclusive waiver by the **Contractor** of any and all claims for damages for delay arising from such condition and no right to recover on such claims shall exist.

11.3 When appropriate and directed by the **Engineer**, the progress schedule shall be revised by the **Contractor** until finally approved by the **Engineer**. The revised progress schedule must be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

11.4 Compensable Delays

11.4.1 The **Contractor** agrees to make claim only for additional costs attributable to delay in the performance of this **Contract** necessarily extending the time for completion of the **Work** or resulting from acceleration directed by the **Commissioner** and required to maintain the progress schedule, occasioned solely by any act or omission to act of the **City** listed below. The **Contractor** also agrees that delay from any other cause shall be

compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**.

11.4.1.1 The failure of the **City** to take reasonable measures to coordinate and progress the **Work** to the extent required by the **Contract**, except that the **City** shall not be responsible for the **Contractor's** obligation to coordinate and progress the **Work** of its **Subcontractors**.

11.4.1.2 Unreasonable delays attributable to the review of shop drawings, the issuance of change orders, or the cumulative impact of change orders that were not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**.

11.4.1.3 The unavailability of the **Site** caused by acts or omissions of the **City**.

11.4.1.4 The issuance by the **Engineer** of a stop work order that was not brought about through any act or omission of the **Contractor**.

11.4.1.5 Differing site conditions or environmental hazards that were neither known nor reasonably ascertainable on a pre-bid inspection of the **Site** or review of the bid documents or other publicly available sources, and that are not ordinarily encountered in the **Project's** geographical area or neighborhood or in the type of **Work** to be performed.

11.4.1.6 Delays caused by the **City's** bad faith or its willful, malicious, or grossly negligent conduct;

11.4.1.7 Delays not contemplated by the parties;

11.4.1.8 Delays so unreasonable that they constitute an intentional abandonment of the **Contract** by the **City**; and

11.4.1.9 Delays resulting from the **City's** breach of a fundamental obligation of the **Contract**.

11.4.2 No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** if the **Work** will be or is substantially completed by the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless acceleration has been directed by the **Commissioner** to meet the date of **Substantial Completion** set forth in Schedule A, or unless there is a provision in the **Contract** providing for additional compensation for early completion.

11.4.3 The provisions of this Article 11 apply only to claims for additional costs attributable to delay and do not preclude determinations by the **Commissioner** allowing reimbursements for additional costs for **Extra Work** pursuant to Articles 25 and 26 of this **Contract**. To the extent that any cost attributable to delay is reimbursed as part of a change order, no additional claim for compensation under this Article 11 shall be allowed.

11.5 Non-Compensable Delays. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for, and is deemed to have included in its bid prices for the various items of the **Contract**, the extra/additional costs attributable to any delays caused by or attributable to the items set forth below. For such items, the **Contractor** shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**, in accordance with the provisions of Article 13. Such extensions of time will be granted, if at all, pursuant to the grounds set forth in Article 13.3.

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of any third parties, including but not limited to **Other Contractors**, public/ governmental bodies (other than **City Agencies**), utilities or private enterprises, who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or are ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the **Work**;

11.5.2 Any situation which was within the contemplation of the parties at the time of entering into the **Contract**, including any delay indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or that would be generally recognized by a reasonably prudent contractor as related to the nature of the **Work**, and/or the existence of any facility or appurtenance owned, operated or maintained by any third party, as indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**;

11.5.3 Restraining orders, injunctions or judgments issued by a court which were caused by a Contractor's submission, action or inaction or by a Contractor's **Means and Methods of Construction**, or by third parties, unless such order, injunction or judgment was the result of an act or omission by the **City**;

11.5.4 Any labor boycott, strike, picketing, lockout or similar situation;

11.5.5 Any shortages of supplies or materials, or unavailability of equipment, required by the **Contract Work**;

11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God, or acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts, including the **City's** reasonable responses thereto; and

11.5.7 **Extra Work** which does not significantly affect the overall completion of the **Contract**, reasonable delays in the review or issuance of change orders or field orders and/or in shop drawing reviews or approvals.

11.6 Required Content of Submission of Statement of Delay Damages

11.6.1 In the verified written statement of delay damages required by Article 11.1.2, the following information shall be provided by the **Contractor**:

11.6.1.1 For each delay, the start and end dates of the claimed periods of delay and, in addition, a description of the operations that were delayed, an explanation of how they were delayed, and the reasons for the delay, including identifying the applicable act or omission of the **City** listed in Article 11.4.

11.6.1.2 A detailed factual statement of the claim providing all necessary dates, locations and items of **Work** affected by the claim.

11.6.1.3 The estimated amount of additional compensation sought and a breakdown of that amount into categories as described in Article 11.7.

11.6.1.4 Any additional information requested by the **Commissioner**.

11.7 Recoverable Costs

11.7.1 Delay damages may be recoverable for the following costs actually and necessarily incurred in the performance of the **Work**:

11.7.1.1 Direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits, based on time and materials records;

11.7.1.2 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**), based on time and material records;

- 11.7.1.3 Reasonable rental value of necessary plant and equipment other than small tools, plus fuel/energy costs according to the applicable formula set forth in Articles 26.2.4 and/or 26.2.8, based on time and material records;
- 11.7.1.4 Additional insurance and bond costs;
- 11.7.1.5 Extended **Site** overhead, field office rental, salaries of field office staff, on-site project managers and superintendents, field office staff vehicles, **Project**-specific storage, field office utilities and telephone, and field office consumables;
- 11.7.1.6 Labor escalation costs based on actual costs;
- 11.7.1.7 Materials and equipment escalation costs based on applicable industry indices unless documentation of actual increased cost is provided;
- 11.7.1.8 Additional material and equipment storage costs based on actual documented costs and additional costs necessitated by extended manufacturer warranty periods; and
- 11.7.1.9 Extended home office overhead calculated based on the following formula:
 - (1) Subtract from the original **Contract** amount the amount earned by original contractual **Substantial Completion** date (not including change orders);
 - (2) Remove 15% overhead and profit from the calculation in item (1) by dividing the results of item (1) by 1.15;
 - (3) Multiply the result of item (2) by 7.25% for the total home office overhead;
 - (4) Multiply the result of item (3) by 7.25% for the total profit; and
 - (5) The total extended home office overhead will be the total of items (3) and (4).

11.7.2 Recoverable Subcontractor Costs. When the **Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** may be paid the actual and necessary costs of such subcontracted **Work** as outlined above in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.8, and an additional overhead of 5% of the costs outlined in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.3.

11.7.3 Non-Recoverable Costs. The parties agree that the **City** will have no liability for the following items and the **Contractor** agrees it shall make no claim for the following items:

- 11.7.3.1 Profit, or loss of anticipated or unanticipated profit, except as provided in Article 11.7.1.9;
- 11.7.3.2 Consequential damages, including, but not limited to, construction or bridge loans or interest paid on such loans, loss of bonding capacity, bidding opportunities, or interest in investment, or any resulting insolvency;
- 11.7.3.3 Indirect costs or expenses of any nature except those included in Article 11.7.1;
- 11.7.3.4 Direct or indirect costs attributable to performance of **Work** where the **Contractor**, because of situations or conditions within its control, has not progressed the **Work** in a satisfactory manner; and
- 11.7.3.5 Attorneys' fees and dispute and claims preparation expenses.

- 11.8 Any claims for delay under this Article 11 are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to the dispute resolution process set forth in Article 27.
- 11.9 Any compensation provided to the **Contractor** in accordance with this Article 11 will be made pursuant to a claim filed with the **Comptroller**. Nothing in this Article 11 extends the time for the **Contractor** to file an action with respect to a claim within six months after **Substantial Completion** pursuant to Article 56.

ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

12.1 During the progress of the **Work**, **Other Contractors** may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this **Project**. In that event, the **Contractor** shall coordinate the **Work** to be done hereunder with the work of such **Other Contractors** and the **Contractor** shall fully cooperate with such **Other Contractors** and carefully fit its own **Work** to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the **Engineer**. The **Contractor** shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any **Other Contractors**.

12.2 If the **Engineer** determines that the **Contractor** is failing to coordinate its **Work** with the work of **Other Contractors** as the **Engineer** has directed, then the **Commissioner** shall have the right to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the **Contractor** completely complies with the **Engineer's** directions.

12.3 The **Contractor** shall notify the **Engineer** in writing if any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** is failing to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract**. If the **Engineer** finds such charges to be true, the **Engineer** shall promptly issue such directions to the **Other Contractor** with respect thereto as the situation may require. The **City** shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by any **Other Contractor's** failure to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract** or by reason of the **Other Contractor's** failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the **Engineer**, or by reason of any **Other Contractor's** default in performance, it being understood that the **City** does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any contractor. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim against the **City** for any damages relating to or arising out of any directions issued by the **Engineer** pursuant to this Article 12 (including but not limited to the failure of any **Other Contractor** to comply or promptly comply with such directions), or the failure of any **Other Contractor** to coordinate its work, or the default in performance of any **Other Contractor**.

12.4 The **Contractor** shall indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subjected or which it may suffer or incur by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly; and the **Comptroller** shall have the right to exercise the powers reserved in Article 23 with respect to any claims which may be made for damages due to the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.5 Should the **Contractor** sustain any damage through any act or omission of any **Other Contractor** having a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the **Work** to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such **Other Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall have no claim against the **City** for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the **Other**

Contractor under the provision similar to the following provisions which apply to this **Contract** and have been or will be inserted in the contracts with such **Other Contractors**:

12.5.1 Should any **Other Contractor** having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** sustain any damage through any act or omission of the **Contractor** hereunder or through any act or omission of any **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** agrees to reimburse such **Other Contractor** for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any action based upon such claim and if any judgment or claim (even if the allegations of the action are without merit) against the **City** shall be allowed the **Contractor** shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith and agrees to indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from all such claims. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.6 The **City's** right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged by its recourse to assessment of liquidated damages as provided in Article 15, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE

13.1 If performance by the **Contractor** is delayed for a reason set forth in Article 13.3, the **Contractor** may be allowed a reasonable extension of time in conformance with this Article 13 and the **PPB Rules**.

13.2 Any extension of time may be granted only by the **ACCO** or by the Board for the Extension of Time (hereafter "Board") (as set forth below) upon written application by the **Contractor**.

13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

13.3.1 By the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees; or

13.3.2 By the act or omissions of **Other Contractors** on this **Project**; or

13.3.3 By supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, acts of God or the public enemy, excessive inclement weather, war or other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**).

13.3.4 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

13.4 The **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the **Work** as determined by the **ACCO** or the Board, irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the **Contractor** or of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen**, and would of itself (irrespective

of the concurrent causes) have delayed the **Work**, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act, fault or omission.

13.5 The determination made by the **ACCO** or the Board on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the **Contractor**.

13.6 The **ACCO** or the Board acting entirely within their discretion may grant an application for an extension of time for causes of delay other than those herein referred.

13.7 Permitting the **Contractor** to continue with the **Work** after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the **Contractor** after such time, shall in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the **City** of any of its rights under this **Contract**.

13.8 Application for Extension of Time:

13.8.1 Before the **Contractor's** time extension request will be considered, the **Contractor** shall notify the **ACCO** of the condition which allegedly has caused or is causing the delay, and shall submit a written application to the **ACCO** identifying:

13.8.1(a) The **Contractor**; the registration number; and **Project** description;

13.8.1(b) Liquidated damage assessment rate, as specified in the **Contract**;

13.8.1(c) Original total bid price;

13.8.1(d) The original **Contract** start date and completion date;

13.8.1(e) Any previous time extensions granted (number and duration); and

13.8.1(f) The extension of time requested.

13.8.2 In addition, the application for extension of time shall set forth in detail:

13.8.2(a) The nature of each alleged cause of delay in completing the **Work**;

13.8.2(b) The date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of **Days** attributable to each such cause;

13.8.2(c) A statement that the **Contractor** waives all claims except for those delineated in the application, and the particulars of any claims which the **Contractor** does not agree to waive. For time extensions for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the application shall include a detailed statement of the dollar amounts of each element of claim item reserved; and

13.8.2(d) A statement indicating the **Contractor's** understanding that the time extension is granted only for purposes of permitting continuation of **Contract** performance and payment for **Work** performed and that the **City** retains its right to conduct an investigation and assess liquidated damages as appropriate in the future.

13.9 Analysis and Approval of Time Extensions:

13.9.1 For time extensions for partial payments, a written determination shall be made by the **ACCO** who may, for good and sufficient cause, extend the time for the performance of the **Contract** as follows:

13.9.1(a) If the **Work** is to be completed within six (6) months, the time for performance may be extended for sixty (60) **Days**;

13.9.1(b) If the **Work** is to be completed within less than one (1) year but more than six (6) months, an extension of ninety (90) **Days** may be granted;

13.9.1(c) If the **Contract** period exceeds one (1) year, besides the extension granted in Article 13.9.1(b), an additional thirty (30) **Days** may be granted for each multiple of six (6) months involved beyond the one (1) year period; or

13.9.1(d) If exceptional circumstances exist, the **ACCO** may extend the time for performance beyond the extensions in Articles 13.9.1(a), 13.9.1(b), and 13.9.1(c). In that event, the **ACCO** shall file with the Mayor's Office of Contract Services a written explanation of the exceptional circumstances.

13.9.2 For extensions of time for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the **Engineer**, in consultation with the **ACCO**, shall prepare a written analysis of the delay (including a preliminary determination of the causes of delay, the beginning and end dates for each such cause of delay, and whether the delays are excusable under the terms of this **Contract**). The report shall be subject to review by and approval of the Board, which shall have authority to question its analysis and determinations and request additional facts or documentation. The report as reviewed and made final by the Board shall be made a part of the **Agency** contract file. Neither the report itself nor anything contained therein shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

13.9.3 Approval Mechanism for Time Extensions for **Substantial Completion** or Final Completion Payments: An extension shall be granted only with the approval of the Board which is comprised of the **ACCO** of the **Agency**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, and the **Comptroller**, or their authorized representatives.

13.9.4 Neither the granting of any application for an extension of time to the **Contractor** or any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** nor the papers, records or reports related to any application for or grant of an extension of time or determination related thereto shall be referred to or offered in evidence by the **Contractor** or its attorneys in any action or proceeding.

13.10 No Damage for Delay: The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this **Contract** occasioned by any act or omission to act of the **City** or any of its representatives, except as provided for in Article 11.

ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

14.1 Date for **Substantial Completion**: The **Contractor** shall substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which such **Substantial Completion** may be extended.

14.2 Determining the Date of **Substantial Completion**: The **Work** will be deemed to be substantially complete when the two conditions set forth below have been met.

14.2.1 Inspection: The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, has inspected the **Work** and has made a written determination that it is substantially complete.

14.2.2 Approval of **Final Approved Punch List** and Date for **Final Acceptance**: Following inspection of the **Work**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall furnish the **Contractor** with a final punch list, specifying all items of **Work** to be completed and proposing dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. The **Contractor** shall then submit in writing to the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** within ten (10) **Days** of the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishing the final punch list either acceptance of the dates or proposed alternative dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. If the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates within ten (10) **Days**, the schedule proposed by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be deemed accepted. If the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, then, within a reasonable time after receipt, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, in a written notification to the **Contractor**, shall approve the **Contractor's** completion dates or, if they are unable to agree, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall establish dates for the completion of each item of **Work**. The latest completion date specified shall be the date for **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**.

14.3 Date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**, shall be the date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List** shall be either (a) if the **Contractor** approves the final punch list and proposed dates for completion furnished by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, the date of the **Contractor's** approval; or (b) if the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates, ten (10) **Days** after the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishes the **Contractor** with a final punch list and proposed dates for completion; or (c) if the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, the date that the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** sends written notification to the **Contractor** either approving the **Contractor's** proposed alternative dates or establishing dates for the completion for each item of **Work**.

14.4 Determining the Date of **Final Acceptance**: The **Work** will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the **Engineer's/Resident Engineer's** inspection if, upon such inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** finds that all items on the **Final Approved Punch List** are complete and no further **Work** remains to be done. The **Commissioner** will then issue a written determination of **Final Acceptance**.

14.5 Request for Inspection: Inspection of the **Work** by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance** shall be made within fourteen (14) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.6 Request for Re-inspection: If upon inspection for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that there are items of **Work** still to be performed, the **Contractor** shall promptly perform them and then request a re-inspection. If upon re-inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that the **Work** is substantially complete or finally accepted, the date of such re-inspection shall be the date of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**. Re-inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be made within ten (10) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.7 Initiation of Inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**: If the **Contractor** does not request inspection or re-inspection of the **Work** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** may initiate such inspection or re-inspection.

ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

15.1 In the event the **Contractor** fails to substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such **Substantial Completion** in Schedule A of the General Conditions, plus authorized time extensions, or if the **Contractor**, in the sole determination of the **Commissioner**, has abandoned the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **City** the sum fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, for each and every **Day** that the time consumed in substantially completing the **Work** exceeds the time allowed therefor; which said sum, in view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the **City** will suffer by reason of delay in the **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** hereunder, is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the **City** will suffer by reason of such delay, and not as a penalty. This Article 15 shall also apply to the **Contractor** whether or not the **Contractor** is defaulted pursuant to Chapter X of this **Contract**. Neither the failure to assess liquidated damages nor the granting of any time extension shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

15.2 Liquidated damages received hereunder are not intended to be nor shall they be treated as either a partial or full waiver or discharge of the **City's** right to indemnification, or the **Contractor's** obligation to indemnify the **City**, or to any other remedy provided for in this **Contract** or by **Law**.

15.3 The **Commissioner** may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due hereunder, the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due hereunder shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the **City**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay the difference.

ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION

16.1 Unless otherwise provided for in the **Specifications**, the **Commissioner** may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the **Work** at any time prior to **Final Acceptance**, upon written notification to the **Contractor**. The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, shall inspect the part of the **Work** to be taken over, used, occupied, or operated, and will furnish the **Contractor** with a written statement of the **Work**, if any, which remains to be performed on such part. The **Contractor** shall not object to, nor interfere with, the **Commissioner's** decision to exercise the rights granted by Article 16. In the event the **Commissioner** takes over, uses, occupies, or operates any part of the **Work**:

16.1.1 the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall issue a written determination of **Substantial Completion** with respect to such part of the **Work**;

16.1.2 the **Contractor** shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished **Work** in accordance with Article 7;

16.1.3 the **Contractor's** guarantee on such part of the **Work** shall begin on the date of such use by the **City**; and;

16.1.4 the **Contractor** shall be entitled to a return of so much of the amount retained in accordance with Article 21 as it relates to such part of the **Work**, except so much thereof as may be retained under Articles 24 and 44.

CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS

ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS

17.1 The **Contractor** shall not make subcontracts totaling an amount more than the percentage of the total **Contract** price fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, without prior written permission from the **Commissioner**. All subcontracts made by the **Contractor** shall be in writing. No **Work** may be performed by a **Subcontractor** prior to the **Contractor** entering into a written subcontract with the **Subcontractor** and complying with the provisions of this Article 17.

17.2 Before making any subcontracts, the **Contractor** shall submit a written statement to the **Commissioner** giving the name and address of the proposed **Subcontractor**; the portion of the **Work** and materials which it is to perform and furnish; the cost of the subcontract; the VENDEX questionnaire if required; the proposed subcontract if requested by the **Commissioner**; and any other information tending to prove that the proposed **Subcontractor** has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**.

17.3 In addition to the requirements in Article 17.2, **Contractor** is required to list the **Subcontractor** in the web based Subcontractor Reporting System through the City's Payee Information Portal (PIP), available at www.nyc.gov/pip.¹ For each **Subcontractor** listed, **Contractor** is required to provide the following information: maximum contract value, description of **Subcontractor's** Work, start and end date of the subcontract and identification of the **Subcontractor's** industry. Thereafter, **Contractor** will be required to report in the system the payments made to each **Subcontractor** within 30 days of making the payment. If any of the required information changes throughout the Term of the **Contract**, **Contractor** will be required to revise the information in the system.

Failure of the **Contractor** to list a **Subcontractor** and/or to report **Subcontractor** payments in a timely fashion may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default of the **Contract** and will subject **Contractor** to liquidated damages in the amount of \$100 per day for each day that the **Contractor** fails to identify a **Subcontractor** along with the required information about the **Subcontractor** and/or fails to report payments to a **Subcontractor**, beyond the time frames set forth herein or in the notice from the **City**. Article 15 shall govern the issue of liquidated damages.

17.4 If an approved **Subcontractor** elects to subcontract any portion of its subcontract, the proposed sub-subcontract shall be submitted in the same manner as directed above.

17.5 The **Commissioner** will notify the **Contractor** in writing whether the proposed **Subcontractor** is approved. If the proposed **Subcontractor** is not approved, the **Contractor** may submit another proposed **Subcontractor** unless the **Contractor** decides to do the **Work**. No **Subcontractor** shall be permitted to enter or perform any work on the **Site** unless approved.

17.6 Before entering into any subcontract hereunder, the **Contractor** shall provide the proposed **Subcontractor** with a complete copy of this document and inform the proposed **Subcontractor** fully and completely of all provisions and requirements of this **Contract** relating either directly or indirectly to the **Work** to be performed and the materials to be furnished under such subcontract, and every such

¹ In order to use the new system, a PIP account will be required. Detailed instructions on creating a PIP account and using the new system are also available at www.nyc.gov/pip. Additional assistance with PIP may be obtained by emailing the Financial Information Services Agency Help Desk at pip@fisa.nyc.gov.

Subcontractor shall expressly stipulate that all labor performed and materials furnished by the **Subcontractor** shall strictly comply with the requirements of this **Contract**.

17.7 Documents given to a prospective **Subcontractor** for the purpose of soliciting the **Subcontractor's** bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover or a separate information sheet setting forth the **Project** name, the **Contract** number (if available), the **Agency** (as noted in Article 2.1.6), and the **Project's** location.

17.8 The **Commissioner's** approval of a **Subcontractor** shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any of its responsibilities, duties, and liabilities hereunder. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible to the **City** for the acts or defaults of its **Subcontractor** and of such **Subcontractor's** officers, agents, and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the **Contractor** to the extent of its subcontract.

17.9 If the **Subcontractor** fails to maintain the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources (other than due to the **Contractor's** failure to make payments where required) to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Commissioner** and replace such **Subcontractor** with a newly approved **Subcontractor** in accordance with this Article 17.

17.10 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for ensuring that all **Subcontractors** performing **Work** at the **Site** maintain all insurance required by **Law**.

17.11 The **Contractor** shall promptly, upon request, file with the **Engineer** a conformed copy of the subcontract and its cost. The subcontract shall provide the following:

17.11.1 Payment to **Subcontractors**: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall contain the same terms and conditions as to method of payment for **Work**, labor, and materials, and as to retained percentages, as are contained in this **Contract**.

17.11.2 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall include the prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid in accordance with Labor Law Section 220.

17.11.3 Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code: Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, every agreement between the **Contractor** and a **Subcontractor** in excess of fifty thousand (\$50,000) dollars shall include a provision that the **Subcontractor** shall not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice as defined in Title VIII of the Administrative Code (Section 8-101 *et seq.*).

17.11.4 All requirements required pursuant to federal and/or state grant agreement(s), if applicable to the **Work**.

17.12 The **Commissioner** may deduct from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor**, the sum or sums due and owing from the **Contractor** to the **Subcontractors** according to the terms of the said subcontracts, and in case of dispute between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, as to the amount due and owing, the **Commissioner** may deduct and withhold from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor** such sum or sums as may be claimed by such **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, in a sworn affidavit, to be due and owing until such time as such claim or claims shall have been finally resolved.

17.13 On contracts where performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, the **Contractor** shall include on each requisition for payment the following data: **Subcontractor's** name, value of the subcontract, total amount previously paid to **Subcontractor** for **Work** previously requisitioned, and the amount, including retainage, to be paid to the **Subcontractor** for **Work** included in the requisition.

17.14 On **Contracts** where performance bonds and payment bonds are not executed, the **Contractor** shall include with each requisition for payment submitted hereunder, a signed statement from each and every **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested in such requisition. Such signed statement shall be on the letterhead of the **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested and shall (i) verify that such **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** has been paid in full for all **Work** performed and/or material supplied to date, exclusive of any amount retained and any amount included on the current requisition, and (ii) state the total amount of retainage to date, exclusive of any amount retained on the current requisition.

ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS

18.1 The **Contractor** shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of this **Contract**, or the right to execute it, or the right, title or interest in or to it or any part thereof, or assign, by power of attorney or otherwise any of the monies due or to become due under this **Contract**, unless the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** shall first be obtained thereto, and the giving of any such consent to a particular assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignments.

18.2 Such assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of this **Contract** shall not be valid until filed in the office of the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**, with the written consent of the **Commissioner** endorsed thereon or attached thereto.

18.3 Failure to obtain the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** to such an assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition, may result in the revocation and annulment of this **Contract**. The **City** shall thereupon be relieved and discharged from any further liability to the **Contractor**, its assignees, transferees or sublessees, who shall forfeit and lose all monies therefor earned under the **Contract**, except so much as may be required to pay the **Contractor's** employees.

18.4 The provisions of this clause shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by the **Contractor** for the benefit of its creditors made pursuant to the **Laws** of the State of New York.

18.5 This **Contract** may be assigned by the **City** to any corporation, agency or instrumentality having authority to accept such assignment.

CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE

ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT

19.1 If performance and payment bonds are required, the **City** shall retain the bid security to ensure that the successful bidder executes the **Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security within ten (10) **Days** after notice of the award of the **Contract**. If the successful bidder fails to execute the **Contract** and furnish the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall retain such bid security as set forth in the Information for Bidders. If the successful bidder executes the

Contract and furnishes the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall return the bid security within a reasonable time after the furnishing of such bonds and execution of the **Contract** by the **City**.

19.2 If performance and payment bonds are not required, the bid security shall be retained by the **City** as security for the **Contractor's** faithful performance of the **Contract**. If partial payments are provided, the bid security will be returned to the **Contractor** after the sum retained under Article 21 equals the amount of the bid security, subject to other provisions of this **Contract**. If partial payments are not provided, the bid security will be released when final payment is certified by the **City** for payment.

19.3 If the **Contractor** is declared in default under Article 48 prior to the return of the deposit, or if any claim is made such as referred to in Article 23, the amount of such deposit, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be retained and then applied by the **Comptroller**:

19.3.1 To compensate the **City** for any expense, loss or damage suffered or incurred by reason of or resulting from such default, including the cost of re-letting and liquidated damages; or

19.3.2 To indemnify the **City** against any and all claims.

ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE

20.1 On **Contracts** where one hundred (100%) percent performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, this Article 20 does not apply.

20.2 In the event the terms of this **Contract** do not require the **Contractor** to provide a payment bond or where the **Contract** does not require a payment bond for one hundred (100%) percent of the **Contract** price, the **City** shall, in accordance with the terms of this Article 20, guarantee payment of all lawful claims for:

20.2.1 Wages and compensation for labor performed and/or services rendered; and

20.2.2 Materials, equipment, and supplies provided, whether incorporated into the **Work** or not, when demands have been filed with the **City** as provided hereinafter by any person, firm, or corporation which furnished labor, material, equipment, supplies, or any combination thereof, in connection with the **Work** performed hereunder (hereinafter referred to as the "beneficiary") at the direction of the **City** or the **Contractor**.

20.3 The provisions of Article 20.2 are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

20.3.1 If the **Contractor** provides a payment bond for a value that is less than one hundred (100%) percent of the value of the **Contract Work**, the payment bond provided by the **Contractor** shall be primary (and non-contributing) to the payment guarantee provided under this Article 20.

20.3.2 The guarantee is made for the benefit of all beneficiaries as defined in Article 20.2 provided that those beneficiaries strictly adhere to the terms and conditions of Article 20.3.4 and 20.3.5.

20.3.3 Nothing in this Article 20 shall prevent a beneficiary providing labor, services or material for the **Work** from suing the **Contractor** for any amounts due and owing the beneficiary by the **Contractor**.

20.3.4 Every person who has furnished labor or material, to the **Contractor** or to a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, in the prosecution of the **Work** and who has not been paid in full therefor before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) **Days** after the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was furnished by him/her for which the claim is made, shall have the right to sue on this payment guarantee in his/her own name for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of commencement of the action; provided, however, that a person having a direct contractual relationship with a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor** but no contractual relationship express or implied with the **Contractor** shall not have a right of action upon the guarantee unless he/she shall have given written notice to the **Contractor** within one hundred twenty (120) **Days** from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or the last of the material was furnished, for which his/her claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the material was furnished or for whom the labor was performed. The notice shall be served by delivering the same personally to the **Contractor** or by mailing the same by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the **Contractor** at any place where it maintains an office or conducts its business; provided, however, that where such notice is actually received by the **Contractor** by other means, such notice shall be deemed sufficient.

20.3.5 Except as provided in Labor Law Section 220-g, no action on this payment guarantee shall be commenced after the expiration of the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b) of the State Finance Law.

20.3.6 The **Contractor** shall promptly forward to the **City** any notice or demand received pursuant to Article 20.3.4. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the notice or demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the notice or demand.

20.3.7 All demands made against the **City** by a beneficiary of this payment guarantee shall be presented to the **Engineer** along with all written documentation concerning the demand which the **Engineer** deems reasonably appropriate or necessary, which may include, but shall not be limited to: the subcontract; any invoices presented to the **Contractor** for payment; the notarized statement of the beneficiary that the demand is due and payable, that a request for payment has been made of the **Contractor** and that the demand has not been paid by the **Contractor** within the time allowed for such payment by the subcontract; and copies of any correspondence between the beneficiary and the **Contractor** concerning such demand. The **City** shall notify the **Contractor** that a demand has been made. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the demand.

20.3.8 The **City** shall make payment only if, after considering all defenses presented by the **Contractor**, it determines that the payment is due and owing to the beneficiary making the demand.

20.3.9 No beneficiary shall be entitled to interest from the **City**, or to any other costs, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, except to the extent required by State Finance Law Section 137.

20.4 Upon the receipt by the **City** of a demand pursuant to this Article 20, the **City** may withhold from any payment otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** under this **Contract** an amount sufficient to satisfy the demand.

20.4.1 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is valid, the **City** shall notify the **Contractor** of such determination and the amount thereof and direct the **Contractor** to immediately pay such amount to the beneficiary. In the event the **Contractor**, within seven (7) **Days** of receipt of such notification from the **City**, fails to pay the beneficiary, such failure shall constitute an automatic and irrevocable assignment of payment by the **Contractor** to the beneficiary for the amount of the demand determined by the **City** to be valid. The **Contractor**, without further notification or other process, hereby gives its unconditional consent to such assignment of payment to the beneficiary and authorizes the **City**, on its behalf, to take all necessary actions to implement such assignment of payment, including without limitation the execution of any instrument or documentation necessary to effectuate such assignment.

20.4.2 In the event that the amount otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** by the **City** is insufficient to satisfy such demand, the **City** may, at its option, require payment from the **Contractor** of an amount sufficient to cover such demand and exercise any other right to require or recover payment which the **City** may have under **Law** or **Contract**.

20.4.3 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is invalid, any amount withheld pending the **City's** review of such demand shall be paid to the **Contractor**; provided, however, no lien has been filed. In the event a claim or an action has been filed, the terms and conditions set forth in Article 23 shall apply. In the event a lien has been filed, the parties will be governed by the provisions of the Lien Law of the State of New York.

20.5 The provisions of this Article 20 shall not prevent the **City** and the **Contractor** from resolving disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules, where applicable.

20.6 In the event the **City** determines that the beneficiary is entitled to payment pursuant to this Article 20, such determination and any defenses and counterclaims raised by the **Contractor** shall be taken into account in evaluating the **Contractor's** performance.

20.7 Nothing in this Article 20 shall relieve the **Contractor** of the obligation to pay the claims of all persons with valid and lawful claims against the **Contractor** relating to the **Work**.

20.8 The **Contractor** shall not require any performance, payment or other bonds of any **Subcontractor** if this **Contract** does not require such bonds of the **Contractor**.

20.9 The payment guarantee made pursuant to this Article 20 shall be construed in a manner consistent with Section 137 of the State Finance Law and shall afford to persons furnishing labor or materials to the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** in the prosecution of the **Work** under this **Contract** all of the rights and remedies afforded to such persons by such section, including but not limited to, the right to commence an action against the **City** on the payment guarantee provided by this Article 20 within the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b).

ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE

21.1 If this **Contract** requires one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and

retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.2 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded does not exceed one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.3 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded exceeds one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, up to ten (10%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher. The percentage to be retained is set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE

22.1 Types of Insurance: The **Contractor** shall procure and maintain the following types of insurance if, and as indicated, in Schedule A of the General Conditions (with the minimum limits and special conditions specified in Schedule A). Such insurance shall be maintained from the date the **Contractor** is required to provide Proof of Insurance pursuant to Article 22.3.1 through the date of completion of all required **Work** (including punch list work as certified in writing by the **Resident Engineer**), except for insurance required pursuant to Article 22.1.4, which may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Contract**. All insurance shall meet the requirements set forth in this Article 22. Wherever this Article requires that insurance coverage be "at least as broad" as a specified form (including all ISO forms), there is no obligation that the form itself be used, provided that the **Contractor** can demonstrate that the alternative form or endorsement contained in its policy provides coverage at least as broad as the specified form.

22.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance covering claims for property damage and/or bodily injury, including death, which may arise from any of the operations under this **Contract**. Coverage under this insurance shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Form CG 0001. Such insurance shall be "occurrence" based rather than "claims-made" and include, without limitation, the following types of coverage: premises operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability (including the tort liability of another assumed in a contract); broad form property damage; independent contractors; explosion, collapse and underground (XCU); construction means and methods; and incidental malpractice. Such insurance shall contain a "per project" aggregate limit, as specified in Schedule A, that applies separately to operations under this **Contract**.

22.1.1(a) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name the **City** as an Additional Insured. Coverage for the City shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees, be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 10 and provide completed operations coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 37.

22.1.1(b) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name all other entities designated as additional insureds in Schedule A but only for claims arising from the

Contractor's operations under this **Contract**, with coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.1.1(c) If the **Work** requires a permit from the Department of Buildings pursuant to 1 RCNY Section 101-08, the **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance with limits of at least those required by 1 RCNY section 101-08 or greater limits required by the Agency in accordance with Schedule A. If the **Work** does not require such a permit, the minimum limits shall be those provided for in Schedule A.

22.1.1(d) If any of the **Work** includes repair of a waterborne vessel owned by or to be delivered to the **City**, such Commercial General Liability shall include, or be endorsed to include, Ship Repairer's Legal Liability Coverage to protect against, without limitation, liability arising from navigation of such vessels prior to delivery to and acceptance by the **City**.

22.1.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide, and shall cause its **Subcontractors** to provide, Workers Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York on behalf of all employees providing services under this **Contract** (except for those employees, if any, for which the **Laws** require insurance only pursuant to Article 22.1.3).

22.1.3 United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or Jones Act Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if required by **Law**, the **Contractor** shall provide insurance in accordance with the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or the Jones Act, on behalf of all qualifying employees providing services under this **Contract**.

22.1.4 Builders Risk Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall provide Builders Risk Insurance on a completed value form for the total value of the **Work** through **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety. Such insurance shall be provided on an All Risk basis and include coverage, without limitation, for windstorm (including named windstorm), storm surge, flood and earth movement. Unless waived by the **Commissioner**, it shall include coverage for ordinance and law, demolition and increased costs of construction, debris removal, pollutant clean up and removal, and expediting costs. Such insurance shall cover, without limitation, (a) all buildings and/or structures involved in the **Work**, as well as temporary structures at the **Site**, and (b) any property that is intended to become a permanent part of such building or structure, whether such property is on the **Site**, in transit or in temporary storage. Policies shall name the **Contractor** as Named Insured and list the **City** as both an Additional Insured and a Loss Payee as its interest may appear.

22.1.4(a) Policies of such insurance shall specify that, in the event a loss occurs at an occupied facility, occupancy of such facility is permitted without the consent of the issuing insurance company.

22.1.4(b) Such insurance may be provided through an Installation Floater, at the **Contractor's** option, if it otherwise conforms with the requirements of this Article 22.1.4.

22.1.5 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for liability arising out of ownership,

maintenance or use of any owned (if any), non-owned and hired vehicles to be used in connection with this **Contract**. Coverage shall be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CA0001. If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Automobile Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90.

22.1.6 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance covering bodily injury and property damage. Such insurance shall provide coverage for actual, alleged or threatened emission, discharge, dispersal, seepage, release or escape of pollutants (including asbestos), including any loss, cost or expense incurred as a result of any cleanup of pollutants (including asbestos) or in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim, action, or proceedings arising from the operations under this **Contract**. Such insurance shall be in the **Contractor's** name and list the **City** as an Additional Insured and any other entity specified in Schedule A. Coverage shall include, without limitation, (a) loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured, (b) transportation, and (c) non-owned disposal sites.

22.1.6(a) Coverage for the **City** as Additional Insured shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees and be at least as broad as provided to the **Contractor** for this **Project**.

22.1.6(b) If such insurance is written on a claims-made policy, such policy shall have a retroactive date on or before the effective date of this **Contract**, and continuous coverage shall be maintained, or an extended discovery period exercised, for a period of not less than three (3) years from the time the **Work** under this **Contract** is completed.

22.1.7 Marine Insurance:

22.1.7(a) Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance with coverage at least as broad as Form SP-23. The insurance shall provide coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured for bodily injury and property damage arising from marine operations under this **Contract**. Coverage shall include, without limitation, injury or death of crew members (if not fully provided through other insurance), removal of wreck, damage to piers, wharves and other fixed or floating objects and loss of or damage to any other vessel or craft, or to property on such other vessel or craft.

22.1.7(b) Hull and Machinery Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Hull and Machinery Insurance with coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) as Additional Insured at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Tug Form for all tugs used under this

Contract and Collision Liability at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Hull Clauses.

22.1.7(c) Marine Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such Work to maintain, Marine Pollution Liability Insurance covering itself (or the Subcontractor doing such Work) as Named Insured and the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured. Coverage shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Water Quality Insurance Syndicate Form and include, without limitation, liability arising from the discharge or substantial threat of a discharge of oil, or from the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance including injury to, or economic losses resulting from, the destruction of or damage to real property, personal property or natural resources.

22.1.8 The **Contractor** shall provide such other types of insurance, at such minimum limits and with such conditions, as are specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

22.2 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies:

22.2.1 All required insurance policies shall be maintained with companies that may lawfully issue the required policy and have an A.M. Best rating of at least A-/VII or a Standard and Poor's rating of at least A, unless prior written approval is obtained from the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.2.2 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums for all required policies and all deductibles and self-insured retentions to which such policies are subject, whether or not the **City** is an insured under the policy.

22.2.3 In his/her sole discretion, the **Commissioner** may, subject to the approval of the **Comptroller** and the **City** Corporation Counsel, accept Letters of Credit and/or custodial accounts in lieu of required insurance.

22.2.4 The **City's** limits of coverage for all types of insurance required pursuant to Schedule A of the General Conditions shall be the greater of (i) the minimum limits set forth in Schedule A or (ii) the limits provided to the **Contractor** as Named Insured under all primary, excess, and umbrella policies of that type of coverage.

22.2.5 The **Contractor** may satisfy its insurance obligations under this Article 22 through primary policies or a combination of primary and excess/umbrella policies, so long as all policies provide the scope of coverage required herein.

22.2.6 Policies of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the **City**.

22.3 Proof of Insurance:

22.3.1 For all types of insurance required by Article 22.1 and Schedule A, except for insurance required by Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, the **Contractor** shall file proof of insurance in accordance with this Article 22.3 within ten (10) **Days** of award. For insurance

provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, proof shall be filed by a date specified by the **Commissioner** or ten (10) **Days** prior to the commencement of the portion of the **Work** covered by such policy, whichever is earlier.

22.3.2 For Workers' Compensation Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one of the following forms: C-105.2 Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; U-26.3 - State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. For Disability Benefits Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit DB-120.1 - Certificate Of Insurance Coverage Under The NYS Disability Benefits Law, Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. ACORD forms are not acceptable.

22.3.3 For policies provided pursuant to all of Article 22.1 other than Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one or more Certificates of Insurance on forms acceptable to the **Commissioner**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall certify (a) the issuance and effectiveness of such policies of insurance, each with the specified minimum limits (b) for insurance secured pursuant to Article 22.1.1 that the **City** and any other entity specified in Schedule A is an Additional Insured thereunder; (c) in the event insurance is required pursuant to Article 22.1.6 and/or Article 22.1.7, that the **City** is an Additional Insured thereunder; (d) the company code issued to the insurance company by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (the NAIC number); and (e) the number assigned to the **Contract** by the **City**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall be accompanied by either a duly executed "Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent" in the form contained in Part III of Schedule A or copies of all policies referenced in such Certificate of Insurance as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

22.3.4 Documentation confirming renewals of insurance shall be submitted to the **Commissioner** prior to the expiration date of coverage of policies required under this **Contract**. Such proofs of insurance shall comply with the requirements of Articles 22.3.2 and 22.3.3.

22.3.5 The **Contractor** shall be obligated to provide the **City** with a copy of any policy of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 upon the demand for such policy by the **Commissioner** or the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.4 Operations of the **Contractor**:

22.4.1 The **Contractor** shall not commence the **Work** unless and until all required certificates have been submitted to and accepted by the **Commissioner**. Acceptance by the **Commissioner** of a certificate does not excuse the **Contractor** from securing insurance consistent with all provisions of this Article 22 or of any liability arising from its failure to do so.

22.4.2 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for providing continuous insurance coverage in the manner, form, and limits required by this **Contract** and shall be authorized to perform **Work** only during the effective period of all required coverage.

22.4.3 In the event that any of the required insurance policies lapse, are revoked, suspended or otherwise terminated, for whatever cause, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all **Work**, and shall not recommence **Work** until authorized in writing to do so by the **Commissioner**. Upon quitting the **Site**, except as otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall leave all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies on the **Site**. **Contract** time shall continue to run during such periods and no extensions of time will be granted. The **Commissioner** may also declare the **Contractor** in default for failure to maintain required insurance.

22.4.4 In the event the **Contractor** receives notice, from an insurance company or other person, that any insurance policy required under this Article 22 shall be cancelled or terminated (or has been cancelled or terminated) for any reason, the **Contractor** shall immediately forward a copy of such notice to both the **Commissioner** and the New York City Comptroller, attn: Office of Contract Administration, Municipal Building, One Centre Street, room 1005, New York, New York 10007. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the **Contractor** shall ensure that there is no interruption in any of the insurance coverage required under this Article 22.

22.4.5 Where notice of loss, damage, occurrence, accident, claim or suit is required under an insurance policy maintained in accordance with this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall notify in writing all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies of any such event relating to any operations under this **Contract** (including notice to Commercial General Liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor's** own employees) no later than 20 days after such event. For any policy where the **City** is an Additional Insured, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Insured as well as the Named Insured." Such notice shall also contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the named insured, the date and location of the damage, occurrence, or accident, and the identity of the persons or things injured, damaged or lost. The **Contractor** shall simultaneously send a copy of such notice to the City of New York c/o Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

22.4.6 In the event of any loss, accident, claim, action, or other event that does or can give rise to a claim under any insurance policy required under this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall at all times fully cooperate with the **City** with regard to such potential or actual claim.

22.5 **Subcontractor Insurance:** In the event the **Contractor** requires any **Subcontractor** to procure insurance with regard to any operations under this **Contract** and requires such **Subcontractor** to name the **Contractor** as an **Additional Insured** thereunder, the **Contractor** shall ensure that the **Subcontractor** name the **City**, including its officials and employees, as an Additional Insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.6 Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or this Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. In the event no address is set forth in Schedule A, such documents are to be sent to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

22.7 Apart from damages or losses covered by insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.2, 22.1.3, or 22.1.5, the **Contractor** waives all rights against the **City**, including its officials and employees, for any damages or losses that are covered under any insurance required under this Article 22 (whether or

not such insurance is actually procured or claims are paid thereunder) or any other insurance applicable to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its employees, agents, or **Subcontractors**.

22.8 In the event the **Contractor** utilizes a self-insurance program to satisfy any of the requirements of this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall ensure that any such self-insurance program provides the **City** with all rights that would be provided by traditional insurance under this Article 22, including but not limited to the defense and indemnification obligations that insurers are required to undertake in liability policies.

22.9 Materiality/Non-Waiver: The **Contractor's** failure to secure policies in complete conformity with this Article 22, or to give an insurance company timely notice of any sort required in this **Contract** or to do anything else required by this Article 22 shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Such breach shall not be waived or otherwise excused by any action or inaction by the **City** at any time.

22.10 Pursuant to General Municipal Law Section 108, this **Contract** shall be void and of no effect unless **Contractor** maintains Workers' Compensation Insurance for the term of this **Contract** to the extent required and in compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

22.11 Other Remedies: Insurance coverage provided pursuant to this Article 22 or otherwise shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any liability under this **Contract**, nor shall it preclude the **City** from exercising any rights or taking such other actions available to it under any other provisions of this **Contract** or Law.

ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS

23.1 If any claim shall be made by any person or entity (including **Other Contractors** with the **City** on this **Project**) against the **City** or against the **Contractor** and the **City** for any of the following:

- (a) An alleged loss, damage, injury, theft or vandalism of any of the kinds referred to in Articles 7 and 12, plus the reasonable costs of defending the **City**, which in the opinion of the **Comptroller** may not be paid by an insurance company (for any reason whatsoever); or
- (b) An infringement of copyrights, patents or use of patented articles, tools, etc., as referred to in Article 57; or
- (c) Damage claimed to have been caused directly or indirectly by the failure of the **Contractor** to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with this **Contract**,

the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be withheld by the **Comptroller**, as security against such claim, from any money due hereunder. The **Comptroller**, in his/her discretion, may permit the **Contractor** to substitute other satisfactory security in lieu of the monies so withheld.

23.2 If an action on such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the **City**, or the **Contractor**, or both, shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the **Contractor** to be valid, the **Comptroller** shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the monies retained by the **Comptroller** under the provisions of this Article 23, and return the balance, if any, without interest, to the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY

24.1 The **Contractor** shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the **Commissioner** may determine, any finished **Work** in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of **Substantial Completion** (or use and occupancy in accordance with Article 16), except where other periods of maintenance and guaranty are provided for in Schedule A.

24.2 As security for the faithful performance of its obligations hereunder, the **Contractor**, upon filing its requisition for payment on **Substantial Completion**, shall deposit with the **Commissioner** a sum equal to one (1%) percent of the price (or the amount fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions) in cash or certified check upon a state or national bank and trust company or a check of such bank and trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof and drawn to the order of the **Comptroller**, or obligations of the **City**, which the **Comptroller** may approve as of equal value with the sum so required.

24.3 In lieu of the above, the **Contractor** may make such security payment to the **City** by authorizing the **Commissioner** in writing to deduct the amount from the **Substantial Completion** payment which shall be deemed the deposit required above.

24.4 If the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder the **Commissioner** shall so certify to the **Comptroller** within five (5) **Days** after the expiration of one (1) year from the date of **Substantial Completion** and acceptance of the **Work** or within thirty (30) **Days** after the expiration of the guarantee period fixed in the **Specifications**. The security payment shall be repaid to the **Contractor** without interest within thirty (30) **Days** after certification by the **Commissioner** to the **Comptroller** that the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder.

24.5 Notice by the **Commissioner** to the **Contractor** to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** shall be timely, pursuant to this article, if given not later than ten (10) **Days** subsequent to the expiration of the one (1) year period or other periods provided for herein.

24.6 If the **Contractor** shall fail to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** promptly after receiving such notice, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to have the **Work** done by others in the same manner as provided for in the completion of a defaulted **Contract**, under Article 51.

24.7 If the security payment so deposited is insufficient to cover the cost of such **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay such deficiency on demand by the **Commissioner**.

24.8 The **Engineer's** certificate setting forth the fair and reasonable cost of repairing, replacing, rebuilding or restoring any damaged or defective **Work** when performed by one other than the **Contractor**, shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor** as to the amount thereof.

24.9 The **Contractor** shall obtain all manufacturers' warranties and guaranties of all equipment and materials required by this **Contract** in the name of the **City** and shall deliver same to the **Commissioner**. All of the **City's** rights and title and interest in and to said manufacturers' warranties and guaranties may be assigned by the **City** to any subsequent purchasers of such equipment and materials or lessees of the premises into which the equipment and materials have been installed.

CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

ARTICLE 25. CHANGES

25.1 Changes may be made to this **Contract** only as duly authorized in writing by the **Commissioner** in accordance with the **Law** and this **Contract**. All such changes, modifications, and amendments will become a part of the **Contract**. **Work** so ordered shall be performed by the **Contractor**.

25.2 **Contract** changes will be made only for **Work** necessary to complete the **Work** included in the original scope of the **Contract** and/or for non-material changes to the scope of the **Contract**. Changes are not permitted for any material alteration in the scope of **Work** in the **Contract**.

25.3 The **Contractor** shall be entitled to a price adjustment for **Extra Work** performed pursuant to a written change order. Adjustments to price shall be computed in one or more of the following ways:

25.3.1 By applicable unit prices specified in the **Contract**; and/or

25.3.2 By agreement of a fixed price; and/or

25.3.3 By time and material records; and/or

25.3.4 In any other manner approved by the **CCPO**.

25.4 All payments for change orders are subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer** and may be post-audited by the **Comptroller** and/or the **Agency**.

ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK

26.1 Overrun of Unit Price Item: An overrun is any quantity of a unit price item which the **Contractor** is directed to provide which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule.

26.1.1 For any unit price item, the **Contractor** will be paid at the unit price bid for any quantity up to one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule. If during the progress of the **Work**, the actual quantity of any unit price item required to complete the **Work** approaches the estimated quantity for that item, and for any reason it appears that the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed the estimated quantity for that item by twenty-five (25%) percent, the **Contractor** shall immediately notify the **Engineer** of such anticipated overrun. The **Contractor** shall not be compensated for any quantity of a unit price item provided which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule without written authorization from the **Engineer**.

26.1.2 If the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed one hundred twenty five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule, the **City** reserves the right and the **Contractor** agrees to negotiate a new unit price for such item. In no event shall such negotiated new unit price exceed the unit bid price. If the **City** and **Contractor** cannot agree on a new unit price, then the **City** shall order the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** agrees to provide additional quantities of

the item on the basis of time and material records for the actual and reasonable cost as determined under Article 26.2, but in no event at a unit price exceeding the unit price bid.

26.2 Extra Work: For **Extra Work** where payment is by agreement on a fixed price in accordance with Article 25.3.2, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be based on the fair and reasonable estimated cost of the items set forth below. For **Extra Work** where payment is based on time and material records in accordance with Article 25.3.3, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be the actual and reasonable cost of the items set forth below, calculated in accordance with the formula specified therein, if any.

26.2.1 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**); plus

26.2.2 Necessary direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits; plus

26.2.3 Sales and personal property taxes, if any, required to be paid on materials not incorporated into such **Extra Work**; plus

26.2.4 Reasonable rental value of **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable), necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per operating hour: $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$. Reasonable rental value is defined as the lower of either seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in "The AED Green Book, Rental Rates and Specifications for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Green Book"), or seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Blue Book") (the applicable Blue Book rate being for rental only without the addition of any operational costs listed in the Blue Book). The reasonable rental value is deemed to be inclusive of all operating costs except for fuel/energy consumption and equipment operator's wages/costs. For multiple shift utilization, reimbursement shall be calculated as follows: first shift shall be seventy-five (75%) percent of such rental rates; second shift shall be sixty (60%) percent of the first shift rate; and third shift shall be forty (40%) percent of the first shift rate. Equipment on standby shall be reimbursed at one-third (1/3) the prorated monthly rental rate. **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment includes equipment from rental companies affiliated with or controlled by the **Contractor** (or **Subcontractor**, as applicable), as determined by the **Commissioner**. In establishing cost reimbursement for non-operating **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), the **City** may restrict reimbursement to a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis if less than the computed rental costs; plus

26.2.5 Necessary installation and dismantling of such plant and equipment, including transportation to and from the **Site**, if any, provided that, in the case of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment rented from a third party, the cost of installation and dismantling are not allowable if such costs are included in the rental rate; plus

26.2.6 Necessary fees charged by governmental entities; plus

26.2.7 Necessary construction-related service fees charged by non-governmental entities, such as landfill tipping fees; plus

26.2.8 Reasonable rental costs of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per hour of operation: $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$. In lieu of renting, the **City** reserves the right to direct the purchase of non-operating equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), with payment on a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis, if less than the projected rental costs; plus

26.2.9 Workers' Compensation Insurance, and any insurance coverage expressly required by the **City** for the performance of the **Extra Work** which is different than the types of insurance required by Article 22 and Schedule A of the General Conditions. The cost of Workers' Compensation Insurance is subject to applicable payroll limitation caps and shall be based upon the carrier's Manual Rate for such insurance derived from the applicable class Loss Cost ("LC") and carrier's Lost Cost Multiplier ("LCM") approved by the New York State Department of Financial Services, and with the exception of experience rating, rate modifiers as promulgated by the New York Compensation Insurance Rating Board ("NYCIRB"); plus

26.2.10 Additional costs incurred as a result of the **Extra Work** for performance and payment bonds; plus

26.2.11 Twelve percent (12%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5 as compensation for overhead, except that no percentage for overhead will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes. Overhead shall include without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with administration, management superintendence, small tools, and insurance required by Schedule A of the General Conditions other than Workers' Compensation Insurance; plus

26.2.12 Ten (10%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5, plus the items in Article 26.2.11, as compensation for profit, except that no percentage for profit will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes; plus

26.2.13 Five (5%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.6 through 26.2.10 as compensation for overhead and profit.

26.3 Where the **Extra Work** is performed in whole or in part by other than the **Contractor's** own forces pursuant to Article 26.2, the **Contractor** shall be paid, subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer**, the cost of such **Work** computed in accordance with Article 26.2 above, plus an additional allowance of five (5%) percent to cover the **Contractor's** overhead and profit.

26.4 Where a change is ordered, involving both **Extra Work** and omitted or reduced **Contract Work**, the **Contract** price shall be adjusted, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, in an amount based on the difference between the cost of such **Extra Work** and of the omitted or reduced **Work**.

26.5 Where the **Contractor** and the **Commissioner** can agree upon a fixed price for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article 25.3.2 or another method of payment for **Extra Work** in accordance with

Article 25.3.4, or for **Extra Work** ordered in connection with omitted **Work**, such method, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, may, at the option of the **Commissioner**, be substituted for the cost plus a percentage method provided in Article 26.2; provided, however, that if the **Extra Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive more than an additional allowance of five (5%) percent for overhead and profit over the cost of such **Subcontractor's Work** as computed in accordance with Article 26.2.

ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

27.1 All disputes between the **City** and the **Contractor** of the kind delineated in this Article 27.1 that arise under, or by virtue of, this **Contract** shall be finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of this Article 27 and the **PPB Rules**. This procedure for resolving all disputes of the kind delineated herein shall be the exclusive means of resolving any such disputes.

27.1.1 This Article 27 shall not apply to disputes concerning matters dealt with in other sections of the **PPB Rules**, or to disputes involving patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secrets (as interpreted by the courts of New York State) relating to proprietary rights in computer software.

27.1.2 This Article 27 shall apply only to disputes about the scope of **Work** delineated by the **Contract**, the interpretation of **Contract** documents, the amount to be paid for **Extra Work** or disputed work performed in connection with the **Contract**, the conformity of the **Contractor's Work** to the **Contract**, and the acceptability and quality of the **Contractor's Work**; such disputes arise when the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** makes a determination with which the **Contractor** disagrees.

27.2 All determinations required by this Article 27 shall be made in writing clearly stated, with a reasoned explanation for the determination based on the information and evidence presented to the party making the determination. Failure to make such determination within the time required by this Article 27 shall be deemed a non-determination without prejudice that will allow application to the next level.

27.3 During such time as any dispute is being presented, heard, and considered pursuant to this Article 27, the **Contract** terms shall remain in force and the **Contractor** shall continue to perform **Work** as directed by the **ACCO** or the **Engineer**. Failure of the **Contractor** to continue **Work** as directed shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4 Presentation of Disputes to Commissioner.

Notice of Dispute and Agency Response. The **Contractor** shall present its dispute in writing ("Notice of Dispute") to the **Commissioner** within thirty (30) Days of receiving written notice of the determination or action that is the subject of the dispute. This notice requirement shall not be read to replace any other notice requirements contained in the **Contract**. The Notice of Dispute shall include all the facts, evidence, documents, or other basis upon which the **Contractor** relies in support of its position, as well as a detailed computation demonstrating how any amount of money claimed by the **Contractor** in the dispute was arrived at. Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of the detailed written submission comprising the complete Notice of Dispute, the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** shall submit to the **Commissioner** all materials he or she deems pertinent to the dispute. Following initial submissions to the **Commissioner**, either party may demand of the other the production of any document or other material the demanding party believes may be relevant to the dispute. The requested party shall produce all relevant materials that are not otherwise

protected by a legal privilege recognized by the courts of New York State. Any question of relevancy shall be determined by the **Commissioner** whose decision shall be final. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce any requested material whose relevancy the **Contractor** has not disputed, or whose relevancy has been affirmatively determined, shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4.1 **Commissioner Inquiry.** The **Commissioner** shall examine the material and may, in his or her discretion, convene an informal conference with the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** to resolve the issue by mutual consent prior to reaching a determination. The **Commissioner** may seek such technical or other expertise as he or she shall deem appropriate, including the use of neutral mediators, and require any such additional material from either or both parties as he or she deems fit. The **Commissioner's** ability to render, and the effect of, a decision hereunder shall not be impaired by any negotiations in connection with the dispute presented, whether or not the **Commissioner** participated therein. The **Commissioner** may or, at the request of any party to the dispute, shall compel the participation of any **Other Contractor** with a contract related to the **Work** of this **Contract**, and that **Contractor** shall be bound by the decision of the **Commissioner**. Any **Other Contractor** thus brought into the dispute resolution proceeding shall have the same rights and obligations under this Article 27 as the **Contractor** initiating the dispute.

27.4.2 **Commissioner Determination.** Within thirty (30) **Days** after the receipt of all materials and information, or such longer time as may be agreed to by the parties, the **Commissioner** shall make his or her determination and shall deliver or send a copy of such determination to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner**, as applicable, together with a statement concerning how the decision may be appealed.

27.4.3 **Finality of Commissioner's Decision.** The **Commissioner's** decision shall be final and binding on all parties, unless presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to this Article 27. The **City** may not take a petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. However, should the **Contractor** take such a petition, the **City** may seek, and the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render, a determination less favorable to the **Contractor** and more favorable to the **City** than the decision of the **Commissioner**.

27.5 **Presentation of Dispute to the Comptroller.** Before any dispute may be brought by the **Contractor** to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the **Contractor** must first present its claim to the **Comptroller** for his or her review, investigation, and possible adjustment.

27.5.1 **Time, Form, and Content of Notice.** Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of a decision by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Comptroller** and to the **Commissioner** a Notice of Claim regarding its dispute with the **Agency**. The Notice of Claim shall consist of (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written decision of the **Commissioner**; and (iii) a copy of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the **Agency**, including the Notice of Dispute. The **Contractor** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner**, except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.2 Response. Within thirty (30) **Days** of receipt of the Notice of Claim, the **Agency** shall make available to the **Comptroller** a copy of all material submitted by the **Agency** to the **Commissioner** in connection with the dispute. The **Agency** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner** except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.3 **Comptroller** Investigation. The **Comptroller** may investigate the claim in dispute and, in the course of such investigation, may exercise all powers provided in Sections 7-201 and 7-203 of the Administrative Code. In addition, the **Comptroller** may demand of either party, and such party shall provide, whatever additional material the **Comptroller** deems pertinent to the claim, including original business records of the **Contractor**. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce within fifteen (15) **Days** any material requested by the **Comptroller** shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim. The **Comptroller** may also schedule an informal conference to be attended by the **Contractor**, **Agency** representatives, and any other personnel desired by the **Comptroller**.

27.5.4 Opportunity of **Comptroller** to Compromise or Adjust Claim. The **Comptroller** shall have forty-five (45) **Days** from his or her receipt of all materials referred to in Article 27.5.3 to investigate the disputed claim. The period for investigation and compromise may be further extended by agreement between the **Contractor** and the **Comptroller**, to a maximum of ninety (90) **Days** from the **Comptroller's** receipt of all materials. The **Contractor** may not present its petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board until the period for investigation and compromise delineated in this Article 27.5.4 has expired. In compromising or adjusting any claim hereunder, the **Comptroller** may not revise or disregard the terms of the **Contract** between the parties.

27.6 Contract Dispute Resolution Board. There shall be a Contract Dispute Resolution Board composed of:

27.6.1 The chief administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Trials and Hearings (OATH) or his/her designated OATH administrative law judge, who shall act as chairperson, and may adopt operational procedures and issue such orders consistent with this Article 27 as may be necessary in the execution of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's functions, including, but not limited to, granting extensions of time to present or respond to submissions;

27.6.2 The **CCPO** or his/her designee; any designee shall have the requisite background to consider and resolve the merits of the dispute and shall not have participated personally and substantially in the particular matter that is the subject of the dispute or report to anyone who so participated; and

27.6.3 A person with appropriate expertise who is not an employee of the **City**. This person shall be selected by the presiding administrative law judge from a prequalified panel of individuals, established and administered by OATH with appropriate background to act as decision-makers in a dispute. Such individual may not have a contract or dispute with the **City** or be an officer or employee of any company or organization that does, or regularly represents persons, companies, or organizations having disputes with the **City**.

27.7 Petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. In the event the claim has not been settled or adjusted by the **Comptroller** within the period provided in this Article 27, the **Contractor**,

within thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, may petition the Contract Dispute Resolution Board to review the **Commissioner's** determination.

27.7.1 **Form and Content of Petition by Contractor.** The **Contractor** shall present its dispute to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in the form of a petition, which shall include (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed, and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written Decision of the **Commissioner**, (iii) copies of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the Agency; (iv) a copy of the written decision of the **Comptroller**, if any, and (v) copies of all correspondence with, or written material submitted by the **Contractor**, to the **Comptroller**. The **Contractor** shall concurrently submit four (4) complete sets of the Petition: one set to the **City Corporation Counsel** (Attn: Commercial and Real Estate Litigation Division) and three (3) sets to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board at OATH's offices with proof of service on the **City Corporation Counsel**. In addition, the **Contractor** shall submit a copy of the written statement of the substance of the dispute, cited in (i) above, to both the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**.

27.7.2 **Agency Response.** Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of the Petition by the **City Corporation Counsel**, the **Agency** shall respond to the brief written statement of the **Contractor** and make available to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board all material it submitted to the **Commissioner** and **Comptroller**. Three (3) complete copies of the **Agency** response shall be provided to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and one to the **Contractor**. Extensions of time for submittal of the **Agency** response shall be given as necessary upon a showing of good cause or, upon consent of the parties, for an initial period of up to thirty (30) **Days**.

27.7.3 **Further Proceedings.** The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall permit the **Contractor** to present its case by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall also permit the **Agency** to present its case in response to the **Contractor** by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. If requested by the **City Corporation Counsel**, the **Comptroller** shall provide reasonable assistance in the preparation of the **Agency's** case. Neither the **Contractor** nor the **Agency** may support its case with any documentation or other material that was not considered by the **Comptroller**, unless requested by the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may seek such technical or other expert advice as it shall deem appropriate and may seek, on its own or upon application of a party, any such additional material from any party as it deems fit. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may combine more than one dispute between the parties for concurrent resolution.

27.7.4 **Contract Dispute Resolution Board Determination.** Within forty-five (45) **Days** of the conclusion of all written submissions and oral arguments, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall render a written decision resolving the dispute. In an unusually complex case, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render its decision in a longer period, not to exceed ninety (90) **Days**, and shall so advise the parties at the commencement of this period. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision must be consistent with the terms of the **Contract**. Decisions of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall only resolve matters before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and shall not have precedential effect with respect to matters not before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board.

27.7.5 Notification of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall send a copy of its decision to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, the Engineer, the **Comptroller**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **CCPO**, and the **PPB**. A decision in favor of the **Contractor** shall be subject to the prompt payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules. The Required Payment Date shall be thirty (30) Days after the date the parties are formally notified of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision.

27.7.6 Finality of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Any party may seek review of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision solely in the form of a challenge, filed within four (4) months of the date of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision, in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such review by the court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision was made in violation of lawful procedure, was affected by an error of **Law**, or was arbitrary and capricious or an abuse of discretion. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding that was not presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in accordance with this Article 27.

27.8 Any termination, cancellation, or alleged breach of the **Contract** prior to or during the pendency of any proceedings pursuant to this Article 27 shall not affect or impair the ability of the **Commissioner** or Contract Dispute Resolution Board to make a binding and final decision pursuant to this Article 27.

ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME & MATERIALS BASIS

28.1 While the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Work** on a time and material basis or **Extra Work** on a time and material basis ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, or where the **Contractor** believes that it or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Extra Work** but a final determination by **Agency** has not been made, or the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing disputed **Work** (whether on or off the **Site**), or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with Articles 11, 27, and 30, in each such case the **Contractor** shall furnish the **Resident Engineer** daily with three (3) copies of written statements signed by the **Contractor's** representative at the **Site** showing:

28.1.1 The name, trade, and number of each worker employed on such **Work** or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed, and the character of the **Work** each is doing; and

28.1.2 The nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order, and from whom purchased or rented.

28.2 A copy of such statement will be countersigned by the **Resident Engineer**, noting thereon any items not agreed to or questioned, and will be returned to the **Contractor** within two (2) **Days** after submission.

28.3 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors**, when required by the **Commissioner**, or the **Comptroller**, shall also produce for inspection, at the office of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, any and all of its books, bid documents, financial statements, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports,

and cancelled checks, and any other documents relating to showing the nature and quantity of the labor, materials, plant and equipment actually used in the performance of such **Work**, or in complying with such determination or order, and the amounts expended therefor, and shall permit the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller** to make such extracts therefrom, or copies thereof, as they or either of them may desire.

28.4 In connection with the examination provided for herein, the **Commissioner**, upon demand therefor, will produce for inspection by the **Contractor** such records as the **Agency** may have with respect to such **Extra Work** or disputed **Work** performed under protest pursuant to order of the **Commissioner**, except those records and reports which may have been prepared for the purpose of determining the accuracy and validity of the **Contractor's** claim.

28.5 Failure to comply strictly with these requirements shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extra compensation or damages on account of the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order.

ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK

29.1 If any **Contract Work** in a lump sum **Contract**, or if any part of a lump sum item in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract** is omitted by the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 33, the **Contract** price, subject to audit by the EAO, shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be the determining factor.

29.2 If the whole of a lump sum item or units of any other item is so omitted by the **Commissioner** in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract**, then no payment will be made therefor except as provided in Article 29.4.

29.3 For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the unit price shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the unit price bid based upon the percentage of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4.

29.4 In the event the **Contractor**, with respect to any omitted **Work**, has purchased any non-cancelable material and/or equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated into the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid for such material and/or equipment in accordance with Article 64.2.1(b); provided, however, such payment is contingent upon the **Contractor's** delivery of such material and/or equipment in acceptable condition to a location designated by the **City**.

29.5 The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages or for loss of overhead and profit with regard to any omitted **Work**.

ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS

30.1 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages by reason of any act or omission of the **City** or its agents, it shall submit to the **Commissioner** within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter to the extent additional damages are being incurred for the same condition, verified statements of the details and the amounts of such

damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages. The **Contractor** may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor. Failure of the **Commissioner** to respond in writing to a written request for additional time within thirty (30) **Days** shall be deemed a denial of the request. On failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the **Contractor** may claim in any action or dispute resolution procedure arising under or by reason of this **Contract** shall not be different from or in excess of the statements and documentation made pursuant to this Article 30. This Article 30.1 does not apply to claims submitted to the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 11 or to claims disputing a determination under Article 27.

30.2 In addition to the foregoing statements, the **Contractor** shall, upon notice from the **Commissioner**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** office, by the **Engineer, Architect or Project Manager**, all of its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**, and submit itself and persons in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.3 In addition to the statements required under Article 28 and this Article 30, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall, within thirty (30) **Days** upon notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** and/or **Subcontractor's** office, by a representative of either the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, all of its books of account, bid documents, financial statements, accountant workpapers, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**. Further, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall submit any person in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.4 Unless the information and examination required under Article 30.3 is provided by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** upon thirty (30) **Days'** notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, or upon the **Commissioner's** or **Comptroller's** written authorization to extend the time to comply, the **City** shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this **Contract**, except for sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under the provisions of this **Contract**. It is further stipulated and agreed that no person has the power to waive any of the foregoing provisions and that in any action or dispute resolution procedure against the **City** to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** must allege in its complaint and prove, at trial or during such dispute resolution procedure, compliance with the provisions of this Article 30.

30.5 In addition, after the commencement of any action or dispute resolution procedure by the **Contractor** arising under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **City** shall have the right to require the **Contractor** to produce for examination under oath, up until the trial of the action or hearing before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the books and documents described in Article 30.3 and submit itself and all persons in its employ for examination under oath. If this Article 30 is not complied with as required, then the **Contractor** hereby consents to the dismissal of the action or dispute resolution procedure.

CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER

ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER

31.1 The **Resident Engineer** shall have the power to inspect, supervise, and control the performance of the **Work**, subject to review by the **Commissioner**. The **Resident Engineer** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER

32.1 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein delegated to the **Engineer** and expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power, subject to review by the **Commissioner**:

32.1.1 To determine the amount, quality, and location of the **Work** to be paid for hereunder; and

32.1.2 To determine all questions in relation to the **Work**, to interpret the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, and to resolve all patent inconsistencies or ambiguities therein; and

32.1.3 To determine how the **Work** of this **Contract** shall be coordinated with **Work** of **Other Contractors** engaged simultaneously on this **Project**, including the power to suspend any part of the **Work**, but not the whole thereof; and

32.1.4 To make minor changes in the **Work** as he/she deems necessary, provided such changes do not result in a net change in the cost to the **City** or to the **Contractor** of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**; and

32.1.5 To amplify the **Contract Drawings**, add explanatory information and furnish additional **Specifications** and drawings, consistent with this **Contract**.

32.2 The foregoing enumeration shall not imply any limitation upon the power of the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, for it is the intent of this **Contract** that all of the **Work** shall generally be subject to his/her determination, direction, and approval, except where the determination, direction or approval of someone other than the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** is expressly called for herein.

32.3 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER

33.1 The **Commissioner**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power:

33.1.1 To review and make determinations on any and all questions in relation to this **Contract** and its performance; and

33.1.2 To modify or change this **Contract** so as to require the performance of **Extra Work** (subject, however, to the limitations specified in Article 25) or the omission of **Contract Work**; and

33.1.3 To suspend the whole or any part of the **Work** whenever in his/her judgment such suspension is required:

33.1.3(a) In the interest of the **City** generally; or

33.1.3(b) To coordinate the **Work** of the various contractors engaged on this **Project** pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; or

33.1.3(c) To expedite the completion of the entire **Project** even though the completion of this particular **Contract** may thereby be delayed.

ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL

34.1 Neither the **City** nor any **Agency**, official, agent or employee thereof, shall be bound, precluded or estopped by any determination, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certificate made or given under or in connection with this **Contract** by the **City**, the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, the **Resident Engineer**, or any other official, agent or employee of the **City**, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the **Work** and payment therefor:

34.1.1 From showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality or character of the **Work** actually done; or that any such determination, decision, order, letter, payment or certificate was untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the **Work**, or any part thereof, does not in fact conform to the requirements of this **Contract**; and

34.1.2 From demanding and recovering from the **Contractor** any overpayment made to it, or such damages as the **City** may sustain by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to perform each and every part of its **Contract**.

CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES

35.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work**:

35.1.1 Anyone who is not competent, faithful and skilled in the **Work** for which he/she shall be employed; and whenever the **Commissioner** shall inform the **Contractor**, in writing, that any employee is, in his/her opinion, incompetent, unfaithful or disobedient, that employee shall be discharged from the **Work** forthwith, and shall not again be employed upon it; or

35.1.2 Any labor, materials or means whose employment, or utilization during the course of this **Contract**, may tend to or in any way cause or result in strikes, work stoppages, delays, suspension of **Work** or similar troubles by workers employed by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors**, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where **Work** is being performed under this **Contract**, or by **Other Contractors** or their **Subcontractors** pursuant to other contracts, or on any other building or premises owned or operated by the **City**, its **Agencies**, departments, boards or authorities. Any violation by the **Contractor** of this requirement may, upon certification of the **Commissioner**, be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the **Contractor** to be in default, and for the **City** to take action against it as set forth in Chapter X of this **Contract**, or such other article of this **Contract** as the Commissioner may deem proper; or

35.1.3 In accordance with Section 220.3-e of the Labor Law of the State of New York (hereinafter "Labor Law"), the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work** any apprentice, unless he/she is a registered individual, under a bona fide program registered with the New York State Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey-level workers in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the **Contractor** as to its work force on any job under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the **Comptroller** of the **City** for the classification of **Work** actually performed. The **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** will be required to furnish written evidence of the registration of its program and apprentices as well as all the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of the construction prior to using any apprentices on the **Contract Work**.

35.2 If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the **Contract** on the public work site, either by the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by the **Contract**, shall be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

35.3 In accordance with Local Law Nos. 30-2012 and 33-2012, codified at sections 6-132 and 12-113 of the Administrative Code, respectively,

35.3.1 The **Contractor** shall not take an adverse personnel action with respect to an officer or employee in retaliation for such officer or employee making a report of information concerning conduct which such officer or employee knows or reasonably believes to involve corruption, criminal activity, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement or abuse of authority by any officer or employee relating to this **Contract** to (a) the Commissioner of the Department of Investigation, (b) a member of the New York City Council, the Public Advocate, or the **Comptroller**, or (c) the **CCPO**, **ACCO**, **Agency head**, or **Commissioner**.

35.3.2 If any of the **Contractor's** officers or employees believes that he or she has been the subject of an adverse personnel action in violation of Article 35.3.1, he or she shall be entitled to bring a cause of action against the **Contractor** to recover all relief necessary to make him or her whole. Such relief may include but is not limited to: (a) an injunction to restrain continued retaliation, (b) reinstatement to the position such employee would have had but for the retaliation or to an equivalent position, (c) reinstatement of full fringe benefits and seniority rights, (d) payment of two times back

pay, plus interest, and (e) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the retaliation, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

35.3.3 The **Contractor** shall post a notice provided by the **City** in a prominent and accessible place on any site where work pursuant to the **Contract** is performed that contains information about:

35.3.3(a) how its employees can report to the New York City Department of Investigation allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption arising out of or in connection with the **Contract**; and

35.3.3(b) the rights and remedies afforded to its employees under Administrative Code sections 7-805 (the New York City False Claims Act) and 12-113 (the Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act) for lawful acts taken in connection with the reporting of allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption in connection with the **Contract**.

35.3.4 For the purposes of this Article 35.3, "adverse personnel action" includes dismissal, demotion, suspension, disciplinary action, negative performance evaluation, any action resulting in loss of staff, office space, equipment or other benefit, failure to appoint, failure to promote, or any transfer or assignment or failure to transfer or assign against the wishes of the affected officer or employee.

35.3.5 This Article 35.3 is applicable to all of the **Contractor's Subcontractors** having subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000; accordingly, the **Contractor** shall include this rider in all subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000.

35.4 Article 35.3 is not applicable to this **Contract** if it is valued at \$100,000 or less. Articles 35.3.1, 35.3.2, 35.3.4, and 35.3.5 are not applicable to this **Contract** if it was solicited pursuant to a finding of an emergency.

35.5 Paid Sick Leave Law.

35.5.1 Introduction and General Provisions.

35.5.1(a) The Earned Sick Time Act, also known as the Paid Sick Leave Law ("PSLL"), requires covered employees who annually perform more than 80 hours of work in New York City to be provided with paid sick time.² Contractors of the **City** or of other governmental entities may be required to provide sick time pursuant to the PSLL.

35.5.1(b) The PSLL became effective on April 1, 2014, and is codified at Title 20, Chapter 8, of the New York City Administrative Code. It is administered by the City's Department of Consumer Affairs ("DCA"); DCA's rules promulgated under the PSLL are codified at Chapter 7 of Title 6 of the Rules of the City of New York ("Rules").

² Pursuant to the PSLL, if fewer than five employees work for the same employer, as determined pursuant to New York City Administrative Code § 20-912(g), such employer has the option of providing such employees uncompensated sick time.

35.5.1(c) The **Contractor** agrees to comply in all respects with the PSLL and the Rules, and as amended, if applicable, in the performance of this **Contract**. The **Contractor** further acknowledges that such compliance is a material term of this **Contract** and that failure to comply with the PSLL in performance of this **Contract** may result in its termination.

35.5.1(d) The **Contractor** must notify the **Agency Chief Contracting Officer** of the **Agency** with whom it is contracting in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of a complaint (whether oral or written) regarding the PSLL involving the performance of this **Contract**. Additionally, the **Contractor** must cooperate with DCA's education efforts and must comply with DCA's subpoenas and other document demands as set forth in the PSLL and Rules.

35.5.1(e) The PSLL is summarized below for the convenience of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** is advised to review the PSLL and Rules in their entirety. On the website www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave there are links to the PSLL and the associated Rules as well as additional resources for employers, such as Frequently Asked Questions, timekeeping tools and model forms, and an event calendar of upcoming presentations and webinars at which the **Contractor** can get more information about how to comply with the PSLL. The **Contractor** acknowledges that it is responsible for compliance with the PSLL notwithstanding any inconsistent language contained herein.

35.5.2 Pursuant to the PSLL and the Rules: Applicability, Accrual, and Use.

35.5.2(a) An employee who works within the City of New York for more than eighty hours in any consecutive 12-month period designated by the employer as its "calendar year" pursuant to the PSLL ("Year") must be provided sick time. Employers must provide a minimum of one hour of sick time for every 30 hours worked by an employee and compensation for such sick time must be provided at the greater of the employee's regular hourly rate or the minimum wage. Employers are not required to provide more than 40 hours of sick time to an employee in any Year.

35.5.2(b) An employee has the right to determine how much sick time he or she will use, provided that employers may set a reasonable minimum increment for the use of sick time not to exceed four hours per **Day**. In addition, an employee may carry over up to 40 hours of unused sick time to the following Year, provided that no employer is required to allow the use of more than forty hours of sick time in a Year or carry over unused paid sick time if the employee is paid for such unused sick time and the employer provides the employee with at least the legally required amount of paid sick time for such employee for the immediately subsequent Year on the first **Day** of such Year.

35.5.2(c) An employee entitled to sick time pursuant to the PSLL may use sick time for any of the following:

- i. such employee's mental illness, physical illness, injury, or health condition or the care of such illness, injury, or condition or such employee's need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
- ii. such employee's care of a family member (an employee's child, spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, grandchild or grandparent, or the child or parent of an employee's spouse or domestic partner) who has a mental

- illness, physical illness, injury or health condition or who has a need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
- iii. closure of such employee's place of business by order of a public official due to a public health emergency; or
 - iv. such employee's need to care for a child whose school or childcare provider has been closed due to a public health emergency.

35.5.2(d) An employer must not require an employee, as a condition of taking sick time, to search for a replacement. However, an employer may require an employee to provide: reasonable notice of the need to use sick time; reasonable documentation that the use of sick time was needed for a reason above if for an absence of more than three consecutive work days; and/or written confirmation that an employee used sick time pursuant to the PSLL. However, an employer may not require documentation specifying the nature of a medical condition or otherwise require disclosure of the details of a medical condition as a condition of providing sick time and health information obtained solely due to an employee's use of sick time pursuant to the PSLL must be treated by the employer as confidential.

35.5.2(e) If an employer chooses to impose any permissible discretionary requirement as a condition of using sick time, it must provide to all employees a written policy containing those requirements, using a delivery method that reasonably ensures that employees receive the policy. If such employer has not provided its written policy, it may not deny sick time to an employee because of non-compliance with such a policy.

35.5.2(f) Sick time to which an employee is entitled must be paid no later than the payday for the next regular payroll period beginning after the sick time was used.

35.5.3 Exemptions and Exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, the PSLL does not apply to any of the following:

35.5.3(a) an independent contractor who does not meet the definition of employee under section 190(2) of the New York State Labor Law;

35.5.3(b) an employee covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement in effect on April 1, 2014, until the termination of such agreement;

35.5.3(c) an employee in the construction or grocery industry covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement if the provisions of the PSLL are expressly waived in such collective bargaining agreement;

35.5.3(d) an employee covered by another valid collective bargaining agreement if such provisions are expressly waived in such agreement and such agreement provides a benefit comparable to that provided by the PSLL for such employee;

35.5.3(e) an audiologist, occupational therapist, physical therapist, or speech language pathologist who is licensed by the New York State Department of Education and who calls in for work assignments at will, determines his or her own schedule, has the ability to reject or accept any assignment referred to him or her, and is paid an average hourly wage that is at least four times the federal minimum wage;

35.5.3(f) an employee in a work study program under Section 2753 of Chapter 42 of the United States Code;

35.5.3(g) an employee whose work is compensated by a qualified scholarship program as that term is defined in the Internal Revenue Code, Section 117 of Chapter 20 of the United States Code; or

35.5.3(h) a participant in a Work Experience Program (WEP) under section 336-c of the New York State Social Services Law.

35.5.4 Retaliation Prohibited. An employer may not threaten or engage in retaliation against an employee for exercising or attempting in good faith to exercise any right provided by the PSLL. In addition, an employer may not interfere with any investigation, proceeding, or hearing pursuant to the PSLL.

35.5.5 Notice of Rights.

35.5.5(a) An employer must provide its employees with written notice of their rights pursuant to the PSLL. Such notice must be in English and the primary language spoken by an employee, provided that DCA has made available a translation into such language. Downloadable notices are available on DCA's website at <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dca/html/law/PaidSickLeave.shtml>.

35.5.5(b) Any person or entity that willfully violates these notice requirements is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed fifty dollars for each employee who was not given appropriate notice.

35.5.6 Records. An employer must retain records documenting its compliance with the PSLL for a period of at least three years, and must allow DCA to access such records in furtherance of an investigation related to an alleged violation of the PSLL.

35.5.7 Enforcement and Penalties.

35.5.7(a) Upon receiving a complaint alleging a violation of the PSLL, DCA has the right to investigate such complaint and attempt to resolve it through mediation. Within 30 **Days** of written notification of a complaint by DCA, or sooner in certain circumstances, the employer must provide DCA with a written response and such other information as DCA may request. If DCA believes that a violation of the PSLL has occurred, it has the right to issue a notice of violation to the employer.

35.5.7(b) DCA has the power to grant an employee or former employee all appropriate relief as set forth in New York City Administrative Code § 20-924(d). Such relief may include, among other remedies, treble damages for the wages that should have been paid, damages for unlawful retaliation, and damages and reinstatement for unlawful discharge. In addition, DCA may impose on an employer found to have violated the PSLL civil penalties not to exceed \$500 for a first violation, \$750 for a second violation within two years of the first violation, and \$1,000 for each succeeding violation within two years of the previous violation.

35.5.8 More Generous Policies and Other Legal Requirements. Nothing in the PSLL is intended to discourage, prohibit, diminish, or impair the adoption or retention of a more generous sick time policy, or the obligation of an employer to comply with any contract,

collective bargaining agreement, employment benefit plan or other agreement providing more generous sick time. The PSLI provides minimum requirements pertaining to sick time and does not preempt, limit or otherwise affect the applicability of any other law, regulation, rule, requirement, policy or standard that provides for greater accrual or use by employees of sick leave or time, whether paid or unpaid, or that extends other protections to employees. The PSLI may not be construed as creating or imposing any requirement in conflict with any federal or state law, rule or regulation.

35.6 HireNYC: Hiring and Reporting Requirements. This Article 35.6 applies to construction contracts of \$1,000,000 or more. The **Contractor** shall comply with the requirements of Articles 35.6.1-35.6.5 for all non-trades jobs (e.g., for an administrative position arising out of **Work** ant located in New York City). The **Contractor** shall reasonably cooperate with SBS and the **City** on specific outreach events, including "Hire-on-the-Spot" events, for the hiring of trades workers in connection with the **Work**. If provided elsewhere in this **Contract**, this **Contract** is subject to a project labor agreement.

35.6.1 Enrollment. The **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system, found at www.nyc.gov/sbs, within thirty (30) days after the registration of this **Contract** pursuant to Section 328 of the New York City Charter. The **Contractor** shall provide information about the business, designate a primary contact and say whether it intends to hire for any entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, and, if so, the approximate start date of the first hire.

35.6.2 Job Posting Requirements.

35.6.2(a) Once enrolled in HireNYC, the **Contractor** agrees to update the HireNYC portal with all entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, if any, which shall be defined as jobs requiring no more than an associate degree, as provided by the New York State Department of Labor (see Column F of <https://labor.ny.gov/stats/2012-2022-NYS-Employment-Prospects.xls>). The information to be updated includes the types of entry and mid-level positions made available from the work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City, the number of positions, the anticipated schedule of initiating the hiring process for these positions, and the contact information for the **Contractor's** representative charged with overseeing hiring. The **Contractor** must update the HireNYC portal with any hiring needs arising from the contract and located in New York City, and the requirements of the jobs to be filled, no less than three weeks prior to the intended first day of employment for each new position, except with the permission of SBS, not to be unreasonably withheld, and must also update the HireNYC portal as set forth below.

35.6.2(b) After enrollment through HireNYC and submission of relevant information, SBS will work with the **Contractor** to develop a recruitment plan which will outline the candidate screening process, and will provide clear instructions as to when, where, and how interviews will take place. HireNYC will screen applicants based on employer requirements and refer applicants whom it believes are qualified to the **Contractor** for interviews. The **Contractor** must interview referred applicants whom it believes are qualified.

35.6.2(c) After completing an interview of a candidate referred by HireNYC, the **Contractor** must provide feedback via the portal within twenty (20) business days to indicate which candidates were interviewed and hired, if any. In addition, the **Contractor** shall provide the start date of new hires, and additional information

reasonably related to such hires, within twenty (20) business days after the start date. In the event the **Contractor** does not have any job openings covered by this Rider in any given year, the **Contractor** shall be required to provide an annual update to HireNYC to that effect. For this purpose, the reporting year shall run from the date of the registration of the **Contract** pursuant to Charter section 328 and each anniversary date.

35.6.2(d) These requirements do not limit the **Contractor's** ability to assess the qualifications of prospective workers, and to make final hiring and retention decisions. No provision of this Article 35.6 shall be interpreted so as to require the **Contractor** to employ any particular worker.

35.6.2(e) In addition, the provisions of this Article 35.6 shall not apply to positions that the **Contractor** intends to fill with employees employed pursuant to the job retention provision of Section 22-505 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. The **Contractor** shall not be required to report such openings with HireNYC. However, the **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system pursuant to Article 35.6.1, above, and, if such positions subsequently become open, then the remaining provisions of this Article 35.6 will apply.

35.6.3 Breach and Liquidated Damages. If the **Contractor** fails to comply with the terms of the **Contract** and this Article 35.6 (1) by not enrolling its business with HireNYC; (2) by not informing HireNYC, as required, of open positions; or (3) by failing to interview a qualified candidate, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of two-thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) per breach. For all other events of noncompliance with the terms of this Article 35.6, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500) per breach. Furthermore, in the event the **Contractor** breaches the requirements of this Article 35.6 during the term of the **Contract**, the **City** may hold the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract**.

35.6.4 Audit Compliance. In addition to the auditing requirements set forth in other parts of the **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall permit SBS and the **City** to inspect any and all records concerning or relating to job openings or the hiring of individuals for work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City. The **Contractor** shall permit an inspection within seven (7) business days of the request.

35.6.5 Other Reporting Requirements. The **Contractor** shall report to the **City**, on a monthly basis, all information reasonably requested by the **City** that is necessary for the **City** to comply with any reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, including any requirement that the **City** maintain a publicly accessible database. In addition, the **Contractor** agrees to comply with all reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, or as otherwise requested by the **City**.

35.6.6 Federal Hiring Requirements. If this **Contract** is federally funded (as indicated elsewhere in this **Contract**), the **Contractor** shall comply with all federal hiring requirements as may be set forth in this **Contract**, including, as applicable: (a) Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968, which requires, to the greatest extent feasible, economic opportunities for 30 percent of new hires be given to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing and Executive Order 11246, which prohibits discrimination in employment due to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and requires the implementation of goals for minority and female participation for work involving any construction trade.

ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION

36.1 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, that:

36.1.1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** or any subcontract hereunder, neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person acting on behalf of such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the **Work** to which the employment relates;

36.1.2 Neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** on account of race, creed, color or national origin;

36.1.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the **Contractor** by the **City** under this **Contract** a penalty of fifty (\$50.00) dollars for each person for each **Day** during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this **Contract**; and

36.1.4 This **Contract** may be cancelled or terminated by the **City** and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Article 36.

36.1.5 This Article 36 covers all construction, alteration and repair of any public building or public work occurring in the State of New York and the manufacture, sale, and distribution of materials, equipment, and supplies to the extent that such operations are performed within the State of New York pursuant to this **Contract**.

36.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code, as amended, that:

36.2.1 It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in the construction, alteration or repair of buildings or engaged in the construction or repair of streets or highways pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** or engaged in the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** to refuse to employ or to refuse to continue in any employment any person on account of the race, color or creed of such person.

36.2.2 It shall be unlawful for any person or any servant, agent or employee of any person, described in Article 36.1.2, to ask, indicate or transmit, orally or in writing, directly or indirectly, the race, color or creed or religious affiliation of any person employed or seeking employment from such person, firm or corporation.

36.2.3 Breach of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed a violation of a material provision of this **Contract**.

36.2.4 Any person, or the employee, manager or owner of or officer of such firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this Article 36.2 shall, upon

conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred (\$100.00) dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty (30) **Days**, or both.

36.3 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Executive Order No. 50 (1980) ("E.O. 50"), as revised, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. No contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. By signing this **Contract**, the **Contractor** agrees that it:

36.3.1 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment; and

36.3.2 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination in the selection of **Subcontractors** on the basis of the owner's race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation; and

36.3.3 Will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the **Contractor** that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, citizens status, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or that it is an equal employment opportunity employer; and

36.3.4 Will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and

36.3.5 Will furnish, before the award of the **Contract**, all information and reports, including an employment report, that are required by E.O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the **City** Department of Business Services, Division of Labor Services (**DLS**) and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the **DLS** for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

36.4 The **Contractor** understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this **Contract** or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract** and noncompliance with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of the **DLS**, the Director of the **DLS** may direct the **Commissioner** to impose any or all of the following sanctions:

36.4.1 Disapproval of the **Contractor**; and/or

36.4.2 Suspension or termination of the **Contract**; and/or

36.4.3 Declaring the **Contractor** in default; and/or

36.4.4 In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director of the **DLS** may impose an employment program.

In addition to any actions taken under this **Contract**, failure to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in one or more instances, may result in a **City Agency** declaring the **Contractor** to be non-responsible in future procurements. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any **Contract** or **Contract** modification subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a **Subcontractor** who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

36.5 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, that:

36.5.1 The **Contractor** will not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice in violation of Title 8 of the Administrative Code; and

36.5.2 Any failure to comply with this Article 36.5 may subject the **Contractor** to the remedies set forth in Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, including, where appropriate, sanctions such as withholding of payment, imposition of an employment program, finding the **Contractor** to be in default, cancellation of the **Contract**, or any other sanction or remedy provided by **Law** or **Contract**.

ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

37.1 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all applicable provisions of the Labor Law, as amended. Such compliance is a material term of this **Contract**.

37.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

37.2.1 **Hours of Work:** No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**, or more than five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week, except as provided in the Labor Law and in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood, or danger to life or property, or in the case of national emergency when so proclaimed by the President of the United States of America.

37.2.2 In situations in which there are not sufficient laborers, workers, and mechanics who may be employed to carry on expeditiously the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** as a result of such restrictions upon the number of hours and **Days** of labor, and the immediate commencement or prosecution or completion without undue delay of the **Work** is necessary for the preservation of the **Site** and/or for the protection of the life and limb of the persons using the same, such laborers, workers, and mechanics shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**; or five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week; provided, however, that upon application of any **Contractor**, the **Commissioner** shall have first certified to the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York (hereinafter "Commissioner of Labor") that such public **Work** is of an important nature and that a delay in carrying it to completion would result in serious disadvantage to the public; and provided, further, that such Commissioner of Labor shall have determined that such an emergency does in fact exist as provided in Labor Law Section 220.2.

37.2.3 Failure of the **Commissioner** to make such a certification to the Commissioner of Labor shall not entitle the **Contractor** to damages for delay or for any cause whatsoever.

37.2.4 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The wages to be paid for a legal day's **Work** to laborers, workers, or mechanics employed upon the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** or upon any materials to be used thereon shall not be less than the "prevailing rate of wage" as defined in Labor Law Section 220, and as fixed by the **Comptroller** in the attached Schedule of Wage Rates and in updated schedules thereof. The prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid are those in effect at the time the **Work** is being performed.

37.2.5 Requests for interpretation or correction in the Information for Bidders includes all requests for clarification of the classification of trades to be employed in the performance of the **Work** under this **Contract**. In the event that a trade not listed in the **Contract** is in fact employed during the performance of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be required to obtain from the **Agency** the prevailing wage rates and supplementary benefits for the trades used and to complete the performance of this **Contract** at the price at which the **Contract** was awarded.

37.2.6 Minimum Wages: Except for employees whose wage is required to be fixed pursuant to Labor Law Section 220, all persons employed by the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** in the manufacture or furnishing of the supplies, materials, or equipment, or the furnishing of work, labor, or services, used in the performance of this **Contract**, shall be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate unless expressly authorized by **Law**, not less than the sum mandated by **Law**.

37.3 Working Conditions: No part of the **Work**, labor or services shall be performed or rendered by the **Contractor** in any plants, factories, buildings or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection **Laws** of the state in which the **Work** is to be performed shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with this Article 37.3.

37.4 Prevailing Wage Enforcement: The **Contractor** agrees to pay for all costs incurred by the **City** in enforcing prevailing wage requirements, including the cost of any investigation conducted by or on behalf of the **Agency** or the **Comptroller**, where the **City** discovers a failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Article 37 by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractor(s)**. The **Contractor** also agrees that, should it fail or refuse to pay for any such investigation, the **Agency** is hereby authorized to deduct from a **Contractor's** account an amount equal to the cost of such investigation.

37.4.1 The Labor Law Section 220 and Section 220-d, as amended, provide that this **Contract** shall be forfeited and no sum paid for any **Work** done hereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

37.4.1(a) The stipulated prevailing wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220, as amended, or

37.4.1(b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220-d, as amended.

37.4.2 For any breach or violation of either working conditions (Article 37.3) or minimum wages (Article 37.2.6) provisions, the party responsible therefor shall be liable to the **City** for liquidated damages, which may be withheld from any amounts due on any contracts with the **City** of such party responsible, or may be recovered in actions brought by the **City**.

Corporation Counsel in the name of the **City**, in addition to damages for any other breach of this **Contract**, for a sum equal to the amount of any underpayment of wages due to any employee engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. In addition, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to cancel contracts and enter into other contracts for the completion of the original contract, with or without public letting, and the original **Contractor** shall be liable for any additional cost. All sums withheld or recovered as deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of wages hereunder, shall be held in a special deposit account and shall be paid without interest, on order of the **Comptroller**, directly to the employees who have been paid less than minimum rates of pay as set forth herein and on whose account such sums were withheld or recovered, provided that no claims by employees for such payments shall be entertained unless made within two (2) years from the date of actual notice to the **Contractor** of the withholding or recovery of such sums by the **City**.

37.4.3 A determination by the **Comptroller** that a **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** willfully violated Labor Law Section 220 will be forwarded to the **City's** five District Attorneys for review.

37.4.4 The **Contractor's** or **Subcontractor's** noncompliance with this Article 37.4 and Labor Law Section 220 may result in an unsatisfactory performance evaluation and the **Comptroller** may also find and determine that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** willfully violated the New York Labor Law.

37.4.4(a) An unsatisfactory performance evaluation for noncompliance with this Article 37.4 may result in a determination that the **Contractor** is a non-responsible bidder on subsequent procurements with the **City** and thus a rejection of a future award of a contract with the **City**, as well as any other sanctions provided for by Law.

37.4.4(b) Labor Law Section 220-b, as amended, provides that when two (2) final determinations have been rendered against a **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** within any consecutive six (6) year period determining that such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with the Labor Law and this Article 37.4, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public works projects are rendered simultaneously, such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the second final determination. If the final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the first final determination.

37.4.4(c) Labor Law Section 220, as amended, provides that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** found to have violated this Article 37.4 may be directed to make payment of wages or supplements including interest found to be due, and the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** may be directed to make payment of a further sum as a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five (25%) percent of the total amount found to be due.

37.5 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall within ten (10) **Days** after mailing of a Notice of Award or written order, post in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building, and structure where employees of the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** engaged in the

performance of this **Contract** are employed, notices furnished by the **City**, in relation to prevailing wages and supplements, minimum wages, and other stipulations contained in Sections 220 and 220-h of the Labor Law, and the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall continue to keep such notices posted in such prominent and conspicuous places until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services required to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract**.

37.6 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all of the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.5, and provide for all workers, laborers or mechanics in its employ, the following:

37.6.1 Notices Posted At **Site**: Post, in a location designated by the **City**, schedules of prevailing wages and supplements for this **Project**, a copy of all re-determinations of such schedules for the **Project**, the Workers' Compensation Law Section 51 notice, all other notices required by Law to be posted at the **Site**, the **City** notice that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker is entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working, and all other notices which the **City** directs the **Contractor** to post. The **Contractor** shall provide a surface for such notices which is satisfactory to the **City**. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep current such notices in a legible manner and shall replace any notice or schedule which is damaged, defaced, illegible or removed for any reason. The **Contractor** shall post such notices before commencing any **Work** on the **Site** and shall maintain such notices until all **Work** on the **Site** is complete; and

37.6.2 Daily **Site** Sign-in Sheets: Maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets, and require that **Subcontractors** maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets for its employees, which include blank spaces for an employee's name to be both printed and signed, job title, date started and Social Security number, the time the employee began work and the time the employee left work, until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract** unless exception is granted by the **Comptroller** upon application by the **Agency**. In the alternative, subject to the approval of the **CCPO**, the **Contractor** and **Subcontractor** may maintain an electronic or biometric sign-in system, which provides the information required by this Article 37.6.2; and

37.6.3 Individual Employee Information Notices: Distribute a notice to each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract**, in a form provided by the **Agency**, that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker, laborer or mechanic is entitled to receive the prevailing rate of wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working. If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, such notice shall also include a statement that each worker, laborer or mechanic must be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration. Such notice shall be distributed to each worker before he or she starts performing any **Work** of this **Contract** and with the first paycheck after July first of each year. "Worker, laborer or mechanic" includes employees of the **Contractor** and all **Subcontractors** and all employees of suppliers entering the **Site**. At the time of distribution, the **Contractor** shall have each worker, laborer or mechanic sign a statement, in a form provided by the **Agency**, certifying that the worker has received the notice required by this Article 37.6.3, which signed statement shall be maintained with the payroll records required by this **Contract**; and

37.6.3(a) The **Contractor** and each **Subcontractor** shall notify each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract** in writing of the prevailing rate of

wages for their particular job classification. Such notification shall be given to every worker, laborer, and mechanic on their first pay stub and with every pay stub thereafter; and

37.6.4 **Site Laminated Identification Badges:** The **Contractor** shall provide laminated identification badges which include a photograph of the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's face and indicate the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's name, trade, employer's name, and employment starting date (month/day/year). Further, the **Contractor** shall require as a condition of employment on the **Site**, that each and every worker, laborer or mechanic wear the laminated identification badge at all times and that it may be seen by any representative of the **City**. The **Commissioner** may grant a written waiver from the requirement that the laminated identification badge include a photograph if the **Contractor** demonstrates that the identity of an individual wearing a laminated identification badge can be easily verified by another method; and

37.6.5 **Language Other Than English Used On Site:** Provide the **ACCO** notice when three (3) or more employees (worker and/or laborer and/or mechanic) on the **Site**, at any time, speak a language other than English. The **ACCO** will then provide the **Contractor** the notices described in Article 37.6.1 in that language or languages as may be required. The **Contractor** is responsible for all distributions under this Article 37; and

37.6.6 **Provision of Records:** The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall produce within five (5) **Days** on the **Site** of the **Work** and upon a written order of the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, or the **Comptroller**, such records as are required to be kept by this Article 37.6; and

37.6.7 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall pay employees by check or direct deposit. If this **Contract** is for an amount greater than one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, checks issued by the **Contractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**). For any subcontract for an amount greater than seven hundred fifty thousand (\$750,000) dollars, checks issued by a **Subcontractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**); and

37.6.8 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

37.7 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall keep such employment and payroll records as are required by Section 220 of the Labor Law. The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of this Article 37.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

37.8 At the time the **Contractor** makes application for each partial payment and for final payment, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a written payroll certification, in the form provided by this **Contract**, of compliance with the prevailing wage, minimum wage, and other provisions and stipulations required by Labor Law Section 220 and of compliance with the training requirements of Labor Law Section 220-h set forth in Article 35.2. This certification of compliance shall be a condition precedent to payment and no payment shall be made to the **Contractor** unless and until each such certification shall have been submitted to and received by the **Commissioner**.

37.9 This **Contract** is executed by the **Contractor** with the express warranty and representation that the **Contractor** is not disqualified under the provisions of Section 220 of the Labor Law from the award of the **Contract**.

37.10 Any breach or violation of any of the foregoing shall be deemed a breach or violation of a material provision of this **Contract**, and grounds for cancellation thereof by the **City**.

ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS

38.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall maintain on the **Site** during the performance of the **Work** the original payrolls or transcripts thereof which the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** are required to maintain and shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts, subscribed and affirmed by it as true, within thirty (30) **Days** after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, pursuant to Labor Law Section 220(3-a)(a)(iii). The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts along with each and every payment requisition. If payment requisitions are not submitted at least once a month, the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit original payrolls and transcripts both along with its payment requisitions and independently of its payment requisitions.

38.2 The **Contractor** shall maintain payrolls or transcripts thereof for six (6) years from the date of completion of the **Work** on this **Contract**. If such payrolls and transcripts are maintained outside of New York City after the completion of the **Work** and their production is required pursuant to this Article 38, the **Contractor** shall produce such records in New York City upon request by the **City**.

38.3 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall comply with any written order, direction, or request made by the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)**, or the **Comptroller**, to provide to the requesting party any of the following information and/or records within five (5) **Days** of such written order, direction, or request:

38.3.1 Such original payrolls or transcripts thereof subscribed and affirmed by it as true and the statements signed by each worker pursuant to this Chapter VIII; and/or

38.3.2 Attendance sheets for each **Day** on which any employee of the **Contractor** and/or any of the **Subcontractor(s)** performed **Work** on the **Site**, which attendance sheet shall be in a form acceptable to the **Agency** and shall provide information acceptable to the **Agency** to identify each such employee; and/or

38.3.3 Any other information to satisfy the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)** or the **Comptroller**, that this Chapter VIII and the Labor Law, as to the hours of employment and prevailing rates of wages and/or supplemental benefits, are being observed.

38.4 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 38.1 and/or 38.2 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS

39.1 Should a harmful dust hazard be created in performing the **Work** of this **Contract**, for the elimination of which appliances or methods have been approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals

of the City of New York, such appliances and methods shall be installed, maintained, and effectively operated during the continuance of such harmful dust hazard. Failure to comply with this provision after notice shall make this **Contract** voidable at the sole discretion of the **City**.

CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS

ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE

40.1 The **City** shall pay, and the **Contractor** agrees to accept, in full consideration for the **Contractor's** performance of the **Work** subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the lump sum price or unit prices for which this **Contract** was awarded, plus the amount required to be paid for any **Extra Work** ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, less credit for any **Work** omitted pursuant to Article 29.

ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM

41.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the commencement date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Resident Engineer**, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Resident Engineer** a breakdown of its bid price, or of lump sums bid for items of the **Contract**, showing the various operations to be performed under the **Contract**, as directed in the progress schedule required under Article 9, and the value of each of such operations, the total of such items to equal the lump sum price bid. Said breakdown must be approved in writing by the **Resident Engineer**.

41.2 No partial payment will be approved until the **Contractor** submits a bid breakdown that is acceptable to the **Resident Engineer**.

41.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit such other information relating to the bid breakdown as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. Thereafter, the breakdown may be used only for checking the **Contractor's** applications for partial payments hereunder, but shall not be binding upon the **City**, the **Commissioner**, or the **Engineer** for any purpose whatsoever.

ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

42.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses satisfactorily, but not more often than once each calendar month (except where the **Commissioner** approves in writing the submission of invoices on a more frequent basis and for invoices relating to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order), the **Contractor** may submit to the **Engineer** a requisition for a partial payment in the prescribed form, which shall contain an estimate of the quantity and the fair value of the **Work** done during the payment period.

42.2 Partial payments may be made for materials, fixtures, and equipment in advance of their actual incorporation in the **Work**, as the **Commissioner** may approve, and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the General Conditions.

42.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit to the **Commissioner** in connection with every application for partial payment a verified statement in the form prescribed by the **Comptroller** setting forth the information required under Labor Law Section 220-a.

42.4 Within thirty (30) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application, and within sixty (60) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application in relation to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, and the **Commissioner** will approve, a voucher for a partial payment in the amount of such approved estimate, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under the terms of this **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT

43.1 The Prompt Payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules in effect at the time of the bid will be applicable to payments made under this **Contract**. The provisions require the payment to the **Contractor** of interest on payments made after the required payment date, except as set forth in the **PPB** Rules.

43.2 The **Contractor** shall submit a proper invoice to receive payment, except where the **Contract** provides that the **Contractor** will be paid at predetermined intervals without having to submit an invoice for each scheduled payment.

43.3 Determination of interest due will be made in accordance with the **PPB** Rules.

43.4 If the **Contractor** is paid interest, the proportionate share(s) of that interest shall be forwarded by the **Contractor** to its **Subcontractor(s)**.

43.5 The **Contractor** shall pay each **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** not later than seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment out of amounts paid to the **Contractor** by the **City** for **Work** performed by the **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** under this **Contract**.

43.5.1 If **Contractor** fails to make any payment to any **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** within seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment by the **City** pursuant to this Article 43.5, then the **Contractor** shall pay interest on amounts due to such **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** at the rate of interest in effect on the date such payment is made by the **Contractor** computed in accordance with Section 756-b (1)(b) of the New York General Business Law. Accrual of interest shall commence on the **Day** immediately following the expiration of the seventh **Day** following receipt of payment by the **Contractor** from the **City** and shall end on the date on which payment is made.

43.6 The **Contractor** shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each **Subcontractor** to make payment to each of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** for **Work** performed under this **Contract** in the same manner and within the same time period set forth above.

ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT

44.1 The **Contractor** shall submit with the **Substantial Completion** requisition:

44.1.1 A final verified statement of any pending Article 27 disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the

Contractor claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay.

44.1.1(a) With respect to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City Corporation Counsel** shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 44.1.1(a) is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor** upon acceptance of the **Substantial Completion** payment pursuant to this Article 44, will have waived any such claims.

44.1.2 A **Final Approved Punch List**.

44.1.3 Where required, a request for an extension of time to achieve **Substantial Completion** or final extension of time.

44.2 The **Commissioner** shall issue a voucher calling for payment of any part or all of the balance due for **Work** performed under the **Contract**, including monies retained under Article 21, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner**, under this **Contract** or by **Law**, and less twice the amount the **Commissioner** considers necessary to ensure the completion of the balance of the **Work** by the **Contractor**. Such a payment shall be considered a partial and not a final payment. No **Substantial Completion** payment shall be made under this Article 44 where the **Contractor** failed to complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such completion in the Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which completion may have been extended, until an extension or extensions of time for the completion of **Work** have been acted upon pursuant to Article 13.

44.3 No further partial payments shall be made to the **Contractor** after **Substantial Completion**, except the **Substantial Completion** payment and payment pursuant to any **Contractor's** requisition that were properly filed with the **Commissioner** prior to the date of **Substantial Completion**; however, the **Commissioner** may grant a waiver for further partial payments after the date of **Substantial Completion** to permit payments for change order **Work** and/or release of retainage and deposits pursuant to Articles 21 and 24. Such waiver shall be in writing.

44.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 44 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT

45.1 After completion and **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall submit all required certificates and documents, together with a requisition for the balance claimed to be due under the **Contract**, less the amount authorized to be retained for maintenance under Article 24. Such submission shall be within 90 days of the date of the **Commissioner's** written determination of **Final Acceptance**, or within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing. If the **Contractor** fails to submit all required certificates and documents within the time allowed, no payment of the balance claimed shall be made to the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have forfeited its right to payment of any balance claimed. A verified statement similar to that required in connection with applications for partial payments shall also be submitted to the **Commissioner**.

45.2 Amended Verified Statement of Claims: The **Contractor** shall also submit with the final requisition any amendments to the final verified statement of any pending dispute resolution procedures in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) that have occurred subsequent to **Substantial Completion**, setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each such item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the **Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay. With reference to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 45.2, is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor**, upon acceptance of the Final Payment pursuant to Article 46, will have waived any such claims.

45.3 Preparation of Final Voucher: Upon determining the balance due hereunder other than on account of claims, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, for the Commissioner's approval, a voucher for final payment in that amount less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**. In the case of a lump sum **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall certify the voucher for final payment within thirty (30) **Days** from the date of completion and acceptance of the **Work**, provided all requests for extensions of time have been acted upon.

45.3.1 All prior certificates and vouchers upon which partial payments were made, being merely estimates made to enable the **Contractor** to prosecute the **Work** more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the final voucher, and the certification of the **Engineer** thereon and the approval of the **Commissioner** thereof, shall be conditions precedent to the right of the **Contractor** to receive any money hereunder. Such final voucher shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**.

45.3.2 Payment pursuant to such final voucher, less any deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**, shall constitute the final payment, and shall be made by the **Comptroller** within thirty (30) **Days** after the filing of such voucher in his/her office.

45.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 45 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT

46.1 The acceptance by the **Contractor**, or by anyone claiming by or through it, of the final payment, whether such payment be made pursuant to any judgment of any court, or otherwise, shall constitute and operate as a release of the **City** from any and all claims of and liability to the **Contractor** for anything heretofore done or furnished for the **Contractor** relating to or arising out of this **Contract** and the **Work** done hereunder, and for any prior act, neglect or default on the part of the **City** or any of its officials, agents or employees, excepting only a claim against the **City** for the amounts deducted or retained in accordance with the terms and provisions of this **Contract** or by **Law**, and excepting any claims, not otherwise waived, or any pending dispute resolution procedures which are contained in the

verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45.

46.2 The **Contractor** is warned that the execution by it of a release, in connection with the acceptance of the final payment, containing language purporting to reserve claims other than those herein specifically excepted from the operation of this Article 46, or those for amounts deducted by the **Commissioner** from the final requisition or from the final payment as certified by the **Engineer** and approved by the **Commissioner**, shall not be effective to reserve such claims, anything stated to the **Contractor** orally or in writing by any official, agent or employee of the **City** to the contrary notwithstanding.

46.3 Should the **Contractor** refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the **Comptroller**, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest thereon.

46.4 The **Contractor**, however, shall not be barred by this Article 46 from commencing an action for breach of **Contract** to the extent permitted by **Law** and by the terms of the **Contract** for any claims that are contained in the verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45 or that arose after submission of the final payment requisition, provided that a detailed and verified statement of claim is served upon the contracting **Agency** and **Comptroller** not later than forty (40) **Days** after the making of such final payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) or the mailing of such final payment. The statement shall specify the items upon which the claim will be based and any such claim shall be limited to such items.

ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION

47.1 All works of art, including paintings, mural decorations, stained glass, statues, bas-reliefs, and other sculptures, monuments, fountains, arches, and other structures of a permanent character intended for ornament or commemoration, and every design of the same to be used in the performance of this **Contract**, and the design of all bridges, approaches, buildings, gates, fences, lamps, or structures to be erected, pursuant to the terms of this **Contract**, shall be submitted to the Art Commission, d/b/a the Public Design Commission of the City of New York, and shall be approved by the Public Design Commission prior to the erection or placing in position of the same. The final payment shall not become due or payable under this **Contract** unless and until the Public Design Commission shall certify that the design for the **Work** herein contracted for has been approved by the said Public Design Commission, and that the same has been executed in substantial accordance with the design so approved, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 37, Section 854 of the **City Charter**, as amended.

CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT

ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT

48.1 In addition to those instances specifically referred to in other Articles herein, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract** if:

48.1.1 The **Contractor** fails to commence **Work** when notified to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.2 The **Contractor** shall abandon the **Work**; or if

48.1.3 The **Contractor** shall refuse to proceed with the **Work** when and as directed by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.4 The **Contractor** shall, without just cause, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the **Commissioner**, to complete the **Work** in accordance with the progress schedule; or if

48.1.5 The **Contractor** shall fail or refuse to increase sufficiently such working force when ordered to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.6 The **Contractor** shall sublet, assign, transfer, convert or otherwise dispose of this **Contract** other than as herein specified; or sell or assign a majority interest in the **Contractor**; or if

48.1.7 The **Contractor** fails to secure and maintain all required insurance; or if

48.1.8 A receiver or receivers are appointed to take charge of the **Contractor's** property or affairs; or if

48.1.9 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the **Work**, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders; or if

48.1.10 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this **Contract**; or if

48.1.11 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Work** cannot be completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the **Commissioner's** opinion, attributable to conditions within the **Contractor's** control; or if

48.1.12 The **Work** is not completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which the **Contractor** may be entitled to have such completion extended; or if

48.1.13 Any statement or representation of the **Contractor** in the **Contract** or in any document submitted by the **Contractor** with respect to the **Work**, the **Project**, or the **Contract** (or for purposes of securing the **Contract**) was untrue or incorrect when made; or if

48.1.14 The **Contractor** or any of its officers, directors, partners, five (5%) percent shareholders, principals, or other persons substantially involved in its activities, commits any of the acts or omissions specified as the grounds for debarment in the **PPB Rules**.

48.2 Before the **Commissioner** shall exercise his/her right to declare the **Contractor** in default, the **Commissioner** shall give the **Contractor** an opportunity to be heard, upon not less than two (2) **Days'** notice.

ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT

49.1 The right to declare the **Contractor** in default for any of the grounds specified or referred to in Article 48 shall be exercised by sending the **Contractor** a notice, signed by the **Commissioner**, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared (hereinafter referred to as a "Notice of Default").

49.2 The **Commissioner's** determination that the **Contractor** is in default shall be conclusive, final, and binding on the parties and such a finding shall preclude the **Contractor** from commencing a plenary action for any damages relating to the **Contract**. If the **Contractor** protests the determination of the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** may commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE

50.1 Upon receipt of such notice the **Contractor** shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this **Contract** and shall immediately quit the **Site**, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies then on the **Site**.

ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

51.1 The **Commissioner**, after declaring the **Contractor** in default, may then have the **Work** completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as he/she may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the **Contractor's** plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies remaining on the **Site**, and also such **Subcontractors**, as he/she may deem advisable.

51.2 After such completion, the **Commissioner** shall make a certificate stating the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting and also the total amount of liquidated damages (at the rate provided for in the **Contract**) from the date when the **Work** should have been completed by the **Contractor** in accordance with the terms hereof to the date of actual completion of the **Work**. Such certificate shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**, its sureties, and any person claiming under the **Contractor**, as to the amount thereof.

51.3 The expense of such completion, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, and any liquidated damages assessed against the **Contractor**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which are earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of default. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT

52.1 In case the **Commissioner** shall declare the **Contractor** in default as to a part of the **Work** only, the **Contractor** shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the **Work** in strict conformity with the terms of this **Contract**, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any **Other Contractor(s)** or persons whom the **Commissioner** may engage to complete the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default.

52.2 The provisions of this Chapter relating to declaring the **Contractor** in default as to the entire **Work** shall be equally applicable to a declaration of partial default, except that the **Commissioner** shall be entitled to utilize for completion of the part of the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default only such plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies as had been previously used by the **Contractor** on such part.

ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK

53.1 In completing the whole or any part of the **Work** under the provisions of this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this **Contract**, provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose of reducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the **Commissioner's** certificate of the cost of completion referred to in Article 51, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the **Contractor** hereunder but for its default.

ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES

54.1 In addition to the right to declare the **Contractor** in default pursuant to this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the absolute right, in his/her sole discretion and without a hearing, to complete or cause to be completed in the same manner as described in Articles 51 and 53, any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List**. A written notice of the exercise of this right shall be sent to the **Contractor** who shall immediately quit the **Site** in accordance with the provisions of Article 50.

54.2 The expense of completion permitted under Article 54.1, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which have been earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of the exercise of the right set forth in Article 54.1; the balance of such monies, if any, subject to the other provisions of this **Contract**, to be paid to the **Contractor** without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

54.3 The previous provisions of this Chapter X shall be in addition to any and all other remedies available under **Law** or in equity.

54.4 The exercise by the **City** of any remedy set forth herein shall not be deemed a waiver by the **City** of any other legal or equitable remedy contained in this **Contract** or provided under **Law**.

CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

55.1 In consideration of, and to induce, the award of this **Contract** to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** represents and warrants:

55.1.1 That it is financially solvent, sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the **Work**; and

55.1.2 That the facts stated in its bid and the information given by it pursuant to the Information for Bidders is true and correct in all respects; and

55.1.3 That it has read and complied with all requirements set forth in the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON

56.1 Any claim, that is not subject to dispute resolution under the **PPB Rules** or this **Contract**, against the **City** for damages for breach of **Contract** shall not be made or asserted in any action, unless the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and of information with respect to such claims, as herein before provided.

56.2 Nor shall any action be instituted or maintained on any such claims unless such action is commenced within six (6) months after **Substantial Completion**; except that:

56.2.1 Any claims arising out of events occurring after **Substantial Completion** and before **Final Acceptance** of the **Work** shall be asserted within six (6) months of **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**;

56.2.2 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to complete or cause to complete any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List** pursuant to Article 54, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months from the date the **Commissioner** notifies the **Contractor** in writing that he/she has exercised such right. Any claims for monies deducted, retained or withheld under the provisions of this **Contract** shall be asserted within six (6) months after the date when such monies otherwise become due and payable hereunder; and

56.2.3 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to Article 64, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months of the date the **Commissioner** exercises said right.

ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT

57.1 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims (even if the allegations of the lawsuit are without merit) and judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subject to or which it may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of or in connection with any infringement by the **Contractor** of any copyright, trade secrets, trademark or patent rights or any other property or personal right of any third party by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance or completion of the **Work**. Insofar as the facts or **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent permitted by **Law**.

ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES

58.1 No claim whatsoever shall be made by the **Contractor** against any official, agent or employee of the **City** for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES

59.1 The **Contractor** hereby designates the business address, fax number, and email address specified in its bid, as the place where all notices, directions or other communications to the **Contractor** may be delivered, or to which they may be mailed. Any notice, direction, or communication from either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when (i) delivered personally; (ii) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; (iii) delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation; or (iv) sent by fax or email and, unless receipt of the fax or e-mail is acknowledged by the recipient by fax or e-mail, deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed, postage pre-paid envelope.

59.2 **Contractor's** notice address, email address, or fax number may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing, executed and acknowledged by the **Contractor**, and delivered to the **Commissioner**.

59.3 Nothing herein contained shall, however, be deemed to preclude or render inoperative the service of any notice, direction or other communication upon the **Contractor** personally, or, if the **Contractor** is a corporation, upon any officer thereof.

ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT

60.1 If this **Contract** contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the **Contract** and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the **Contract** without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED

61.1 It is the intent and understanding of the parties to this **Contract** that each and every provision of **Law** required to be inserted in this **Contract** shall be and is inserted herein. Furthermore, it is hereby stipulated that every such provision is to be deemed to be inserted herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not inserted in correct form, then this **Contract** shall forthwith upon the application of either party be amended by such insertion so as to comply strictly with the **Law** and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION

62.1 The **City** is exempt from payment of Federal, State, and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and its cities and counties on all tangible personal property sold to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of this **Contract**. These taxes are not to be included in bids. However, this exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** or to tangible personal property which, even

though it is consumed, is not incorporated into the completed **Work** (consumable supplies) and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**. The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all such consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**.

62.2 The **Contractor** agrees to sell and the **City** agrees to purchase all tangible personal property, other than consumable supplies and other tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**, that is required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the **Project** covered by this **Contract**. The sum paid under this **Contract** for such tangible personal property shall be in full payment and consideration for the sale of such tangible personal property.

62.2.1 The **Contractor** agrees to construct the **Project** and to perform all **Work**, labor and services rendered, necessary, proper or incidental thereto for the sum shown in the bid for the performance of such **Work**, labor, and services, and the sum so paid pursuant to this **Contract** for such **Work**, labor, and services, shall be in full consideration for the performance by the **Contractor** of all its duties and obligations under this **Contract** in connection with said **Work**, labor, and services.

62.3 20 NYCRR Section 541.3(d) provides that a **Contractor's** purchases of tangible personal property that is either incorporated into real property owned by a governmental entity or purchased for and sold to a governmental entity are exempt from sales and use tax. The **City** shall not pay sales tax for any such tangible personal property that it purchases from the **Contractor** pursuant to the **Contract**. With respect to such tangible personal property, the **Contractor**, at the request of the **City**, shall furnish to the **City** such bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by the **City**, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered assuring to the **City** title to such tangible personal property, free of liens and/or encumbrances, and the **Contractor** shall mark or otherwise identify all such tangible personal property as the property of the **City**.

62.4 Title to all tangible personal property to be sold by the **Contractor** to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of the **Contract** shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the **City** upon delivery of such tangible personal property to the **Site**. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the **Contractor** shall have the full and continuing responsibility to install such tangible personal property in accordance with the provisions of this **Contract**, protect it, maintain it in a proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto, theft or disappearance thereof, and furnish additional tangible personal property in place of any that may be lost, stolen or rendered unusable, without cost to the **City**, until such time as the **Work** covered by the **Contract** is fully accepted by the **City**. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the **Contractor's** obligations hereunder. In the event that, after title has passed to the **City**, any of the tangible personal property is rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such tangible personal property shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the **Contractor**.

62.5 The purchase by **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** of tangible personal property to be sold hereunder shall be a purchase or procurement for resale to the **Contractor** (either directly or through other **Subcontractors**) and therefore not subject to the aforesaid sales and compensating use taxes, provided that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide for the resale of such tangible personal property and that such subcontracts and purchase agreements are in a form similar to this **Contract** with respect to the separation of the sale of consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the

Contractor is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work** from the **Work** and labor, services, and any other matters to be provided, and provided further that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide separate prices for tangible personal property and all other services and matters. Such separation shall actually be followed in practice, including the separation of payments for tangible personal property from the payments for other **Work** and labor and other things to be provided.

62.6 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall furnish a **Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate** to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase tangible personal property for the performance of the **Work** covered by this **Contract**.

62.7 In the event any of the provisions of this Article 62 shall be deemed to be in conflict with any other provisions of this **Contract** or create any ambiguity, then the provisions of this Article 62 shall control.

ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE

63.1 The parties to this **Contract** agree to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a United States, a State of New York (State) or a **City** governmental agency or authority that is empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath, or conducted by the Inspector General of a governmental agency that is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit or license that is the subject of the investigation, audit or inquiry.

63.2 If any person who has been advised that his/her statement, and any information from such statement, will not be used against him/her in any subsequent criminal proceeding refuses to testify before a grand jury or other governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath concerning the award of or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision or public authority thereof, or the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, or any local development corporation within the **City**, or any public benefit corporation organized under the **Laws** of the State of New York, or;

63.3 If any person refuses to testify for a reason other than the assertion of his/her privilege against self incrimination in an investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a **City** or State governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to take testimony under oath, or by the Inspector General of the governmental agency that is a party in interest in, and is seeking testimony concerning the award of, or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision thereof or any local development corporation within the **City**, then;

63.4 The **Commissioner** whose **Agency** is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license shall convene a hearing, upon not less than five (5) **Days'** written notice to the parties involved to determine if any penalties should attach for the failure of a person to testify.

63.5 If any non-governmental party to the hearing requests an adjournment, the **Commissioner** who convened the hearing may, upon granting the adjournment, suspend any contract, lease, permit, or license, pending the final determination pursuant to Article 63.7 without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages for delay or otherwise.

63.6 The penalties which may attach after a final determination by the **Commissioner** may include but shall not exceed:

63.6.1 The disqualification for a period not to exceed five (5) years from the date of an adverse determination for any person, or any entity of which such person was a member at the time the testimony was sought, from submitting bids for, or transacting business with, or entering into or obtaining any contract, lease, permit or license with or from the **City**; and/or

63.6.2 The cancellation or termination of any and all such existing **City** contracts, leases, permits or licenses that the refusal to testify concerns and that have not been assigned as permitted under this **Contract**, nor the proceeds of which pledged, to an unaffiliated and unrelated institutional lender for fair value prior to the issuance of the notice scheduling the hearing, without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination; monies lawfully due for goods delivered, work done, rentals, or fees accrued prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid by the **City**.

63.7 The **Commissioner** shall consider and address in reaching his/her determination and in assessing an appropriate penalty the factors in Articles 63.7.1 and 63.7.2. The **Commissioner** may also consider, if relevant and appropriate, the criteria established in Articles 63.7.3 and 63.7.4, in addition to any other information which may be relevant and appropriate:

63.7.1 The party's good faith endeavors or lack thereof to cooperate fully and faithfully with any governmental investigation or audit, including but not limited to the discipline, discharge, or disassociation of any person failing to testify, the production of accurate and complete books and records, and the forthcoming testimony of all other members, agents, assignees or fiduciaries whose testimony is sought.

63.7.2 The relationship of the person who refused to testify to any entity that is a party to the hearing, including but not limited to, whether the person whose testimony is sought has an ownership interest in the entity and/or the degree of authority and responsibility the person has within the entity.

63.7.3 The nexus of the testimony sought to the subject entity and its contracts, leases, permits or licenses with the **City**.

63.7.4 The effect a penalty may have on an unaffiliated and unrelated party or entity that has a significant interest in an entity subject to penalties under Article 63.6, provided that the party or entity has given actual notice to the **Commissioner** upon the acquisition of the interest, or at the hearing called for in Article 63.4, gives notice and proves that such interest was previously acquired. Under either circumstance the party or entity shall present evidence at the hearing demonstrating the potential adverse impact a penalty will have on such person or entity.

63.8 Definitions:

63.8.1 The term "license" or "permit" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as a license, permit, franchise or concession not granted as a matter of right.

63.8.2 The term "person" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any natural person doing business alone or associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.8.3 The term "entity" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any firm, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or person that receives monies, benefits, licenses, leases, or permits from or through the **City** or otherwise transacts business with the **City**.

63.8.4 The term "member" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any person associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.9 In addition to and notwithstanding any other provision of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may in his/her sole discretion terminate this **Contract** upon not less than three (3) **Days**' written notice in the event the **Contractor** fails to promptly report in writing to the **Commissioner** of the Department of Investigations ("DOI") of the **City** any solicitation of money, goods, requests for future employment or other benefit or thing of value, by or on behalf of any employee of the **City** or other person, firm, corporation or entity for any purpose which may be related to the procurement or obtaining of this **Contract** by the **Contractor**, or affecting the performance of this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY

64.1 In addition to termination pursuant to any other article of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may, at any time, terminate this **Contract** by written notice to the **Contractor**. In the event of termination, the **Contractor** shall, upon receipt of such notice, unless otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**:

64.1.1 Stop **Work** on the date specified in the notice;

64.1.2 Take such action as may be necessary for the protection and preservation of the **City's** materials and property;

64.1.3 Cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment;

64.1.4 Assign to the **City** and deliver to the **Site** or another location designated by the **Commissioner**, any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract** and not incorporated in the **Work**;

64.1.5 Take no action which will increase the amounts payable by the **City** under this **Contract**.

64.2 In the event of termination by the **City** pursuant to this Article 64, payment to the **Contractor** shall be in accordance with Articles 64.2.1, 64.2.2 or 64.2.3, to the extent that each respective article applies.

64.2.1 Lump Sum Contracts or Items: On all lump sum **Contracts**, or on lump sum items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**. On lump sum **Contracts** only, the **City** will also pay the **Contractor** an additional sum as provided in Article 64.2.1(c).

64.2.1(a) For **Work** completed prior to the notice of termination, the **Contractor** shall be paid a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, plus approved change orders, based upon the percent completion of the **Work**, as determined by the

Commissioner. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the **Contractor** is entitled, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be dispositive. The **Commissioner's** determination hereunder shall be final, binding, and conclusive.

64.2.1(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated in the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the lesser of the following, less salvage value:

64.2.1(b)(i) The Direct Cost, as defined in Article 64.2.4; or

64.2.1(b)(ii) The fair and reasonable value, if less than Direct Cost, of such material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs.

64.2.1(b)(iii) In addition, the **Contractor** shall be paid five (5%) percent of the amount described in Article 64.2.1(b)(i) or Article 64.2.1(b)(ii), whichever applies.

64.2.1(c) Except as otherwise provided in Article 64.2.1(d), on all lump sum **Contracts**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the percentage indicated below applied to the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b):

64.2.1(c)(i) Five (5%) percent of the first five million (\$5,000,000) dollars; and

64.2.1(c)(ii) Three (3%) percent of any amount between five million (\$5,000,000) dollars and fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars; plus

64.2.1(c)(iii) One (1%) percent of any amount over fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars.

64.2.1(d) In the event the **City** terminates a lump sum **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 within ninety (90) **Days** after registration of the **Contract** with the **Comptroller**, the **Contractor** shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made pursuant to this Article 64.2.

64.2.2 Unit Price Contracts or Items: On all unit price **Contracts**, or on unit price items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.2(a) and 64.2.2(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**:

64.2.2(a) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the **Contract**, and

64.2.2(b) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the **Contractor** will be paid:

64.2.2(b)(i) A pro rata portion of the unit price stated in the **Contract** based upon the percent completion of the unit and

64.2.2(b)(ii) For non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to Article 64.2.1(b).

64.2.3 Time and Materials Contracts or Items Based on Time and Material Records: On all **Contracts** or items in a **Contract** where payment for the **Work** is based on time and material records, the **Contractor** shall be paid in accordance with Article 26, less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**.

64.2.4 Direct Costs: Direct Costs as used in this Article 64.2 shall mean:

64.2.4(a) The actual purchase price of material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs,

64.2.4(b) The actual cost of labor involved in construction and installation at the **Site**, and

64.2.4(c) The actual cost of necessary bonds and insurance purchased pursuant to requirements of this **Contract** less any amounts that have been or should be refunded by the **Contractor's** sureties or insurance carriers.

64.2.4(d) Direct Costs shall not include overhead.

64.3 In no event shall any payments under this Article 64 exceed the **Contract** price for such items.

64.4 All payments pursuant to Article 64 shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the **Contractor** in full satisfaction of all claims against the **City**.

64.5 The **City** may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable pursuant to this Article 64, any deductions authorized by this **Contract** or by **Law** (including but not limited to liquidated damages) and any claims it may have against the **Contractor**. The **City's** exercise of the right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 shall not impair or otherwise effect the **City's** right to assert any claims it may have against the **Contractor** in a plenary action.

64.6 Where the **Work** covered by the **Contract** has been substantially completed, as determined in writing by the **Commissioner**, termination of the **Work** shall be handled as an omission of **Work** pursuant to Articles 29 and 33, in which case a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate reduction in the **Contract** sum, or if the amount is determined after final payment, such amount shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE

65.1 This **Contract** shall be deemed to be executed in the **City** regardless of the domicile of the **Contractor**, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York and the **Laws** of the United States, where applicable.

65.2 The parties agree that any and all claims asserted against the **City** arising under this **Contract** or related thereto shall be heard and determined in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Courts") located in the **City** and County of New York. To effect this **Contract** and intent, the **Contractor** agrees:

65.2.1 If the **City** initiates any action against the **Contractor** in Federal court or in a New York State Court, service of process may be made on the **Contractor** either in person, wherever such **Contractor** may be found, or by registered mail addressed to the **Contractor** at its address as set forth in this **Contract**, or to such other address as the **Contractor** may provide to the **City** in writing; and

65.2.2 With respect to any action between the **City** and the **Contractor** in a New York State Court, the **Contractor** hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it might otherwise have:

65.2.2(a) To move to dismiss on grounds of forum non conveniens;

65.2.2(b) To remove to Federal Court; and

65.2.2(c) To move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside New York County.

65.2.3 With respect to any action brought by the **City** against the **Contractor** in a Federal Court located in the **City**, the **Contractor** expressly waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to move to transfer the action to a Federal Court outside the **City**.

65.2.4 If the **Contractor** commences any action against the **City** in a court located other than in the **City** and County of New York, upon request of the **City**, the **Contractor** shall either consent to a transfer of the action to a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction located in the **City** and County of New York or, if the Court where the action is initially brought will not or cannot transfer the action, the **Contractor** shall consent to dismiss such action without prejudice and may thereafter reinstate the action in a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction in New York County.

65.3 If any provision(s) of this Article 65 is held unenforceable for any reason, each and all other provision(s) shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT

66.1 The **Contractor** agrees that neither the **Contractor** nor any substantially owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Federal Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations of the United States Department of Commerce (Commerce Department) promulgated thereunder.

66.2 Upon the final determination by the Commerce Department or any other agency of the United States as to, or conviction of the **Contractor** or a substantially-owned affiliated company thereof for participation in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder, the **Comptroller** may, at his/her option, render forfeit and void this **Contract**.

66.3 The **Contractor** shall comply in all respects, with the provisions of Section 6-114 of the Administrative Code and the rules and regulations issued by the **Comptroller** thereunder.

ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

67.1 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract shall be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety; however, compliance with this Article 67 is not required if the Agency sets Subcontractor Participation Goals for Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (M/WBEs).

67.2 Unless specifically waived by the **Commissioner** with the approval of the Division of Economic and Financial Opportunity of the **City** Department of Business Services, if any portion of the **Contract** is subcontracted, not less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** shall be awarded to locally based enterprises (LBEs); except that where less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

67.3 The **Contractor** shall not require performance and payment bonds from LBE **Subcontractors**.

67.4 If the **Contractor** has indicated prior to award that no **Work** will be subcontracted, no **Work** shall be subcontracted without the prior approval of the **Commissioner**, which shall be granted only if the **Contractor** makes a good faith effort beginning at least six (6) weeks before the **Work** is to be performed to obtain LBE **Subcontractors** to perform the **Work**.

67.5 If the **Contractor** has not identified sufficient LBE **Subcontractors** prior to award, it shall sign a letter of compliance stating that it complies with Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code, recognizes that achieving the LBE requirement is a condition of its **Contract**, and shall submit documentation demonstrating its good faith efforts to obtain LBEs. After award, the **Contractor** shall begin to solicit LBE's to perform subcontracted **Work** at least six (6) weeks before the date such **Work** is to be performed and shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

67.6 Failure of the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Remedy for such breach may include the imposition of any or all of the following sanctions:

67.6.1 Reducing the **Contractor's** compensation by an amount equal to the dollar value of the percentage of the LBE subcontracting requirement not complied with;

67.6.2 Declaring the **Contractor** in default;

67.6.3 If the **Contractor** is an LBE, de-certifying and declaring the **Contractor** ineligible to participate in the LBE program for a period of up to three (3) years.

ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST

68.1 The **Contractor** hereby assigns, sells, and transfers to the **City** all right, title, and interest in and to any claims and causes of action arising under the antitrust **Laws** of New York State or of the United States relating to the particular goods or services purchased or procured by the **City** under this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 69. MacBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS

69.1 Notice To All Prospective **Contractors**:

69.1.1 Local Law No. 34 of 1991 became effective on September 10, 1991 and added Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code. The local **Law** provides for certain restrictions on **City Contracts** to express the opposition of the people of the **City** to employment discrimination practices in Northern Ireland to promote freedom of work-place opportunity.

69.1.2 Pursuant to Section 6-115.1, prospective **Contractors** for **Contracts** to provide goods or services involving an expenditure of an amount greater than ten thousand (\$10,000.) dollars, or for construction involving an amount greater than fifteen thousand (\$15,000.) dollars, are asked to sign a rider in which they covenant and represent, as a material condition of their **Contract**, that any business operations in Northern Ireland conducted by the **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** will be conducted in accordance with the MacBride Principles of nondiscrimination in employment.

69.1.3 Prospective **Contractors** are not required to agree to these conditions. However, in the case of **Contracts** let by competitive sealed bidding, whenever the lowest responsible bidder has not agreed to stipulate to the conditions set forth in this notice and another bidder who has agreed to stipulate to such conditions has submitted a bid within five (5%) percent of the lowest responsible bid for a **Contract** to supply goods, services or contraction of comparable quality, the **Agency** shall refer such bids to the Mayor, the Speaker or other officials, as appropriate, who may determine, in accordance with applicable **Law**, that it is in the best interest of the **City** that the **Contract** be awarded to other than the lowest responsible pursuant to Section 313(b)(2) of the **City Charter**.

69.1.4 In the case of **Contracts** let by other than competitive sealed bidding, if a prospective **Contractor** does not agree to these conditions, no **Agency**, elected official or the **City Council** shall award the **Contract** to that bidder unless the **Agency** seeking to use the goods, services or construction certifies in writing that the **Contract** is necessary for the **Agency** to perform its functions and there is no other responsible **Contractor** who will supply goods, services or construction of comparable quality at a comparable price.

69.2 In accordance with Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** stipulates that such **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** either:

69.2.1 Have no business operations in Northern Ireland, or

69.2.2 Shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Principles, and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such principles.

69.3 For purposes of this Article, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

69.3.1 "MacBride Principles" shall mean those principles relating to nondiscrimination in employment and freedom of work-place opportunity which require employers doing business in Northern Ireland to:

69.3.1(a) increase the representation of individuals from under-represented religious groups in the workforce, including managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical and technical jobs;

69.3.1(b) take steps to promote adequate security for the protection of employees from under-represented religious groups both at the work-place and while traveling to and from **Work**;

69.3.1(c) ban provocative religious or political emblems from the workplace;

69.3.1(d) publicly advertise all job openings and make special recruitment efforts to attract applicants from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(e) establish layoff, recall, and termination procedures which do not in practice favor a particular religious group;

69.3.1(f) abolish all job reservations, apprenticeship restrictions and different employment criteria which discriminate on the basis of religion;

69.3.1(g) develop training programs that will prepare substantial numbers of current employees from under-represented religious groups for skilled jobs, including the expansion of existing programs and the creation of new programs to train, upgrade, and improve the skills of workers from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(h) establish procedures to assess, identify, and actively recruit employees from under-represented religious groups with potential for further advancement; and

69.3.1(i) appoint a senior management staff member to oversee affirmative action efforts and develop a timetable to ensure their full implementation.

69.4 The **Contractor** agrees that the covenants and representations in Article 69.2 are material conditions to this **Contract**. In the event the **Agency** receives information that the **Contractor** who made the stipulation required by this Article 69 is in violation thereof, the **Agency** shall review such information and give the **Contractor** an opportunity to respond. If the **Agency** finds that a violation has occurred, the **Agency** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default and/or terminate this **Contract** for cause and procure supplies, services or **Work** from another source in the manner the **Agency** deems proper. In the event of such termination, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **Agency**, or the **Agency** in its sole discretion may withhold from any amounts otherwise payable to the **Contractor**, the difference between the **Contract** price for the uncompleted portion of this **Contract** and the cost to the **Agency** of completing performance of this **Contract** either itself or by engaging another **Contractor** or **Contractors**. In the case of a requirement **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be liable for such difference in price for the entire amount of supplies required by the **Agency** for the uncompleted term of **Contractor's Contract**. In the case of a construction **Contract**, the **Agency** shall also have the right to hold the **Contractor** in partial or total default in accordance with the default provisions of this **Contract**, and/or may seek debarment or suspension of the **Contractor**. The rights and remedies of the **Agency** hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any rights and remedies the **Agency** has pursuant to this **Contract** or by operation of **Law**.

ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB

70.1 The **Contractor** shall electronically file all alteration type-2 and alteration type-3 applications via the New York City Development Hub Web site, except applications for the following types of minor alterations: enlargements, curb cuts, legalizations, fire alarms, builders pavement plans, and jobs filed on Landmark Preservation Commission calendared properties. All such filings must be professionally certified. Information about electronic filing via the New York City Development Hub is available on the **City** Department of Buildings Web site at www.nyc.gov/buildings.

ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS

71.1 Tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law (Finance Law), shall not be utilized in the performance of this **Contract** except as expressly permitted by Section 165 of the Finance Law.

ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

72.1 Section 2604 of the **City** Charter and other related provisions of the **City** Charter, the Administrative Code, and the Penal Law are applicable under the terms of this **Contract** in relation to conflicts of interest and shall be extended to **Subcontractors** authorized to perform **Work**, labor and services pursuant to this **Contract** and further, it shall be the duty and responsibility of the **Contractor** to so inform its respective **Subcontractors**. Notice is hereby given that, under certain circumstances, penalties may be invoked against the donor as well as the recipient of any form of valuable gift.

ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE

73.1 The written **Contract** herein, contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this **Contract** shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto, or to vary any of the terms contained herein.

ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK

74.1 The **Contractor** shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all **Work** in strict accordance with the **Specifications** and **Addenda** thereto, numbered as shown in Schedule A.

ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR

75.1 The **City** will pay and the **Contractor** will accept in full consideration for the performance of the **Contract**, subject to additions and deductions as provided herein, the total sum shown in Schedule A, this said sum being the amount at which the **Contract** was awarded to the **Contractor** at a public letting thereof, based upon the **Contractor's** bid for the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

76.1 In accordance with Section 6-107.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** agrees to accept payments under this **Contract** from the **City** by electronic funds transfer (EFT). An EFT is any

transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Prior to the first payment made under this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall designate one financial institution or other authorized payment agent and shall complete the attached "EFT Vendor Payment Enrollment Form" in order to provide the Commissioner of the City Department of Finance with information necessary for the **Contractor** to receive electronic funds transfer payments through a designated financial institution or authorized payment agent. The crediting of the amount of a payment to the appropriate account on the books of a financial institution or other authorized payment agent designated by the **Contractor** shall constitute full satisfaction by the **City** for the amount of the payment under this **Contract**. The account information supplied by the **Contractor** to facilitate the electronic funds transfer shall remain confidential to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

76.2 The **Commissioner** may waive the application of the requirements of this Article 76 to payments on contracts entered into pursuant to Section 315 of the **City Charter**. In addition, the Commissioner of the Department of Finance and the Comptroller may jointly issue standards pursuant to which the **Agency** may waive the requirements of this Article 76 for payments in the following circumstances: (i) for individuals or classes of individuals for whom compliance imposes a hardship; (ii) for classifications or types of checks; or (iii) in other circumstances as may be necessary in the interest of the **City**.

ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION

77.1 The **Contractor** agrees to retain all books, records, and other documents relevant to this **Contract** for six years after the final payment or termination of this **Contract**, whichever is later. **City**, state, and federal auditors and any other persons duly authorized by the **City** shall have full access to and the right to examine any such books, records, and other documents during the retention period.

ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS

78.1 Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site – Bidders must carefully view and examine the **Site** of the proposed **Work**, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions and hazards on, about or above the **Site** relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract** that were or should have been known by a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the **Site**, bidders are to contact the **Agency** contact person specified in the bid documents.

78.2 Should the **Contractor** encounter during the progress of the **Work** site conditions or environmental hazards at the **Site** materially differing from any shown on the **Contract Drawings** or indicated in the **Specifications** or such conditions or environmental hazards as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the **Contractor**, which conditions or hazards will materially affect the cost of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**, the attention of the **Commissioner** must be called immediately to such conditions or hazards before they are disturbed. The **Commissioner** shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions or hazards. If the **Commissioner** finds that they do so materially differ, and that they could not have been reasonably anticipated by the **Contractor**, the **Contract** may be modified with the **Commissioner's** written approval.

**ARTICLE 79. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED
BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT**

NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter "Section 6-129"). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority-owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan"), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A

**PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD
AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS**

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("**Participation Goals**"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed nonresponsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multiyear contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.**

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the

firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to, the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at poped@ddc.nyc.gov or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan**. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE Utilization Plan** is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE Utilization Plan**. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE Utilization Plan** if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

- (i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
- (ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
- (iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
- (iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
- (v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's **M/WBE liaison officer** and to **DSBS**;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by **DSBS** and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's **M/WBE officer** shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE Utilization Plan** and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B: MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE Utilization Plan**.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an **M/WBE Utilization Plan** shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

- (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
- (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
- (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
- (d) terminating the Contract;
- (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
- (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
- (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
- (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
- (i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the **M/WBE** Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
- (j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
- (k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Commissioner, on behalf of the City of New York, and the Contractor, have executed this agreement in quadruplicate, two parts of which are to remain with the Commissioner, another to be filed with the Comptroller of the City, and the fourth to be delivered to the Contractor.

THE CITY OF NEW YORK

By: [Signature]
Deputy Commissioner

CONTRACTOR: Knightsbridge Construction Corp

By: [Signature]
(Member of Firm or Officer of Corporation)
Jeremy Sadowsky

Title: President

(Where Contractor is a Corporation, add):
Attest:

Secretary

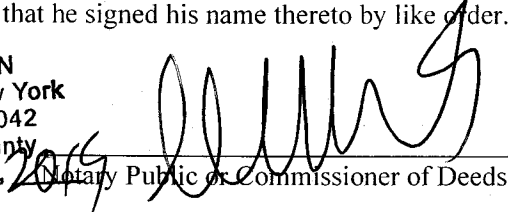
(Seal)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 25 day of May, 2018, before me personally came Jeffrey Sadowsky
to me known who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at Great Neck, NY
that he is the President

of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

VICTORIA AYO-VAUGHAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01AY5014042
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires July 15, 2019

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____
to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of _____
described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he
acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

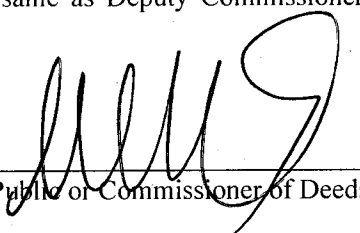
On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____
to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument;
and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT BY COMMISSIONER

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 29th day of May, 2018, before me personally came Thomas Foley
to me known, and known to be the Deputy Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of
The City of New York, the person described as such in and who as such executed the foregoing instrument
and acknowledged to me that he executed the same as Deputy Commissioner for the purposes therein
mentioned.



Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

VICTORIA AYO-VAUGHAN
Notary Public, State of New York
Registration #01AY5014042
Qualified in Queens County
Commission Expires July 15, 2019

AUTHORITY

MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE NO. CBX
BUDGET DIRECTOR'S CERTIFICATE NO.

DATED
DATED

APPROPRIATION
COMMISSIONER'S CERTIFICATE

In conformity with the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, it is hereby certified that the estimated cost of the work, materials and supplies required by the within Contract, amounting to


Five million four hundred eleven
thousand dollars

Dollars (\$ 5,411,000.00)

is chargeable to the fund of the Department of Design and Construction entitled Code

Department of Design and Construction

I hereby certify that the specifications contained herein comply with the terms and conditions of the BUDGET.


Deputy Commissioner

COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE

The City of New York _____

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, I hereby certify that there remains unapplied and unexpended a balance of the above mentioned fund applicable to this Contract sufficient to pay the estimated expense of executing the same viz:

\$ _____

Comptroller

MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE OR
CERTIFICATE OF THE DIRECTOR
OF THE BUDGET

Bond No. 39BCSFJ0991

Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 1)

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, _____

KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

33 GREAT NECK ROAD, GREAT NECK, NY 11021

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and Hartford Fire Insurance Company

One Hartford Plaza , Hartford, CT 06155-0001

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

Five Million Four Hundred Eleven Thousand Dollars and 00/100

(\$ 5,411,000.00) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for
FMS ID: PW357ELEV - DDC PIN: 8502018PW0001C - MODERNIZATION OF 5 ELEVATORS AT
253 BROADWAY/MANHATTAN

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns and other Subcontractors to whom Work under this Contract is sublet and his or their successors and assigns shall promptly pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims for

(a) Wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered by all persons engaged in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract, and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto, whether such persons be agents servants or employees of the Principal or any such Subcontractor, including all persons so engaged who perform the work of laborers or mechanics at or in the vicinity of the site

CITY OF NEW YORK
DDC

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
March 2017

Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 2)

of the Project regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal or such Subcontractors, or his or their successors or assigns, on the one hand and such laborers or mechanics on the other, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the project; and

(b) Materials and supplies (whether incorporated in the permanent structure or not), as well as teams, fuels, oils, implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed by said Principal or any subcontractor at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This bond is subject to the following additional conditions, limitations and agreements:

(a) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that this bond shall be for the benefit of any materialmen or laborer having a just claim, as well as the City itself.

(b) All persons who have performed labor, rendered services or furnished materials and supplies, as aforesaid, shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and his, its or their successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties) herein, or against either or both or any of them and their successors and assigns. Such persons may sue in their own name, and may prosecute the suit to judgment and execution without the necessity of joining with any other persons as party plaintiff.

(c) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that neither of them will hold the City liable for any judgment for costs of otherwise, obtained by either or both of them against a laborer or materialman in a suit brought by either a laborer or materialman under this bond for moneys allegedly due for performing work or furnishing material.

(d) The Surety (Sureties) or its successors and assigns shall not be liable for any compensation recoverable by an employee or laborer under the Workmen's Compensation Law.

(e) In no event shall the Surety (Sureties), or its successors or assigns, be liable for a greater sum than the penalty of this bond or be subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm, or corporation hereunder later than two years after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for himself and his successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties), for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the right of the City to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed rendered, or furnished as aforesaid upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the City to require the foregoing provisions to be place in this bond.

And the Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties), and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or of the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any part thereof, or of any Work to be performed, or any moneys due to become due thereunder and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, Subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done or in relation to said Principal.

Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 22nd day of May, 2018.

(Seal)

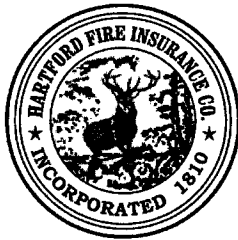
KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP. (L.S.)

Principal

By: _____

Jeffrey Sadowsky
Jeffrey Sadowsky, PRES

(Seal)



Hartford Fire Insurance Company

Surety

By: _____

William D. Haas
William D. Haas, Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

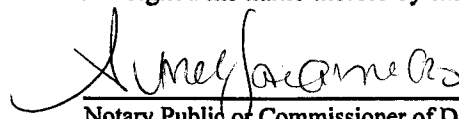
Payment Bond (Pages 108 to 111): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of NASSAU ss:

On this 24 day of May, 2018, before me personally came Jeffrey Sadowsky to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at Great Neck, NY that he is the PRESIDENT of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.



AIMEE JARAMILLO
Notary Public - State of New York
No. 01JA6105288
Qualified in Queens County
My Commission Expires Feb. 09, 2020

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of _____ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

BOND

BOND

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY SURETY COMPANY
(Signed by One Authorized Person)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF) ss.:

On this 22ND day of MAY, 2018, before me personally came

WILLIAM D. HAAS to me known, and known to me to be the
(Name)

 ATTORNEY-IN-FACT of HARTFORD FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY
 (Title) (Name of Corporation)

the Corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at RYE, NEW YORK

_____ and that he/she is the ATTORNEY-IN-FACT of said Corporation
(Title)

and knows the Corporate Seal of the said Corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such Corporate Seal and so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said Corporation and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by like order; and that the said Corporation has received from the Superintendent of Insurance of the State of New York a Certificate of Solvency, and of its sufficiency as Surety or Guarantor, pursuant to Section 327 of the Insurance Law of the State of New York as amended, and that such Certificate has not been revoked.

Notary Public

ALICE MCCARTHY
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York
No. 01MC5079342
Qualified in Dutchess County
Commission Expires June 02, 2019

HARTFORD FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

Hartford, Connecticut

Financial Statement, December 31, 2017

Statutory Basis

ASSETS

U.S. Government Bonds	\$ 577,913,529
Bonds of Other Governments	136,631,915
State, County Municipal Miscellaneous Bonds	5,713,878,455
Stocks	5,418,718,399
Short Term Investments	299,018,356
	<u>\$ 12,146,160,654</u>
 Real Estate	 \$ 333,492,680
Cash	109,093,732
Agents' Balances (Under 90 Day)	2,994,735,438
Other Invested Assets	4,524,749,529
Miscellaneous	2,747,065,960
Total Admitted Assets	<u>\$ 22,855,297,993</u>

LIABILITIES

Reserve for Claims and Claim Expense	\$ 8,425,803,806
Reserve for Unearned Premiums	2,110,221,060
Reserve for Taxes, License and Fees	53,958,612
Miscellaneous Liabilities	2,349,289,613
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 12,939,273,091</u>
 Capital Paid In \$ 55,320,000 Surplus	 9,860,704,902
Surplus as regards Policyholders	<u>\$ 9,916,024,902</u>
Total Liabilities, Capital and Surplus	<u>\$ 22,855,297,993</u>

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
COUNTY OF HARTFORD
CITY OF HARTFORD

} ss.

Michael R. Hazel, Vice President and Controller, and Allen R. Craig, Assistant Secretary of the Hartford Fire Insurance Company, being duly sworn, each deposes and say that the foregoing is a true and correct statement of the said company's financial condition as of December 31, 2017.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
6th day of March, 2018.

Laurie Hansen

Notary Public

LAURIE HANSEN
NOTARY PUBLIC
State of Connecticut
My Commission Expires
December 31, 2018

Michael R. Hazel
Vice President and Controller

Allen R. Craig
Assistant Secretary

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Direct Inquiries/Claims to:

THE HARTFORD

Bond T-12

One Hartford Plaza

Hartford, Connecticut 06155

Bond.Claims@thehartford.com

call: 888-266-3488 or fax: 860-757-5835)

Agency Code: SurePath

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS THAT:

- ☒ Hartford Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ Hartford Casualty Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ Hartford Accident and Indemnity Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ Hartford Underwriters Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ Twin City Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ Hartford Insurance Company of Illinois, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Illinois
☐ Hartford Insurance Company of the Midwest, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ Hartford Insurance Company of the Southeast, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Florida

having their home office in Hartford, Connecticut (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Companies") do hereby make, constitute and appoint

William D. Haas of White Plains, NY

their true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact, to sign its name as surety(ies) only as delineated above by ☒, and to execute, seal and acknowledge the following bond, undertaking, contract or written instrument:

Bond No. 39BCSFJ0991

on behalf of KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

City of New York

naming
as Obligor in the amount of See Bond Form

on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

In Witness Whereof, and as authorized by a Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies on May 6, 2015 the Companies have caused these presents to be signed by its Senior Vice President and its corporate seals to be hereto affixed, duly attested by its Assistant Secretary. Further, pursuant to Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies, the Companies hereby unambiguously affirm that they are and will be bound by any mechanically applied signatures applied to this Power of Attorney.



John Gray, Assistant Secretary

M. Ross Fisher, Senior Vice President

STATE OF CONNECTICUT

COUNTY OF HARTFORD

ss. Hartford

On this 11th day of January, 2016, before me personally came M. Ross Fisher, to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say: that he resides in the County of Hartford, State of Connecticut; that he is the Senior Vice President of the Companies, the corporations described in and which executed the above instrument; that he knows the seals of the said corporations; that the seals affixed to the said instrument are such corporate seals; that they were so affixed by authority of the Boards of Directors of said corporations and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.



Kathleen T. Maynard
Notary Public

My Commission Expires July 31, 2021

CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned, Assistant Vice President of the Companies, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which is still in full force effective as of May 22, 2018
Signed and sealed at the City of Hartford.



Kevin Heckman, Assistant Vice President

Bond No. 39BCSFJ0991

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 104 to 107): Use if the total contract price is more than \$5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 1)

PERFORMANCE BOND #2

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS;
That we, KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

33 GREAT NECK ROAD, GREAT NECK, NY 11021

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal,"
and, Hartford Fire Insurance Company

One Hartford Plaza , Hartford, CT 06155-0001

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of Five Million Four Hundred Eleven Thousand Dollars and 00/100

(\$ 5,411,000.00) Dollars, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

FMS ID: PW357ELEV - DDC PIN: 8502018PW0001C - MODERNIZATION OF 5 ELEVATORS AT

253 BROADWAY/MANHATTAN

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making

CITY OF NEW YORK
DDC

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
March 2017

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 104 to 107): Use if the total contract price is more than \$5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 2)

good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the City that the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to either (1) pay the full amount of the above penal sum in complete discharge and exoneration of this bond and of all the liabilities of the Surety relating to this bond, or (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to tender the penal sum or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any Work to be performed or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal.

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 104 to 107): Use if the total contract price is more than \$5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 22nd day of May, 2018.

(Seal)

KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP. (L.S.)

Principal

By:

JERRY SIDOWSKY, PRES.

(Seal)



Hartford Fire Insurance Company

Surety

By:

William D. Haas, Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal)

Surety

By:

(Seal)

Surety

By:

(Seal)

Surety

By:

(Seal)

Surety

By:

Bond Premium Rate 19 SLIDE

Bond Premium Cost \$65,492

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 104 to 107): Use if the total contract price is more than \$5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of NASSAU ss:

On this 24 day of May, 20 18 before me personally came Jeffrey Sedowsky, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at Great Neck, NY

; that he/she is the President

of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and binding act thereof.

AIMEE JARAMILLO

Notary Public - State of New York

No. 01JA6105288

Qualified in Queens County

My Commission Expires Feb. 09, 2020

Aimee Jaramillo
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, 20 _____ before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at _____

_____ ; that he/she is _____ partner of _____, a limited/general partnership existing under the laws of the State of _____, the partnership described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument as the duly authorized and binding act of said partnership.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, 20 _____ before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at _____

_____, and that he/she is the individual whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that by his/her signature on the instrument, said individual executed the instrument.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

CITY OF NEW YORK
DDC

107

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
March 2017

BOND

BOND

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY SURETY COMPANY
(Signed by One Authorized Person)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this 22ND day of MAY, 2018, before me personally came
WILLIAM D. HAAS to me known, and known to me to be the
(Name)
ATTORNEY-IN-FACT of HARTFORD FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY,
(Title) (Name of Corporation)
the Corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly
sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at RYE, NEW YORK
and that he/she is the ATTORNEY-IN-FACT of said Corporation
(Title)
and knows the Corporate Seal of the said Corporation; that the seal affixed to the within
instrument is such Corporate Seal and so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said
Corporation and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by like order; and that the said
Corporation has received from the Superintendent of Insurance of the State of New York a
Certificate of Solvency, and of its sufficiency as Surety or Guarantor, pursuant to Section 327 of
the Insurance Law of the State of New York as amended, and that such Certificate has not been
revoked.



Notary Public

ALICE MCCARTHY
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York
No. 01MC5079342
Qualified in Dutchess County
Commission Expires June 02, 2019

HARTFORD FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

Hartford, Connecticut

Financial Statement, December 31, 2017

Statutory Basis

ASSETS

U.S. Government Bonds	\$ 577,913,529
Bonds of Other Governments	136,631,915
State, County Municipal	
Miscellaneous Bonds	5,713,878,455
Stocks	5,418,718,399
Short Term Investments	299,018,356
	<u>\$ 12,146,160,654</u>
Real Estate	\$ 333,492,680
Cash	109,093,732
Agents' Balances (Under 90 Day)	2,994,735,438
Other Invested Assets	4,524,749,529
Miscellaneous	2,747,065,960
Total Admitted Assets	<u>\$ 22,855,297,993</u>

LIABILITIES

Reserve for Claims	\$	
and Claim Expense		8,425,803,806
Reserve for Unearned Premiums		2,110,221,060
Reserve for Taxes, License		
and Fees		53,958,612
Miscellaneous Liabilities		2,349,289,613
Total Liabilities	\$	<u>12,939,273,091</u>
Capital Paid In	\$	55,320,000
Surplus		<u>9,860,704,902</u>
Surplus as regards Policyholders	\$	<u>9,916,024,902</u>
Total Liabilities, Capital		
and Surplus	\$	<u>22,855,297,993</u>

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
COUNTY OF HARTFORD
CITY OF HARTFORD

} ss.

Michael R. Hazel, Vice President and Controller, and Allen R. Craig, Assistant Secretary of the Hartford Fire Insurance Company, being duly sworn, each deposes and say that the foregoing is a true and correct statement of the said company's financial condition as of December 31, 2017.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
6th day of March, 2018.

Laurie Hansen

Notary Public

LAURIE HANSEN
NOTARY PUBLIC
State of Connecticut
My Commission Expires
December 31, 2018

Michael R. Hazel

Vice President and Controller

Allen R. Craig

Assistant Secretary

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Direct Inquiries/Claims to:

THE HARTFORD

Bond T-12

One Hartford Plaza

Hartford, Connecticut 06155

Bond.Claims@thehartford.com

call: 888-266-3488 or fax: 860-757-5835)

Agency Code: SurePath

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS THAT:

- ☒ Hartford Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ Hartford Casualty Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ Hartford Accident and Indemnity Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ Hartford Underwriters Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ Twin City Fire Insurance Company, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ Hartford Insurance Company of Illinois, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Illinois
☐ Hartford Insurance Company of the Midwest, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ Hartford Insurance Company of the Southeast, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Florida

having their home office in Hartford, Connecticut (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Companies") do hereby make, constitute and appoint

William D. Haas of White Plains, NY

their true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact, to sign its name as surety(ies) only as delineated above by ☒, and to execute, seal and acknowledge the following bond, undertaking, contract or written instrument:

Bond No. 39BCSFJ0991

on behalf of KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

naming

City of New York

as Obligee in the amount of See Bond Form

on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

In Witness Whereof, and as authorized by a Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies on May 6, 2015 the Companies have caused these presents to be signed by its Senior Vice President and its corporate seals to be hereto affixed, duly attested by its Assistant Secretary. Further, pursuant to Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies, the Companies hereby unambiguously affirm that they are and will be bound by any mechanically applied signatures applied to this Power of Attorney.



John Gray

John Gray, Assistant Secretary

M. Ross Fisher

M. Ross Fisher, Senior Vice President

STATE OF CONNECTICUT

ss. Hartford

COUNTY OF HARTFORD

On this 11th day of January, 2016, before me personally came M. Ross Fisher, to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say: that he resides in the County of Hartford, State of Connecticut; that he is the Senior Vice President of the Companies, the corporations described in and which executed the above instrument; that he knows the seals of the said corporations; that the seals affixed to the said instrument are such corporate seals; that they were so affixed by authority of the Boards of Directors of said corporations and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.



Kathleen T. Maynard

Kathleen T. Maynard
Notary Public

My Commission Expires July 31, 2021

CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned, Assistant Vice President of the Companies, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which is still in full force effective as of May 22, 2018

Signed and sealed at the City of Hartford.



Kevin Heckman

Kevin Heckman, Assistant Vice President



KNIGH-1

QP ID: EA

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

06/28/2018

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER
ICS Agency, Inc.
310 Willis Avenue
Mineola, NY 11501

516-248-9200

CONTACT NAME Eulampia Appelbaum

PHONE (A/C No. Ext) 516-248-9200

FAX (A/C No) 516-248-9017

E-MAIL eulampia@icsagency.com

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE

NAIC #

INSURER A NEW YORK MARINE & GENERAL INS 16608

INSURER B TRAVELERS CAS INS CO/AMERICA 19046

INSURER C

INSURER D

INSURER E

INSURER F

INSURED Knightsbridge Construction
Corp.
33 Great Neck Road
Great Neck, NY 11021

COVERAGES

CERTIFICATE NUMBER:

REVISION NUMBER:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL SUBR (INSO, WYO)	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY					
	CLAIMS MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GL2017RLH00300	07/02/2018	09/02/2018	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 2,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (EA occurrence) \$ 100,000 MED EXP (Any one person) \$ 5,000 PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 2,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 4,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMPISO AGG \$ 4,000,000 Emp Ben. \$ 1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BLKT ADDL INSDS					
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BLKT CONTRACTUAL					
	GEN - AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER POLICY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRO REC <input type="checkbox"/> LOC <input type="checkbox"/>					
	OTHER					
B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY					
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BA1A05082018SEL	05/28/2018	05/28/2019	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (EA accident) \$ 1,000,000 BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY					
	UMBRELLA LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS MADE				EACH OCCURRENCE \$ AGGREGATE \$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	N/A			PER STATUTE <input type="checkbox"/> OTH ER <input type="checkbox"/> E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$
	ANY PROPRIETOR-PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH)					
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below					

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Project: 253 Broadway - Borough of Manhattan - Modernization of 5 Elevators - ID: PW357ELEV.

The following are included as Additional Insureds: City of New York, including its officials and employees as per written contract with respect to forms CG2010 and CG2037. City of New York including its officials and

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

NYCDDC1

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
30-30 THOMSON AVENUE, 4th FL.
LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

ACORD 25 (2016/03)

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

NOTEPAD:

HOLDER CODE NYCDDC1
INSURED'S NAME Knightsbridge Construction

KNIGH-1
OP ID: EA

PAGE 2

Date 06/28/2018

employees are additional insureds as required for any work done under
permit issued by the City of New York.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

I.C.S. Agency, Inc.

[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

310 Willis Avenue, Mineola, NY 11501

[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

eulampia@icsagency.com

[Email address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

516-248-9200 / 516-248-9017

[Phone number/Fax number of broker or agent (typewritten)]

[Signature of authorized official of broker or agent]

Eulampia Appelbaum, Certificate Manager

[Name and title of authorized official, broker or agent (typewritten)]

State of New York
County of Nassau } ss

Sworn to before me this

28 day of June, 2018

Morton Appelbaum
NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF New York

MORTON APPELBAUM
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK
QUALIFIED IN SUFFOLK COUNTY
NO. 02AP5035519
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES NOVEMBER 7, 2018

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**ADDITIONAL INSURED – OWNERS, LESSEES OR
CONTRACTORS – SCHEDULED PERSON OR
ORGANIZATION**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name Of Additional Insured Person(s) Or Organization(s):	Location(s) Of Covered Operations
Any persons or organizations for whom you are performing operations when you and such person or organization have agreed in writing in a contract or agreement that such person or organization be added as an additional insured on your policy.	
Information required to complete this Schedule, if not shown above, will be shown in the Declarations.	

A. Section II - Who Is An Insured is amended to include as an additional insured the person(s) or organization(s) shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" caused, in whole or in part, by:

1. Your acts or omissions; or
2. The acts or omissions of those acting on your behalf;

In the performance of your ongoing operations for the additional insured(s) at the location(s) designated above.

B. With respect to the insurance afforded to these additional insureds, the following additional exclusions apply:

This insurance does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurring after:

1. All work, including materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work, on the project (other than service, maintenance or repairs) to be performed by or on behalf of the additional insured(s) at the location of the covered operations has been completed; or
2. That portion of "your work" out of which the injury or damage arises has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor engaged in performing operations for a principal as a part of the same project.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**ADDITIONAL INSURED -
STATE OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS - PERMITS**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

State Or Political Subdivision:

1. BLANKET

2.

3.

4.

(If no entry appears above, information required to complete this endorsement will be shown in the Declarations as applicable to this endorsement.)

Section II - Who Is An Insured is amended to include as an insured any state or political subdivision shown in the Schedule, subject to the following provisions:

1. This insurance applies only with respect to operations performed by you or on your behalf for which the state or political subdivision has issued a permit.

2. This insurance does not apply to:

- a. "Bodily injury," "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" arising out of operations performed for the state or municipality; or
- b. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" included within the "products-completed operations hazard".

POLICY NUMBER: GL2017RLH00300

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
CG 20 37 10 01

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**ADDITIONAL INSURED – OWNERS, LESSEES OR
CONTRACTORS – COMPLETED OPERATIONS**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Name of Person or Organization: Any person or organization for whom you are performing operations when you and such person or organization have agreed in writing in a contract or agreement that such person or organization be added as an additional insured on your policy.
Location And Description of Completed Operations:
Additional Premium:

(If no entry appears above, information required to complete this endorsement will be shown in the Declarations as applicable to this endorsement.)

Section II - Who Is An Insured is amended to include as an insured the person or organization shown in the Schedule, but only with respect to liability arising out of "your work" at the location designated and described in the schedule of this endorsement performed for that insured and included in the "products-completed operations hazard".



New York State Insurance Fund

Workers' Compensation & Disability Benefits Specialists Since 1914

8 CORPORATE CENTER DR, 2ND FLR, MELVILLE, NEW YORK 11747-3166

CERTIFICATE OF WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE (RENEWED)

***** 112857837

KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP
33 GREAT NECK ROAD
GREAT NECK NY 11021



SCAN TO VALIDATE
AND SUBSCRIBE

POLICYHOLDER

KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP
33 GREAT NECK ROAD
GREAT NECK NY 11021

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

NYC DEPT OF DESIGN &
CONSTRUCTION
30-30 THOMSON AVE, 4TH FLOOR
LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101

POLICY NUMBER	CERTIFICATE NUMBER	POLICY PERIOD	DATE
H1150 833-0	817953	06/19/2018 TO 06/19/2019	6/29/2018

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICYHOLDER NAMED ABOVE IS INSURED WITH THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND UNDER POLICY NO. 1150 833-0, COVERING THE ENTIRE OBLIGATION OF THIS POLICYHOLDER FOR WORKERS' COMPENSATION UNDER THE NEW YORK WORKERS' COMPENSATION LAW WITH RESPECT TO ALL OPERATIONS IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EXCEPT AS INDICATED BELOW.

IF YOU WISH TO RECEIVE NOTIFICATIONS REGARDING SAID POLICY, INCLUDING ANY NOTIFICATION OF CANCELLATIONS, OR TO VALIDATE THIS CERTIFICATE, VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT [HTTPS://WWW.NYSIF.COM/CERT/CERTVAL.ASP](https://www.nysif.com/cert/certval.asp). THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND IS NOT LIABLE IN THE EVENT OF FAILURE TO GIVE SUCH NOTIFICATIONS.

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS NOR INSURANCE COVERAGE UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICY.

NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND

DIRECTOR, INSURANCE FUND UNDERWRITING

VALIDATION NUMBER: 156668923



**Workers'
Compensation
Board**

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE COVERAGE
under the NYS DISABILITY AND PAID FAMILY LEAVE BENEFITS LAW

PART 1. To be completed by Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Carrier or Licensed Insurance Agent of that Carrier	
1a. Legal Name & Address of Insured (use street address only) KNIGHTSBRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CORP. 33 GREAT NECK ROAD GREAT NECK, NY 11021 <i>Work Location of Insured (Only required if coverage is specifically limited to certain locations in New York State, i.e., Wrap-Up Policy)</i>	1b. Business Telephone Number of Insured 516-482-2416 1c. Federal Employer Identification Number of Insured or Social Security Number 112857837
2. Name and Address of Entity Requesting Proof of Coverage (Entity Being Listed as the Certificate Holder) NYC DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION 30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101	3a. Name of Insurance Carrier HARTFORD LIFE AND ACCIDENT INSURANCE COMPANY 3b. Policy Number of Entity Listed in Box "1a" LNY-810872 3c. Policy effective period 01/01/2018 to 12/31/2018
4. Policy provides the following benefits: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A. Both disability and paid family leave benefits. <input type="checkbox"/> B. Disability benefits only. <input type="checkbox"/> C. Paid family leave benefits only. 5. Policy covers: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A. All of the employer's employees eligible under the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law. <input type="checkbox"/> B. Only the following class or classes of employer's employees:	
Under penalty of perjury, I certify that I am an authorized representative or licensed agent of the insurance carrier referenced above and that the named Insured has NYS Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits Insurance coverage as described above.	
Date Signed 05/24/2018	<i>Elizabeth Tello</i> (Signature of insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that insurance carrier)
Telephone Number (212) 553-8074	Name and Title: Elizabeth Tello – Assistant Director, Statutory Services
IMPORTANT: If Boxes 4A and 5A are checked, and this form is signed by the insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that carrier, this certificate is COMPLETE. Mail it directly to the certificate holder. If Box 4B, 4C or 5B is checked, this certificate is NOT COMPLETE for purposes of Section 220, Subd. 8 of the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law. It must be mailed for completion to the Workers' Compensation Board, Plans Acceptance Unit, PO Box 5200, Binghamton, NY 13902-5200.	
PART 2. To be completed by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board (Only if Box 4C or 5B of Part 1 has been checked)	
State of New York Workers' Compensation Board According to information maintained by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board, the above-named employer has complied with the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law with respect to all of his/her employees.	
Date Signed	By (Signature of Authorized NYS Workers' Compensation Board Employee)
Telephone Number	Name and Title

Please Note: Only insurance carriers licensed to write NYS disability and paid family leave benefits insurance policies and NYS licensed insurance agents of those insurance carriers are authorized to issue Form DB-120.1. Insurance brokers are NOT authorized to issue this form.



Additional Instructions for Form DB-120.1

By signing this form, the insurance carrier identified in Box 3 on this form is certifying that it is insuring the business referenced in box "1 a" for disability and/or paid family leave benefits under the New York State Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law. The Insurance Carrier or its licensed agent will send this Certificate of Insurance to the entity listed as the certificate holder in Box 2.

The insurance carrier must notify the above certificate holder and the Workers' Compensation Board within 10 days IF a policy is cancelled due to nonpayment of premiums or within 30 days IF there are reasons other than nonpayment of premiums that cancel the policy or eliminate the insured from coverage indicated on this Certificate. (These notices may be sent by regular mail.) Otherwise, this Certificate is valid for one year after this form is approved by the insurance carrier or its licensed agent, or until the policy expiration date listed in Box 3c, whichever is earlier.

This certificate is issued as a matter of information only and confers no rights upon the certificate holder. This certificate does not amend, extend or alter the coverage afforded by the policy listed, nor does it confer any rights or responsibilities beyond those contained in the referenced policy.

This certificate may be used as evidence of a Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits contract of insurance only while the underlying policy is in effect.

Please Note: Upon the cancellation of the disability and/or paid family leave benefits policy indicated on this form, if the business continues to be named on a permit, license or contract issued by a certificate holder, the business must provide that certificate holder with a new Certificate of NYS Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits Coverage or other authorized proof that the business is complying with the mandatory coverage requirements of the New York State Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law.

DISABILITY AND PAID FAMILY LEAVE BENEFITS LAW

§220. Subd. 8

(a) The head of a state or municipal department, board, commission or office authorized or required by law to issue any permit for or in connection with any work involving the employment of employees in employment as defined in this article, and notwithstanding any general or special statute requiring or authorizing the issue of such permits, shall not issue such permit unless proof duly subscribed by an insurance carrier is produced in a form satisfactory to the chair, that the payment of disability benefits and after January first, two thousand and twenty-one, the payment of family leave benefits for all employees has been secured as provided by this article. Nothing herein, however, shall be construed as creating any liability on the part of such state or municipal department, board, commission or office to pay any disability benefits to any such employee if so employed.

(b) The head of a state or municipal department, board, commission or office authorized or required by law to enter into any contract for or in connection with any work involving the employment of employees in employment as defined in this article and notwithstanding any general or special statute requiring or authorizing any such contract, shall not enter into any such contract unless proof duly subscribed by an insurance carrier is produced in a form satisfactory to the chair, that the payment of disability benefits and after January first, two thousand eighteen, the payment of family leave benefits for all employees has been secured as provided by this article.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER

CITY OF NEW YORK

220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

APPENDIX

Pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant and registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be employed on a public work project.

Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the journey person wage rate for the classification of work he actually performed.

Apprentice ratios are established to ensure the proper safety, training and supervision of apprentices. A ratio establishes the number of journey workers required for each apprentice in a program and on a job site. Ratios are interpreted as follows: in the case of a 1:1, 1:4 ratio, there must be one journey worker for the first apprentice, and four additional journey workers for each subsequent apprentice.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ASBESTOS HANDLER	3
BOILERMAKER.....	3
BRICKLAYER.....	4
CARPENTER.....	5
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS	6
CEMENT MASON.....	7
CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER.....	7
DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE).....	8
DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER.....	9
ELECTRICIAN	10
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	12
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE.....	13
ENGINEER	14
ENGINEER - OPERATING	15
FLOOR COVERER.....	16
GLAZIER	16
HEAT & FROST INSULATOR	17
HOUSE WRECKER.....	18
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL.....	18
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL.....	19
LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON).....	20
MARBLE MECHANICS	21
MASON TENDER	22
METALLIC LATHER.....	23
MILLWRIGHT	23
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER	24
PAINTER	24
PAINTER - METAL POLISHER.....	25
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	26
PLASTERER	26
PLASTERER - TENDER.....	27
PLUMBER	28
POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER.....	29
ROOFER.....	30
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	30
SIGN ERECTOR	32
STEAMFITTER	33
STONE MASON - SETTER.....	34
TAPER.....	35
TILE LAYER - SETTER	35
TIMBERPERSON	36

ASBESTOS HANDLER

(Ratio of Apprentice Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Asbestos Handler (First 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 78% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

Asbestos Handler (Second 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

Asbestos Handler (Third 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 83% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

Asbestos Handler (Fourth 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 89% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

(Local #78)

BOILERMAKER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Boilermaker (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$30.84

Effective 1/1/2018 - Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$31.26

Boilermaker (Second Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$32.57
Effective 1/1/2018 - Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.02

Boilermaker (Second Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$34.29
Effective 1/1/2018 - Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$34.78

Boilermaker (Third Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$36.03
Effective 1/1/2018 - Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$36.56

Boilermaker (Third Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$37.76
Effective 1/1/2018 - Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$38.32

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$39.51
Effective 1/1/2018 - Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$40.09

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$41.22
Effective 1/1/2018 - Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$41.84

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Bricklayer (First 750 Hours)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.80

Bricklayer (Second 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.80

Bricklayer (Third 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.80

Bricklayer (Fourth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.80

Bricklayer (Fifth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.80

Bricklayer (Sixth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.80

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Carpenter (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$31.34

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$33.03

Carpenter (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$31.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$33.03

Carpenter (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$31.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$33.03

Carpenter (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$31.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$33.03

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 2 to 5)

Carpenter - High Rise (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$16.86

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.20

Carpenter - High Rise (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.16

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.33

Carpenter - High Rise (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.61

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.46

Carpenter - High Rise (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$37.07

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.61

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT MASON

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cement Mason (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's Rate

Cement Mason (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's Rate

Cement Mason (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's Rate

(Local #780)

CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Cement & Concrete Worker (First 1333 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.75

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Cement & Concrete Worker (Second 1333 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$23.03

Cement & Concrete Worker (Last 1334 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$24.30

Cement & Concrete Worker (Hired after 2/6/2016 - First 1334 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: \$16.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$11.80

Cement & Concrete Worker (Hired after 2/6/2016 - Second 1334 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: \$22.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$16.49

Cement & Concrete Worker (Hired after 2/6/2016 - Last 1334 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: \$27.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.33

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #197)

DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.03

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.03

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.03

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.03

(Carpenters District Council)

ELECTRICIAN

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Electrician (First Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$14.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.37**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$13.29**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$14.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.63**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$13.58**

Electrician (First Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$15.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.88**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$13.87**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$15.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.14**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$14.16**

Electrician (Second Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.39**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$14.44**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.64**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$14.73**

Electrician (Second Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.90**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.02

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.15

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.31

Electrician (Third Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.41

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.59

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.66

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.88

Electrician (Third Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.92

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.17

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.17

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.45

Electrician (Fourth Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.43

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.74

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.68

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.03

Electrician (Fourth Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.44

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.89

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.70**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$18.18**

Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$19.80**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$21.30**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$20.30**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$21.84**

Electrician (Fifth Term: 13-18 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.10**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$23.89**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.65**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$24.47**

Overtime Description

Overtime Wage paid at time and one half the regular rate

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator (Constructor) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$29.88**

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.35

Elevator (Constructor) - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.31

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.80

Elevator (Constructor) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.19

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.70

Elevator (Constructor) - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.07

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.60

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$29.80

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$31.28

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$30.23

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$31.72

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$31.09

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$32.60

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$31.95

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$33.49

(Local #1)

ENGINEER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.77

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.62

Engineer - Second Year

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$30.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.62

Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.06

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.62

Engineer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$37.16

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.62

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - OPERATING

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Operating Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour 40% of Journeyperson's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$20.85

Operating Engineer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$20.85

Operating Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$20.85

(Local #14)

FLOOR COVERER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Floor Coverer (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.14

Floor Coverer (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.14

Floor Coverer (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.14

Floor Coverer (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.14

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Glazier (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.26

Glazier (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$25.36

Glazier (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$28.62

Glazier (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.67

(Local #1281)

HEAT & FROST INSULATOR

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Heat & Frost Insulator (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

(Local #12)

**HOUSE WRECKER
(TOTAL DEMOLITION)**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

House Wrecker - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.17

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.54

House Wrecker - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.32

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.54

House Wrecker - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.54

House Wrecker - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.53

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.54

(Mason Tenders District Council)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 1st Ten Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$39.40

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 11 -16 Months

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.62

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 17 - 22 Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$41.83

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 23 - 28 Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$44.27

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 29 - 36 Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$46.70

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Iron Worker (Structural) - 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.12
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.22

Iron Worker (Structural) - 7- 18 Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.22

Iron Worker (Structural) - 19 - 36 months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.32

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.22

(Local #40 and #361)

**LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE
LAYER & COMMON)**

(Ratio Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - First
1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -
Second 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -
Third 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -
Fourth 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.63

(Local #731)

MARBLE MECHANICS

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cutters & Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Cutters & Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Polishers & Finishers - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - Third 750 Hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Mason Tender - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.39

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.65

Mason Tender - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.65

Mason Tender - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.29

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.70

Mason Tender - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.95

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.70

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Metallic Lather (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.96**

Metallic Lather (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.96**

Metallic Lather (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.12**

Metallic Lather (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.92**

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Millwright (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.33**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.28**

Millwright (Second Year)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$33.48

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$37.88

Millwright (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.13

Millwright (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.93

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.69

(Local #740)

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Paver and Roadbuilder - First Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.86

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.25

Paver and Roadbuilder - Second Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.25

(Local #1010)

PAINTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Painter - Brush & Roller - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.42

Painter - Brush & Roller - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.43

Painter - Brush & Roller - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.50

Painter - Brush & Roller - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$26.20

(District Council of Painters)

PAINTER - METAL POLISHER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Metal Polisher (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$11.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.13

Metal Polisher (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$13.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.13

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Metal Polisher (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$15.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.13

(Local 8A-28)

PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Painters - Structural Steel (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Painters - Structural Steel (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Painters - Structural Steel (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #806)

PLASTERER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plasterer - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$13.59

Plasterer - First Year: 2nd Six Months

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$14.07

Plasterer - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.04

Plasterer - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.12

Plasterer - Third Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$19.29

Plasterer - Third Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$20.37

(Local #530)

PLASTERER - TENDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plasterer Tender - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.39
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.65

Plasterer Tender - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.54

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.65

Plasterer Tender - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.29

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.70

Plasterer Tender - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.95

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.70

(Local #79)

PLUMBER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plumber - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$16.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.43

Plumber - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$6.43

Plumber - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.10

Plumber - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.45

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.10

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Plumber - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.30

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.10

Plumber - Fifth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$32.70

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.10

Plumber - Fifth Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.77

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.10

(Plumbers Local #1)

**POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER,
STEAMBLASTER**

(Exterior Building Renovation)

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.89

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.64

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.15

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.12

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.90

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.33

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.60

(Bricklayer District Council)

ROOFER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Roofer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's Rate

Roofer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's Rate

Roofer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's Rate

Roofer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's Rate

(Local #8)

SHEET METAL WORKER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Sheet Metal Worker (0-6 Months)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 25% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$6.35

Sheet Metal Worker (7-18 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.12

Sheet Metal Worker (19-30 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$23.54

Sheet Metal Worker (31-36 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$27.70

Sheet Metal Worker (37-42 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$29.11

Sheet Metal Worker (43-48 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.96

Sheet Metal Worker (49-54 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$36.07

Sheet Metal Worker (55-60 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$38.15

(Local #28)

SIGN ERECTOR

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Sign Erector - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$14.72

Sign Erector - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.71

Sign Erector - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.68

Sign Erector - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$20.68

Sign Erector - Third Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$27.72

Sign Erector - Third Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.57

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.31

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.83

Sign Erector - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$38.32

Sign Erector - Sixth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.81

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Steamfitter - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate and Supplemental Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Steamfitter - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #638)

STONE MASON - SETTER

(Ratio Apprentice of Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Stone Mason - Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 100% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Drywall Taper - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Drywall Taper - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Drywall Taper - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #1974)

TILE LAYER - SETTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Tile Layer - Setter - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fourth 750 Hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Timberperson - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.79

Timberperson - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.79

Timberperson - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.79

Timberperson - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.79

(Local #1536)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

LABOR LAW §220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Workers, Laborers and Mechanics employed on a public work project must receive not less than the prevailing rate of wage and benefits for the classification of work performed by each upon such public work. Pursuant to Labor Law §220 the Comptroller of the City of New York has promulgated this schedule solely for Workers, Laborers and Mechanics engaged by private contractors on New York City public work contracts.

This schedule is a compilation of separate determinations of the prevailing rate of wage and supplements made by the Comptroller for each trade classification listed herein pursuant to New York State Labor Law section 220 (5). The source of the wage and supplement rates, whether a collective bargaining agreement, survey data or other, is listed at the end of each classification.

Agency Chief Contracting Officers should contact the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit with any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to procurement on New York City public works contracts. Contractors are advised to review the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Schedule before bidding on public works contracts. Contractors with questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to public works contracts in the procurement stage must contact the contracting agency responsible for the procurement.

Any error as to compensation under the prevailing wage law or other information as to trade classification, made by the contracting agency in the contract documents or in any other communication, will not preclude a finding against the contractor of prevailing wage violation.

Any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices on New York City public works contracts that have already been awarded may be directed to the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-4443. All callers must have the agency name and contract registration number available when calling with questions on public works contracts. Please direct all other compliance issues to: Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Wasyl Kinach, P.E., Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 651, New York, N.Y. 10007; Fax (212) 669-4002.

The appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits must be posted at all public work sites pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-a) (a).

This schedule is applicable to work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. Changes to this schedule are published on our web site www.comptroller.nyc.gov. Contractors must pay the wages and supplements in effect when the worker, laborer, mechanic performs the work. Preliminary schedules for future one-year periods appear in the City Record on or about June 1 each succeeding year. Final schedules appear on or about July 1 in the City Record and on our web site www.comptroller.nyc.gov.

The Comptroller's Office has attempted to include all overtime, shift and night differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time work. However, this schedule does not set forth every prevailing practice with respect to such rates with which employers must comply. All such practices are nevertheless part of the employer's prevailing wage obligation and contained in the collective bargaining agreements of the prevailing wage unions. These collective bargaining agreements are available for inspection by appointment. Requests for appointments may be made by calling (212) 669-4443, Monday through Friday between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Prevailing rates and ratios for apprentices are attached to this schedule in the Appendix. Pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant, registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be employed on a public work project. Workers who are not journey persons or not registered apprentices pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e) may not be substituted for apprentices and must be paid as journey persons.

Public Work construction, reconstruction, demolition, excavation, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, alteration, or improvement contracts awarded pursuant to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") in accordance with Labor Law section 222 may have different labor standards for shift, premium and overtime work. Please refer to the PLA's pre-negotiated labor agreements for wage and benefit rates applicable to work performed outside of the regular workday. More information is available at the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) web page at <http://www.nyc.gov/html/mocs/html/vendors/pla.shtml>.

All the provisions of Labor Law section 220 remain applicable to PLA work including, but not limited to, the enforcement of prevailing wage requirements by the Comptroller; however, we will enforce shift, premium, overtime and other non-standard rates as they appear in a project's pre-negotiated labor agreement.

In order to meet their obligation to provide prevailing supplemental benefits to each covered employee, employers must either:

- 1) Provide bona fide fringe benefits which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 2) Supplement the employee's hourly wage by an amount no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 3) Provide a combination of bona fide fringe benefits and wage supplements which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate in total.

Although prevailing wage laws do not require employers to provide bona fide fringe benefits (as opposed to wage supplements) to their employees, other laws may. For example, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq., the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., and the New York City Paid Sick Leave Law, N.Y.C. Admin. Code § 20-911 et seq., require certain employers to provide certain benefits to their employees. Labor agreements to which employers are a party may also require certain benefits. The Comptroller's Office does not enforce these laws or agreements.

Employers must provide prevailing supplemental benefits at the straight time rate for each hour worked unless otherwise noted in the classification.

Wasył Kinach, P.E.
Director of Classifications
Bureau of Labor Law

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ASBESTOS HANDLER	5
BLASTER	5
BOILERMAKER.....	7
BRICKLAYER.....	8
CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL	9
CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK	10
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS	11
CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST.....	12
CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER.....	13
CEMENT MASON.....	14
CORE DRILLER	15
DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER	16
DIVER.....	17
DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER.....	18
DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)	19
ELECTRICIAN	21
ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN.....	24
ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER	25
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	26
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE.....	27
ENGINEER	28
ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT.....	33
ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)	34
ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)	35
ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)	36
ENGINEER - OPERATING	37
FLOOR COVERER.....	45
GLAZIER	46
GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	47
HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR	48
HOUSE WRECKER	49
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL.....	49
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL.....	50
LABORER	51
LANDSCAPING.....	52

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

MARBLE MECHANIC.....	54
MASON TENDER.....	55
MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER).....	56
METALLIC LATHER.....	56
MILLWRIGHT.....	57
MOSAIC MECHANIC.....	58
PAINTER.....	59
PAINTER - METAL POLISHER.....	60
PAINTER - STRIPER.....	61
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	62
PAPERHANGER.....	63
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER.....	64
PLASTERER.....	66
PLASTERER - TENDER.....	67
PLUMBER.....	67
PLUMBER (MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE).....	68
PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION).....	69
PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK.....	70
POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER.....	71
ROOFER.....	72
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	72
SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY.....	73
SHIPYARD WORKER.....	74
SIGN ERECTOR.....	76
STEAMFITTER.....	76
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER.....	78
STONE MASON - SETTER.....	80
TAPER.....	81
TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER.....	82
TILE FINISHER.....	83
TILE LAYER - SETTER.....	84
TIMBERPERSON.....	84
TUNNEL WORKER.....	85
WELDER.....	87

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

ASBESTOS HANDLER

(Hazardous Material; Disturbs, removes, encapsulates, repairs, or encloses friable asbestos material)

Asbestos Handler

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.45

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Easter

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #78 and Local #12A)

BLASTER

Blaster

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.27

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster (Hydraulic)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.15
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster - Trac Drill Hydraulic

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.29
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster - Wagon: Air Trac: Quarry Bar: Drillrunners

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.46
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster - Operators of Jack Hammers

Chippers: Spaders: Concrete Breakers: and all other pneumatic tools of like usage: Walk Behind Self Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breakers: Hydro (Water) Demolition

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.34
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster - Powder Carriers

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$35.17
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster - Hydraulic Trac Drill Chuck Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$33.81
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster - Chuck Tender & Nipper

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$33.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

Blaster - Magazine Keepers: (Watch Person)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.22
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.99

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Description

Magazine Keepers:

Time and one half for work performed in excess of forty (40) hours per week and for work performed on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays.

All Other Employees:

Time and one-half for the first two hours of overtime Monday through Friday, the first ten hours, the first ten hours of work on Saturday and for Make-up Time. Double time for all hours over ten Monday through Saturday (except make-up hours) and for all hours worked on Sunday and Holidays.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

A single shift shall be 8 hours plus an unpaid lunch, starting at 8:00 A.M (or between 6:00 A.M. and 10:00 A.M. on weekdays). When two (2) shifts are employed, each shift shall be 8 hours plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. When three (3) shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours, but will be paid for eight (8) hours, since only one-half (½) hour is allowed for mealtime. When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift. The first 8 hours of any and all work performed Monday through Friday inclusive of any off-shift shall be at the single time rate.

(Local #29)

BOILERMAKER

Boilermaker

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 12/31/2017

Wage Rate per Hour: \$55.23

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.96

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$63.82 For double overtime - \$84.68

Effective Period: 1/1/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$57.17

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$43.62

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$64.81 For double overtime - \$86.00

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Description

For Repair and Maintenance work:

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

For New Construction work:

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Quadruple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Labor Day

Paid Holidays

Good Friday

Day after Thanksgiving

Day before Christmas

Day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

When shifts are required, the first shift shall work eight (8) hours at the regular straight-time hourly rate. The second shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus twenty-five cents (\$0.25) per hour. The third shift shall work seven (7) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus fifty cents (\$0.50) per hour. A thirty (30) minute lunch period shall not be considered as time worked. Work in excess of the above shall be paid overtime at the appropriate new construction work or repair work overtime wage and supplemental benefit hourly rate.

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER

Bricklayer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$55.10

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.20

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Overtime rates to be paid outside the regular scheduled work day.

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL

Building Commercial

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$52.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.28

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The second shift will receive one hour at the double time rate of pay for the last hour of the shift; eight hours pay for seven hours of work, nine hours pay for eight hours of work. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK
(Construction of Engineering Structures and Building Foundations)

Heavy Construction Work

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$52.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$49.66

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS
(Excludes Engineering Structures and Building Foundations)

Carpenter High Rise A

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.49**

Carpenter High Rise B

Carpenter High Rise B worker is excluded from high risk operations such as erection decking, perimeter debris netting, leading edge work, self-climbing form systems, and the installation of cocoon systems unless directly supervised by a Carpenter High Rise A worker.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.07**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.65**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The second shift wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST

Carpenter - Hod Hoist

(Assisted by Mason Tender)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.46**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Rates

The second shift will receive one hour at the double time rate of pay for the last hour of the shift; eight hours pay for seven hours of work, nine hours pay for eight hours of work. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift.

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER

Cement & Concrete Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.48**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$26.00**

Supplemental Note: \$29.50 on Saturdays; \$33.00 on Sundays & Holidays

Cement & Concrete Worker - (Hired after 2/6/2016)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.00**

Supplemental Note: \$19.50 on Saturdays; \$21.00 on Sundays & Holidays

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after 7 hour day (time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day when working with Dockbuilders on pile cap forms and for work below street level to the top of the foundation wall, not to exceed 2 feet or 3 feet above the sidewalk-brick shelf, when working on the foundation and structure.)

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

1/2 day before Christmas Day
1/2 day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

On shift work extending over a twenty-four hour period, all shifts are paid at straight time.

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

CEMENT MASON

Cement Mason

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.62**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.96**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$48.21; For double overtime - \$57.46

Overtime Description

Time and one-half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Time and one-half the regular rate on Saturday, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Double time the regular rate on Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

Shift Rates

For an off shift day, (work at times other than the regular 7:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. work day) a cement mason shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 25% per hour differential. Four Days a week at Ten (10)hour day.

(Local #780) (BCA)

CORE DRILLER

Core Driller

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.82**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.66**

Core Driller Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.96**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.66**

Core Driller Helper(Third year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.66**

Core Driller Helper (Second year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.66**

Core Driller Helper (First year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.67**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.66**

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus Holiday pay when worked.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

The shift day shall be the continuous eight and one-half (8½) hours from 6:00 A.M. to 2:30 P.M. and from 2:30 P.M. to 11:00 P.M., including one-half (½) hour of employees regular rate of pay for lunch. When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time shall be paid for each shift, but those employees employed on a shift other than from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. shall, in addition, receive seventy-five cents (\$0.75) per hour differential for each hour worked. When three (3) shifts are needed, each shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours paid for eight (8) hours of labor and be permitted one-half (½) hour for mealtime.

(Carpenters District Council)

DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER

Derrick Person & Rigger

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.40**

Supplemental Note: The above supplemental rate applies for work performed in Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn and Queens. \$52.82 - For work performed in Staten Island.

Derrick Person & Rigger - Site Work

Assists the Stone Mason-Setter in the setting of stone

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.23**

Overtime Description

The first two hours of overtime on weekdays and the first seven hours of work on Saturdays are paid at time and one half for wages and supplemental benefits. All additional overtimes is paid at double time for wages and supplemental benefits. Deduct \$1.42 from the Staten Island hourly benefits rate before computing overtime.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

(Local #197)

DIVER

Diver (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$66.66

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$49.66

Diver Tender (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$49.66

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Rates

When three shifts are utilized each shift shall work seven and one half-hours (7 1/2 hours) and paid for 8 hours, allowing for one half hour for lunch.

(Carpenters District Council)

DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER

Dockbuilder - Pile Driver

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$52.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$49.66

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Carpenters District Council)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)

Driver - Dump Truck

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.18

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.79

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$19.94; at double time rate - \$26.58

Driver - Tractor Trailer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.22

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$45.40

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$17.55; at double time rate - \$23.40

Driver - Euclid & Turnapull Operator

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.78

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$45.40

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$17.55 at double time rate - \$23.40

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay. For Thanksgiving week, the prorated share shall be 5 1/3 hours of holiday pay for each day worked in Thanksgiving week.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Off single shift work commencing between 6:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch and receive 9 hours pay for 8 hours of work.

Driver Redi-Mix (Sand & Gravel)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.40

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.12

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: time and one half rate \$15.99, double time rate \$21.33

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Employees working two (2) days in the calendar week in which the holiday falls are to paid for these holidays, provided they shape each remaining workday during that calendar week.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

President's Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #282)

ELECTRICIAN

(Including all low voltage cabling carrying data; video; and voice in combination with data and or video.)

Electrician "A" (Regular Day / Day Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$54.35**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$55.72**

Electrician "A" (Regular Day Overtime after 7 hrs / Day Shift Overtime after 8 hrs)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$84.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$57.86**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$84.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$59.23**

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$65.71**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$61.94**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$65.71**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$63.52**

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift Overtime After 7.5 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$98.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$66.05

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$98.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$67.64

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$73.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$68.33

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$73.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$70.09

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift Overtime After 7 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$110.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$72.95

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$110.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$74.70

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday.
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

When so elected by the Employer, one or more shifts of at least five days duration may be scheduled as follows:
Day Shift: 8:00 am to 4:30 pm, Swing Shift 4:30 pm to 12:30 am, Graveyard Shift: 12:30 am to 8:00 am.

For multiple shifts of temporary light and/or power, the temporary light and/or power employee shall be paid for 8 hours at the straight time rate. For three or less workers performing 8 hours temporary light and/or power the supplemental benefit rate is \$25.67 and effective 5/10/18 \$25.92.

Electrician "M" (First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.10**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$24.00**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$19.80**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.65**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$24.50**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$20.30**

Electrician "M" (Overtime After First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/9/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$23.89**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$36.00**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$21.30**

Effective Period: 5/10/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.47**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$36.75**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$21.84**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN

(Scope of Work - Inspect, test, repair, and replace defective, malfunctioning, or broken devices, components and controls of Fire, Burglar and Security Systems)

Alarm Technician

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.10**

Supplemental Note: \$14.60 only after 8 hours worked in a day

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holidays: Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Day after Thanksgiving.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holidays: New Year's day, Martin Luther King Jr. Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Night Differential is based upon a ten percent (10%) differential between the hours of 4:00 P.M. and 12:30 A.M. and a fifteen percent (15%) differential for the hours 12:00 A.M. to 8:00 A.M.

Vacation

At least 1 year of employment.....ten (10) days
5 years or more of employment.....fifteen (15) days
10 years of employment.....twenty (20) days
Plus one Personal Day per year

Sick Days:

One day per Year. Up to 4 vacation days may be used as sick days.

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/15/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$56.26

Effective Period: 5/16/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.63

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/15/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.02

Effective Period: 5/16/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.16

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.19

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 5/16/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.58**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.89**

Effective Period: 5/17/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.11**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.93**

Overtime Description

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week.

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer: Time and one half the regular rate after 8 hours within a 24 hour period and Saturday and Sunday.

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week. Saturdays and Sundays may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during the week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR

Elevator Constructor

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$62.64**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.25**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$64.48**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.85**

Overtime Description

For New Construction: work performed after 7 or 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 4:30pm and 7:00am shall be paid at double time rate.

Existing buildings: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 5:30pm and 7:00 am shall be paid time and one half.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Vacation

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 3/16/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$49.14**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.11**

Effective Period: 3/17/2018 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.49**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.71**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Description

For Scheduled Service Work: Double time - work scheduled in advance by two or more workers performed on Sundays, Holidays, and between midnight and 7:00am.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Afternoon shift - regularly hourly rate plus a (15%) fifteen percent differential. Graveyard shift - time and one half the regular rate.

Vacation

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ENGINEER

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer I

Cherry pickers 20 tons and over and Loaders (rubber tired and/or tractor type with a manufacturer's minimum rated capacity of six cubic yards and over).

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$67.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$107.71**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer II

Backhoes, Basin Machines, Groover, Mechanical Sweepers, Bobcat, Boom Truck, Barrier Transport (Barrier Mover) & machines of similar nature. Operation of Churn Drills and machines of a similar nature, Stetco Silent Hoist and machines of similar nature, Vac-Alls, Meyers Machines, John Beam and machines of a similar nature, Ross Carriers and Travel Lifts and machines of a similar nature, Bulldozers, Scrapers and Turn-a-Pulls: Tugger Hoists (Used exclusively for handling excavated material); Tractors with attachments, Hyster and Roustabout Cranes, Cherrypickers. Austin Western, Grove and machines of a similar nature, Scoopmobiles, Monorails, Conveyors, Trenchers: Loaders-Rubber Tired and Tractor: Barber Greene and Eimco Loaders and Eimco Backhoes; Mighty Midget and similar breakers and Tampers, Curb and Gutter Pavers and Motor Patrol, Motor Graders and all machines of a similar nature. Locomotives 10 Tons or under. Mini-Max, Break-Tech and machines of a similar nature; Milling machines, robotic and demolition machines and machines of a similar nature, shot blaster, skid steer machines and machines of a similar nature including bobcat, pile rig rubber-tired excavator (37,000 lbs. and under), 2 man auger.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$65.31**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$104.50**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer III

Minor Equipment such as Tractors, Post Hole Diggers, Ditch Witch (Walk Behind), Road Finishing Machines, Rollers five tons and under, Tugger Hoists, Dual Purpose Trucks, Fork Lifts, and Dempsey Dumpers, Fireperson.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$61.93**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$99.09**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer I

Installing, Repairing, Maintaining, Dismantling and Manning of all equipment including Steel Cutting, Bending and Heat Sealing Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Grout Pumps, Bentonite Pumps & Plants, Screening Machines, Fusion Coupling Machines, Tunnel Boring Machines Moles and Machines of a similar nature, Power Packs, Mechanical Hydraulic Jacks; all drill rigs including but not limited to Churn, Rotary Caisson, Raised Bore & Drills of a similar nature; Personnel, Inspection & Safety Boats or any boats used to perform functions of same, Mine Hoists, Whirlies, all Climbing Cranes, all Tower Cranes, including but not limited to Truck Mounted and Crawler Type and machines of similar nature; Maintaining Hydraulic Drills and machines of a similar nature; Well Point System-Installation and dismantling; Burning, Welding, all Pumps regardless of size and/or motor power, except River Cofferdam Pumps and Wells Point Pumps; Motorized Buggies (three or more); equipment used in the cleaning and televising of sewers, but not limited to jet-rodder/vacuum truck, vacall/vactor, closed circuit television inspection equipment; high powered water pumps, jet pumps; screed machines and concrete finishing machines of a similar nature; vermeers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$65.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$104.00**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer II

On Base Mounted Tower Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$85.53**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$136.85**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer III

On Generators, Light Towers

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$68.37**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer IV

On Pumps and Mixers including mud sucking

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$70.18**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Oilers I

Gradalls, Cold Planer Grader, Concrete Pumps, Driving Truck Cranes, Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$58.57**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$93.71**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Oilers II

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Shovels, Draglines, Backhoes, Keystones, Pavers, Guniting Machines, Battery of Compressors, Crawler Cranes, two-person Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.36**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.87**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: \$66.34 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: \$64.58

Engineer - Steel Erection Maintenance Engineers

Derrick, Travelers, Tower, Crawler Tower and Climbing Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$61.13

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.41

Supplemental Note: \$63.67 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$97.81

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler I

On a Truck Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$57.21

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.41

Supplemental Note: \$63.67 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$91.54

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler II

On a Crawler Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$43.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.41

Supplemental Note: \$63.67 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$69.66

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if the next shift employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the employer has no control, the employee on duty who works the next shift continues to work at the single time rate.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers I

Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling (of all equipment including: Steel Cutting and Bending Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Mine Hoists, Climbing Cranes, Tower Cranes, Linden Peine, Lorain, Liebherr, Mannes, or machines of a similar nature, Well Point Systems, Deep Well Pumps, Concrete Mixers with loading Device, Concrete Plants, Motor Generators when used for temporary power and lights), skid steer machines of a similar nature including bobcat.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$58.30**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.41**

Supplemental Note: \$63.67 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers II

On Pumps, Generators, Mixers and Heaters

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.28**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.41**

Supplemental Note: \$63.67 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers I

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Gradealls: Concrete Pumps, Overhead Cranes in Power Houses: Their duties shall be to assist the Engineer in oiling, greasing and repairing of all machines; Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks, Cherrypickers (hydraulic cranes) over 70,000 GVW, and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$55.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.41**

Supplemental Note: \$63.67 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers II

Oilers on Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Gunite Machines, Compressors (three or more in Battery).

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.16

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.41

Supplemental Note: \$63.67 on overtime

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

Shift Rates

Off Shift: double time the regular hourly rate.

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT

Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.18

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.15

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$27.65 per hour (time & one half) \$35.15 per hour (double time).

Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.47

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.15

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$27.65 per hour (time & one half) \$35.15 per hour (double time).

Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.24

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.15

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$27.65 per hour (time & one half) \$35.15 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)

(Construction of Building Projects, Concrete Superstructures, etc.)

Field Engineer - BC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$60.10

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$32.15

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$44.90 per hour (time & one half) \$57.65 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.69

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$32.15

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$44.90 per hour (time & one half) \$57.65 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$30.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$32.15

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$44.90 per hour (time & one half) \$57.65 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour work and time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of seven hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)

(Construction of Roads, Tunnels, Bridges, Sewers, Building Foundations, Engineering Structures etc.)

Field Engineer - HC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$70.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.18

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$47.82 per hour (time & one half), \$61.46 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.64

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.18**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$47.82 per hour (time & one half), \$61.46 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.37**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.18**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$47.82 per hour (time & one half), \$61.46 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$63.64**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$33.04**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$46.11 per hour (time & one half), \$59.18 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$49.59**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$33.04**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$46.11 per hour (time & one half), \$59.18 per hour (double time).

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$33.04**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$46.11 per hour (time & one half), \$59.18 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked.

Double time the regular rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - OPERATING

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction I

Back Filling Machines, Cranes, Mucking Machines and Dual Drum Paver.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$76.60**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$122.56**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction II

Backhoes, Power Shovels, Hydraulic Clam Shells, Steel Erection, Moles and machines of a similar nature.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$79.28**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$126.85**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction III

Mine Hoists, Cranes, etc. (Used as Mine Hoists)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$81.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$130.88**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IV

Gradealls, Keystones, Cranes on land or water (with digging buckets), Bridge Cranes, Vermeer Cutter and machines of a similar nature, Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$79.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$127.76**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V

Pile Drivers & Rigs (employing Dock Builder foreperson): Derrick Boats, Tunnel Shovels.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$78.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$125.26**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VI

Mixers (Concrete with loading attachment), Concrete Pavers, Cableways, Land Derricks, Power Houses (Low Air Pressure Units).

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$74.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$119.07**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VII

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Barrier Movers , Barrier Transport and Machines of a Similar Nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$60.22**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$96.35**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VIII

Utility Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$58.92**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IX

Horizontal Boring Rig

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$70.79**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$113.26**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction X

Elevators (manually operated as personnel hoist).

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$65.12**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$104.19**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XI

Compressors (Portable 3 or more in battery), Driving of Truck Mounted Compressors, Well-point Pumps, Tugger Machines Well Point Pumps, Churn Drill.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$81.17**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XII

All Drills and Machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$75.19

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$120.30

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIII

Concrete Pumps, Concrete Plant, Stone Crushers, Double Drum Hoist, Power Houses (other than above).

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$72.84

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$116.54

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIV

Concrete Mixer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$69.67

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$111.47

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XV

Compressors (Portable Single or two in Battery, not over 100 feet apart), Pumps (River Cofferdam) and Welding Machines, Push Button Machines, All Engines Irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, Air, Hydraulic, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.18

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$75.49

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVI

Concrete Breaking Machines, Hoists (Single Drum), Load Masters, Locomotives (over ten tons) and Dinkies over ten tons, Hydraulic Crane-Second Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$66.56

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$106.50

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVII

On-Site concrete plant engineer, On-site Asphalt Plant Engineer, and Vibratory console.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$67.07
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$107.31

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVIII

Tower Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$95.98
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$153.57

Operating Engineer - Paving I

Asphalt Spreaders, Autogrades (C.M.I.), Roto/Mil

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$74.42
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$119.07

Operating Engineer - Paving II

Asphalt Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$72.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$116.00

Operating Engineer - Paving III

Asphalt Plants

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$61.43

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: **\$98.29**

Operating Engineer - Concrete I

Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$79.50**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete II

Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.54**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete III

Micro-traps (Negative Air Machines), Vac-All Remediation System.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$63.66**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection I

Three Drum Derricks

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$82.23**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: **\$131.57**

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection II

Cranes, 2 Drum Derricks, Hydraulic Cranes, Fork Lifts and Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$79.04**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**
Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: **\$126.46**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection III

Compressors, Welding Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.14

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$75.42

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection IV

Compressors - Not Combined with Welding Machine.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.91

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$71.86

Operating Engineer - Building Work I

Forklifts, Plaster (Platform machine), Plaster Bucket, Concrete Pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.87

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work II

Compressors, Welding Machines (Cutting Concrete-Tank Work), Paint Spraying, Sandblasting, Pumps (with the exclusion of Concrete Pumps), All Engines irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive Auxiliary Equipment, Air, Hydraulic, Jacking System, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.01

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work III

Double Drum

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$71.60

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.10

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Operating Engineer - Building Work IV

Stone Derrick, Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$75.87**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work V

Dismantling and Erection of Cranes, Relief Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$69.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VI

4 Pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$69.14**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VII

Rack & Pinion and House Cars

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$54.92**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.10**

Supplemental Note: \$56.50 overtime hours

For New House Car projects Wage Rate per Hour **\$43.77**

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

For House Cars and Rack & Pinion only: Overtime paid at time and one-half for all hours in excess of eight hours in a day, Saturday, Sunday and Holidays worked.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

Shift Rates

For Steel Erection Only: Shifts may be worked at the single time rate at other than the regular working hours (8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.) on the following work ONLY: Heavy construction jobs on work below the street level, over railroad tracks and on building jobs.

(Operating Engineer Local #14)

FLOOR COVERER

(Interior vinyl composition tile, sheath vinyl linoleum and wood parquet tile including site preparation and synthetic turf not including site preparation)

Floor Coverer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$45.88**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

Two shifts may be utilized with the first shift working 8:00 A.M. to the end of the shift at the straight time of pay. The second shift will receive one hour at double time rate for the last hour of the shift. (eight for seven, nine for eight).

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER

(New Construction, Remodeling, and Alteration)

Glazier

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.70**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$40.99**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental Benefit Overtime Rate: **\$50.09**

Overtime Description

An optional 8th hour can be worked at straight time rate. If 9th hour is worked, then both hours or more (8th & 9th or more) will be at the double time rate of pay.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Shifts shall be any 7 hours beyond 4:00 P.M. for which the glazier shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours worked.

(Local #1281)

GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

(For the Installation of Glass - All repair and maintenance work on a particular building, whenever performed, where the total cumulative contract value is under \$127,628. Except where enumerated (i.e. plate glass windows) does not apply to non-residential buildings.)

Craft Jurisdiction for repair, maintenance and fabrication

Plate glass replacement, Residential glass replacement, Residential mirrors and shower doors, Storm windows and storm doors, Residential replacement windows, Herculite door repairs, Door closer repairs, Retrofit apartment house (non commercial buildings), Glass tinting.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.13

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.12

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

(Local #1281)

HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR

Heat & Frost Insulator

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$58.38

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.46

Overtime Description

Double time shall be paid for supplemental benefits during overtime work.
8th hour paid at time and one half.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Labor Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The first shift shall work seven hours at the regular straight time rate. The second and third shift shall work seven hours the regular straight time hourly rate plus a fourteen percent wage and benefit premium.

Off hour work in occupied or retail buildings may be worked on weekdays with an increment of \$1.00 per hour and eight hours pay for seven (7) hours worked. Double time will apply for over seven (7) hours worked on weekdays, weekends or holidays.

(Local #12) (BCA)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**HOUSE WRECKER
(TOTAL DEMOLITION)**

House Wrecker - Tier A

On all work sites the first, second, eleventh and every third House Wrecker thereafter will be Tier A House Wreckers (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 11th, 14th etc). Other House Wreckers may be Tier B House Wreckers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.33**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.22**

House Wrecker - Tier B

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.56**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.63**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Mason Tenders District Council)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

Iron Worker - Ornamental

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.57**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day for a maximum of two hours on any regular work day (the 8th and 9th hour) and double time shall be paid for all work on a regular work day thereafter, time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours of work and double time shall be paid for all work on a Saturday thereafter.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

For off shift work - 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work. When two or three shifts are employed on a job, Monday through Friday, the workday for each shift shall be seven hours and paid for ten and one-half hours at the single time rate. When two or three shifts are worked on Saturday, Sunday or holidays, each shift shall be seven hours and paid fifteen and three-quarters hours.

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

Iron Worker - Structural

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$72.53**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Monday through Friday- the first eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th and 10th hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, all additional weekday overtime is paid at double the regular rate. Saturdays- the first eight hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, double time thereafter. Sunday-all shifts are paid at double time.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

Monday through Friday - First Shift: First eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th & 10th hours are paid at time and a half, double time paid thereafter. Second and third Shifts: First eight hours are paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter. Saturdays: All shifts, first eight hours paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter: Sunday all shifts are paid at double time.

(Local #40 & #361)

LABORER

(Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer and Common)

Laborer

Excavation and foundation work for buildings, heavy construction, engineering work, and hazardous waste removal in connection with the above work. Landscaping tasks in connection with heavy construction work, engineering work and building projects. Projects include, but are not limited to pollution plants, sewers, parks, subways, bridges, highways, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.63

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

LANDSCAPING

(Landscaping tasks, as well as tree pruning, tree removing, spraying and maintenance in connection with the planting of street trees and the planting of trees in city parks but not when such activities are performed as part of, or in connection with, other construction or reconstruction projects.)

Landscaper (Above 6 years experience)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.55**

Landscaper (3 - 6 years experience)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.55**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Landscaper (up to 3 years experience)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.25**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.55**

Groundperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.25**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.55**

Tree Remover / Pruner

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.55**

Landscaper Sprayer (Pesticide Applicator)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.55**

Watering - Plant Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$18.72**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.55**

Overtime Description

For all overtime work performed, supplemental benefits shall include an additional seventy-five (\$0.75) cents per hour.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Work performed on a 4pm to 12am shift has a 15% differential. Work performed on a 12am to 8am shift has a 20% differential.

(Local #175)

MARBLE MECHANIC

Marble Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.74**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.67**

Marble Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.46**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.64**

Marble Polisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.93**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.33**

Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates. Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day or time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day - chosen by Employer at the start of the project and then would last for the full duration of the project.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER

Mason Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.90**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.59**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The Employer may work two (2) shifts with the first shift at the straight time wage rate and the second shift receiving eight (8) hours paid for seven (7) hours work at the straight time wage rate.

(Local #79)

MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)

Mason Tender Tier A

Tier A Interior Demolition Worker performs all burning, chopping, and other technically skilled tasks related to interior demolition work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.25**

Mason Tender Tier B

Tier B Interior Demolition Worker performs manual work and work incidental to demolition work, such as loading and carting of debris from the work site to an area where it can be loaded in to bins/trucks for removal. Also performs clean-up of the site when demolition is completed.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.57**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER

Metallic Lather

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.92

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime are paid at the appropriate overtime rate.

Overtime Description

Overtime would be time and one half the regular rate after a seven (7) or eight (8) hours workday, which would be set at the start of the job.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

There will be no shift differential paid on the first shift if more than one shift is employed. The shift differential will remain \$12/hour on the second and third shift for the first eight (8) hours if worked. There will be no pyramiding on overtime worked on second and third shifts. The time and one half (1.5x) rate will be against the base wage rate, not the shift differential

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT

Millwright

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$52.41

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

The first shift shall receive the straight time rate of pay. The second shift receives the straight time rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) per cent. Members of the second shift shall be allowed one half hour to eat, with this time being included in the hours of the workday established. There must be a first shift to work a second shift. All additional hours worked shall be paid at the time and one-half rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) per cent for weekday hours.

(Local #740)

MOSAIC MECHANIC

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$40.65**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of \$51.67 per hour.

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.26**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$40.63**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of \$51.65 per hour.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Mosaic Mechanic - Machine Operator Grinder

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.26**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$40.63**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of \$51.65 per hour.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Good Friday

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #7)

PAINTER

Painter - Brush & Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.62**

Supplemental Note: \$ 33.25 on overtime

Spray & Scaffold / Decorative / Sandblast

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.62**

Supplemental Note: \$ 33.25 on overtime

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAINTER - METAL POLISHER

METAL POLISHER

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.73

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$7.06

METAL POLISHER - NEW CONSTRUCTION

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$30.68

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$7.06

METAL POLISHER - SCAFFOLD OVER 34 FEET

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$33.23

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$7.06

Overtime Description

All work performed on Saturdays shall be paid at time-in-a half. The exception being; for suspended scaffold work and work deemed as a construction project; an eight (8) hour shift lost during the week due to

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

circumstances beyond the control of the employer, up to a maximum of eight (8) hours per week, may be worked on Saturday at the straight time rate.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight a day.

Local 8A-28A

PAINTER - STRIPER

Striper (paint)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$8.02; New Hire Rate (0-3 months) - \$0.00

Lineperson (thermoplastic)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$8.02; New Hire Rate (0-3 months) - \$0.00

Overtime

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Employees hired before April 1, 2003: 15% night shift premium differential for work commenced at 9:00 PM or later.

Vacation

Employees with one to two years service shall accrue vacation based on hours worked: 250 hours worked - 1 day vacation; 500 hours worked - 2 days vacation; 750 hours worked - 3 days vacation; 900 hours worked - 4 days vacation; 1,000 hours worked - 5 days vacation. Employees with two to five years service receive two weeks vacation. Employees with five to twenty years service receive three weeks vacation. Employees with twenty to twenty-five years service receive four weeks vacation. Employees with 25 or more years service receive five weeks vacation. Vacation must be taken during winter months. 2 Personal Days except employees hired after 4/1/12 who do not have 2 years of service.

(Local #917)

PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL

Painters on Structural Steel

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 9/30/2017

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$49.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.08**

Effective Period: 10/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.33**

Painter - Power Tool

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 9/30/2017

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$55.50**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.08**

Overtime Wage Rate: \$6.00 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

Effective Period: 10/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.33**

Overtime Wage Rate: \$6.00 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour worked, up to forty (40) hours per week for the period of May 1st to November 15th or up to fifty (50) hours per week for the period of November 16th to April 30th.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Regular hourly rates plus a ten per cent (10%) differential

(Local #806)

PAPERHANGER

Paperhanger

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.89**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.13**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the appropriate straight time and overtime rate.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Evening shift - 4:30 P.M. to 12:00 Midnight (regular rate of pay); any work performed before 7:00 A.M. shall be at time and one half the regular base rate of pay.

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER

Paver & Roadbuilder - Formsetter

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.98

Paver & Roadbuilder - Laborer

Paving and road construction work, regardless of material used, including but not limited to preparation of job sites, removal of old surfaces, asphalt and/or concrete, by whatever method, including but not limited to milling; laying of concrete; laying of asphalt for temporary, patchwork, and utility paving (but not production paving); site preparation and incidental work before the installation of rubberized materials and similar surfaces; installation and repair of temporary construction fencing; slurry seal coating, maintenance of safety surfaces; play equipment installation, and other related work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.98

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.98

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Screed Person

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Production paving is asphalt paving when using a paving machine or on a project where a paving machine is traditionally used)

Adjustment of paving machinery on production paving jobs.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.45

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.98

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Raker

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.98

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Shoveler

General laborer (except removal of surfaces - see Paver and Roadbuilder-Laborer) including but not limited to tamper, AC paint and liquid tar work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.37

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.98

Overtime Description

If an employee works New Year's Day or Christmas Day, they receive the single time rate plus 25%.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, the work period for each shift shall be a continuous eight (8) hours. When three shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one half (7 ½) hours but will be paid for eight (8) hours since only one half (1/2) hour is allowed for meal time.

When two or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

Night Work - On night work, the first eight (8) hours of work will be paid for at the single time rate, except that production paving work shall be paid at 10% over the single time rate for the screed person, rakers and shovelers directly involved only. This differential is to be paid when there is only one shift and the shift works at night. All other workers will be exempt. Hours worked over eight (8) hours during said shift shall be paid for at the time and one-half rate.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #1010)

PLASTERER

Plasterer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.93**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.15**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

When it is not possible to conduct alteration work during regular work hours, in a building occupied by tenants, said work shall proceed on a shift basis: however work over seven (7) hours in any twenty four (24) hour period, the time after seven (7) hours shall be considered overtime.

The second shift shall start at a time between 3:30 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. and shall consist of seven (7) working hours and shall receive eight (8) hours of wages and benefits at the straight time rate. The workers on the second shift shall be allowed one-half ($\frac{1}{2}$) hour to eat with this time being included in the seven (7) hours of work.

(Local #262)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

PLASTERER - TENDER

Plasterer - Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$37.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.59

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

When work commences outside regular work hours, workers receive an hour additional (differential) wage and supplement payment. Eight hours pay for seven hours work or nine hours pay for eight hours work.

(Mason Tenders District Council)

PLUMBER

Plumber

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$67.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.80

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Plumber - Temporary Services

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Temporary Services - When there are no Plumbers on the job site, there may be three shifts designed to cover the entire twenty-four hour period, including weekends if necessary, at the following rate straight time.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.88

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$25.36

Overtime Description

Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day - unless for new construction site work where the plumbing contract price is \$1.5 million or less, the hours of labor can be 8 hours per day at the employers option. On Alteration jobs when other mechanical trades at the site are working an eighth hour at straight time, then the plumber shall also work an eighth hour at straight time.

Overtime

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Shift work, when directly specified in public agency or authority documents where plumbing contract is \$8 million or less, will be permitted. 30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday. 50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER (MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)

(Mechanical Equipment and Service work shall include any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system.)

Plumber

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.41

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Plumbers Local # 1)

**PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME
CONSTRUCTION)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.66

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$22.95

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday.
50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK

Oil Trades (Installation and Maintenance)

Plumber - Pump & Tank

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$64.22**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$23.21**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

All work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate

(Plumbers Local #1)

**POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER,
STEAMBLASTER**
(Exterior Building Renovation)

Journeyperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$52.57

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$25.80

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Bricklayer District Council)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

ROOFER

Roofer

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$32.27

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Second shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential. Third shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 15% differential.

(Local #8)

SHEET METAL WORKER

Sheet Metal Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.00

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Sheet Metal Worker - Fan Maintenance

(The temporary operation of fans or blowers in new or existing buildings for heating and/or ventilation, and/or air conditioning prior to the completion of the project.)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.12

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.00

Sheet Metal Worker - Duct Cleaner

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$12.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$8.07

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Work that can only be performed outside regular working hours (eight hours of work between 7:30 A.M. and 3:30 P.M.) - First shift (work between 3:30 P.M. and 11:30 P.M.) - 10% differential above the established hourly rate.

Second shift (work between 11:30 P.M. and 7:30 A.M.) - 15% differential above the established hourly rate.

For Fan Maintenance: On all full shifts of fan maintenance work the straight time hourly rate of pay will be paid for each shift, including nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

(Local #28)

SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY
(Decking & Siding)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Sheet Metal Specialty Worker

The first worker to perform this work must be paid at the rate of the Sheet Metal Worker. The second and third workers shall be paid the Specialty Worker Rate. The ratio of One Sheet Metal Worker, then Two Specialty Workers shall be utilized thereafter.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.57**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.02**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #28)

SHIPYARD WORKER

Shipyard Mechanic - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.12**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.03**

Shipyard Mechanic - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.85

Shipyard Laborer - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.76

Shipyard Laborer - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$15.24
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.54

Shipyard Dockhand - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.89
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.83

Shipyard Dockhand - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018
Wage Rate per Hour: \$16.51
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.58

Overtime Description

Work performed on holiday is paid double time the regular hourly wage rate plus holiday pay.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Based on Survey Data

SIGN ERECTOR

(Sheet Metal, Plastic, Electric, and Neon)

Sign Erector

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.67**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$50.67**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Time and one half the regular hourly rate is to be paid for all hours worked outside the regular workday either (7:00 A.M. through 2:30 P.M.) or (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER

Steamfitter I

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$55.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$55.29**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: \$109.84

Steamfitter -Temporary Services

The steamfitters shall not do any other work and shall not be permitted to work more than one shift in a twenty-four hour day. When steamfitters are present during the regular working day, no temporary services steamfitter will be required

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.18

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.84

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Work performed between 3:30 P.M. and 7:00 A.M. and on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays shall be at double time the regular hourly rate and paid at the overtime supplemental benefit rate above.

Steamfitter II

For heating, ventilation, air conditioning and mechanical public works contracts with a dollar value not to exceed \$15,000,000 and for fire protection/sprinkler public works contracts not to exceed \$1,500,000.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$55.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$55.29

Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: \$109.84

Steamfitter -Temporary Services

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

The steamfitters shall not do any other work and shall not be permitted to work more than one shift in a twenty-four hour day. When steamfitters are present during the regular working day, no temporary services steamfitter will be required.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.18

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.84

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

May be performed outside of the regular workday except Saturday, Sunday and Holidays. A shift shall consist of eight working hours. All work performed in excess of eight hours shall be paid at double time. No shift shall commence after 7:00 P.M. on Friday or 7:00 P.M. the day before holidays. All work performed after 12:01 A.M. Saturday or 12:01 A.M. the day before a Holiday will be paid at double time. When shift work is performed the wage rate for regular time worked is a thirty percent premium together with fringe benefits.

On Transit Authority projects, where work is performed in the vicinity of tracks all shift work on weekends and holidays may be performed at the regular shift rates.

Local #638

STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER (Maintenance and Installation Service Person)

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Mechanic

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.81

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person V

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$32.46

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.16

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person IV

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.89

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$12.80

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person III

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.08

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.79

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person II

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.14

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.85

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person I

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.76

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Double time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Columbus Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #638B)

STONE MASON - SETTER

Stone Mason - Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.62

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.65

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

For all work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. Monday through Friday), the pay shall be straight time plus a ten percent (10%) differential.

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER

Drywall Taper

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.82**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.68**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

(Local #1974)

TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER (Voice Installation Only)

Telecommunication Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.35**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.19**

Supplemental Note: The above rate applies for Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens. \$12.64 for Staten Island only.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees have the option of observing either Martin Luther King's Birthday or the day after Thanksgiving instead of Lincoln's Birthday

Shift Rates

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

For any workday that starts before 8A.M. or ends after 6P.M. there is a 10% differential for the applicable worker's hourly rate.

Vacation

After 6 months.....one week.
After 12 months but less than 7 years.....two weeks.
After 7 or more but less than 15 years.....three weeks.
After 15 years or more but less than 25 years.....four weeks.

(C.W.A.)

TILE FINISHER

Tile Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.13

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.18

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TILE LAYER - SETTER

Tile Layer - Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.35**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON

Timberperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$49.16**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Local #1536)

TUNNEL WORKER

Blasters, Mucking Machine Operators (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.37

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$52.39

Tunnel Workers (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$60.21

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.65

Top Nipper (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$59.11

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$49.74

Outside Lock Tender, Outside Gauge Tender, Muck Lock Tender (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$58.04

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.81

Bottom Bell & Top Bell Signal Person: Shaft Person (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$58.04

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.81

Changehouse Attendant: Powder Watchperson (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.87

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.11

Blasters (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$59.52

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.03

Tunnel Workers (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.89

All Others (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$52.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.29

Microtunneling (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.58

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$38.31

Overtime Description

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

For Repair-Maintenance Work on Existing Equipment and Facilities - Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day, or for Saturday, or for Sunday. Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.
For Small-Bore Micro Tunneling Machines - Time and one-half the regular rate shall be paid for all overtime.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #147)

WELDER

TO BE PAID AT THE RATE OF THE JOURNEYPERSON IN THE TRADE
PERFORMING THE WORK.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

**DIVISION 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SECTION NO.	SECTION TITLE
01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 03	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 26	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES
01 35 91	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS
01 54 11	TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
01 54 23	TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND OWNERS PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
01 81 13	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

NO TEXT



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 10 00 SUMMARY

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Addendum to the General Conditions: These General Conditions include and are supplemented by the Addendum to the General Conditions (the "Addendum"). The Addendum includes the following: (1) schedules referred to in these General Conditions (Schedule A through F), (2) information regarding the applicability of various articles, and (3) amended articles, if any.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Scope and Intent
 - 2. Provisions Referenced in the Contract
 - 3. Performance of Work During Non-Regular Work Hours (Pursuant to a Change Order)
 - 4. Interruption of Services at Existing Facilities

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SCOPE AND INTENT:

- A. Description of Project: Refer to the Addendum for a description of the project.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 B

- B. LEED: The City of New York will seek U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS" and the Addendum to the General Conditions.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 C

- C. **COMMISSIONING:** The project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, and the Addendum to the General Conditions. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.
- D. **PROGRESS SCHEDULE:** Refer to Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for requirements of the project.
- E. **COMPLETION OF WORK:** Work to be done under the Contract is comprised of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and other appurtenances, and obtaining all regulatory agency approvals necessary and required to complete the construction work in accordance with the Contract.
- F. **OMISSION OF DETAILS:** All work called for in the Specifications applicable to the Contract but not shown on the Contract Drawings in their present form, or vice versa, is required, and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were originally delineated or described. The cost of such work shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- G. **WORK NOT IN SPECIFICATIONS OR CONTRACT DRAWINGS:** Work not particularly specified in the Specifications nor detailed on the Contract Drawings but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the work, is required, and shall be performed by the Contractor. The cost of such work shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- H. **SILENCE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS:** The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best practice is to prevail and that only the best material and workmanship is to be used and interpretation of the Specifications shall be made upon that basis.
- I. **CONFLICT BETWEEN CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:** Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the work unless the Contractor shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner before the submission of the bid as to what shall govern.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. **SCHEDULE C -** The Contract Drawings are listed in Schedule C, which is set forth in the Addendum. Such drawings referred to in the Contract, and in the applicable Specifications for the Contract, bear the general title:

City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings
- B. **DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO THE CONTRACTOR -** After the award of the Contract, the Contractor will be furnished with five (5) complete sets of paper prints of all Contract Drawings mentioned in Paragraph A above, as well as a copy of the Specifications.
- C. **ADDITIONAL COPIES** of Drawings and Specifications, when requested, will be furnished to the Contractor if available.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- D. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS** - When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, it becomes necessary to more fully explain the work to be done, or to illustrate the work further, or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings will be prepared by the Commissioner.
- E. **COMPENSATION** - Where Supplementary Drawings entail extra work, compensation therefore to the Contractor shall be subject to the terms of the Contract. The Supplementary Drawings shall be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Contract Drawings.
- F. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWING PRINTS** - Three (3) copies of prints of these Supplementary Drawings will be furnished to the Contractor.
- G. **COPIES TO SUBCONTRACTORS** - The Contractor shall furnish each of its subcontractors and material suppliers such copies of Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or copies of the Specifications as may be required for its work.

1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. **COORDINATION AND COOPERATION** - The Contractor shall consult and study the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for all required work, including all work to be performed by trade subcontractors, so that the Contractor may become acquainted with the work of the project as a whole in order to achieve the proper coordination and cooperation necessary for the efficient and timely performance of the work.
- B. **CONTRACTOR TO CHECK DRAWINGS:** - The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Contract Drawings, Schedules, or other data received from the Commissioner, and shall notify the Commissioner of all errors, omissions, conflicts and discrepancies found therein. Notice of such errors shall be given before the Contractor proceeds with any work. Figures shall be used in preference to scale dimensions and large-scale drawings in preference to small-scale drawings.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND RECORD DRAWINGS:

Refer to Division I Section 01 33 00 – SUBMITAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 78 39 – PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS for requirements applicable to shop drawings and record drawings.

1.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS:

Refer to Division I Section 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES SERVICES AND CONTROLS for the responsibilities of the Contractor.

1.9 DUST CONTROL:

The Contractor shall prepare, execute and manage a "Dust Control Plan" for the prevention of the emission of dust from construction related activities in compliance with 15 RCNY 13-01 et. seq.

1.10 PROVISIONS REFERENCED IN THE CONTRACT:

- A. **SCHEDULE A** - Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum, sets forth (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the Contract.



- B. EXTENSION OF TIME - Applications for Extensions of Time, as indicated in Article 13 of the Contract, shall be made in accordance with the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board.
- C. PARTIAL PAYMENTS FOR MATERIALS IN ADVANCE OF THEIR INCORPORATION IN THE WORK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 42 OF THE CONTRACT – In order to better insure the availability of materials, fixtures and equipment when needed for the work, the Commissioner may authorize partial payment for certain materials, fixtures and equipment, prior to their incorporation in the work, but only in strict accordance with, and subject to, all the terms and conditions set forth in the Specifications, unless an alternate method of payment is elsewhere provided in the Specifications for specified materials, fixtures or equipment.
1. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a written request, in quadruplicate, for payment for materials purchased or to be purchased for which the Contractor needs to be paid prior to their actual incorporation in the work. The request shall be accompanied by a schedule of the types and quantities of materials, and shall state whether such materials are to be stored on or off the site.
 2. Where the materials are to be stored off the site, they shall be stored at a place other than the Contractor's premises (except with the written consent of the Commissioner) and under the conditions prescribed or approved by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall set apart and separately store at the place or places of storage all materials and shall clearly mark same "PROPERTY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK", and further, shall not at any time move any of said materials to another off-site place of storage without the prior written consent of the Commissioner. Materials may be removed from their place of storage off the site for incorporation in the work upon approval of the Resident Engineer.
 3. Where the materials are to be stored at the site, they shall be stored at such locations as shall be designated by the Resident Engineer and only in such quantities as, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, will not interfere with the proper performance of the work by the Contractor or by other Contractors then engaged in performing work on the site. Such materials shall not be removed from their place of storage on the site except for incorporation in the work, without the approval of the Resident Engineer.
 4. INSURANCE
 - a. STORAGE OFF-SITE – Where the materials are stored off the site and until such time as they are incorporated in the work, the Contractor shall fully insure such materials against any and all risks of destruction, damage or loss including but not limited to fire, theft, and any other casualty or happening. The policy of insurance shall be payable to the City of New York. It shall be in such terms and amounts as shall be approved by the Commissioner and shall be placed with a company duly licensed to do business in the State of New York. The Contractor shall deliver the original and one (1) copy of such policy or policies marked "Fully Paid" to the Commissioner.
 - b. STORAGE ON THE SITE – Where the materials are stored at the site, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner that they are properly insured against loss, by endorsements or otherwise, under the policy or policies of insurance obtained by the Contractor to cover losses to materials owned or installed by the Contractor. The policy of insurance shall cover fire and extended coverage against windstorm, hail, explosion and riot attending a strike, civil commotion, aircraft, vehicles and smoke.
 5. All costs, charges and expenses arising out of the storage of such materials, shall be paid by the Contractor and the City hereby reserves the right to retain out of any partial or final payment made under the Contract an amount sufficient to cover such costs, charges and expenses with the understanding that the City shall have and may exercise any and all other remedies at law for the recovery of such cost, charges and expenses. There shall be no



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

increase in the Contract price for such costs, charges and expenses and the Contractor shall not make any claim or demand for compensation therefore.

6. The Contractor shall pay any and all costs of handling and delivery of materials, to the place of storage and from the place of storage to the site of the work; and the City shall have the right to retain from any partial or final payment an amount sufficient to cover the cost of such handling and delivery.
7. In the event that the whole or any part of these materials are lost, damaged or destroyed in advance of their satisfactory incorporation in the work, the Contractor, at the Contractor's own cost, shall replace such lost, damaged or destroyed materials of the same character and quality. The City will reimburse the Contractor for the cost of the replaced materials to the extent, and only to the extent, of the funds actually received by the City under the policies of insurance hereinbefore referred to. Until such time as the materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due under the Contract, the amount paid to the Contractor for such lost, damaged or destroyed materials.
8. Should any of the materials paid for the City hereunder be subsequently rejected or incorporated in the work in a manner or by a method not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remove and replace, at Contractor's own cost, such defective or improperly incorporated material with materials complying with the Contract Documents. Until such materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due the Contractor, the amount paid by the City for such rejected or improperly incorporated materials.
9. Payments for the cost of materials made hereunder shall not be deemed to be an acceptance of such materials as being in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor always retains and must comply with the Contractor's duty to deliver to the site and properly incorporate in the work only materials which comply with the Contract Documents.
10. The Contractor shall retain any and all risks in connection with the damage, destruction or loss of the materials paid for hereunder to the time of delivery of the same to the site of the work and their proper incorporation in the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
11. The Contractor shall comply with all laws and the regulations of any governmental body or agency pertaining to the priority purchase, allocation and use of the materials.
12. When requesting payment for such materials, the Contractor shall submit with the partial estimate duly authenticated documents of title, such as bills of sale, invoices or warehouse receipts, all in quadruplicate. The executed bills of sale shall transfer title to the materials from the Contractor to the City. (In the event that the invoices state that the material has been purchased by a subcontractor, bills of sale in quadruplicate will also be required transferring title to the materials from subcontractor to the Contractor).
13. Where the Contractor, with the approval of the Commissioner, has purchased unusually large quantities of materials in order to assure their availability for the work, the Commissioner, at the Commissioner's option, may waive the requirements of Paragraph 12 provided the Contractor furnishes evidence in the form of an affidavit from the Contractor in quadruplicate, and such other proof as the Commissioner may require, that the Contractor is the sole owner of such materials and has purchased them free and clear of all liens and other encumbrances. In such event, the Contractor shall pay for such materials and submit proof thereof, in the same manner as provided in Paragraph 12 hereof, within seven (7) days after receipt of payment therefore from the Comptroller. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit satisfactory evidence that all such materials have been paid for in full, shall preclude the Contractor from payments under the Contract.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

14. The Contractor shall include in each succeeding partial estimate requisition a summary of materials stored which shall set forth the quantity and value of materials in storage, on or off the site, at the end of each preceding estimate period; the amount removed for incorporation in the work; the quantity and value of materials delivered during the current period and the total value of materials on hand for which payment thereof will be included in the current payment estimate.
15. Upon proof to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of the actual cost of such materials and upon submission of proper proof of title as required under Paragraph 12 or Paragraph 13 hereof, payment will be made therefore to the extent of 85%, provided however, that the cost so verified, established and approved shall not exceed the estimated cost of such materials included in the approved detailed breakdown estimate submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract; if it does, the City will pay only 85% approved estimated cost.
16. Upon the incorporation in the work of any such materials, which have been paid for in advance of such incorporation in accordance with the foregoing provisions, payment will be made for such materials incorporated in the work pursuant to Article 42 of the Contract, less any sums paid pursuant to Paragraph 15 herein.

- D. **MOBILIZATION PAYMENT** – A line item for mobilization shall be allowed on the Contractor's Detailed Bid Breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract. The Mobilization Payment is intended to include the cost of required bonds, insurance coverage and/or any other expenses required for the initiation of the Contract Work. All costs for mobilization shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price. The Detailed Bid Breakdown shall reflect, and the Mobilization Payment shall be made, in accordance with the following schedule:

Contract Amount	Percent	Mobilization
Less than - \$ 50,000	x 0	= 0
\$ 50,000 - \$ 100,000	x	= \$ 6,000
\$ 100,001 - \$ 500,000	x 6	= \$ 6,000 (min) - \$ 30,000 (max)
\$ 500,000 - \$ 2,500,000	x 5	= \$ 30,000 (min) - \$ 125,000 (max)
Over - \$ 2,500,000	x 4	= \$ 125,000 (min) - \$ 300,000 (max)

The Contractor may requisition for one-half (1/2) of the Mobilization Payment upon satisfactory completion of the following:

1. Installation of any required field office(s).
2. Submission of all required insurance certificates and bonds.
3. Approval by the Department of Design and Construction of the coordinated progress schedule for the project and the Contractor's Shop Drawing schedule.

The remaining balance of the Mobilization Payment may be requisitioned only after 10 percent (10%) of the Contract price, exclusive of the total amount of Mobilization Payments made or to be made hereunder, shall have been approved for payment.

- E. **ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:** The Contractor shall submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles, and the implementation of Best Available Technology (BAT), as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract. Such reports shall be submitted in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

1.11 PERFORMANCE OF WORK DURING NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:

- A. **NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:** The Commissioner may issue a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract which (1) directs the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends and holidays), and (2) provides compensation to the Contractor for costs in connection with the performance of Work during other than regular work hours. The Commissioner may issue a change order if a delay has occurred and such delay is not the fault of the Contractor, or if the work is of such an important nature that delay in completing such work would result in serious disadvantage to the public.
- B. **PROCEDURE:** The Contractor shall (1) obtain whatever permits may be required for performance of the work during other than regular business hours, and (2) pay all necessary fees in connection with such permits. In addition, if directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall make immediate application to the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, State of New York, for dispensation in accordance with Subdivision 2 of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES AT EXISTING FACILITIES:

- A. **EVENING AND WEEKEND WORK** - Where performance of the Work requires the temporary shutdown(s) of services, such shutdown(s) shall be made at night or on weekends or at such times that will cause no interference with the established routines and operations of the facility in question.
 - 1 Where weekend or evening work is required due to unavoidable service shutdowns, such work shall be performed at no extra cost to the City. Components of the Work that must be performed during other than regular work hours are indicated in the Drawings and/or the Specifications.
- B. **INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES:**
 - 1 The Contractor shall not interrupt any of the services of the facility nor interfere with such services in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Such interruption or interferences shall be made as brief as possible, and only at such time stated.
 - 2 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, its subcontractors, or its workers, be permitted to use any part of the project as a shop, without the permission of the Commissioner.
 - 3 Unnecessary noise shall be avoided at all times and necessary noise shall be reduced to a minimum.
 - 4 Toilet facilities, water and electricity must be operational at all times (i.e. 24/7). No services of the facility can be interrupted in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Careful coordination of all work with the Resident Engineer must be done to maintain the operational level of the project personnel at the facility.
 - 5 The Contractor shall schedule the work to avoid noise interference that will affect the normal functions of the facility. In particular, construction operations producing noises that are objectionable to the functions of the facility must be scheduled at times of day or night, day of the week, or weekend, which will not interfere with personnel at the facility. Any additional cost resulting from this scheduling shall be borne by the Contractor.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- 6 The Contractor shall arrange to work continuously, including evening and weekend hours, if required, to assure that services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to the existing facility.
- 7 The Contractor shall give ample written notice in advance to the Commissioner and personnel at the facility of any required shutdown.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY
01 10 00 -8



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 31 00
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."
- C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project including without limitation the following.
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Coordination
 - 3. Submittals
 - 4. Administrative and Supervisory Personnel
 - 5. Project Meetings
 - 6. Requests for Interpretation (RFI's)
 - 7. Correspondence
 - 8. Contractor's Daily Reports
 - 9. Alternate and Substitute Equipment
- C. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
 - 2. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
 - 3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTALS
 - 4. Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
 - 5. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
 - 6. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL



7. Section 01 77 00 PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations, including those of its subcontractors, with other entities to ensure the efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor shall coordinate the various operations required by different Sections of the Specifications that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence in order to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare memoranda for distribution to its subcontractors and other involved entities, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Such memoranda shall include required notices, reports, and meeting minutes as applicable.
- C. Administrative Procedures: The Contractor shall coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of its subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include without limitation the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 4. Progress meetings.
 - 5. Pre-installation conferences..
 - 6. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: The Contractor shall coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- E. Salvaged Items, Material and/or Equipment: The Specifications may identify certain items, materials or equipment which must be salvaged by the Contractor and handled or disposed of as directed. The Contractor shall comply with all directions in the Specifications regarding the salvaging and handling of identified items, material or equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit shop drawings, product data, samples etc. in compliance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor shall prepare applicable Coordination Drawings in compliance with the requirements for Coordination Drawings in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- C. Safety Plan in compliance with Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.
- D. Waste Management Plan in compliance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- E. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit a list of key personnel assignments of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in case of the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.
 - 2. In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work. Include special personnel required for coordinating all operations by its subcontractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS:

- A. General: The Resident Engineer will hold regularly scheduled construction progress meetings at the site, at which time the Contractor and appropriate subcontractors shall have their representatives present to discuss all details relative to the execution of the work. The Resident Engineer shall preside over these meetings.
 - 1. Agenda: Prior to each meeting, the Resident Engineer will consult with the Contractor and will prepare an agenda of items to be discussed. In general, after informal discussion of any item on the agenda, the Resident Engineer will summarize the discussion in a brief written statement, and the Contractor will then dictate a brief statement for the record.
 - 2. Coordination: In addition to construction progress meetings called by the Resident Engineer, the Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled meetings for the purpose of coordinating; expediting and scheduling the work in accordance with the master coordinated Job Progress Chart. The Contractor and its subcontractors, material suppliers or vendors whose presence is necessary, are required to attend. These meetings may, at the discretion of the Contractor, be held at the same place and immediately following the project meetings held by the Resident Engineer. Minutes of these meetings shall be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties concerned.
- B. PRECONSTRUCTION KICK-OFF MEETING:
 - 1. The Resident Engineer will schedule a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site to review responsibilities and personnel assignments and clarify the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

role of each participant. Unless otherwise directed the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.

2. Attendees: Authorized representative of the Client Agency; Design Consultant; the Contractor and its superintendents, subcontractor(s) and their superintendent(s); LEED sub-consultant and Commissioning Authority /Agent (CxA) as applicable and other concerned parties. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Contract Work.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following as applicable:
 - a. Establishing construction schedule
 - b. Schedule for regular construction meetings
 - c. Phasing
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties
 - f. Reviewing Application for Payment and Change Order Procedures
 - g. Procedures for Requests for Information (RFIs.)
 - h. Review Permits and Approval requirements
 - i. Review all recent Administrative Code reporting requirements relating to the project, (i.e. LL 77, LL86 etc.)
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting
 - k. Reviewing special conditions at the Project site
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents
 - m. Submittal procedures
 - n. Safety Procedures
 - o. LEED requirements
 - p. Commissioning Requirements
 - q. Preparation of Record Documents
 - r. Historic Treatment requirements
 - s. Use of the premises
 - t. Work restrictions
 - u. Client Agency occupancy requirements
 - v. Responsibility for temporary facilities, services and controls
 - w. Construction Waste Management and Disposal
 - x. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan
 - y. Dust Mitigation Plan
 - z. Office, work, and storage areas
 - aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities
 - bb. Security
 - cc. Progress cleaning
 - dd. Working hours



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

C. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS:

1. The Resident Engineer will schedule and conduct construction progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals or as otherwise determined. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Unless otherwise directed the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.
2. Attendees:
 - a. Design Consultant and applicable sub-consultants
 - b. Client Agency Representative
 - c. Representatives from the Contractor, sub-contractor(s), suppliers or other entities involved in the current progress, planning, coordination or future activities of the Work
 - d. Other appropriate DDC personnel, DDC consultants and concerned parties
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following:
 - a. Review the Construction Schedule and progress of the Work. Determine if the Work is on time, ahead of schedule or behind schedule. Determine actions to be taken to maintain or accelerate the schedule
 - b. Review and approve prior meeting minutes and follow up open issues
 - c. Coordinate work between each subcontractor
 - d. Sequence of Operations
 - e. Status of submittals, deliveries and off-site fabrication
 - f. Status of inspections and approvals by governing agencies
 - g. Temporary facilities and controls
 - h. Review Site Safety
 - i. Quality and work standards
 - j. Field observations
 - k. Status of correction of deficient items
 - l. RFI's
 - m. Pending changes
 - n. Status of outstanding Payments and Change Orders
 - o. LEED requirements including Construction Waste Management, Indoor Air Quality Plan, Dust Mitigation and Commissioning
 - p. Status of Administrative Code reporting requirements related to the project

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI):

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified by the Resident Engineer.
 1. RFI shall originate with the Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFI in a prompt manner to the Resident Engineer so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of its subcontractors.
 3. RFI Log: The Contractor shall prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number monthly to the Resident Engineer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

4. On receipt of responses and action to the RFI, the Contractor shall update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response(s) and notify the Resident Engineer immediately if the Contractor disagrees with response(s).

1.8 CORRESPONDENCE:

Copies of all correspondence to DDC shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer at the job site.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS:

The Contractor shall prepare and submit Daily Construction Progress Reports as outlined in Section 01 32 00, CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for establishing an effective base line schedule for the project and documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work by developing, revising as necessary, various documents including but not limited to the following:
1. Baseline Construction Schedule.
 2. Composite Schedule for entire project
 3. Recovery Composite Schedule
 4. Revised and/or updated Composite Schedule
 5. Submittals Schedule.
 6. Daily construction reports.
 7. Material location reports.
 8. Field condition reports.
 9. Special reports.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
 2. Section 01 32 22 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
 3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
 4. Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.



- C. **Baseline Construction Schedule:**
A horizontal bar chart type schedule (Microsoft Project OR similar program) listing all the activities and their duration for entire contract duration OR construction period, including logical ties and interrelations between the activities necessary for the timely and successful completion of the project. Critical path activities shall be clearly marked. The Baseline construction schedule is a preliminary schedule that must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- D. **Composite Schedule:**
A composite horizontal bar chart type schedule (Microsoft Project OR similar program) listing all activities to be performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors, the duration of each activity including logical ties and interrelations between activities, and the sequence of each of necessary activities for the timely and successful completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration. Critical path activities shall be clearly marked. The Composite schedule must be signed and submitted by the Contractor within thirty (30) calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless otherwise directed. The Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. **Recovery Composite Schedule:** A Recovery Composite Schedule is not required unless the City issues an Acceleration Change Order.

A Composite Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case special attention must be given to keep the delays as minimum as possible and must establish the nature of efforts such as extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties.

Such schedule must be prepared and submitted within Five (5) calendar days of request by the Resident Engineer. The Recovery Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **Revised and/or Updated Composite Schedule:**

A Baseline construction schedule OR Composite Schedule OR Recovery Composite Schedule for the project that shows the actual duration of all the completed activities, including duration of and the reasons for delays, if any has occurred, AND revisions to all remaining activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective activity so that revisions can be compared.

The Revised and/or updated Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- G. **Activity:** A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
- H. **Event:** The starting or ending point of an activity.
- I. **Fragment:** A part of the activity that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- J. **Milestone:** A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- K. **Network Diagram:** A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 BASELINE CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a Baseline horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule for the project. Submit the Baseline Construction Schedule to the Resident Engineer within (15) fifteen calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless directed otherwise. The Baseline Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Coordinate each activity on the schedule with other construction activities for proper interrelationship & sequence.
 2. Duration: The duration of each activity on the schedule besides installation must clearly show required duration of filing for permits, inspections, testing, approvals, shop drawings and materials submittals and approvals, fabrication, delivery, phasing for each construction activity.
 3. Schedule shall be time-scaled in not more than weekly increments, with the dates of the first day (Monday) of each week indicated.
 4. Completion of all the project activities shall be indicated in advance of the date established for completion of the Contract, allowing time for required inspection and punch list work.
 5. Clearly show time bar for all the tasks, to be completed before start of physical work of scheduled activities, including but not limited to obtaining required permit, subcontractor approval, submission and approval of shop drawings, field verification, time for fabrication and delivery, testing of materials and/or samples, preparation and approval of mock-up sample, curing, pre-testing of soil, pre-testing of equipment - including start up, testing & adjusting, filing for inspection by regulatory agencies, training, final use, etc. required to maintain orderly progress of the activity. A special consideration must be given to those activities requiring early approvals because of long lead-time for manufacture or fabrication.
 6. Phasing: Arrange all activities in proper sequence to reflect requirements for phased completion, work by other entities, work by the City, City furnished items, coordination with existing work, limitations arising due to continued occupancies, non-interruptible services, partial completion for occupancy, site restrictions, provisions for future work, seasonal variations, environmental control, and similar conditions of the project.
 7. Arrange all activities and/or show interrelationship and logical sequence of all activities, determine and mark all critical path activities including any phasing reflecting actual project condition.
 8. Keep at least two blank horizontal bars between all activities for recording actual progress and submitting Revised Schedule as defined in Sub-Section 1.3 G
 9. If necessary a new revised schedule shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined above.

2.2 COMPOSITE SCHEDULE FOR THE PROJECT:

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a Composite Schedule based on the approved Baseline Schedule. Such schedule shall indicate graphically and chronologically the start and completion of each and every activity, including all the pre-activity and post activity tasks. Keep at least two blank horizontal bars between all activities for recording actual progress and/or revisions.
1. If necessary the Contractor shall meet with each subcontractor and with the Resident Engineer to review and make warranted adjustments and finalize the Composite Schedule. Once the schedule is finalized, the Contractor shall sign and date a reproducible form of the Composite Schedule. The Composite Schedule must be finalized and signed by the Contractor within (30) thirty calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless directed otherwise. The Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.



2.3 RECOVERY COMPOSITE SCHEDULE:

- A. A Recovery Composite Schedule is not required unless the City issues an Acceleration Change Order. A Recovery Composite Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration, plus authorized time extensions, must be developed and submitted within (5) five calendar days of the request by the Resident Engineer. Such Recovery Composite Schedule shall include all information as defined in Article 1.3 F and shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined in Sub-Sections 2.1 and 2.2. The Recovery Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 REVISED AND/OR UPDATED COMPOSITE SCHEDULE:

- A. The Contractor shall revise and/or update the approved Composite Schedule as directed. The Revised schedule shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined above in Sub-Sections 2.1 and 2.2.
- B. The Contractor shall mark actual progress, delays, work stoppage etc. in the row just below the approved schedule for the respective activity so that revisions can be compared.
- C. Such schedule also shall indicate graphically and chronologically any revisions to the start and completion of the remaining activities including revisions to all the pre-activity and post activity tasks for all subcontractors.
- D. If necessary, the Contractor shall meet with each subcontractor and with the Resident Engineer to review and make warranted adjustments and finalize the Revised Composite Schedule. Once the schedule is finalized, the Contractor shall sign and date a reproducible form of the Schedule. Such schedule must be prepared and submitted by the Contractor within Five (5) calendar days of request by the Resident Engineer. The Revised Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

2.5 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE:

- A. Preparation: The Contractor shall submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
- B. SCHEDULE F: Schedule F sets forth all submittal requirements for shop drawings and material samples. Schedule F is included in the Addendum. At the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must review this Schedule with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. Within 10 days after the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must complete information on Schedule F concerning the submission date, the required delivery date and the fabrication time. For all required submittals of shop drawings and material samples, the Schedule F provided by the Contractor must indicate a submission date which is at least 20 business days prior to the date of the manufacture of the item or materials to be installed. In addition, if so directed by the Commissioner, the Schedule F provided by the Contractor must indicate a submission date for shop drawings and/or material samples of specified items or materials which is within 60 business days after the kick-off meeting. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and Schedule F, Schedule F shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule F (i.e., Schedule F omits either a reference to or information concerning a submittal requirement which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule F shall have no effect and the Contractor's submittal obligation, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.
- C. Review: The Resident Engineer will review the Schedule F submitted by Contractor. Upon acceptance, the Resident Engineer will date and sign the schedule as approved and transmit it to the Consultant, Contractor and others within DDC as he/she deems appropriate.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

2.6 REPORTS:

- A. Daily Construction Reports: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer written Daily Construction Reports at the end of each work day, recording basic information such as the date, day, weather conditions, and contract days passed, remaining contract duration/days and the following information concerning the Project.

Information: The reports shall be prepared by the Contractor's Superintendent and shall bear the Contractor's Superintendents signature. Each report shall contain the following information:

1. List of name of Contractor, subcontractors, their work force in each category, and details of activities performed.
2. The type of materials and/or major equipment being installed by the Contractor and/or by each subcontractor.
3. The major construction equipment being used by the Contractor and/or subcontractors.
4. Material and Equipment deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events.
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and/or requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Approved Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Field Orders and Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

NOTE: If there is NO ACTIVITY at site, a daily report indicating so and the reason for no activity at the site must be submitted.

- B. Material Location Reports: The contractor shall submit a Material Location Report at weekly OR monthly intervals as determined and established by the Resident Engineer. Such report shall include a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit a Request For Information (RFI) form with a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.7 SPECIAL REPORTS:

- A. Accident report, incident report, special condition report for the conditions out of control of any party involved with the project effecting project progress, explaining impact on the project schedule and cost if any.

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)
END OF SECTION 01 32 00



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 32 33
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 33

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract]

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Photographic Media
 2. Construction Photographs
 3. Pre-construction Photographs
 4. Periodic Construction Progress Photographs
 5. Special Photographs
 6. DVD Recordings
 7. Final Completion Construction Photographs
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
 2. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
 3. Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
 4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 5. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
- C. PHOTOGRAPHER - The Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of a professional photographer who shall take photographs showing the progress of the work for all Contracts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Qualification Data: For photographer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- B. Key Plan: With each Progress Photograph Submittal include a key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each image. Indicate location, elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.
- C. Construction Progress Photograph Prints: Take Progress Photographs bi-weekly and submit four color prints of each photographic view for each trade to the Resident Engineer. Such photographs shall be included in each monthly progress report or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Construction Photograph Negatives: Submit a complete set of photographic negatives in individually protected negative sleeves with each submittal of prints. Identify negatives with label matching photographic prints.
- E. Digital Images: If Digital Media is used, submit a complete set of digital color image electronic files on CD-ROM with each submittal of prints. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, un-cropped.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. The Contractor and its subcontractor(s) shall cooperate with the photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

1.7 COPYRIGHT:

- A. The Contractor shall include the provisions set forth below in the agreement between the Contractor and the Photographer who will provide the construction photographs described in this section. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a copy of its agreement with the Photographer.
- B. Any photographs, images and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, shall upon their creation become the exclusive property of the City.
- C. Any photographs, images and/or other materials provided pursuant to this Agreement ("Copyrightable Materials") shall be considered "work-made-for-hire" within the meaning and purview of Section 101 of the United States Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101, and the City shall be the copyright owner thereof and of all aspects, elements and components thereof in which copyright protection might exist. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials do not qualify as "work-made-for-hire," the Photographer hereby irrevocably transfers, assigns and conveys exclusive copyright ownership in and to the Copyrightable Materials to the City, free and clear of any liens, claims, or other encumbrances. The Photographer shall retain no copyright or intellectual property interest in the Copyrightable Materials. The Copyrightable Materials shall be used by the Photographer for no purpose other than in the performance of this Agreement without the prior written permission of the City. The Department may grant the Photographer a license to use the Copyrightable Materials on such terms as determined by the Department and set forth in the license.
- D. The Photographer acknowledges that the City may, in its sole discretion, register copyright in the Copyrightable Materials with the United States Copyright Office or any other government agency authorized to grant copyright registrations. The Photographer shall fully cooperate in this effort, and agrees to provide any and all documentation necessary to accomplish this.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- E. The Photographer represents and warrants that the Copyrightable Materials: (i) are wholly original material not published elsewhere (except for material that is in the public domain); (ii) do not violate any copyright Law; (iii) do not constitute defamation or invasion of the right of privacy or publicity; and (iv) are not an infringement, of any kind, of the rights of any third party. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials incorporate any non-original material, the Photographer has obtained all necessary permissions and clearances, in writing, for the use of such non-original material under this Agreement, copies of which shall be provided to the City.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA:

- A. Photographic Film: Medium format, 2-1/4 by 2-1/4 inches (60 by 60 mm).
- B. Digital Images:
1. Construction Progress Images: Color images in JPEG format with minimum sensor size of 1.3 megapixels.
 2. Presentation Quality Images: Provide Color images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 with 8"x10" original capture at 300 dpi or greater.
- C. Prints:
1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) smooth-surface matte color prints on single-weight commercial-grade stock paper, with 1 inch wide margins and punched for standard 3-ring binder.
 2. Identification: On the front of each photograph affix a label in the margin with Project name and date photograph was taken. On the back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
 - a. Project Contract I.D. Number.
 - b. Project Contract Name.
 - c. Name of Contractor. (and Subcontractor Trade Represented)
 - d. Subject of Image Taken.
 - e. Date and time photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction and other pertinent information.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier.
 - h. Name and address of photographer.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location and direction of view.
- B. Film Images:
1. Date Stamp: Unless otherwise indicated, date and time stamp each photograph as it is being taken so stamp is integral to photograph.



2. Field Office Prints: Retain one set of prints of progress photographs in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify photographs same as for those submitted to Commissioner.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Commissioner.

3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION & PRE-DEMOLITION PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. Before commencement of Contract work at the site, take color photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing structures or items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 1. Flag applicable excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 2. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 3. Take applicable photographs of minimum eight (8) views of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 4. Take additional photographs as required or directed by the Resident Engineer to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- B. Demolition Operations: Take photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer of minimum of eight (8) views each before commencement of demolition operations, at mid-point of operations and at completion of operations.
- C. Pre-Demolition Photographs: Take archival quality color photographs, to include all exterior building facades, of all structures at the Project site designated to be fully demolished or removed in compliance with NYC Building Code requirements. Submit four (4) complete sets of pre-demolition photographs, in the format specified herein, to the Resident Engineer for submission to the Department of Buildings.

3.3 PERIODIC CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views bi-weekly as directed by the Resident Engineer of construction progress for each contract trade. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

3.4 SPECIAL PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. The photographer shall take special photographs of subject matter or events as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications from vantage points specified or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Historical Elements: As required in Section 01 35 91, HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES, for Contract work at designated landmark structures or sites the photographer, as specified and required by individual sections of the Contract documents or at the direction of the Commissioner, shall take images of existing elements scheduled to be removed for replacement, repair or replication in quantities as directed, including post-construction photographs of completed work as directed by the Commissioner.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

1. Take Presentation Quality Photographs of designated landmark structures as directed by the Commissioner for submission to the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission. Provide a minimum of four color photographic prints of each view as directed.

3.5 DVD RECORDING:

- A. When DVD Recording of Demonstration and Training sessions is required for Non-Commissioned projects the Contractor shall provide the services of a Videographer as indicated in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

3.6 FINAL COMPLETION CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. Take color photographs of minimum eight (8) unobstructed views of the completed project or project and site, as directed by the Commissioner and after all scaffolding, hoists, shanties, field offices or other temporary work has been removed and final cleaning is done after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Submit four (4) sets of each view of Presentation Quality photographic prints including negatives and/or digital images electronic file.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Catalogue Cuts, Material Samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Review of submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any Contractor's errors or omissions in such submittals, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract.
- C. Responsibility of the Contractor: The approval of Shop Drawings will be general and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the accuracy of such Shop Drawings, nor for the proper fitting and construction of the work, nor of the furnishing of materials or work required by the Contract and not indicated on the Shop Drawings. Approval of Shop Drawings shall not be construed as approving departures from the Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings or Specifications.
- D. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Submission Procedures
 - 3. Coordination Drawings
 - 4. LEED Submittals
 - 5. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Reporting
 - 6. Construction Photographs and DVD Recordings
 - 7. As-Built Documents

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- G. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or



combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

- C. Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive actions and includes without limitation all shop drawings, product data, letters of certification, tests and other information required for quality control and as required by the Contract Documents.
- D. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for non-compliance with the Contract.
- E. Shop Drawings: Include drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, and other data, except for coordination drawings, specifically prepared for the project by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrates how specific portions of the work shall be fabricated and/or installed.
- F. Coordination Drawings: As required in Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
- G. Product Data and Quality Assurance Submittals: Includes manufacturer's standard catalogs, pamphlets and other printed materials including without limitation the following:
 - 1. Catalogue and Product specifications
 - 2. Installation instructions
 - 3. Color charts
 - 4. Catalog cuts
 - 5. Rough-in diagrams and templates
 - 6. Wiring diagrams
 - 7. Performance curves
 - 8. Operational range diagrams
 - 9. Mill reports
 - 10. Design data and calculations
 - 11. Certification of compliance or conformance
 - 12. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide reproducible Coordination Drawing(s) of the reflective ceiling showing the integration of all applicable contract work, including general construction work as well as trade work (Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical) to be performed by subcontractors. The Coordination Drawing(s) shall include, without limitation, the following information:
 - 1. General Construction work showing the reflective ceiling plan including starting points, ceiling and beam soffits elevations, ceiling heights, roof openings, etc.
 - 2. HVAC Contract work showing ductwork, heating and sprinkler piping, location of grilles, registers etc. and access doors in hung ceilings. Locations shall be fixed by elevations and dimensions from column centerlines and/or walls.
 - 3. Plumbing Contract work including piping, valves, cleanouts etc., indicating locations and elevations and shall indicate the necessary access doors.
 - 4. Electrical Contract work indicating fixtures, large conduit runs, clearances, pull boxes, junction boxes, sound system speakers, etc.
- B. The Contractor shall issue the completed Coordination Drawing(s) to the Resident Engineer for his/her review. The Resident Engineer may call as many meetings as necessary with the Contractor, including



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- attendance by applicable subcontractors, and may call on the services of the Design Consulting where necessary, to resolve any conflicts that become apparent.
- C. Upon resolution of any conflicts, the Contractor shall provide a final Coordination Drawing(s) which will become the Master Coordination Drawing(s). The Master Coordination Drawing(s) shall be signed and dated by the Contractor to indicate acceptance of the arrangement of the work.
 - D. A reproducible copy of the Master Coordination Drawing(s) shall be provided by the Contractor to each of the appropriate subcontractor(s), the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant for information.
 - E. Shop Drawings shall not be submitted prior to acceptance of the final coordinated drawings and shall be prepared in accordance with the Master Coordination Drawing(s). No work will be permitted without accepted Shop Drawings. It is therefore essential that this procedure be instituted as quickly as possible.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- A. Refer to Section 01 35 03 GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for additional submittal requirements involving electrical and mechanical work or equipment of any nature called for the project.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activities, with the Submittal Schedule specified in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 3. The Commissioner reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: The Submittals Schedule is set forth in Schedule F, which is included in the Addendum.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Consultant.
 - 3. Include the following minimum information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
 - b. Date
 - c. Name and address of Design Consultant
 - d. Name and address of Contractor
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor
 - f. Name and address of supplier
 - g. Name of manufacturer
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
 - l. Other necessary identification
- E. Transmittal:
 - 1. Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form in triplicate. Transmittals received from sources other than the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

Contractor will be returned without review. Re-submission of the same drawings or product data shall bear the original number of the prior submission and the original titles.

2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

- a. Project name, DDC Project number and Contract Number
- b. Date
- c. Destination (To:)
- d. Source (From:)
- e. Names of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier
- f. Category and type of submittal
- g. Submittal purpose and description
- h. Specification Section number and title
- i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
- j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively
- k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record
- l. Remarks
- m. Signature of transmitter

F. Shop Drawings:

1. Procedures for Preparing, Forwarding, Checking and Returning all Shop Drawings shall be, generally, as follows:

- a. The Contractor shall make available to its subcontractors the necessary Contract Documents and shall instruct such subcontractor to determine dimensions and conditions in the field, particularly with reference to coordination between the trade subcontractors. The Contractor shall direct its subcontractors to prepare Shop Drawings for submission to the Design Consultant in accordance with the requirements of these General Conditions. The Contractor shall also direct its subcontractors to "Ring Up" corrections made on all re-submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "sub" be used to identify the source of the correction or information that has been added.

The Contractor shall:

1. Review and be responsible to the Commissioner, for information shown on its subcontractor's Shop and Installation drawings and manufacturers' data, and also for conformity to Contract Documents.
 2. "Ring Up" corrections made on all submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "GC", "PL", "HVAC" or "EL" be used to indicate that the correction and/or information added was made by the Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s).
 3. Clearly designate which entity is to perform the work when the term, "work by others" or other similar phrases are indicated on the Contract Drawings before submission to the Design Consultant.
 4. Stamp submissions "Recommended for Acceptance", date and forward to the Design Consultant.
2. The Contractor shall promptly prepare and submit project specific layout detail and Shop Drawings of such parts of the work as are indicated in the Specifications, Schedule F of the Addendum or as required. These Shop Drawings shall be made in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications and Supplementary Drawings, if any. The Shop Drawings shall be accurate and distinct and give all the dimensions required for the fabrication, erection and installation of the work.
3. Size of Drawings: The Shop Drawings, unless otherwise directed, shall be on sheets of the same size as the Contract Drawings, drawn accurately and of sufficient scale to be legible, with a one half (1/2) inch marginal space on each side and a two (2) inch marginal space for binding on the left side.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

4. Scope of Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be numbered consecutively and shall accurately and distinctly represent all aspects of the work, including without limitation the following:
 - a. All working and erection dimensions
 - b. Arrangements and sectional views
 - c. Necessary details, including performance characteristics, and complete information for making necessary connections with other work
 - d. Kinds of materials including thickness and finishes
 - e. Identification of products
 - f. Fabrication and installation drawings
 - g. Roughing-in and setting diagrams
 - h. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring
 - i. Shop work manufacturing instructions
 - j. Templates and patterns
 - k. Schedules
 - l. Design calculations
 - m. Compliance with specified standards
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements
 - o. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 - p. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated
 - q. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified
 - r. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring
 - s. All other information necessary for the work and/or required by the Commissioner
5. Titles and Reference: Shop Drawings shall be dated and contain:
 - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
 - b. The descriptive names of equipment, or materials covered by the Contract Drawings and the classified item number or numbers, if any, under which it is, or they are required
 - c. The locations or points and sequence at which materials, or equipment, are to be installed in the work
 - d. Cross references to the section number, detail number and paragraph number of the Contract Specifications
 - e. Cross references to the sheet number, detail number, etc., of the Contract Drawings
6. Field Measurements: In addition to the above requirements, the Shop Drawings shall be signed by the Contractor and, if applicable, the subcontractor responsible for preparation of the Shop Drawings. Each Shop Drawing shall be stamped with the following wording:

FIELD MEASUREMENTS: The Contractor certifies that it has verified and supplemented the Contract Drawings by taking all required field measurements, which said measurements correctly reflect all field conditions and that this Shop Drawing incorporates said measurements.
7. Contractor's Statement with Submittal: Any Submittal by the Contractor for acceptance, including without limitation, all dimensional drawings of equipment, blueprints, catalogues, models, samples and other data relative to the equipment, the materials, the work or any part thereof, must be accompanied by a statement that the Submittal has been examined by the Contractor and that everything shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If there is any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall, in its statement, list and clearly describe each such discrepancy.

Acceptance will be given based upon the Contractor's representation that what is shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

the Contractor's statement indicates any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, such change is subject to review and prior written acceptance by the Design Consultant. In addition, such change may require a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract. In the event any such change is approved, any additional expense or increased cost in connection with the change is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

8. Submission of Shop Drawings:

- a. Initial Submission: The Contractor shall submit seven (7) copies of each Shop Drawing to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Shop Drawings to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory Shop Drawing will be stamped "No Exceptions Taken", be dated and distributed by the Design Consultant as follows:
- 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter
 - 2) Three (3) copies of the approved Shop Drawing and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC
 - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant
 - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriate

Should the Shop Drawing(s) be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return the Shop Drawings to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made as indicated thereon.

- b. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each shop drawing to the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Shop Drawing as required by the Design Consultant until the Shop Drawings are stamped "No Exceptions Taken". However, Shop Drawings which have been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" shall be considered an "Acceptable" Shop Drawing and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- c. Commencement of Work: No work or fabrication called for by the Shop Drawings shall be done until the acceptance of the said drawings by the Design Consultant is given. In addition to the foregoing Shop Drawing transmissions, a copy of any Shop Drawing prepared by any of the Contractor's subcontractors which Shop Drawing indicated work related to, adjacent to, impinging upon, or affecting work to be done by other subcontractors shall be transmitted to the subcontractors so affected. [These accepted Shop Drawings shall be distributed to the affected subcontractors when required with a copy of the transmittal to the Resident Engineer.]
- d. Variations: If the Shop Drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in its letter of submittal. Acceptance of the Shop Drawings shall constitute acceptance of the subject matter thereof only and not of any structural apparatus shown or indicated.

G. Product Data:

1. General: Except as otherwise prescribed herein, the submission, review and acceptance of Product Data and Catalogue cuts shall conform to the procedures specified in Sub-Section 1.6 F, Shop Drawings.
2. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
3. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
4. Include the following information, as applicable:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submission of Product Data:
- a. Initial Submission: The Contractor shall submit seven (7) sets of Product Data to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Product Data to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory catalogue cut will be stamped "No Exception Taken", be dated and distributed as follows:
 - 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter
 - 2) Three (3) copies of the Product Data and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC
 - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant
 - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriateShould the Product Data be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return one (1) set of such Product Data to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made indicated and one (1) set to DDC.
7. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each Product Data for the review of the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Product Data as required by the Design Consultant until the submission is stamped "No Exceptions Taken" by the Design Consultant. However, Product Data which has been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" shall be considered an "Accepted" Product Data and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- H. Samples of Materials:
1. For samples of materials involving electrical work of any nature, refer to Section 00 35 06 - General Electrical Requirements.
 2. Samples shall be in triplicate, of sufficient size to show the quality, type, range of color, finish and texture of the material.
 3. Each of the samples shall be labeled as follows:
 - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
 - b. Name and quality of the material
 - c. Date



- d. Name of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier
 - e. Related Specification or Contract Drawing reference to the samples submitted
4. A letter of transmittal, in triplicate, from the Contractor requesting acceptance must accompany all such samples.
 5. Transportation charges to the Design Consultant's office must be prepaid on all samples forwarded.
 6. Samples for testing purposes shall be as required in the Specifications.
 7. Samples on Display: When samples are specified to be equal to approved product, they shall be carefully examined by the Contractor and by those whom the Contractor expects to employ for the furnishing of such materials.
 8. Timely Submissions Log/Schedule: Samples shall be submitted in accordance with approved Shop Drawing log so as to permit proper consideration without delaying any operation under the project. Materials should not be ordered until acceptance is received, in writing, from the Design Consultant. All materials shall be furnished equal in every respect to the accepted samples.
 9. The Acceptance of any samples will be given as promptly as possible, and shall be only for the characteristic color, texture, strength, or other feature of the material named in such approval, and no other. When this approval is issued by the Design Consultant, it is done with the distinct understanding that the materials to be furnished will fully and completely comply with the Specifications, the determination of which may be made at some later date by a laboratory test or by other procedure. Use of materials will be permitted only so long as the quality remains equal to the approved samples and complies in every respect with the Specifications, and the colors and textures of the samples on file in the office of the Design Consultant, for the project.
 10. Acceptability of test Data: The Commissioner will be the final judge as to acceptability of laboratory test data and performance in service of materials submitted.
 11. Valuable Samples: Valuable samples, such as hardware, plumbing and electrical fixtures, etc., not destroyed by inspection or test, will be returned to the Contractor and may be incorporated into the work after all questions of acceptability have been settled, providing suitable permanent records are made as to the location of the samples, their properties, etc.
 12. Equivalent Quality: Any material, article and/or equipment which is designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications by a number in the catalogue of any manufacturer or by a manufacturer's grade or trade name is designated for the purpose of describing the material, article and/or equipment and fixing the standard of performance and/or function, as well as the quality and/or finish. Any material, article and/or equipment which is other than what is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications will only be accepted if the Commissioner makes a written determination that such material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications.
 13. The submission of any material, article and/or equipment as the equal of any material, article and/or equipment set forth in the Drawings and/or Specifications as a standard shall be accompanied by any and all information essential for determining whether such proposed material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified. Such information shall include, without limitation, illustrations, drawings, descriptions, catalogues, records of tests, samples, as well as information regarding the finish, durability and satisfactory use of such proposed material, article and/or equipment under similar operating conditions.



REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7

1.7 LEED SUBMITTALS:

- A. Comply with submittal requirements specified in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL; Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS; Section 01 81 13.13, VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS; Section 01 81 19, INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS and Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. LEED Building submittal information shall be assembled into one package per each applicable specification section, separate from all other non-LEED submittals. Each submittal package shall have a separate transmittal and identification as described in Sub-Section 1.5 herein.
- C. Number of Copies: Submit FOUR (4) copies of LEED submittals, in accordance with procedure described in Article 1.5 herein, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for LEED Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with LEED certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Design Consultant's review for LEED compliance.
 - 1. Designated LEED submittals that include non-LEED MSDS data will not be reviewed. The entire submittal will be returned for re-submission.
- E. Product Cut Sheets and/or Shop Drawings for LEED Certification: Provide product cut sheets and/or shop drawings with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project. For detailed requirements refer to Sub-Section 1.6 of Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED PROJECTS.
 - 1. Provide the quantity, length, area, volume, weight, and/or cost of each product submitted as required to satisfy LEED documentation requirements. Refer to Sub-Section 1.6 of Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED PROJECTS.

1.8 ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 10 00 Summary, Sub-Section 1.5 E, the Contractor shall submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel and Best Available Technology (BAT) in Non road Vehicles. Submission of such reports shall be in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS AND DVD RECORDINGS:

- A. Submit construction progress photographs and DVD recordings in accordance with requirements of Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.10 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS:

- A. Submit all as-built documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 35 03
GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 03

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. The General Mechanical Requirements contained herein shall be followed by the Contractor, as well as its subcontractor for HVAC work. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to mechanical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, shall take precedence.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- D. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. **CONCEALED PIPING AND DUCTS -:** shall mean piping and ducts hidden from sight in masonry or other construction, in floor fill, trenches, partitions, hung ceilings, furred spaces, pipe shafts and in service tunnels not used for passage. Where piping and ducts run in areas that have hung ceilings, such piping and ducts shall be installed in the hung ceilings. For work on existing piping any insulation on such existing piping is to be tested for asbestos and abated, if found to be positive by a certified asbestos contractor. Such testing and abatement shall occur prior to the performance of any work on these pipes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. **INTENT OF MECHANICAL CONTRACT DRAWINGS –** Mechanical Contract Drawings are in part diagrammatic and show the general arrangement of the equipment, ducts and piping included in the Contract and the approximate size and location of the equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall follow these Contract Drawings in laying out the work and verify the spaces in which it will be installed. The Contractor shall submit, as directed, Mechanical Shop Drawings, roughing drawings, manufacturer's Shop Drawings, field drawings, cuts, bulletins, etc., of all materials, equipment and methods of installation shown or specified in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.



1. Submit sheet metal shop standards. Submit manufacturer's product data including gauges, materials, types of joints, scaling materials and installations for metal ductwork materials and products.
2. Submit scaled layout drawing (3/8"=1') of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations and connections. Show modifications of indicated requirements made to conform to local shop practice and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials and rigidity are not reduced. Layouts should include all the room plans, mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction all with the support details. Coordinate shop drawings with related trades prior to submission.
3. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds and configuration prior to start of work for low-pressure systems.
4. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

1.6 ACCESSIBILITY:

All work shall be installed by the Contractor so as to be readily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the arrangement indicated on the Contract Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but they shall not be made without approval by the Commissioner.

1.7 CHANGES IN PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

Wherever field conditions are such that for proper execution of the work, reasonable changes in location of piping, ducts and equipment are necessary and required, the Contractor shall make such changes as directed and approved, without extra cost to the City.

1.8 CLEANING OF PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

Piping, ducts and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor of all dirt, cuttings and other foreign substances. Should any pipe, duct or other part of the several systems be obstructed by any foreign matter, the Contractor will be required to pay for disconnecting, cleaning and reconnecting wherever necessary for the purpose of locating and removing obstructions. The Contractor shall pay for repairs to other work damaged in the course of removing obstructions. For work on existing piping, ducts and equipment the Contractor shall pay special attention during this task so as not to disturb the insulation on such piping, ducts or equipment.

1.9 STANDARDIZATION OF SIMILAR EQUIPMENT:

Unless otherwise particularly specified, all equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and used for identical purposes, shall be the product of one (1) manufacturer.

1.10 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES DESIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR:

Unless otherwise specified, supporting structures for equipment to be furnished by the Contractor shall be designed by an Engineer licensed in New York State retained by the Contractor. Supporting structures shall be built by the Contractor of sufficient strength to safely withstand all stresses to which they may be subjected, within permissible deflections, and shall meet the following standards:

- A. Structural Steel - ASTM Standard Specifications, AISC and New York City Construction Codes.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- B. Concrete for supports for equipment shall conform to the Specifications for concrete herein, but in no case shall be less than the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes for average concrete.
- C. Steel reinforcement for concrete shall be of intermediate grade and shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Billet Steel-Concrete Reinforcement Bars, ASTM.
- D. Drawings and calculations shall be submitted for review and acceptance in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.11 ELIMINATION OF NOISE:

- A. All systems and/or equipment provided under the Contract shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration.
- B. Should operation of any one or more of the several systems produce noise or vibration which is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, objectionable, the Contractor shall at its own expense make changes in piping, equipment, etc. and do all work necessary to eliminate objectionable noise or vibration.
- C. Should noise or vibration found objectionable by the Commissioner be transmitted by any pipe or portions of the structure from systems and/or equipment installed under the Contract, the Contractor shall at its own expense install such insulators and make such changes in or additions to the installations as may be necessary to prevent transmission of this noise or vibration.

1.12 PRELIMINARY FIELD TEST:

As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor and materials for, and shall make, preliminary field tests of the equipment to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose equipment that does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the acceptance test, make all changes, adjustments and replacements required.

1.13 INSTRUCTIONS ON OPERATION:

At the time the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the City, the Contractor shall make all adjustments and tests required by the Commissioner to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition. The Contractor shall instruct the City's operating personnel on the proper maintenance and operation of the equipment for the period of time called for in the Specifications.

1.14 CERTIFICATES:

On completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and of compliance with all laws from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and shall deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES. The work shall not be deemed substantially complete until the certificates have been delivered. See General Comments regarding problems with specifying items required for substantial completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 35 03



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to electrical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Project Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, shall take precedence.
- B. This Section includes the following:
1. Procedure for Electrical Approval
 2. Submittals
 3. Electrical Installation Procedures
 4. Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)
 5. Electrical Wiring Devices
 6. Electrical Conductors and Terminations
 7. Circuit Protective Devices
 8. Distribution Centers
 9. Motors
 10. Motor Control Equipment
 11. Schedule of Electrical Equipment

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
| B. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| C. | Section 01 35 03 | GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS |
| D. | Section 01 42 00 | REFERENCES |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. **WIRING:** means both wire and raceway (rigid steel, heavy wall conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise).
- B. **POWER WIRING:** means wiring from a panel board or other specified source to a starter (if required) then to a disconnect (if required), then to the final point of usage such as a motor, unit or device.
- C. **CONTROL and/or INTERLOCK WIRING:** means that wiring that signals the device to operate or shut down in response to a signal from a remote control device such as a temperature, smoke, pressure, float,



etc. device (starters and disconnect switches are not included in this definition) regardless of the voltage required for the controlling device.

- D. **RIGID STEEL CONDUIT:** shall mean rigid steel, heavy wall conduit that is hot dipped galvanized inside and outside. The conduit shall meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Rigid Steel Conduit" of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings, rigid steel conduit shall be used for all exposed work, for all underground conduits in contact with earth and for fire alarms systems, as required by the New York City Construction Codes.
- E. **ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT):** shall mean industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel only. All elbows, bends, couplings and similar fittings which are installed as a part of the conduit system shall be compatible for use with electric metallic tubing. Couplings and terminating fittings shall be of the pressure type as approved by the Commissioner. Set screw fittings will not be acceptable. EMT shall meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc." EMT may only be used where specifically indicated. In no case will EMT be permitted in spaces other than hung ceilings and dry wall partitions.
- F. **FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC):** Shall mean a conduit made through the coiling of a self-interlocking ribbed strip of aluminum or steel, forming a hollow tube through which wires can be pulled. For final connections to motors and motorized equipment, not more than a 4' - 0" length of flexible conduit may be used. For watertight installations, this conduit shall be of a watertight type, attached with watertight glands or fittings for final connections from outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures and in locations only where specifically permitted by the Specifications or Contract Drawings.

1.5 PROCEDURE FOR ELECTRICAL APPROVAL:

This Sub-Section sets forth General Electrical information, as well as required approvals for all electrical work required for the Project, including ancillary electrical work which may be included in the work of other trade subcontractors.

- A. **ELECTRIC SERVICE:** The electric service supply is subject to commercial and operating variation of the utility company. Proper provision shall be made to have all apparatus operate normally under these conditions.
- B. **ACCEPTANCE:** Acceptance and approval of the work will be contingent upon the inspection and test of the installation by the City regulatory agency.
- C. **TESTS:** The Contractor shall notify the Commissioner when the Contractor has completed the work and is ready to have it inspected and tested. Upon completion of the work tests shall be made as required by the Commissioner of all electrical materials, electrical and associated mechanical equipment, and of appliances installed hereunder. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material for such tests. Should the tests show that any of the material, appliances or workmanship is not first class or not in compliance with the Contract, the Contractor on written notice shall remove and promptly replace them with other materials in conformity with the Contract.
- D. **CERTIFICATE OF THE BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL CONTROL, OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS (B.E.C.):** The Contractor must file prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection a Certificate of Inspection issued by B.E.C. On completion of the work the Contractor shall obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and compliance from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and shall deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.
- E. **RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:**
 - 1. The Contractor furnishing any equipment shall be responsible for the equipment until it has been finally inspected, tested and accepted, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

2. After delivery and before and after installation, the Contractor shall protect all equipment against theft, injury or damage from all causes. The Contractor shall carefully store all equipment received for work, which is not immediately installed. If any equipment has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be thoroughly dried out and put through a special dielectric test as directed by the Commissioner, at the expense of the Contractor or replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the City.
- F. **UNIFORMITY OF EQUIPMENT:** Any two (2) or more pieces of equipment, apparatus or materials of the same kind, type or classification which are intended to be used for identical types of service, shall be made by the same manufacturer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. **CONTRACTOR'S ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES FOR APPROVAL:**
1. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner for approval, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, complete dimensional drawings of all equipment, wiring diagrams, motor test data, details of control, installation layouts showing all details and locations and including all schedules, and descriptions and supplementary data to comprise complete working drawings and instructions for the performance of the work. A description of the operation of the equipment and controls shall be included. A letter, in triplicate, shall accompany each submittal.
 2. The Contractor shall submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, duplicate samples of such materials and appliances as may be requested by the Commissioner for approval. These samples shall be properly tagged for identification and submitted for examination and test. After the samples are approved, one (1) sample will be returned to the Contractor and the other sample will be filed in the office of the Commissioner's representative for inspection use. After the Contract is completed, the second set of samples will be returned to the Contractor.
- B. **TIMELINESS:** All material shall be submitted in accordance with the submittal schedule in sufficient time for the progress of construction. Failure to promptly submit acceptable samples and dimensional drawings of equipment will not be accepted as grounds for an extension of time. The Commissioner may decline to consider submittals unless all related items are submitted at the same time.
- C. **CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT WITH SUBMITTALS:** Contractor shall submit statement in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. **BULLETINS AND INSTRUCTIONS:** The Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS and Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES, after acceptance of the work, four (4) complete sets of instructions, technical bulletins and any other printed matter (diagrams, prints, or drawings) required to provide complete information for the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment and the ordering of spare parts.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)



PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:

This Sub-Section sets forth the General Installation Procedure that shall apply to all electrical work and electrical equipment appearing in the Contract.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

- A. **INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** The Drawings and Specifications are to be interpreted as a means of conveying the scope and intent of the work without giving every minor electrical detail. It is intended, nevertheless, that the Contractor shall provide whatever labor and materials are found necessary, within the scope of the Contract, for the successful operation of the installation. Specific details of individual installations are to be finally decided upon when the Contractor submits Working or Shop Drawings for approval to DDC. Whenever there are two (2) or more methods to complete project work within the Contract scope, the Commissioner reserves the right to choose that method which, in the Commissioner's opinion, will afford the most satisfactory performance, lasting qualities, and accessibility for repairs, even though this selection is the most costly.
- B. **SCHEMATIC PLANS – APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS:** Conduits and wiring are shown on the plans for diagrammatic purposes only. Therefore, conduit layouts may not necessarily give the actual physical route of the conduits. The Contractor who installs a conduit system will also be required, as part of the work, to furnish and install all hangers and pull-boxes, including any special pull-boxes found necessary to overcome interferences, and to facilitate the pulling of electrical cables. Similarly, the locations of equipment, appliances, outlets and other items shown on Contract Drawings are only approximate and are to be definitively established when equipment Shop Drawings are submitted and approved by DDC during construction.
- C. **SLEEVES:** required for conduits passing through walls or floors, shall be furnished and set by the Contractor installing the conduits. Sleeves in waterproofed floors shall be provided with flashing extending 12 inches in all directions from sleeve and secured to waterproofing. Flashing shall be turned down into space between pipe and sleeve and caulked watertight. Flashing shall be 20 oz. cold rolled copper. Sleeves shall be supplied with welded flanges similar to those supplied by the subcontractor for Plumbing Work and shall extend one (1) inch above finished floor.
- D. **COORDINATION:** The Contractor shall keep in close touch with the construction progress and obtain the necessary information for the accurate placement of its work in ample time before project construction operations obstruct its work. The Contractor is to consult all other Contract Drawings, as well as approved equipment Shop Drawings on file in the Resident Engineer's Field Office. This will aid in avoiding interferences, omissions and errors in the electrical installation.
- E. **RESTORATION:** If drilling or cutting is done on finished surfaces of equipment or the structure, any marring of the surface shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be held responsible for corrective restoration due to its cutting or drilling, and for any damage to the project or its contents caused by the Contractor or the Contractor's workers. If any piercing of waterproofing occurs because of the installation of the work, the Contractor shall restore the waterproofing, at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- F. **ELECTRICAL WORK AT SITE:** The Contractor furnishing equipment consisting of a number of related electrical devices or appliances, mounted in a single enclosure, or on a common base, shall furnish this unit complete with internal wiring, connections, terminal boxes with copper connectors and/or lugs and ample electrical leads, ready for connection and operation. The cost of any wiring, re-wiring or other work required to be done on this unit in the field, shall be borne by the Contractor, without additional cost to the City.
- G. **COOPERATION AMONG SUBCONTRACTORS:** Whenever an electrically operated unit or system involves the combined work of several subcontractors for its installation and successful operation, the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Contractor shall require each subcontractor to exercise the utmost diligence in cooperating with others to produce a complete, harmonious installation.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM INCLUDING BOXES (PULL, JUNCTION AND OUTLET):

This Sub-Section sets forth the requirements applying to the installation of electrical conduits, boxes or fittings. Rigid steel conduit shall be used throughout, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. Where the word 'conduit', without a modifier such as, rigid steel, EMT, etc., is specified to be used, it shall be interpreted to mean, rigid steel, heavy wall, threaded conduit.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

A. INSTALLATIONS AND APPLICATIONS:

1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Contract Drawings, conduit runs shall be installed concealed in finished spaces.
2. **CONDUIT SIZES:** The sizes of conduit shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Wherever conduit sizes are not indicated, the conduit shall meet the requirements of the New York City Electrical Code to accommodate the conductors to be installed therein.
3. Conduits shall be reamed smooth after cutting. No running threads will be permitted. Universal type couplings shall be used where required. Conduit joints shall be screwed up to butt. Empty conduits after installation shall have all open ends temporarily plugged to prevent the entrance of water or other foreign matter.
4. Conduits being installed in concrete or masonry shall be securely held in place during pouring and construction operations. A group of conduits terminating together shall be held in place by a template.
5. **UNDERGROUND STEEL CONDUITS:** Unless otherwise specified, all underground steel conduits in contact with earth shall be encased by the Contractor who installs them, in a covering of not less than two (2) inches of an approved concrete mixture. Concrete mix shall be one (1) part cement to four and one-half (4 ½) parts of fine and coarse aggregate.
6. **EXCAVATION RESTORATION PERMITS:** When installing underground conduits, duct banks or manholes the Contractor shall perform the work of cutting pavement, excavation shoring, keeping trenches or holes pumped dry, backfilling, restoration of surfaces to original condition and removal of excess earth and rubbish from premises. During the work, the Contractor shall provide adequate crossovers, protective barriers, lamps, flags, etc., to safeguard traffic and the public. When the work is in a public highway or street, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all necessary permits and inspection fees and pay the cost of repaving.
7. **EXPOSED CONDUIT SUPPORTS:** Exposed conduit shall be supported by Galvanized hangers with necessary inserts, beam clamps of approved design or attached to walls or ceilings by expansion bolts. Exposed conduits shall be supported or fastened at intervals not more than five (5) feet.
8. Exposed conduit shall be installed parallel or at right angles to ceiling, walls and partitions. Where direction changes of exposed conduit cannot be made with neat bends, such as required around beams or columns, conduit type fitting shall be used.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

9. The conduit shall be installed with an approved expansion joint:
 - a. Wherever the conduit crosses a building expansion joint the Contractor will be held responsible for determining where the building expansion joints are located.
 - b. Every 200 feet, when in straight runs of 200 feet or longer.
 10. Conduit may only enter and leave a floating slab in the vertical direction, and then only in an approved manner. Horizontal entries into floating slabs are not permitted.
 11. Conduit installed in pipe shafts shall be properly supported to carry the total weight of the raceway system complete with cable. In addition at least one (1) horizontal brace per 10 ft. section shall be provided to assure stability of the raceway system.
 12. BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS: Approved bushings and locknuts shall be used wherever conduits enter outlet boxes, switch boxes, pull boxes, panel board cabinets, etc.
 13. CONDUIT BENDS: shall be made without kinking conduit or appreciably reducing the internal diameter. All bends in conduit of two (2) inch in diameter or larger shall be made with an hydraulic or power pipe bender. The radius of the inner edge of any bend shall not be less than six (6) times the internal diameter of the conduit where rubber covered conductors are to be installed, and not less than 10 times the internal diameter of the conduit where lead covered conductors are to be used. Long gradual sweeps will be required, rather than sharp bends, when changes of direction are necessary.
 14. EMPTY CONDUITS
 - a. TESTS: All conduits and ducts required to be installed and left empty shall be tested for clear bore and correct installation by the Contractor using a ball mandrel and a brush and snake before the installation will be accepted. The ball shall be turned to approximately 85% of the internal diameter of the raceway to be tested. Two (2) short wire brushes shall be included in the mandrel assembly. Snaking of conduits, ducts, etc., shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Any conduits or ducts which reject the mandrel shall be cleared at once with the Contractor bearing all costs, such as chopping concrete, to replace the defective conduit and restore the surface to its original condition.
 - b. TAGS: Numbers or letters shall be assigned to the various conduit runs, and as they test clear they shall be identified by a fiber tag not less than 1-¼ inch width, attached by means of a nylon cord. All conduit terminations in panel, splice or pull boxes as well as those out of the floor or ceiling shall be tagged.
 - c. TEST RECORDS: As the conduit runs clear, a record shall be kept under the heading of "Empty Conduit Tested, Left Clear, Tagged and Capped" showing conduit designation, diameter, location, date tested and by whom. When complete, this record shall be signed by the Resident Engineer and submitted in triplicate for approval. This record shall be entered on the Contract Record Drawings under Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 - d. CAPPING: All empty conduit and duct openings, after test, shall be capped or plugged by the Contractor as directed.
 - e. DRAG LINES: A drag line shall be left in all empty conduit.
- B. BOXES:
1. The Contractor shall furnish and erect all pull boxes indicated on the plans or where required. Sides, top and bottom of pull boxes shall be Galvanized coated and shall be built of No. 12 USSG steel reinforced at corners by substantial angle irons and riveted or welded to plates. Bottom or side



of pull boxes shall be removable and held in place by corrosion resistant machine screws. Pull boxes in damp locations shall have threaded hubs and gaskets and be NEMA 4X. All pull boxes shall be suspended from ceiling or walls in the most substantial manner.

2. In centering outlets, the Contractor is cautioned to allow for overhead pipes, ducts and other obstructions, and for variations in arrangement and thickness of fireproofing, soundproofing and plastering. Precaution should be exercised regarding the location of window and door trims, paneling, etc. Mistakes resulting from failure to exercise precaution must be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City. Outlets in hung ceilings shall be supported from the black iron or structure.
3. The exact location of all outlets in finished rooms shall be as directed. When the interior finish has been applied, the Contractor shall make any necessary adjustment of its work to properly center the outlets. All outlet boxes for local switches near doors shall be located at the strike side of doors as finally hung, whether so indicated on the drawings or not.
4. Exposed wall outlet boxes shall be erected neatly and tight against the walls and securely anchored to same.
5. All wall outlets of each type shall be set accurately at the same level on each floor, except where otherwise specified or directed. Where special conditions occur, outlets shall be located as directed.
6. MOUNTING HEIGHTS: The following heights are standard heights and are subject to correction due to coordination with Contract Drawings. All such changes must be approved by the Resident Engineer. Heights given are from finished floor to center line of outlet or device on wall or partition, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. General Convenience Outlets
(mount vertical) 1'-6"
 - b. Clock Outlets 8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
 - c. Wall Lighting Switches 4'-0"
 - d. Motor Controllers 5'-0"
 - e. Motor Push-button 4'-2"
 - f. Telephone Outlets As Directed
 - g. Fire Alarm Bells 8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
 - h. Fire Alarm Stations 4'-0"
 - i. Intercom Outlet 1'-6"
 - j. Cooking and Refrigerator Unit As Directed
7. Outlet boxes shall be of approved design and construction; of form and dimensions suited and adapted to its specific location; the kind of fixture to be used and the number and arrangements of conduits, etc., connecting therewith. All ferrous outlet boxes shall meet the requirements for zinc coating as specified under Electrical Conduit Systems.
8. There shall be knockouts opened only for the insertion of conduit. Any outlet boxes with more openings than are necessary for conduit insertion shall be sealed by the Contractor without additional charge.
9. All outlet boxes and junction boxes for exposed work shall be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded openings. Outlet boxes for exposed inside work in damp locations shall be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded hubs and neoprene gaskets.
10. Junction boxes shall not be less than 4 11/16" square and shall be equipped with zinc coated plates. Where plates are exposed they shall be finished to match the room decor.



11. **FIXTURE SUPPORTS:** Outlet boxes supporting lighting fixtures shall be equipped with fixture studs held by approved galvanized stove bolts or integral with the box. Cast iron or malleable boxes shall have four (4) tapped holes for mounting required cover or fixtures.
12. Outlet boxes exposed to the weather or indicated W.P. shall be cast iron or cast aluminum and the covers made watertight with neoprene gaskets. The boxes shall have external lugs for mounting. Drilling of the body of the fitting for mounting will not be permitted. The cover screws shall be appropriate in size, non-corrodible and not less than four (4) in number for each box opening.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING DEVICES:

- A. **WALL SWITCHES** shall be of the best specification grade, quiet type, and shall have a rating of 20 Amperes at 277 volts, as manufactured by Bryant, Hubbell or approved equal. The mechanism shall be equipped with arc snuffers. They shall be of the tumbler type, single pole. Switches of the 3-way type shall have a similar rating.
- B. **RECEPTACLES:**
 1. **CONVENIENCE OUTLETS:** shall be of the best specification grade, duplex, two-pole, 3-wire, 20 Amperes at 125 volts. It shall have a grounding pole that shall be grounded to the conduit system. Receptacles shall be capable of both back and side wiring and shall have only one (1) grounding screw. Receptacles shall be Hubbell Cat. #5262 or approved equal.
 2. **HEAVY DUTY RECEPTACLE OUTLETS:** shall have the Ampere rating and the number of poles specified on the Contract Drawings and shall be Hubbell, Russell-Stoll, Bryant, AH & H or approved equal. Each outlet shall have a grounding pole, which shall be grounded to the conduit system.
 3. **FLOOR RECEPTACLES:** shall be Russell & Stoll #3040 or approved equal, to fit into floor box previously specified.
 4. **NAMEPLATES:** are required for all receptacles other than 120V.
- C. **CLOCK HANGERS:** Clock outlets for surface type clocks shall be equipped with a supporting hook and recessed faceplate to conceal the electrical cord.
- D. **WATERTIGHT DEVICES:** For installations exposed to weather or in damp locations, the devices shall be in a gasketed, cast iron enclosure.
- E. **PLATES:**
 1. Every convenience outlet and switch outlet shall be covered by means of a stainless steel No. 302 - 0.4" antimagnetic plate with an approved finish, unless provided otherwise in the detailed Specifications.
 2. Where two (2) or three (3) switches are grouped together, a single faceplate shall be used. Where more than three (3) switches are located at one (1) point, the faceplates may be made up in multiple units.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND TERMINATIONS:

- A. **CONDUCTORS FOR LIGHT AND POWER** - All wire and cable shall be of annealed copper of 98% conductivity. Aluminum wire or cable will not be permitted. The insulation shall be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant, thermoplastic, type THW or THWN rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

both wet and dry locations. Wires No. 8 or larger shall be stranded. Wires and cables shall also be subject to the requirements of the NYCEC. Cables for incoming service or wire in conduits contiguous with the earth or in concrete or other damp or wet locations shall be synthetic rubber insulated with neoprene jacket, heat and moisture resistant and shall be equal to UL Type USE and rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for both wet and dry locations.

- B. **FIXTURE WIRE:** Lighting fixtures shall be wired with No. 14 gauge wire designated as AWM and rated at 105 degrees C.
- C. **OTHER TYPES:** Cables and wires for interior communication systems are described in applicable detailed Specifications.
- D. **MINIMUM SIZE:** Conductors smaller than No. 12 AWG shall not be used for light or power.
- E. **COLOR CODE:** Wires shall have a phase color code, and multiple conductor cables shall be color coded.
- F. **CABLE DATA:** The Contractor shall submit for approval the following information for each size and type of cable to be furnished.
 - 1. Manufacture of Cable - Location of Plant.
 - 2. Minimum insulation resistance at standard test temperature.
 - 3. Days required for delivery to site of work after order to proceed with manufacture.
- G. **ORIGINAL REELS:** Cable and wire shall be delivered to the site of the work on original sealed factory reels.
- H. **WIRE INSTALLATION:**
 - 1. **INSTALL WIRES AFTER PLASTERING** - Feeder and branch circuits wiring shall not be installed in conduit before the rough plastering work is completed. No conductors shall be pulled into floor conduits before floor is poured.
 - 2. **CONDUIT SECURED IN PLACE** - No conductor shall be pulled into any conduit run before all joints are made up tightly and the entire run rigidly secured in place.
 - 3. **WIRE ENDS** - All wires shall be left with sufficiently long ends for proper connection and stowing.
 - 4. **PULLING COMPOUNDS** - When required to ease the pulling-in of wires into conduit, only approved compounds as recommended by cable manufacturers shall be used.
 - 5. **PRESSURE CONNECTORS** - for wires shall be of the cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Connectors shall be O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
 - 6. Splices and feeder taps in the gutters of panel boxes shall be made by means of pressure plate type connectors encased in composition covers as manufactured by O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
 - 7. Splices in branch wiring for sound systems and fire systems, shall be first made mechanically secure, then soldered and taped.
 - 8. In lieu of soldered splices (except for sound and Fire Systems, which must have soldered splices) the following alternates are acceptable for operating temperatures up to 105 degrees C., for fluorescent fixtures and for the splicing of branch circuit wiring up to No. 8 AWG wire:
 - a. Mechanical splices made with mechanical connectors as manufactured by the Minnesota Manufacturing Company "Scotchlock" or approved equal. Mechanical connectors requiring a special tool (pressure connectors, insulators and locking rings) by Buchanan or approved equal. The tool used for connector application shall be as approved by the connector manufacturer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- b. For wire and cable No. 6 AWG and larger for branch circuit wiring the seamless tubular connector will only be accepted. Application of this connector shall be with a tool recommended by the connector manufacturer.
- 9. TAGS: All feeders and risers shall be tagged at both ends, and in all pull and junction boxes and gutter spaces through which they pass. Such tags shall be of fiber and have the feeder designation and size stamped thereon.
- 10. BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING:
 - a. The Contractor installing branch circuit wiring shall test the work for correct connections and leave all loop splices in the fixture outlet boxes properly spliced and taped. The Contractor shall provide wire ends long enough for convenient connection to device.
 - b. NEUTRALS: No common neutrals shall be used except for lighting branch circuits. Each neutral wire shall be terminated separately on a neutral busbar in the panelboard. No common neutrals will be permitted for convenience receptacle branch circuits.

I. TERMINATIONS

- 1. LUGS: All lugs for all devices and all cable terminations shall be copper. AL/CU rated lugs will not be permitted. The only exception to this requirement is when the particular device is not manufactured with copper lugs by any manufacturer. Lugs for No. 6 AWG cable and larger shall be cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Lugs for 1/0 and larger shall be fastened with two (2) bolts.
- 2. All lugs shall be of the proper size to accept the cable connected to them. Any subcontractor furnishing a device containing lugs is to coordinate with the Contractor to insure that the device terminations are adequate for the wire or cable (whose size may be larger than expected due to voltage drop considerations) connected to the device.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

This Section sets forth the circuit protective devices such as circuit breakers and safety switches, used in connection with Motor Control Equipment, Distribution Centers, Panel boards and Service Entrance.

A. CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- 1. CIRCUIT BREAKERS: shall be operable in any position and shall be of the quick-make, quick-break type on manual operation. The handle shall be trip free, preventing contacts from being held in closed position against abnormal overloads or short circuits. Positive visual indication of automatic tripped position of breaker shall be provided, in addition to the "On" and "Off" indication. All circuit breakers shall be of the bolted type.
- 2. TRIP RATING: Circuit breakers shall be provided with the required number of trip elements, calibrated at 40 degrees C., ambient temperature, in accordance with wire sizes or motor currents as shown on Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications.
- 3. POLE BARRIER: Multipole pole breakers shall be designed to break all poles simultaneously. They shall be provided with barriers between poles and arc suppressing devices.
- 4. ELEMENTS: Multipole circuit breakers shall have frames of not less than a 100 Ampere rating. Multipole circuit breakers for 480 volts AC operation shall have an NEMA interrupting rating of 18,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specific Requirements or indicated on the Contract Drawings.



5. For circuit breakers with frame size up to and including 225 Amperes, the breakers may be provided with non-interchangeable trip elements. For frame ratings above 225 Amperes, the breakers shall be provided with interchangeable trip elements, which can be replaced readily.
6. Single pole circuit breakers for branch circuits shall have a frame size of no less than 100 Amperes, and shall be rated at 125 volt A.C. with a NEMA interrupting rating of 10,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.
7. INVERSE TIME ACTION: The circuit breakers shall be dual element type, one (1) element with time limit characteristics, so that tripping will be prevented on momentary overloads, but will occur before dangerous values are reached and the other with instantaneous trip action. Inverse time delay action shall be effective between a minimum tripping point of 125% of rating of breaker and an instantaneous tripping point between 600% and 700% of rated current.
8. CONSTANCY OF CALIBRATION: The tripping elements shall insure constant calibration and be capable of withstanding excessive short circuit conditions without injury.
9. CONTACTS: shall be non-welding under operating conditions and of the silver to silver type.
10. TEMPERATURE RISE: Current carrying parts, except thermal elements, shall not rise in temperature in excess of 30 degrees C. while carrying rated current at rated frequency.
11. NUMBERING: Each circuit breaker shall be distinctly numbered when installed in a group with other breakers. The calibration of trip element shall be indicated on each breaker.

B. SAFETY SWITCHES:

NEMA TYPE HD: When safety switches are permitted to be used for service entrance, motor disconnecting means or to control other types of electrical equipment, they shall be of the type HD of a rating not less than 30 Amperes. Enclosures shall be provided with means for locking. For ratings above 60 Amperes terminals shall have double studs.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.6

3.6 DISTRIBUTION CENTERS:

This Section sets forth the construction and installation procedure for Switchboards, Panel boards and Cabinets.

- A. PANELBOARDS-GENERAL TYPE: The panel boards shall be of the automatic circuit breaker type with individual breakers for each circuit, removable without disturbing the other units. Circuit breakers shall be in accordance with the requirements outlined under "Circuit Protective Devices."
- B. NUMBER AND RATING OF CIRCUIT BREAKERS: The Contract Drawings show a layout of each panel, giving the number, frame, size and trip setting of circuit breakers and number of branch circuits and spare breakers. Each branch circuit shall be distinctly numbered.
- C. BUS-BAR CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT: Panel Boards shall be of the dead front type and shall have bus bars and branch circuits designed to suit the system and voltage. Current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers shall be copper and based on a maximum density of 1,000 Amperes per square inch. Bus bars for the main switchboard shall be designed for the frame rating of the Service Breaker. Bus bars shall run up the center of the panel, unless otherwise indicated, and shall have connected thereto the various branch circuits. Unless otherwise specified, bus bars for each panel board shall be equipped with main lugs only and capacity as required on Contract Drawings. Where main protection is required, automatic circuit breakers shall be used. A neutral bus of at least the same capacity as a live bus bar shall be provided for the connection of all neutral conductors. Each terminal shall be identified. All current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, shall be of copper with a minimum number of joints. The bus bar structure shall be a self-supporting unit, firmly fastened to a ½



inch plastic board, extending the full length and width of assembly which shall serve to insulate the bus structure from the back of panel box. Other methods affording equally effective bus structure support and insulation will be given consideration. An insulating barrier shall separate neutral bus from other parts of panel.

- D. **CIRCUIT BREAKER ASSEMBLY:** The entire circuit breaker and bus bar assembly shall be mounted on an adjustable metal base or pan and secured to the back of panel box. The panel shall have edges flanged for rigidity.
- E. **PANEL MOUNTING:** The panel shall be centered in the panel box to line up with door openings and set level and plumb so that no live parts are exposed with the door open.
- F. **PANEL CABINET:**
 - 1. **PANEL CABINET INSTALLATION:** When installed surface mounted in panel closets they shall be mounted on Kindorf channel.
 - 2. Where cabinets cannot be set entirely flush due to shallow walls or partitions or where cabinet is extra deep, the protruding sides of cabinet shall be trimmed with a metal or hardwood return molding of approved design and fastened to cabinet so as to conceal the intersection between the wall and cabinet.
- G. **NAMEPLATES:** Nameplates where required, shall be made of engraved Lamicoid sheet, or approved equal. Letters and numbers shall be engraved white on a black background (except for Firehouse projects which shall have white letters on a red background). The Contractor shall submit an engraved sample for approval as to design and style of lettering before proceeding with the manufacture of the nameplate. Nameplates shall be of suitable size and shall also be provided at the top of the switchboard or section thereof and on the trim at the top of all lighting and power panels. Similar nameplates shall also be provided for each distribution circuit breaker giving the breaker number, the number of the feeder, and the name of the equipment fed.
- H. **SHOP DRAWINGS:** showing all details of boxes, panels, etc., shall be submitted for approval.
- I. **DIRECTORIES:** A directory shall be fastened with brass screws and consist of a noncorrosive metal frame with dimensions not less than five (5) inches x eight (8) inches and a transparent window of Plasticile, Plexiglass, Lucite, Polycarbonate or approved equal that is not less than 1/16 inch thick over cardboard or heavy paper. The directory shall be typewritten and show the number of each circuit, the name of circuit and lighting or equipment supplied. The size of riser feeder shall be as indicated on directory. The dimensions of directory shall be submitted for approval for each size of panel.
- J. **CONSTRUCTION**
 - 1. **FINISH:** Panel boxes, doors and trim for installation in dry locations, shall be zinc coated after fabrication by the hot-dip galvanizing or electroplate process on inside and outside surfaces. In damp locations, panel boards shall be enclosed and gasketed NEMA 3R type. Panel boards located outdoors or exposed to the weather shall be NEMA 3X type.
 - 2. **PAINTING:** Panel boxes, doors and trim shall receive a coat of approved priming paint and a second coat of approved paint in the field after installation. Paint shall be applied to the inside and outside of boxes and on both sides of trim. Panel trims and doors shall receive a third or finishing coat on the outside after installation. Approval as to texture and color must be obtained before the final coat is applied.



REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.7

3.7 MOTORS:

This Section sets forth the general design, construction and performance requirements, which shall apply to all motors furnished in the Contract.

- A. **MOTOR DESIGN:** All motors shall be designed to comply with the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code and the New York City Energy Conservation Code. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between such codes, the New York City Energy Conservation Code shall prevail. Motors shall have standard NEMA frames and shall have nameplate ratings adequate to meet the specified conditions of operation. Motor performance under variable conditions of voltage and frequency shall be within the limits set in NEMA standards, unless modified in the Specifications. Motors shall be expressly designed for the hazard duty load, voltage and frequency as specified in the Contract. All motor windings shall be copper. All motors intended to operate on a 208 volt system shall be designed and rated for 200 volts.
- B. **STANDARDS OF COMPARISON:** In the absence of specific motor specifications, in general, the best standard products of the leading motor manufacturers shall be considered as a standard for comparison. The requirements of the NEMA standards for motors and generators shall be deemed to contain the minimum requirements of performance and design.
- C. **OBJECTIONABLE NOISES:** Objectionable noises will not be tolerated and exceptionally quiet motors may be required for certain specified locations. Noise control tests as per the New York City Construction Codes may be performed as directed by the Commissioner. Such motors shall bear a nameplate lettered "Quiet Motor." Springs and slip rings shall be of approved non-ferrous material.
- D. **BEARINGS:**
 - 1. Bearings, unless specified otherwise, shall be of the ball or roller type. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with ball roller bearings shall also have lubrication of the pressure-relief greasing type. The Contractor furnishing four (4) or more such motors shall also furnish, as part of the Contract, a pressure grease gun of rugged design, of approximately 10 ounce capacity, complete with necessary adapters. The Contractor shall also provide 10 pounds of approved gun grease.
 - 2. For any particular unit where sleeve bearings are deemed desirable, permission for their use may be granted by the Commissioner. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with sleeve type bearings shall in addition to having protected accessible fittings for oiling be provided with visible means for determining normal oil level. Lubrication shall be positive, automatic and continuous.
- E. **MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES:** Each motor shall be furnished with flexible leads of sufficient length to extend for a distance of not less than three (3) inches beyond the face of the conduit terminal box. This box shall be furnished of ample size to make and house motor connections. These requirements shall be met irrespective of any other standards or practices. Size of cable terminals and conduit terminal box holes shall be subject to approval. For motors five (5) horsepower or larger, each terminal shall come with two (2) cast or forged copper pressure type connectors with bolts, nuts and washers. For motors of smaller ratings, connectors of other acceptable types may be furnished. For installations exposed to the weather or moist locations, terminal boxes shall be of cast iron with threaded hubs and gasketed covers. Cover screws shall be of non-corrosive material.
- F. **MOTOR TEMPERATURE RISES:** The motor nameplate temperature rises for the various types of motor enclosures shall be as listed below:
 - 1. Open Frame 40 degrees C.
 - 2. Totally enclosed and enclosed fan cooled 55 degrees C.



3. Explosion proof and submersible 55 degrees C.
4. Partially enclosed and drip proof 40 degrees C.

The temperature of the various parts of a motor shall meet the requirements of NEMA standards for the size and type of the motors. Tests for heating shall be made by loading the motor to its rated horsepower and keeping it so loaded for the rated time interval or until the temperature becomes constant.

- G. SPECIAL CODE INSTALLATIONS: Electrical installations covered by special publications of NBFU and by special City rulings and regulations shall comply in design and safety features with such applicable codes, regulations and rulings, and shall be furnished and installed complete with all accessories and safety devices as therein specified.
- H. MOTORS ON LIGHTING PANELS: The largest A.C. motor permitted on branch circuits of lighting panels shall not exceed 1/4 horsepower.
- I. MOTORS RATED: 1/2 horsepower and larger shall be polyphase.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8

3.8 MOTOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

This Section sets forth the requirements for motor controllers and associated devices. Such requirements are applicable to all motor control equipment furnished or installed.

- A. MANUFACTURER: All control equipment furnished under the Contract shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Exceptions to this rule may be granted in the case of controllers for fractional horsepower motors driving special equipment, the various units of which have been engineered to obtain specific performance.
- B. CONTROL ITEMS REQUIRED: The Contractor furnishing motors shall also furnish therewith complete disconnecting, starting and control equipment as required by the detailed Specifications, the various code authorities and for the successful operation of the driven equipment. These items include circuit breaker, magnetic starter with overload protection and low voltage release or protection, push button stations, pilot lights and alarms, float, pressure, temperature and limit switches, load transfer switches, devices for manual operation and speed controllers, etc. The Contractor shall furnish as many of these items as are required for the successful operation of the driven unit.
 1. Where a motor is to be located out of sight of the controller, the Contractor shall furnish an approved disconnecting means to be mounted near motor.
- C. TYPES OF STARTERS:
 1. SQUIRREL CAGE: A.C. motors of the squirrel cage type, rated from one (1) to 30 horsepower, shall have magnetic across the line starters; motors rated above 30 horsepower shall be furnished with reduced voltage (autotransformer type) starter or part winding start with time delay to reduce inrush current. Size of starters shall be based on 200V operation.
 2. SLIP RING: A.C. Motors of the slip-ring type shall be furnished with primary across the line starters interlocked with secondary starting and regulating equipment. The interlocking feature shall prevent starting of the motor when the secondary controller is off the initial starting point.
 3. MAGNETIC: For fractional horsepower motors, magnetic type starters are not required unless the particular method of controlling the driven equipment makes them necessary. Where individual single phase fractional horsepower motors or the sum of fractional horsepower motors controlled by an automatic device are 1/2 horsepower or more, magnetic starters and circuit breakers shall be used. Single phase A.C. motors smaller than 1/2 horsepower or three-phase A.C. motors smaller than one (1) horsepower where manual control is specified may be furnished with starters of toggle



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

switch or push button type with inbuilt thermal protection. No additional disconnecting means is required to be furnished with this type of starter. This type of starter may also be used in series with automatic control devices such as thermostats, float and pressure switches, provided the individual motor or the sum of fractional horsepower motors is less than ½ horsepower. Means for manual operation shall be provided.

- D. **DISCONNECTING BREAKER:** All motor starters, unless otherwise specified, shall be provided with a disconnecting means in the form of a circuit breaker of the type specified under Article 3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. This disconnecting means shall be contained in the same housing with the starter and shall be operable from outside. Means shall be provided for locking the handle of the circuit breaker in the "OFF" position if it is desired to take the equipment out of service and prevent unauthorized starting.
- E. **CONTROL CABINET: DRY LOCATIONS -** All starters shall be furnished with general purpose, NEMA Type 1, sheet metal enclosures with hinged covers and baked enamel finish.
- F. **CONTROL CABINET – WATERTIGHT:** In wet locations, cast iron watertight enclosures with threaded hubs, galvanized and gasketed hinged covers shall be provided.
- G.
 - 1. **PANELS:** Motor control devices and appliances shall be mounted on approved insulating slabs with all wiring and connections made on the back of the slabs.
 - 2. **WIRING AND TERMINALS:** Wiring connections for currents of 100 Amperes or less may be made with copper wire or cable with special flameproof insulating coverings. Such wires shall be installed in a neat workmanlike manner, flat against the slab, and held in place by clips. Connections shall be made with pressure connectors for No. 8 AWG and larger wires, and with grommets for small stranded wires. Except for incoming and outgoing main leads, all connections shall terminate on approved connector blocks, which may be installed on the face of the slab. For small, across the line starters, the above requirements may be modified if satisfactory connections are provided.
 - 3. **COPPER BUS:** For currents exceeding 100 Amperes, copper bus shall be used in place of wires. The bus shall be constructed of copper rods, tubing or flat strap, bent and shaped properly and securely attached to the slab in a neat and workmanlike manner. The cross section of copper shall provide sufficient areas to keep current density at not more than 1,000 Amperes per square inch.
- H. **COOPERATION:** The Contractor's subcontractor(s) who furnish electrically operated equipment shall give to the Contractor and the Contractor's electrical subcontractor full information relative to sizes and locations of apparatus furnished by them which require electrical connections.
- I. **SPARE PARTS:**
 - 1. **FURNISH:** The Contractor shall furnish the following spare parts pertaining to equipment furnished by each subcontractor.
 - One (1) set of contact fingers and springs and thermal elements for each three (3) (or fraction) of each size of magnetic contactor starter.
 - One (1) holding coil for each three (3) (or fraction) of each size of magnetic contactor starter.
 - 2. **WRAPPER MARKING:** All parts shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer neatly wrapped and boxed and plainly tagged and marked for identification and reordering.

END OF SECTION 01 35 06

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06 - 15



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06 - 16



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of "*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*". This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Safety and Health Requirements, including:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Required Safety Meeting
 - 3. Compliance with Regulations
 - 4. Submittals
 - 5. Personnel Protective Equipment
 - 6. Hazardous Materials
 - 7. Emergency Suspension of Work
 - 8. Protection of Personnel
 - 9. Environmental Protection

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 REQUIRED SAFETY MEETINGS:

- A. Prior to commencing construction, the Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site with representatives of the Contractor, including the principal on-site project representative and one or more safety representatives, Commissioner's designated representatives and other concerned parties for the purpose of reviewing the Contract Safety requirements. The Contractor's safety requirements shall be reviewed, and implementation of safety provisions pertinent to the Work shall be discussed.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for conducting weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel including all subcontractors on the project, with the purpose of discussing safety topics and job specific requirements at the DDC worksite.



1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS:

- A. The Work, including contact with or handling of hazardous materials, disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials, and disposal of hazardous materials, shall comply with the applicable requirement for CFR Parts 1910 and 1926, and 40 CFR, Parts 61, 261, 761 and 763.
- B. Work involving disturbance or dismantling of asbestos or asbestos containing materials, demolition of structures containing asbestos and removal of asbestos, shall comply with 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A and M, and 40 CFR Part 763, as applicable.
- C. Work shall additionally comply with all applicable federal, state and local safety and health regulations.
- D. In case of a conflict between applicable regulations, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- E. All workers working on the DDC project site are required by NYC Local Law 41 to complete the OSHA 10 –hour training course.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The Contractor shall submit, to the Resident Engineer, copies of the Safety Program, Site Safety Plan and other required documentation in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements."*
- B. Permits: If hazardous materials are disposed of off-site submit copies of shipping manifests and permits from applicable federal, state or local authorities and disposal facilities, and submit certificates that the material has been disposed of in accordance with regulations to the Resident Engineer.
- C. Accident Reporting: Submit a copy of each accident report to the Resident Engineer in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements."*
- D. All Asbestos and Lead project regulatory notifications are to be submitted to DDC's Bureau of Environmental and Geotechnical Services (BEGS) through the Resident Engineer.
- E. Request for Subcontractor Approval: Any subcontractor performing environmental work shall submit required documentation for approval to perform such work as required by DDC's BEGS.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Special facilities, devices, equipment and similar items used by the Contractor in execution of the Work shall comply with 29 CFR Part 1910, subpart I, Part 1926, subpart E and other applicable regulations.

2.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS:

- A. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Commissioner, any material encountered during execution of the Work that the Contractor suspects to be hazardous.
- B. The Commissioner shall determine whether the Contractor shall perform tests to determine if the material is hazardous. A change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.
- C. If the material is found to be hazardous, the Commissioner may direct the Contractor to remediate the hazard and a change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION OF WORK:

- A. When the Contractor is notified by the Commissioner of noncompliance with the safety provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately, unless otherwise instructed, correct the unsafe condition, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, all or part of the Work may be stopped by notice from the Commissioner.
- C. When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has taken satisfactory corrective action, the Commissioner shall provide written notice to the Contractor that work may resume.
- D. The Contractor shall not be allowed any extension of time or compensation for damages in connection with a work stoppage for an unsafe condition.

3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL:

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent injury to the public, occupants, or damage to property of others. The public and occupants includes all persons not employed by the Contractor or a subcontractor.
- B. Whenever practical, the work area shall be fenced, barricaded or otherwise blocked off from the Public or occupants to prevent unauthorized entry into the work area, in compliance with the requirements of Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS, and including, without limitation, the following:
 - 1. Provide traffic barricades and traffic control signage where construction activities occur in vehicular areas.
 - 2. Corridors, aisles, stairways, doors and exit ways shall not be obstructed or used in a manner to encroach upon routes of ingress or egress utilized by the public or occupants, or to present an unsafe condition to the public or occupants.
 - 3. Store, position and use equipment, tools, materials, scraps and trash in a manner that does not present a hazard to the public or occupant by accidental shifting, ignition or other hazardous activity.
 - 4. Store and transport refuse and debris in a manner to prevent unsafe and unhealthy conditions for the public and occupants. Cover refuse containers, and remove refuse on a frequent regular basis acceptable to the Resident Engineer. Use tarpaulins or other means to prevent loose transported materials from dropping from trucks or other vehicles.

3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

- A. Dispose of solid, liquid and gaseous contaminants in accordance with local codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.
- B. Comply with applicable federal, state and local noise control laws, ordinances and regulations, including but not limited to 29 CFR 1910.95, 29 CFR 1926.52 and NYC Administrative Code Chapter 28 of Title 15.

END OF SECTION 01 35 26



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 35 91
HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 91

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the treatment of Landmark Structures and Landmark Quality Structures, as identified in the Addendum. Specific requirements are indicated in other sections of the Specifications.
- B. This Section includes, without limitation, the following:
1. Storage and protection of existing historic materials
 2. Temporary protection of historic materials during construction
 3. General Protection
 4. Protection during use of heat-generating equipment
 5. Photographic Documentation
 6. NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission Final Approval signoffs

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Landmark Structure or Site: Any building or site which has been designated as a landmark, or any building or site within a landmark district, as designated by the New York City Preservation Commission or the New York State Historic Preservation Office.

HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES

01 35 91 - 1



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- D. Landmark Quality Structure: Any building which has been determined by the City to be of landmark quality and/or historical significance.
- E. Preservation: To apply measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. Work may include preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property.
- F. Rehabilitation: To make possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features that convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.
- G. Restoration: To accurately depict the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and the reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.
- H. Reconstruction: To reproduce in the exact form and detail a building, structure, or artifact as it appeared at a specific period in time.
- I. Stabilize: To apply measures designed to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure and the structural reinforcement of an item or portion of the building while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present.
- J. Protect and Maintain: To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.
- K. Repair: To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Within restoration, repair also includes limited replacement in kind, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.
- L. Replace: To duplicate and replace entire features with new material in kind. Replacement includes the following conditions:
 - 1. Duplication: Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 2. Replacement with New Materials: Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 3. Replacement with Substitute Materials: Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Remove: To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- N. Remove and Salvage: To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to the City ready for reuse.
- O. Remove and Reinstall: To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- P. Existing to Remain or Retain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- Q. Material in Kind: Material that matches existing materials, as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Historic Treatment Program: Submit a written plan for each phase or process, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of work.
- B. Alternative Methods and Materials: If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any phase of work, submit for Commissioner's approval a written description including evidence of successful use on other comparable projects, and program of testing to demonstrate effectiveness for use on this Project.
- C. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialists as specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.
- D. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Submit photographs in accordance with Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION and as described in this section.
- E. Record Documents: Include modifications to manufacturer's written instructions and procedures, as documented in the historic treatment preconstruction conference and as the Work progresses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will provide Historic Treatment Services. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.
- B. Historic Treatment Preconstruction Conference: The Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting at the site in accordance with Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
 - 1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on building materials, components, and vegetation.
 - a. Record procedures established as a result of the review and distribute to affected parties.

1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF HISTORIC MATERIALS:

- A. Removed and Salvaged Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.
- C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during historic treatment. When permitted by the Commissioner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during historic treatment and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment operations are complete.
- D. Storage and Protection: When removed from their existing location, store historic materials, at a location acceptable to the Commissioner, within a weather tight enclosure where they are protected from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and temperature variations. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
 - 1. Identify removed items with an inconspicuous mark indicating their original location.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION, GENERAL:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on adjacent building materials, components, and vegetation.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials during Construction:
 - 1. Protect existing materials during installation of temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.
 - 2. Attachments of temporary protection to existing construction shall be approved by the Commissioner prior to installation.
- D. Protect landscape work adjacent to or within work areas as follows:
 - 1. Provide barriers to protect tree trunks.
 - 2. Bind spreading shrubs.
 - 3. Use coverings that allow plants to breathe and remove coverings at the end of each day. Do not cover plant material with a waterproof membrane for more than 8 hours at a time.
 - 4. Set scaffolding and ladder legs away from plants.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work or any cleaning operations, test drains and other water removal systems to ensure that drains and systems are functioning properly. Notify Commissioner immediately of drains or systems that are stopped or blocked. Do not begin Work of this Section until the drains are in working order.
 - 1. Provide a method to prevent solids, including stone or mortar residue, from entering the drains or drain lines. Clean out drains and drain lines that become blocked or filled by sand or any other solids because of work performed under this Contract.
 - 2. Protect storm drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING USE OF HEAT-GENERATING EQUIPMENT:

- A. No roofing work requiring the use of an open flame shall be permitted on any Landmark Structure or any Landmark Quality Structure, whose roof or wall structure is made of wood or primarily of wood.
- B. Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment, including welding, cutting, soldering, brazing, paint removal with heat, and other operations where open flames or implements utilizing heat are used:
 - 1. Obtain Commissioner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding equipment. Notification shall be given for each occurrence and location of work with heat-generating equipment.
 - 2. As far as practical, use heat-generating equipment in shop areas or outside the building.
 - 3. Before work with heat-generating equipment commences, furnish personnel to serve as a fire watch (or watches) for location(s) where work is to be performed.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

4. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
 5. Remove and keep the area free of combustibles, including, rubbish, paper, waste, etc., within area of operations.
 6. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fireproof blankets to cover such materials.
 7. Where possible, furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks or hot slag into surrounding combustible material.
 8. Prevent the extension of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
 9. Inspect each location of the day's work not sooner than 30 minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained.
- C. Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, shield the individual heads temporarily with guards.

3.3 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:

Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Show existing conditions prior to any historic treatments, including one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work affected. Show one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work after the successful execution of all historical treatments.

3.4 NEW YORK CITY LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION FINAL APPROVALS SIGNOFF:

For all projects involving a Landmark Structure or Site, the Contractor, at the completion of the work, shall submit to the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, all documentation concerning the successful execution of all historic treatments. This shall include, but not be limited to, copies of all before and after photographs of historic treatments, one copy of the Contractor's as-built drawings, copies of testing and analysis results, including cleaning, mortar analysis, pointing mortars and all other information pertaining to work performed under the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 01 35 91



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - a. Definitions
 - b. Conflicting Requirements
 - c. Quality Assurance
 - d. Quality Control
 - e. Approval of Materials
 - f. Special Inspections (Controlled Inspection)
 - g. Inspections by Other City Agencies
 - h. Certificates of Approval
 - i. Acceptance Tests
 - j. Repair and Protection
- B. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality control to assure compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- D. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- E. Provisions of this Section do not limit requirements for the Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by the Commissioner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Specific test and inspection requirements are specified in the individual sections of the Specifications.
- G. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."
- H. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be Commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.



1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Commissioning: A Total Quality Assurance process that includes checking the design and installation of equipment, as well as performing functional testing of the same to confirm that the installed equipment is operating and in conformance with the Contract Documents and the City's requirements.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent requirement as determined by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall refer any uncertainties and/or conflicting requirements to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. The Contractor shall refer any uncertainties to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required. Individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will install, erect or assemble specified work required for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will manufacture equipment, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.

- D. Fabricator Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will fabricate material, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is licensed to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Notify Resident Engineer seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Design Consultant's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise directed or indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. City's Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as the City's responsibility in the Specifications, the City will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY THE CITY: Where the City directs tests to be performed to determine compliance with the Specifications regarding materials or equipment, and where such compliance is ascertained as a result thereof, the City will bear the cost of such tests.
 - 2. The City will furnish the Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing entities engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to the Contractor.
- B. Contractor's Responsibility: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to the City are the Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall provide quality-control services as set forth in the Specifications and those required by Authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall provide quality-control services required by Authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY CONTRACTOR – In the case of tests which are specifically called for in the Specifications to be provided by the Contractor or tests which are required by any Authority having jurisdiction, but are not indicated as the responsibility of the City, the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be deemed to be included in the Contract price. The Contractor shall reimburse the City for expenditures incurred in providing tests on materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications and rejected for non-compliance.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services. Any testing agency engaged by the Contractor to perform quality control services is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

3. The Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by the City, unless agreed to in writing by the Commissioner.
 4. The Contractor shall notify testing agencies and the Resident Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the date and time for the performance of Work that requires testing or inspecting.
 5. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall submit a certified written report, in triplicate to the Commissioner, of each quality-control service.
 6. Testing and inspecting requested by the Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 7. The Contractor shall submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, the Contractor shall engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Results shall be submitted in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. **Retesting/Re-inspecting:** Regardless of whether the original tests or inspections were the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Associated Services:** The Contractor shall cooperate with entities performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and shall provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. The Contractor shall notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist testing entity in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing entities.
 6. Design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing entity.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at the Project site.
- F. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
 2. Coordinate and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable for start-up, inspection and functional testing in the implementation of the Commissioning Plan.
- G. **Manufacturer's Directions:** Where the Specifications provide that the manufacturer's directions are to be used, such printed directions shall be submitted to the Commissioner.
- H. **Inspection of Material:** In the event that the Specifications require the Contractor to engage the services of an entity to witness and inspect any material especially manufactured or prepared for use in or part of the permanent construction, such entity shall be subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner.
1. **NOTICE** - The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the Commissioner sufficiently in advance of its intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the Commissioner will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point



other than the point of manufacture, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived.

- I. No Shipping Before Inspection: The Contractor shall comply with the foregoing before shipping any material.
- J. Certificate of Manufacture: When the Commissioner so requires, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Specifications. These certificates shall include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses where necessary, that have been made directly on the product, or on similar products being fabricated by the manufacturer. This may include such approvals as B.S.A., M.E.A., B.E.C. Advisory Board, etc.
- K. Acceptance: When materials or manufactured products shall comprise such quantity that it is not practical to make physical tests or chemical analyses directly on the product furnished, a certificate stating the results of such tests or analyses of similar materials which were concurrently produced may, at the discretion of the Commissioner, be considered as the basis for the acceptance of such material or manufactured product.
- L. Testing Compliance: The testing personnel shall make the necessary inspections and tests, and the reports thereof shall be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Specifications, indicating thereon all analyses and/or test data and interpreted results thereof.
- M. Reports: Six (6) copies of the reports shall be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Commissioner as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.
- N. Rejections: If, in making any test, it is ascertained by the Commissioner that the material or equipment does not comply with the Specifications, the Contractor will be notified thereof, and will be directed to refrain from delivering said materials or equipment, or to promptly remove it from the site or from the work and replace it with acceptable material at no additional cost to the City.
- O. Furnish Designated Materials: Upon rejection of any material or equipment submitted as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated material or equipment.

1.8 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS:

- A. Local Laws: All materials, appliances and types or methods of construction shall be in accordance with the Specifications and shall in no event be less than that necessary to conform to the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes, Administrative Code and Charter of the City of New York.
- B. Approval of Manufacturer: The names of proposed manufacturers, material suppliers, and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances or other fittings shall be submitted to the Commissioner for approval, as early as possible, to afford proper review and analysis. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under the Contract unless it shall have a plant of ample capacity and shall have successfully produced similar products. All approvals of materials or equipment that are legally required by the New York City Construction Codes and other governing Authorities must be obtained prior to installation.
- C. All Materials: Fixtures, fittings, supplies and equipment furnished under the Contract shall be new and unused, except as approved by the Commissioner, and of standard first-grade quality and of the best workmanship and design. The City of New York encourages the use of recycled products where practical.
- D. INFORMATION TO SUPPLIERS - In asking for prices on materials under any item of the Contract, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer or dealer with such complete information from the



Specifications and Contract Drawings as may in any case be necessary, and in every case the Contractor shall inform the manufacturer or dealer of all the General Conditions and requirements herein contained.

1.9 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

A. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

1. Inspection of selected materials, equipment, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections made during the progress of the Work to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and provisions of the New York City Construction Codes, shall be made by a Special Inspector. The City of New York will retain the services of the Special Inspector and bear the costs for the performance of Special Inspections in compliance with NYC Construction Codes requirements or as additionally may be called for in the project specifications, except as noted below for Form TR-3: Technical Report for Concrete Design Mix. The Special Inspector shall be an entity compliant with the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes. The Contractor shall notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any work requiring special inspection.
2. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.
3. The Contractor shall notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any work requiring Special Inspection. The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear related costs to assure that all construction or work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until the required inspection is completed.
4. Inspections and tests performed under "Special Inspection" shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents, and that there is no warranty given to the Contractor by the City of New York in connection with such inspection and tests or certifications made under "Special Inspections".
5. The contractor must coordinate with the Resident Engineer or DDC Project Manager to provide access and schedule the work for inspection by the Special Inspector.

1.10 INSPECTIONS BY OTHER CITY AGENCIES:

- A. Letter of Completion: Just prior to substantial completion of this Project, the Commissioner will file with the Department of Buildings, an application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy for the structure.
- B. Final Inspections: In connection with the above mentioned application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy and before certificates of final payments are issued, the Contractor will be required to arrange for all final inspections by the inspection staff of the Department of Buildings, Fire Department or other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction, and secure all reports, sign offs, certificates, etc., by such inspection staff or other governmental agencies, in order that a Letter of Completion or Certificate of Occupancy can be issued promptly.

1.11 CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL:

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall obtain all final approvals for the work installed under the Contract in the form of such certificates that are required by all governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the work of the Contract.
- B. Transmittal: All such certificates shall be forwarded to the Commissioner through the Resident Engineer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

1.12 ACCEPTANCE TESTS:

- A. Government Agencies: All equipment and appliances furnished and installed under the Contract shall conform to the requirements of the Specifications, and shall in no event be less than that necessary to comply with the minimum requirements of the law and all of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Notice of Tests: Whenever the Specifications and/or any governmental agency having jurisdiction requires the acceptance test, the Contractor shall give written notice to all concerned of the time when these tests will be conducted.
- C. Energy: The City will furnish all energy, fuel, water and light required for tests.
- D. Labor and Materials: The Contractor shall furnish labor and all other material and instruments necessary to conduct the acceptance tests at no additional cost to the City.
- E. Certificates: The final acceptance by the Commissioner shall be contingent upon the Contractor delivering to the Commissioner all necessary certificates evidencing compliance in every respect with the requirements of the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.
- F. Results: If the results of tests and Special Inspections indicate that the material or procedures do not meet requirements as set forth on the Contract Drawings or in the Specifications or are otherwise unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall only proceed as directed by the Resident Engineer. Additional costs resulting from retesting, re-inspecting, replacing of material and/or damage to the work and any delay caused to the schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, the Contractor shall repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 40 00 - 8



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 42 00 REFERENCES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM, Article IX, FOR ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS AND REVISIONS TO THE CONTRACT AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. "APPROVED," ETC. - "Approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," and words of similar import shall mean and intend approved, acceptable or satisfactory to the Commissioner.
- C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- D. "DIRECTED," "REQUIRED," ETC.- Wherever reference is made in the Contract to the work or its performance, the terms "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," "determined," and words of similar import shall, unless expressed otherwise, imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Commissioner.
- E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

1.3 CODES, AGENCIES AND REGULATIONS:

A.D.A.A.G.	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) – Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)
B.G. & E.	Bureau of Gas and Electricity of the City of New York
B.S. & A.	New York City Board of Standards and Appeals
DOE	Department of Energy
E.C.C.C.N.Y.S.	Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
EPA	Environmental Protection Administration
N.Y.C.C.C.	New York City Construction Codes – includes: New York City Plumbing Code New York City Building Code New York City Mechanical Code New York City Fuel Gas Code
N.Y.S.D.O.L	New York State Department of Labor
N.Y.C.D.E.P	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
N.Y.C.E.C.	New York City Electrical Code
N.Y.C.E.C.C	New York City Energy Conservation Code
N.Y.C.F.C	New York City Fire Code
N.Y.S...D.E.C.	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
O.S.H.A.	Occupational Safety & Health Administration

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

- A. STANDARD REFERENCES – Unless otherwise specifically indicated in the Contract Documents, whenever reference is made to the furnishing of materials or testing thereof that conforms to the standards of any technical society, organization or body, it shall be construed to mean the latest standard, code, specification adopted and published by that technical society, organization or body, as of the date of the bid opening, Unless the provisions of the New York City Construction Codes adopts a different or earlier dated version of such standard.
- B. APPLICABILITY OF STANDARDS: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect, to the extent referenced, as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- C. CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantity or quality, comply with the most stringent requirements. Immediately refer uncertainties, and requirements that are different but apparently equal, to the Commissioner in writing for a decision before proceeding.
- D. STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS - When no reference is made to a code, standard or specification, the Standard Specifications of the ASTM or the AIEE, as the case may be, shall govern.
- E. REFERENCES - Reference to a technical society, organization or body may be made in the Specifications by abbreviations. Abbreviations and acronyms used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents mean the associated name. The following names are subject to change and are



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the Issue Date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturer Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)

REFERENCES
01 42 00 -3



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

ALSc	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers, Structural Engineering Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International)
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWSC	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)

REFERENCES
01 42 00 -4



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

BICSI	BICSI
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CIBSE	Chartered Institute of Building Services Engineers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CIPRA	Cast Iron Pipe Research Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)

REFERENCES
01 42 00 -5



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturer's Association International
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce – National Institute of Standards and Technology
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
DOJ	U.S. department of Justice
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
DOL	U.S. Department of labor
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
DOTn	U.S. Department of Transportation
EN	European Committee of Standards
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FEME	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
HUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICC	International Code Council, Inc.
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association

REFERENCES
01 42 00 -7



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NIS	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek)
PCI	Precast / Pre-stressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PPS	Power Piping Society
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
RMI	Rack Manufacturers Institute
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)

REFERENCES
01 42 00 -9



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SAE	SAE International
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCS	Scientific Certification System
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHBI	Steel Heating Boiler Institute
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USC	United States Code
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES
01 42 00 -11



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

Issue Date - June 01, 2013

Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text

REFERENCES
01 42 00 -12



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
- a. Temporary Water System
 - b. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
 - c. Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, And Site Security Lighting
 - d. Temporary Heat
 - e. Dewatering Facilities And Drains
 - f. Temporary Field Office for Contractor
 - g. Resident Engineer's Office
 - h. Material Sheds
 - i. Temporary Enclosures
 - j. Temporary Partitions
 - k. Temporary Fire Protection
 - l. Work Fence Enclosure
 - m. Rodent and Insect Control
 - n. Plant Pest Control Requirements
 - o. Project Identification Signage
 - p. Security Guards/Fire Guards on Site
 - q. Project Sign and Rendering
 - r. Safety

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- C. Section 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
- D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Commissioner, permanent or temporary roofing that is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls which are insulated and weather tight; and all openings that are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.



- C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures for temporary use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities and Services: The Contractor shall be responsible for the operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent facility and service during its use as a construction facility before Final Acceptance by the City, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities, services and controls.
1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance.
 2. Operate temporary services in a safe and efficient manner.
 3. Relocate temporary services and facilities as needed as Work progresses.
 4. Do not overload temporary services and facilities or permit them to interfere with progress.
 5. Provide necessary fire prevention measures.
 6. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

1.7 NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS (OVERTIME):

- A. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section during other than regular working hours if the Drawings and/or the Specifications indicate that the Work, or specific components thereof, must be performed during other than regular working hours. In such case, all costs for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during other than regular working hours shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section during other than regular working hours if a change order is issued directing the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular working hours. In such case, compensation for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during other than regular working hours shall be provided through the change order.

1.8 SERVICES BEYOND COMPLETION DATE:

- A. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall provide such temporary services, facilities and controls even if completion of all required work at the site occurs after the time fixed for such completion in Schedule A.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide undamaged materials in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant UL labeled with flame spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- C. Water: Potable and in compliance with requirements of the Department of Environmental Protection.

2.2 EQUIPMENT:

- A. Provide undamaged equipment in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Heavy-duty abrasive-resistant flexible rubber hoses, 100 feet (30 m) long with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electric Power Cords: Grounded extension cords.
 - 1. Provide hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion or traffic.
 - 2. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords where single lengths will not reach areas of construction activity.
 - 3. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART III – EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities as approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 A

- A. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM - NEW FACILITIES: During construction, the Contractor shall furnish a Temporary Water System as set forth below.
 - 1. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start work, the Contractor shall file an application with the Dept. of Environmental Protection for the schedule of charges for water use during construction. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges.
 - 2. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start work, the Contractor shall file an application with the Department of Environmental Protection's Bureau of Water Supply and obtain a permit to install the temporary water supply system. The system shall be installed and maintained for the use of the Contractor and its subcontractors. A copy of the above mentioned permit shall be filed with the Commissioner. The Contractor shall provide temporary water main, risers and waste stacks as directed and install on each floor, outlets with two (2) 3/4" hose valve connections over a barrel installed on a steel pan. The Contractor shall provide drains from the pans to the stack and house sewer and hose bibs to drain the water supply



risers and mains. During winter months, the Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to prevent the temporary water system from freezing. The Contractor shall provide repairs to the temporary water supply system for the duration of the project until said temporary system is dismantled and removed.

3. Disposition of Temporary Water System: The Contractor shall be responsible for dismantling the temporary water system when no longer required for the construction operations, or when replaced by the permanent water system installed for the project, or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer. All repair work resulting from the dismantling of the temporary water system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 B

B. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM – PROJECTS IN EXISTING FACILITIES:

1. When approved by the Commissioner, use of existing water system will be permitted for temporary water service during construction, as long as the system is cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Commissioner. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall restore the existing water system to conditions existing before initial use.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs to the existing water system permitted to be used for temporary water service during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the existing system in a clean condition on a daily basis, acceptable to the Commissioner.
3. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges as directed by the Commissioner. Billing will be in accordance with the Department of Environmental Protection schedule of charges for Building Purposes.

C. WASH FACILITIES: The Contractor shall install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition.

1. Dispose of drainage properly.
2. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
3. Include safety showers, eyewash fountains and similar facilities for the convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.

D. DRINKING WATER FACILITIES: The Contractor shall provide drinking water fountains or containerized tap-dispenser bottled-drinking water units, complete with paper cup supplies. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg. F (7 to 13 deg. C).

3.3 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES:

- A. The Contractor shall provide toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures in compliance with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, and provide covered waste containers for used materials.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 B

B. SELF-CONTAINED TOILET UNITS:

1. The Contractor shall provide temporary single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type for use by all construction personnel. Units shall be properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Quantity of toilet units shall comply with the latest OSHA regulations.
2. Toilets: Install separate self-contained toilet units for male and female personnel. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.



REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 C

C. EXISTING TOILETS:

1. **TOILET FACILITIES:** When approved by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall arrange for the use of existing toilet facilities by all personnel during the execution of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible to clean and maintain facilities in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer and, at completion of construction, to restore facilities to their condition at the time of initial use.
2. **MAINTENANCE** - The Contractor shall maintain the temporary toilet facilities in a clean and sanitary manner and make all necessary repairs.
3. **NUISANCES** - The Contractor shall not cause any sanitary nuisance to be committed by its employees or the employees of its subcontractors in or about the work, and shall enforce all sanitary regulations of the City and State Health Authorities.

3.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER, TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, AND SITE SECURITY LIGHTING:

- A. **SCOPE:** This Section sets forth the General Conditions and procedures relating to Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System and Site Security Lighting during the construction period.
- B. **TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER:**
The Contractor shall provide and maintain a Temporary Electric Power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics required for construction operations for all required work by the Contractor and its subcontractors, including but not limited to power for the Temporary Lighting System, Site Security Lighting, construction equipment, hoists, temporary elevators and all field offices. Temporary Electric Power shall be provided as follows:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (1)

1. **CONNECTION TO UTILITY LINES:**
 - a. Temporary Electric Power Service for use during construction shall be provided as follows: The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the Public Utility Company and pay all charges for the Temporary Electric Power system. The Contractor shall include in its total Contract Price any charges for Temporary Electric Power, including charges that may be made by the Public Utility Company for extending its electrical facilities, and for making final connections. The Contractor shall make payment directly to the Public Utility Company.
 - b. **APPLICATIONS FOR METER:** The Contractor shall make application to the Public Utility Company and sign all documents necessary for, and pay all charges incidental to, the installation of a watt hour meter or meters for Temporary Electric Power. The Contractor shall pay to the Public Utility Company, all bills for Temporary Electric energy used throughout the work, as they become due.
 - c. **SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT** - The Contractor shall furnish and install, at a suitable location on the site, approved service and metering equipment for the Temporary Electric Power System, ready for the installation of the Public Utility Company's metering devices. The temporary service mains to and from the metering location shall be not less than 100 Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire and shall be of sufficient capacity to take care of all demands for all construction operations and shall meet all requirements of the NYCEC.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (2)

2. CONNECTION TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE:
 - a. When approved by the Commissioner, electrical power service for the Temporary Lighting System and for the operation of small tools and equipment less than ¼ horsepower may be taken from the existing electric distribution system if the existing system is of adequate capacity for the temporary power load. The Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the facility custodian, so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the facility.
 - b. There will be no charge to the Contractor for the electrical energy consumed.
 - c. The Contractor shall provide, maintain and pay all costs for separate temporary electric power for any temporary power for equipment larger than 1/4 horsepower. When directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove its own temporary power system.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (3)

3. ELECTRICAL GENERATOR POWER SERVICE:
 - a. When connection to Utility Lines or existing facility electric service is not available or is not adequate to supply the electric power need for construction operations, the Contractor shall provide self-contained generators to provide power beyond that available.
 - b. Pay for all energy consumed in the progress of the Work, exclusive of that available from the existing facility or Utility Company.
 - c. Provide for control of noise from the generators.
 - d. Comply with the Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles requirements as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract.
- C. USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK:
 1. USE OF MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL: As soon as the permanent electric service feeders and equipment, metering equipment and main distribution panel are installed and ready for operation, the Contractor shall have the temporary lighting and power system changed over from the temporary service points to the main distribution panel.
 2. COST OF CHANGE OVER - The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs due to this change over of service and it shall also make application to the Public Utility Company for a watt hour meter to be set on the permanent meter equipment.
 3. The requirements for temporary electric power service specified herein shall be adhered to after change over of service until final acceptance of the project.
 4. NO EXTRA COST - The operation of the service and switchboard equipment shall be under the supervision of the Contractor, but this shall in no way be interpreted to mean the acceptance of such part of the installation or relieve the Contractor from its responsibility for the complete work or any part thereof. There shall be no additional charge for supervision by the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 D

- D. TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
 1. The Contractor shall provide adequate service for the temporary lighting system, or a minimum of 100 Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire service for the temporary lighting system, whichever is



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- greater, and make all necessary arrangements with the Public Utility Company and pay all charges by them for the Temporary Lighting System
2. The Contractor shall furnish and connect to the metered service point, a Temporary Lighting System to illuminate the entire area where work is being performed and points adjacent to the work, with separately fused circuits for stairways and bridges. Control switches for stairway circuits shall be located near entrance on ground floor.
 3. ITEMS: The Temporary Lighting System provided by the Contractor shall consist of wiring, fixtures, left-hand double sockets, (one (1) double socket for every 400 square feet, with one (1) lamp and one (1) three-prong outlet) lamps, fuses, locked type guards, pigtails and any other incidental material. Additional details may be outlined in the detailed Specifications for the Electrical Work. Changes may be made, provided the full equivalent of those requirements is maintained.
 4. The Temporary Lighting System shall be progressively installed as required for the advancement of the work under the Contract.
 5. RELOCATION: The cost for the relocation or extension of the original Temporary Lighting System, required by the Contractor or its subcontractors, that is not required due to the normal advancement of the work, as determined by the Resident Engineer, shall be borne by the Contractor.
 6. PIGTAILS: shall be furnished with left-hand sockets with locked type guards and 40 feet of rubber covered cable. The Contractor shall furnish and distribute a minimum of three (3) complete pigtails to each subcontractor. See the detailed Electrical Specifications for possible additional pigtails required.
 7. LAMPS: The Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) complete set of lamps, including those for the trailers. Broken and burned out lamps in the temporary lighting system, DDC field office and construction trailers, shall be replaced by the Contractor. All lamps shall be compact fluorescent.
 8. CIRCUIT PROTECTION: The Contractor shall furnish and install GFI protection for the Temporary Lighting and Site Security Lighting Systems.
 9. MAINTENANCE OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
 - a. The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Lighting System in good working order during the scheduled hours established.
 - b. The Contractor shall include in its total Contract Price all costs in connection with the Temporary Lighting System, including all costs for installation, maintenance and electric power.
 10. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM: The temporary lighting system shall be removed by the Contractor when authorized by the Commissioner.
 11. HAND TOOLS: The temporary lighting system shall not be used for power purposes, except that light hand tools not larger than 1/4 horsepower may be operated from such system by the Contractor and its subcontractors.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 E

E. SITE SECURITY LIGHTING (FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION ONLY):

1. The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a system of site security lighting, as herein specified, to illuminate the construction site of the project, and it shall be connected to and energized from the Temporary Lighting System. All costs in connection with site security lighting shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
2. It is essential that the site security lighting system be completely installed and operating, at the earliest possible date. The Contractor shall direct its subcontractors to cooperate, coordinate and exert every effort to accomplish an early complete installation of the site security lighting system. After the system is installed and in operation, if a part of the system interferes with the work of any trade, the Contractor shall be completely responsible for the expense of removing,



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

relocating and replacing all equipment necessary to reinstate the system to proper operating conditions.

3. The system shall consist of flood lighting by pole mounted guarded sealed-beam units. Floodlight units shall be mounted 16 feet above grade. Floodlights shall be spaced around the perimeter of the site to produce an illumination level of no less than one (1) foot candle around the perimeter of the site, as well as in any potentially hazardous area or any other area within the site that might be deemed by the Resident Engineer to require security illumination. The system shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Resident Engineer. The first lighting unit in each circuit shall be provided with a photoelectric cell for automatic control. The photoelectric cell shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. All necessary poles shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
5. The site security lighting shall be kept illuminated at all times during the hours of darkness. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, shall keep the system in operation, and shall furnish and install all material necessary to replace all damaged or burned out parts.
6. The Contractor shall be on telephone call alert for maintaining the system during the operating period stated above.
7. All materials and equipment furnished under this section shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 TEMPORARY HEAT:

A. GENERAL:

1. Definition: The provision of Temporary Heat shall mean the provision of heat in order to permit construction to be performed in accordance with the Progress Schedule during all seasons of the year and to protect the work from the harmful effects of low temperature. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied during construction, the provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of heat to permit normal operations in such occupied areas.
 - a. The provision of Temporary Heat shall be in accordance with the temperature requirements set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 C herein.
 - b. The provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of: 1) all fuel necessary and required, 2) all equipment necessary and required, and 3) all operating labor necessary and required. Operating labor shall mean that minimum force required for the safe day to day operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and shall include, without limitation, heating maintenance labor and/or Fire Watch as required by NYC Fire Department regulations. Operating labor may be required seven (7) days per week and during other than normal working hours, for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.
 - c. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied and the Project involves the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the permanent heating system, or any key component thereof; and such system is a combined system which furnishes domestic hot water for the building occupants, the provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of domestic hot water at the same temperature as the system which is being replaced. Domestic hot water shall be provided in accordance with the phasing requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Responsibility: The Contractor's responsibility for the provision of Temporary Heat, including all expenses in connection therewith, shall be as set forth below:
 - a. Projects Involving Enclosure of the Building:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- 1) Prior to Enclosure - Until the Commissioner determines that the building has been enclosed, as set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 B; the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat.
 - 2) Post Enclosure - Once the Commissioner determines that the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed, as set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 B, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat by one or more of the following means: 1) by an existing heating system (if any), 2) by a permanent heating system which is being installed as part of the Project, or 3) by a temporary heating system(s).
 - 3) The Contractor shall, within two (2) weeks of the kick-off meeting, submit to DDC for review its proposed plan to provide Temporary Heat. Such plan is subject to approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall provide Temporary Heat in accordance with the approved plan until written acceptance by the Commissioner of the work of all Contractors, including punch list work, unless directed otherwise in writing by the Commissioner. The responsibility of the Contractor provided for herein is subject to the exception set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 A.2 (b) herein.
- b. Projects not involving Enclosure of the Building:
- 1) If the Project involves the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, except as otherwise provided in Sub-Section 3.5 H.3(b).2 herein.
 - 2) If the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof; there is no Contractor responsibility of the provision of Temporary Heat, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Commissioner, pursuant to Sub-Section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein, determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat and shall be paid for the same in accordance with Sub-Section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein.
- B. ENCLOSURE OF STRUCTURES:
1. Notification: The Contractor shall notify all its subcontractors and the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date that the building(s) will be enclosed.
 2. Commissioner Determination: The Commissioner shall determine whether the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed. As indicated in Sub-Section 3.5 A.2 above, once the building has been enclosed, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat. The Commissioner's determination with respect to building enclosure shall be based upon all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation, 1) whether the building meets the criteria set forth in Paragraph 3 below, and 2) whether the openings in the building, such as doorways and windows, have been sufficiently covered so as to provide reasonable heat retention and protection from the elements.
 3. Criteria for enclosure:
 - a. Roof Area:
 - 1) A building shall be considered to be roofed when the area to be roofed is covered by a permanent structure and all openings through the permanent structure are covered and protected by temporary covers as described in Paragraph (c) below.
 - 2) Intermediate floor structures of multi-floor buildings shall be considered to be roofed subject to the same requirements of the building roof.



- 3) The final roofing system need not be in place for the building or structure to be determined to be enclosed; provided, however, all openings through the permanent structure covering the roof must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
- b. Walls: For the walls to be determined to be enclosed permanent exterior wall elements or facing material must be in place and all openings must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
- c. Temporary Covers: In order to be acceptable, temporary covers must be securely fixed to prevent the entrance of rain, snow and direct wind. The minimum material requirements for temporary covers are as follows: 1) minimum 10 mil. Plastic 2) minimum 12 ounce waterproof canvas tarpaulins, or 3) a minimum three-eighths (3/8) inch thickness exterior grade plywood.
- d. Temporary covers for openings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and such work shall be deemed included in the Contract price.

C. TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS:

1. Unoccupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in unoccupied buildings shall be the GREATER of the following: 1) 50 degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of work set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Occupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in occupied buildings, or portions thereof, shall be the GREATER of the following: 68 degrees Fahrenheit or the temperature requirement for the particular type of work set forth in the Contract Documents.

D. DURATION:

1. The Contractor shall be required to provide Temporary Heat until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat for the time specified herein, regardless of any delays in completion of the Project, including delays that result in the commencement of the provision of Temporary Heat during a season that is later than that which may have been originally anticipated. The Contractor shall include in its Total Contract Price all expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat in accordance with the requirements specified herein.
2. The total Contract duration is set forth in consecutive calendar days in Schedule A of the Addendum. The Table set forth below indicates the number of full heating seasons that are deemed included in various contract durations, which are specified in consecutive calendar days (ccds). At a minimum, a full heating season shall extend from October 15th to April 15th.

Contract Duration	Full Heating Seasons Required
up to 360 ccds	1 full heating season
360 to 720 ccds	2 full heating seasons
more than 720 ccds	3 full heating seasons

E. METHOD OF TEMPORARY HEAT:

1. The method of temporary heat shall be in conformance with the New York City Fire Code and with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. Prior to implementation, such method shall be subject to the written approval of the Commissioner.
2. The method of temporary heat shall:
 - a. Not cause the deposition of dirt or smudges upon any finished work or cause any defacement or discoloration to the finished work.
 - b. Not be injurious or harmful to people or materials.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- c. Portable fueled heating devices or equipment SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED for use as temporary heat other than construction-related curing or drying in conformance with the NYC Fire Code.
3. No open fires will be permitted.

F. TEMPORARY HEATING SYSTEM:

1. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat provided by the Contractor following enclosure of the building shall be complete including, subject to provisions of paragraph E above, boilers pumps, radiators, space heaters, water and heating piping, insulation and controls. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat shall be capable of maintaining the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.

G. COORDINATION:

1. The Contractor, in the provision of Temporary Heat, shall coordinate its operations in order to insure sufficient and timely performance of all required work, including work performed by trade subcontractors. The Contractor shall supply and pay for all water required and used in the building for the operation of the heating system(s) for the purpose of Temporary Heat. The Contractor shall include all expenses in connection with the supply of water for Temporary Heat in its Total Contract Price. During the period in which Temporary Heat in an enclosed building is being furnished and maintained, the Contractor shall provide proper ventilating and drying, open and close the windows and other openings when necessary for the proper execution of the work and also when directed by DDC. The Contractor shall maintain all permanent or temporary enclosures at its own expense.

H. USE OF PERMANENT HEATING SYSTEMS:

1. Use of Permanent Heating System for Temporary Heat after Building Enclosure
 - a. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials to promptly furnish and set all required equipment and convectors and/or radiators, piping, valves, fitting, etc., in ample time for their use for the provision of Temporary Heat after enclosure of the building.
 - b. New portions of the permanent heating system that are used for furnishing Temporary Heat shall be left in near perfect condition when delivered to the City for operation. Any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, shall be made by the Contractor at his/her expense. The starting date for the warranty or guarantee period for such equipment shall be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance.
 - c. In the event that the Contractor does not advance the installation of the permanent heating system in sufficient time to permit its use for Temporary Heat as determined by DDC, the Contractor shall furnish and install a separate system for the provision of Temporary Heat as required to maintain the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.
2. All equipment for the system for the provision of Temporary Heat shall be placed so as to comply with the requirements specified hereinbefore, and shall be connected, disconnected and suitably supported and located so as to permit construction work, including finish work such as wall plastering and painting, to proceed. The installation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat by the Contractor, including the placing of ancillary system equipment, shall be coordinated with the operations of all trade subcontractors so as to insure sufficient and timely performance of the work. Once the permanent heating system is operating properly, the Contractor shall remove all portions of the system for Temporary Heat not part of the permanent heating system.
3. Temporary Heat Allowance for Special Conditions or and/or Unforeseen Circumstances.
 - a. The City may establish an allowance in the Contract for payment of costs and expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat as set forth herein. If established, the City will include an amount for such allowance on the Bid Form, and the Contractor shall



include such allowance amount in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall only be entitled to payment from this allowance under the conditions and in accordance with the requirements set forth below. In the event this allowance or any portion thereof remains unexpended at the conclusion of the Contract, such allowance shall remain the sole property of the City. Should the amount of the allowance be insufficient to provide payment for the expenses specified below, the City will increase the amount of the allowance.

- b. The allowance set forth herein may be utilized only under the conditions set forth below.
 - 1. In the event the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and the Commissioner determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, as directed by the Commissioner. The City shall pay such Contractor for all costs for labor, material, and equipment necessary and required for the same. Payment shall be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel shall be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
 - 2. In the event the Commissioner determines that there is a need for maintenance of the permanent heating system by the Contractor after written acceptance by the Commissioner of the work, and that the need for such maintenance is not the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide the required maintenance of the permanent heating system for the period of time directed by the Commissioner. The City shall pay the Contractor for the cost of direct labor and fuel necessary and required in connection with such maintenance, excluding the cost of any foremen or other supervision. Payment shall be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel shall be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
- c. Payment for Fuel Costs - Payment from the allowance set forth herein for the cost of fuel necessary and required to operate the system for the provision of Temporary Heat or to maintain the permanent heating system under the conditions set forth in Paragraph b above shall be limited to the direct cost of such fuel. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any overhead and/or profit for such fuel costs. In order to receive payment for such fuel costs, the Contractor must present original invoices for the same. DDC reserves the right to furnish the required fuel.

I. RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK:

- 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the items set forth below and shall include all expenses in connection with such items in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall provide such items promptly when required and shall in all respects coordinate its work with the work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
 - a. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and power necessary and required to furnish and maintain any temporary or permanent electrical connections to all equipment specified to be connected as part of the work of his Contract.
 - b. The Contractor shall supply and pay for all power necessary and required for the operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and/or the permanent heating system used for Temporary Heat. Such power shall be provided by the Contractor for the duration the Contractor is required to provide Temporary Heat, as set forth in Sub-section 3.5 D herein.
- 2. In providing the items set forth in Paragraph 1 above, the Contractor is advised that labor may be required seven (7) days a week and/or during other than normal working hours for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

J. RELATED PLUMBING WORK:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor, materials and equipment necessary and required to furnish and maintain all temporary or permanent connections to all equipment or plumbing outlets specified to be provided as part of the work of this Contract. The Contractor shall include all expenses in connection with such items of work in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall provide such items of work promptly when required and shall in all respects coordinate its work with the work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
2. In the event portions of the permanent plumbing equipment furnished by the Contractor as part of the work of this Contract are used for the provision of Temporary Heat either during construction or prior to acceptance by the City of the complete plumbing system, the Contractor shall be responsible to provide such plumbing equipment to the City in near perfect condition and shall make any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, at his expense. The starting date for warranty and/or guarantee period for such plumbing equipment shall be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance by the City.
3. For Projects requiring the installation of new and/or modified gas service, as well as associated meter installations, the Contractor shall promptly perform all required filings and coordination with the Utility Companies in order to expedite the installation, testing, and approval of the gas service and associated meter(s).

3.6 STORM WATER CONTROL, DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS:

A. PUMPING:

1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rainfall.
2. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary automatically operated pumps of adequate capacity with all required piping to run-off agencies, so as to maintain the excavation, cellar floor, pits and exterior depressions and excavations free from accumulated water during the entire period of construction and up to the date of final acceptance of work of the Contract.
3. All pumps shall be maintained at all times in proper working order.
4. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
5. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

3.7 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR:

- A. The Contractor shall establish a temporary field office for its own use at the site during the period of construction, at which readily accessible copies of all Contract Documents shall be kept.
- B. The field office shall be located where it will not interfere with the progress of any part of the work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- C. **CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:** In charge of the office there shall be a responsible and competent representative of the Contractor, duly authorized to receive orders and directions and to put them into effect.
- D. Arrangements shall be made by the Contractor whereby its representative may be readily accessible by telephone.
- E. All temporary structures shall be of substantial construction and neat appearance, and shall be painted a uniform gray unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.
- F. **CONTRACTOR'S SIGN** - The Contractor shall post and keep posted, on the outside of its field office, office or exterior fence or wall at site of work, a legible sign giving full name of the company, address of the company and telephone number(s) of responsible representative(s) of the firm who can be reached in event of an emergency at any time.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- G. ADVERTISING PRIVILEGES - The City reserves the right to all advertising privileges. The Contractor shall not cause any signs of any kind to be displayed at the site unless specifically required herein or authorized by the Commissioner.

3.8 DDC FIELD OFFICE:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 A

A. OFFICE SPACE IN EXISTING BUILDING:

1. The Resident Engineer will arrange for office space for sole use in the building where work is in progress. The Contractor shall provide and install a lockset for the door to secure the equipment in the room. The Contractor shall provide two (2) keys to the Resident Engineer. After completion of the project the Contractor shall replace the original lockset on the door and ensure its proper operation.
2. In addition to equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D, the Contractor shall provide, for exclusive use of the DDC Field Office, the following:
 - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two metal (2) lockers, single units, 15" x 18" x 78" overall including 6" legs. Lockers to have flat key locks with two (2) keys each, General Steel products or approved equal. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks, approximately 52"H x 28 1/2"D x 18"W.
 - b. One (1) 9000 B.T.U air conditioner or as directed by Commissioner. Wiring for the air conditioner shall be minimum No. 12 AWG fed from individual circuits in the fuse box.
 - c. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
 - d. Two (2) metal wastebaskets.
 - e. One (1) fire extinguisher, one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
 - f. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the project as required.
3. The Contractor shall provide one (1) telephone, where directed and shall pay all costs for telephone service for calls within the New York City limits for the duration of the project.
4. All furniture and equipment, except computer equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D.3, shall remain the property of the Contractor.
5. Computer Workstation quantities shall be provided as specified in Sub-Section 3.8 B 3-a for DDC Managed Projects, or Sub-Section 3.8 B 3-b for CM Managed Projects.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 B

B. DDC FIELD OFFICE TRAILER:

1. GENERAL: The Contractor shall, for the time frame specified herein, provide and maintain at its own cost and expense a DDC Construction Field Office and all related items as specified herein [hereinafter collectively referred to as the "DDC Field Office"] for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer. The DDC Field Office shall be located at the Project site and shall be solely dedicated to the Project. Provision of the DDC Field Office shall commence within THIRTY (30) days from Notice to proceed and shall continue through forty-five (45) days after Substantial Completion of the required construction at the Project site. The Contractor shall remove the DDC Field Office forty-five (45) days after Substantial Completion of the required construction, or as otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
2. TRAILER: The Contractor shall provide at its own cost and expense a mobile office trailer for use as the DDC Field Office. The Contractor shall install and connect all utility services to the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

trailer within thirty (30) days from Notice to Proceed. The trailer shall have equipment in compliance with the minimum requirements hereinafter specified. Any permits and fees required for the installation and use of said trailer shall be borne by the Contractor. The trailer including furniture and equipment therein, except computer equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8D.3 herein, shall remain the property of the Contractor.

3. Trailer shall be an office type trailer of the size specified herein, with exterior stairs at entrance. Trailer construction shall be minimum 2 x 4 wall construction fully insulated with paneled interior walls, pre-finished gypsum board ceilings and vinyl tile floors.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3a or
SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3b.**

- a. DDC Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
 - 1) Overall length: 32 Feet
Overall width: 10 Feet
 - 2) Interior Layout:
Provide one (1) general office/conference room area and one (1) private office at one end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B herein.
 - 3) Computer Workstation: Provide one (1) complete computer workstation, as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.D herein, in the private office area as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- b. CM Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
 - 1) Overall length: 50 Feet
Overall width: 10 Feet
 - 2) Interior Layout:
Provide one (1) large general office/conference room in the center of the trailer and two (2) private offices, one (1) each at either end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B herein.
 - 3) Computer Workstation:
Provide three (3) complete computer workstations as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.D herein. Provide one (1) each complete computer workstation in each private office and one (1) complete computer workstation at the secretarial position as directed by the Resident Engineer.
4. The exterior of the trailer shall be lettered with black block lettering of the following heights with white borders:

CITY OF NEW YORK	2-1/2"
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	3-3/4"
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS	3-1/2"
DDC FEILD OFFICE	2-1/2"

NOTE: In lieu of painting letters on trailer the Contractor may substitute a sign constructed of a good quality weatherproof material with the same type and size of lettering above.
5. All windows and doors shall have aluminum insect screens. Provide wire mesh protective guards at all windows.
6. The interior shall be divided by partitions into general and private office areas as specified herein. Provide a washroom located adjacent to the private office and a built-in wardrobe closet opposite the washroom. Provide a built-in desk in the private office(s) with fixed overhead shelf and clearance below for two (2) file cabinets.



7. Provide a built-in drafting or reference table, located in the general office/conference room, at least 60 inches long by 36 inches wide with cabinet below and wall type plan rack at least 42 inches wide.
8. The washroom shall be equipped with a flush toilet, wash basin with two (2) faucets, medicine cabinet, complete with supplies and a toilet roll tissue holder. Plumbing and fixtures shall be approved house type, with each appliance trapped and vented and a single discharge connection. Five (5) gallon capacity automatic electric heater for domestic hot water shall be furnished.
9. HVAC: The trailer shall be equipped with central heating and cooling adequate to maintain a temperature of 72 degrees during the heating season and 75 degrees during the cooling season when the outside temperature is 5 degrees F. winter and 89 degrees F. summer.
10. Lighting shall be provided via ceiling mounted fluorescent lighting fixtures to a minimum level of 50 foot candles in the open and private office(s) along with sufficient lighting in the washroom. Broken and burned out lamps shall be replaced by the Contractor. A minimum of four (4) duplex convenience outlets shall be provided in the open office and two (2) each in the private office(s). These outlets shall be in addition to special outlet requirements for computer stations, copiers, HVAC unit, etc.
11. Electrical service switch and panel shall be adequately sized for the entire trailer load. Provide dedicated circuits for HVAC units, hot water heater, copiers and other equipment as required. All wiring and installation shall conform to the New York City Electrical Code.
12. The following movable equipment shall be furnished:
 - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks and two (2) full ball bearing two (2) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets in each private office located below built-in desk.
 - b. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
 - c. Three (3) metal wastebaskets.
 - d. One (1) fire extinguisher one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
 - e. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Contract as required.
13. TRAILER TEMPORARY SERVICE: Plumbing and electrical work required for the trailer will be furnished and maintained as below.
 - a. PLUMBING WORK: The Contractor shall provide temporary water and drainage service connections to the DDC Field Office trailer for a complete installation. Provide all necessary soil, waste, vent and drainage piping.

Contractor to frost-proof all water pipes to prevent freezing.

 - 1) REPAIRS, MAINTENANCE: The Contractor shall provide repairs for the duration of the project until the trailer is removed from the site.
 - 2) DISPOSITION OF PLUMBING WORK: At the expiration of the time limit set forth in Sub-Section 3.8 B 1 herein, the temporary water and drainage connections and piping to the DDC Field Office trailer shall be removed by the Contractor and shall be plugged at the mains. All piping shall become the property of the Contractor for Plumbing Work and shall be removed from the site, all as directed. All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - b. ELECTRICAL WORK:
 - 1) The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a temporary electric feeder to the DDC Field Office trailer immediately after it is placed at the job site.
 - 2) The temporary electrical feeder and service switch/fuse shall be adequately sized based on the trailer load and installed per the New York City Electrical Code and complying with utility requirements.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- 3) Make all arrangements and pay all costs to provide electric service.
 - 4) The Contractor shall pay all costs for current consumed and for maintenance of the system in operating condition, including the furnishing of the necessary bulb replacements lamps, etc., for the duration of the project and for a period of forty-five (45) days after the date of Substantial Completion.
 - 5) Disposition of Electric Work: At the expiration of the time limit set forth, the temporary feeder, safety switch, etc., shall be removed and disposed of as directed.
 - 6) All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c. MAINTENANCE
- 1) The Contractor shall provide and pay all costs for regular weekly janitor service and furnish toilet paper, sanitary seat covers, cloth towels and soap and maintain the DDC Field Office in first-class condition, including all repairs, until the trailer is removed from the site.
 - 2) Supplies: The Contractor shall be responsible for providing (a) all office supplies, including without limitation, pens, pencils, stationery, filtered drinking water and sanitary supplies, and (b) all supplies in connection with required computers and printers, including without limitation, an adequate supply of blank CD's/DVD's, storage boxes for blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer.
 - 3) Risk of Loss: The entire risk of loss with respect to the DDC Field Office and equipment shall remain solely and completely with the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any insurance coverage determined by the Contractor to be necessary for the Field Office.
 - 4) At forty-five (45) days after the date of Substantial Completion, or sooner as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractors shall have all services disconnected and capped to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- d. TELEPHONE SERVICE: The Contractor shall provide and pay all costs for the following telephone services for the DDC Field Office trailer:
- 1) Separate telephone lines for one (1) desk phone in each private office.
 - 2) One (1) wall phone (with six (6) foot extension cord) at plan table.
 - 3) Separate telephone lines for the fax machine and internet access in each private office. Telephone service shall include voice mail.
 - 4) A remote bell located on outside of trailer
 - 5) The telephone service shall continue until the trailer is removed from the site.
- e. PERMITS: The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements and obtain all permits and pay all fees required for this work.

- C. RENTED SPACE: The Contractor has the option of providing, at its cost and expense, rented office or store space in lieu of trailer. Said space shall be in the immediate area of the Project and have adequate plumbing, heating and electrical facilities. Space chosen by the Contractor for the DDC Field Office must be approved by the Commissioner before the area is rented. All insurance, maintenance and equipment, including computer workstations specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D in quantities required as specified in Sub-Section 3.8 B 3 for the DDC Field Office trailer, shall also apply to rented spaces.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 D

- D. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR THE DDC FIELD OFFICE:
1. The Contractor shall provide a high volume copy machine (50 copies per minute) for paper sizes 8½ x 11, 8½ x 14 & 11 x 17. Copier shall remain at job site until the DDC Field office trailer is removed from the site.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

2. The Contractor shall furnish a fax machine and a telephone answering machine at commencement of the project for the exclusive use of the DDC Field Office. All materials shall be new, sealed in manufacturer's original packaging and shall have manufacturers' warranties. All items shall remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the project.
3. **COMPUTER WORKSTATION:** The Contractor shall provide one complete computer workstation, in quantities specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B.3, as specified herein:
 - a. **Hardware/Software Specification:**
 - 1) **Computer Equipment** - Computers shall be provided for all contracts that have a Total Consecutive Calendar Days for construction duration as set forth in Schedule "A" of 180 CCD's or greater. Contracts of lesser duration shall not require computers.
 - 2) Computers furnished by the Contractor for use by City Personnel, for the duration of the contract, shall be in accordance with Specific Requirements, contained herein, shall remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the project and shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 - 3) **Personal Computer(s) – Each Workstation Configuration.**
 - a) **Make and Model:** Dell; HP; Gateway; Acer; or, an approved equivalent. (Note: an approved equivalent requires written approval of the Assistant Commissioner of ITS.)
 - b) **Processor:** i5-2400 (6MB Cache, 3.1GHz) or faster computer - Single Processor.
 - c) **System RAM:** Minimum of 4GB (Gigabytes) Dual Channel DDR3 SDRAM at 1333MHz – 2 DIMMSs
 - d) **Hard Disk Drive(s):** 500 GB (Gigabytes) Serial ATA (7200RPM) w/DataBurst Cache, or larger.
 - e) **CD-RW:** Internal CD-RW, 48x Speed or faster.
 - f) **16xDVD+/-RW** DVD Burner (with double layer write capability) 16x Speed or faster
 - g) **I/O Ports:** Must have at least one (1) Serial Port, one (1) Parallel Port, and three (3) USB Ports.
 - h) **Video Display Card:** HD Graphics (VGA, HDMI) with a minimum of 64 MB of RAM.
 - i) **Monitor:** 22" W, 23.0 Inch VIS, Widescreen, VGA/DVI LCD Monitor.
 - j) **Available Exp. Slots:** System as configured above shall have at least two (2) full size PCI Slots available.
 - k) **Network Interface:** Integrated 10/100/1000 Ethernet card.
 - l) **Other Peripherals:** Optical scroll Mouse, 101 Key Keyboard, Mouse Pad and all necessary cables.
 - m) **Software Requirement:** Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1, 32 bit; Microsoft Office Professional 2010 or 2013; Microsoft Project 2010; Adobe Acrobat reader; Anti-Virus software package with 2 year updates subscription; and, either Auto Cad LT or Microsoft



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

Visio Standard Edition, as directed by the Resident Engineer.

- 4) DDC Field Office Specs: DDC Field Offices requiring computers shall be provided with the following:
- a) One (1) broad-band internet service account. Wideband Internet connectivity at a minimum throughput of 15 Mbps download and 5 Mbps upload is required at each field office location with 1-5 staffers. For larger field offices see table below for minimum required upload speeds. Telephone service should be bundled together with Internet connectivity. Because of throughput requirements Verizon FIOS is the preferred connectivity provider where available.

Office Personnel #	Upload Speeds (Minimum)
1 – 5	5 Mbps
6 – 10	10 Mbps
11 – 15	15 Mbps
16 – 20 ...	20 Mbps

This account will be active for the life of the project. The e-mail name for the account shall be the DDC Field Office/project Id (e.g. FLD K HWK666 McGuinness@earthlink.com).

- b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Laser Jet Printer (twelve (12) pages per minute or faster) with one (1) Extra Paper (Legal Size)
 - c) All necessary cabling for equipment specified herein.
 - d) Storage Boxes for Blank CD's
 - e) Printer Table
 - f) UPS/Surge Suppressor combo
- 5) All computers required for use in the Engineer's Field Office shall be delivered, installed, and setup in the Field Office by the Contractor.
- 6) All Computer Hardware shall come with a three (3) year warranty for on-site repair or replacement. Additionally, and notwithstanding any terms of the warranty to the contrary, the Contractor is responsible for rectifying all computer problems or equipment failures within one (1) business day.
- 7) An adequate supply of blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer shall be provided by the Contractor, and shall be replenished by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer.
- 8) It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that electrical service and phone connections are also available at all times; that is, the Field Office Computer(s) is to be powered and turned on twenty-four (24) hours each day.
- 9) Broadband connectivity is preferred at each field office location. Please take into consideration that an extra phone line dedicated to the modem must be ordered as part of the contract unless Internet broadband connectivity, via Cable or DSL, is available at the planned field office location. Any questions regarding this policy should be directed to the Assistant Commissioner of Information Technology Services at 718-391-1761.
- 10) **Ownership:** The equipment specified above shall, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner, be the sole property of the City of New York upon delivery to the DDC Field Office. The Contractor shall prepare and maintain an accurate inventory of all equipment which it purchases for the DDC Field Office. Such inventory shall be provided to the City of New York. Upon completion of the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

required services, as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall turn such equipment over to the City of New York.

E. HEAD PROTECTION (HARD HATS):

1. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 standard protective helmets for the exclusive use of Department of Design and Construction personnel and their visitors. Helmets shall be turned over to the Resident Engineer and kept in the DDC Field Office.
2. Upon completion of the project, the helmets shall become the property of the Contractor.

3.9 MATERIAL SHEDS:

- A. Material sheds used by the Contractor for the storage of its materials shall be kept at locations which will not interfere at any time with the progress of any part of the work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- B. Store combustible materials apart from the facility.

3.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:

- A. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
- B. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.11 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied tenant areas from fumes and noise.
 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 6. Weather strip openings.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

3.12 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION:

- A. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
- B. Prohibit smoking in all areas.
- C. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- D. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- E. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 WORK FENCE ENCLOSURE:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and maintain a wood construction or chain-link fence to the extent shown on the drawings or required by the work enclosing the entire project on all sides. All materials used shall be new. Any permit required for the installation and use of said fence and costs shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. WOOD FENCE shall be 7'-0" high with framing construction of yellow pine, using 4" x 4" approved preservative-treated posts on not more than 6'-0" centers, with three (3) rails of at least 2" x 4" size to which shall be secured minimum 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Posts shall be firmly fixed in the ground at least 30" and thoroughly braced. Top edge of fence shall be trimmed with a rabbeted edge mould. Provide on the street traffic sides of fence, observation openings as directed.
 - 1. GATES - Provide an adequate number of double gates, complete with hardware, located as approved by the Resident Engineer. Double gates shall have a total clear opening of 14'-0" with two (2) 7'-0" hinged swinging sections. Hanging posts shall be 6" x 6" and shall extend high enough to receive and be provided with tension or sag rods for the swinging sections.
 - 2. PAINTING - The fence and gates shall be entirely painted on the street and public sides with one (1) coat of exterior primer and one (1) top coat of exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion paint. Black stenciled signs reading "POST NO BILLS" shall be painted on fence with three (3) inch high letters on 25 foot spacing for the entire length of fence on street traffic sides. Signs shall be stenciled five (5) feet above the sidewalk.
- C. CHAIN-LINK FENCING shall be minimum 2-inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; 8 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Fence shall be accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced and complete with gates, locks and hardware as required. Under no condition shall fencing be attached or anchored to existing construction or trees.
- D.
 - 1. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to remove all posters, advertising signs, and markings, etc., immediately.
 - 2. Should the fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the Contract, it shall be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.
 - 3. Where sidewalks are used for "drive over" purposes for Contractor vehicles, a suitable wood mat or pad shall be provided for protection of sidewalks and curbs.
 - 4. Where required, make provision for fire hydrants, lampposts, etc.
 - 5. REMOVAL - When directed by the Resident Engineer, the fence shall be removed.

3.14 RODENT AND INSECT CONTROL:

- A. DESCRIPTION: The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, plant and equipment, and incidentals required to survey and monitor rodent activity and to control any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the project area. Special attention should be paid to the following conditions or areas:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- 1 Wet areas within the project area, including all temporary structures.
 - 2 All exterior and interior temporary toilet structures within the project area.
 - 3 All Field Offices and shanties within the project area of all subcontractors and DDC.
 - 4 Wherever there is evidence of food waste and/or discarded food or drink containers, in quantity, that would cause breeding of rodents or the insects herein specified.
 - 5 Any other portion of the premises requiring such special attention.
- B. MATERIALS:
- 1 All materials shall be approved by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and comply with the New York City Health Code, OSHA and the laws, ordinances and regulations of State and Federal agencies pertaining to such chemical and/or materials.
- C. PERSONNEL:
- 1 All pest control personnel must be supervised by an exterminator licensed in categories 7A and 8.
- D. METHODS:
1. Application and dosage of all materials shall be done in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Any unsanitary conditions, such as uncollected garbage or debris, resulting from all Contractor's activities, which will provide food and shelter to the resident rodent population shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately after notification of such condition by the Resident Engineer.
- E. RODENT CONTROL WORK:
- 1 In wetlands, woodlands and areas adjacent to a stream, special precautions must be taken to protect water quality and to ensure the safety of other wildlife. To prevent poisoned bait from entering streams, no poisoned bait shall be used in areas within seventy-five (75) feet of all stream banks. Live traps must be used in these seventy-five (75) foot buffer zone areas and within wetland and woodland areas.
 - 2 In areas outside the seventy-five (75) foot zone of protection adjacent to streams, and in areas outside wetlands and woodlands, tamper proof bait stations with poisoned bait shall be placed during the period of construction and any consumed or decomposed bait shall be replenished as directed.
 - 3 At least one month prior to initiation of the construction work, and periodically thereafter, live traps and/or rodenticide bait in tamper proof bait stations, as directed above, shall be placed at locations that are inaccessible to pets, human beings, children and other non-target species, particularly wildlife (for example-birds) in the project area.
 - 4 The Contractor shall be responsible for collecting and disposing of all trapped and poisoned rodents found in live traps and tamper proof bait stations. The Contractor shall also be responsible for posting and maintaining signs announcing the baiting of each particular location.
The Contractor shall be responsible for the immediate collection and disposal of any visible rodent remains found on streets or sidewalks within the project area.
 - 5 It is anticipated that public complaints will be addressed to the Commissioner. The Contractor, where directed by the Commissioner, shall take appropriate actions, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., to remedy the source of complaint within the next six (6) hours of normal working time which is defined herein for the purposes of this section as 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays.
 - 6 Emergency service during the regular workday hours (Monday through Friday) shall be rendered within 24 hours, if requested by the Commissioner, at no additional cost to the City.



F. EDUCATION & NOTICES:

- 1 The Contractor shall post notices on all Construction Bulletin Boards advising workers, employees, and residents to call the Engineer's Field Office to report any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the project area. The Contractor shall provide and distribute literature pertaining to IPM techniques of rodent control to affected businesses and superintendents of nearby residential buildings to ensure their participation in maintaining their establishments free of unsanitary conditions, harborage removal and rodent proofing.
- 2 Prior to application of any chemicals, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner copies or sample labels for each pesticide, antidote information, and Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.

G. RECORDS

1. The Contractor shall keep a record of all rodent and waterbug infestation surveys conducted by him/her and make available, upon request, to the Commissioner. The findings of each survey shall include, but not be limited to, recommended Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., proposed for rodent and waterbug pest control.
2. The Contractor shall maintain records of all locations baited along with the type and quantity of rodenticide and insecticide bait used.

3.15 PLANT PEST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS and TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Plant Pest Control Requirements: The Contractor and its subcontractors, including the Certified Arborist described below, shall comply with all Federal and New York State laws and regulations concerning Asian Longhorned Beetle (ALB) management, including protocols for ALB eradication and containment promulgated by the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM). The Contractor is referred to: (1) Part 139 of Title 1 NYCRR, Agriculture and Markets Law, Sections 18, 164 and 167, as amended, and (2) State Administrative Procedure Act, Section 202, as amended.

1. All tree work performed within the quarantine areas must be performed by New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM) certified entities. Transportation of all host material, living, dead, cut or fallen, inclusive of nursery stock, logs, green lumber, stumps, roots, branches and debris of a half inch or more in diameter from the quarantine areas is prohibited unless the Contractor or its sub-contractor performing tree work has entered into a compliance agreement with NYSDAM. The terms of said compliance agreement shall be strictly complied with. Any host material so removed shall be delivered to a facility approved by NYSDAM. For the purpose of this contract host material shall be ALL species of trees.
2. Any host material that is infested with the Asian Longhorned Beetle must be immediately reported to NYSDAM for inspection and subsequent removal by either State or City contracts, at no cost to the Contractor.
3. Prior to commencement of tree work, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a copy of a valid Asian Longhorned Beetle compliance agreement entered into with NYSDAM and the Contractor or its sub-contractor performing tree work. If any host material is transported from the quarantine area the Contractor shall immediately provide the Commissioner with a copy of the New York State 'Statement of Origin and Disposition' and a copy of the receipt issued by the NYSDAM approved facility to which the host materials are transported.
4. Quarantine areas, for the purpose of this contract shall be defined as all five boroughs of the City of New York. In addition, prior to the start of any tree work, the Contractor shall contact the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

NYC Department of Parks & Recreation's Director of Landscape Management at (718) 699-6724, to determine the limits of any additional quarantine areas that may be in effect at the time when tree work is to be performed. The quarantine area may be expanded by Federal and State authorities at any time and the Contractor is required to abide by any revisions to the quarantine legislation while working on this contract. For further information please contact: NYSDAM (631) 288-1751.

- B. Tree Protection Requirements: The Contractor shall retain a Certified Arborist, as defined by New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (NYCDPR) regulations, to provide the services described below.
1. Surveys and Reports: The Certified Arborist shall, at the times indicated below, conduct a survey and prepare a plant material assessment report which includes: (1) identification, by species and pertinent measurements, of all plant material located on the project site, or in proximity to the project site, as described below, including all trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses; (2) identification and plan for the containment of plant pests and pathogens, including the ALB, as described in paragraph A above; (3) evaluation of the general health and condition of any infected plant material.
 2. Frequency of Reports: The Certified Arborist shall conduct a survey and provide a plant material assessment report at two (2) points in time: (1) prior to the commencement of construction work; and (2) at the time of substantial completion. In addition, for projects exceeding 24 months in duration, the Certified Arborist shall conduct a survey and prepare a report at the midpoint of construction. Copies of each plant material assessment report shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer within two (2) weeks of the survey.
 3. Proximity to Project Site: Off-site trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses shall be considered to be located in proximity to the project site under the circumstances described below.
 - a. The tree trunk, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass is within 50 (fifty) feet of the project's Contract Limit Lines (CLLs) or Property Lines (PLs).
 - b. Any part of the tree or shrub stands within 50 (fifty) feet of: (a) a path for site access for vehicles and/or construction equipment; or (b) scaffolding to be erected for construction activity, including façade remediation projects.
 - c. The Certified Arborist determines that the critical root zone (CRZ) of an off-site tree, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass extends into the project site, whether or not that plant material is located within the 50-foot inclusionary perimeter as outlined above.
 4. Tree Protection Plan: The Certified Arborist shall prepare, and the Contractor shall implement, a Tree Protection Plan, for all trees that may be affected by any construction work, excavation or demolition activities, including without limitation, (1) on-site trees, (2) street trees, as defined below, (3) trees under NYCDPR jurisdiction as determined by the Department of Transportation, and (4) all trees that are located in proximity to the project site, as defined above. The Tree Protection Plan shall comply with the NYC DPR rules, regulations and specifications. The Contractor is referred to Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Official Compilation of the Rules of the City of New York. Copies of the Tree Protection Plan shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to the commencement of construction. Implementation of the Tree Protection Plan for street trees and trees under NYCDPR jurisdiction shall be in addition to any tree protection requirements specified or required for the project site. For the purpose of this article, a "street tree" means the following: (1) a tree that stands in a sidewalk, whether paved or unpaved, between the curb lines or lateral lines of a roadway and the adjacent property lines



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

of the project site, or (2) a tree that stands in a sidewalk and is located within 50 feet of the intersection of the project's site's property line with the street frontage property line.

- C. No Separate Payment. No separate payment shall be made for compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements or Tree Protection Requirements. The cost of compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements and Tree Protection Requirements shall be deemed included in the Contractor's bid for the Project.

3.16 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE:

- A. The Contractor shall provide, install and maintain Project identification and other signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to the Project.
- B. In order to properly convey notice to persons entering upon a City construction site, the Contractor shall furnish and install a sign at the entrance (gates) as follows:

NO TRESPASSING

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

- C. If no construction fence exists at the site, this notice shall be conveyed by incorporating the above language into safety materials (barriers, tape, and signs).
- D. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- E. Maintain and touch up signs so that they are legible at all times.

3.17 PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN AND RENDERING:

A. PROJECT SIGN:

- 1 Responsibility: The Contractor shall produce and install one (1) project sign which shall be posted and maintained upon the site of the project at a place and in a position directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall protect the sign from damage during the continuance of work under the Contract and shall do all patching of lettering, painting and bracing thereof necessary to maintain the sign in first class condition and in proper position. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit an 8-1/2" x 11" color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the completed sign for approval by the Commissioner.
- 2 Sign Quality: The Contractor shall provide all materials required for the production of the sign as specified herein. Workmanship shall be of the best quality, free from defects and shall be produced in a timely manner.
- 3 Schedule: Upon project mobilization, the Contractor shall commence production and installation of the sign.
- 4 Removal: At the completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the project sign away from the site.
- 5 Sign construction:
 - a. Frame: The frame shall be from quality dressed 2"x2" pine, fire retardant, pressure treated lumber, that surrounds the inside back edge of the sign. The sign shall have one (1) intermediate vertical and two (2) diagonal supports, glued and screwed for rigidity. Frame shall be painted white with two (2) coats of exterior enamel paint, prior to mounting of sign panel.
 - b. Edging: U-shaped, 22 gauge aluminum edging, with a white enameled finish to match sign



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

background, shall run around entire edging of sign panel and frame. Corners shall be mitered for a tight fit. Channel dimensions shall be 1" inch (overlap to sign panel face) x 1 3/4" (or as required across frame depth) x 1" (back overlap).

- c. Sign Panel: 4' x 8' panel shall be constructed in one (1) piece of 14 gauge (.0785") 6061-T6 aluminum. This panel shall be pre-finished both sides with a glossy white baked-on enamel finish and be flush with edge of 2" x 2" wood frame. Samples must be submitted for approval.
 - d. Fastening: Fasten sign panel to wood frame using cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 1/2" below edge of panel and 8" on center. The U-shaped aluminum channel shall be applied over the wood frame edge and fastened with cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 12" on center around the entire perimeter.
- 6 Sign Graphics:
- a. A digital file of the project sign will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative for printing. The Commissioner's representative shall insert the project name and names and titles of personnel (3 or more) and any other required information associated with the project. All signs may include a second panel for a project rendering as described in Sub-Section 3.17.B herein.
 - b. The digital file shall be reproduced at the Sign Panel size of 4' x 8' on 3M High Performance Vinyl or approved equal. The 3M High Performance Vinyl or equivalent shall be guaranteed for nine (9) years. Guarantee must cover fading, peeling, chipping or cracking. The sign manufacturer is required to maintain all specified Pantone Matching System (PMS) type and other composition elements represented in the digital file of the project sign.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.17 B

B. PROJECT RENDERING:

- 1. Responsibility: In addition to the Project Sign, the Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) sign showing a rendering of the project. A digital file of the project rendering will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative. From an approved image file provided by DDC, the Project Rendering is to be sized, printed, and mounted in an identical manner as described in Sub-Section 3.17.A above for the Project Sign. A color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the Rendering Sign printed from the supplied file is to be submitted to DDC for approval before fabrication. The Rendering Sign is to be posted at the same height as the Project Sign. Where possible, the Rendering Sign shall be mounted with a perfect match of the short sides of the rectangle so that the Rendering Sign and the Project Sign together will create one long rectangle.
- 2. Removal: At the completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the project rendering away from the site.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.18

3.18 SECURITY GUARDS/FIRE GUARDS ON SITE:

A. SECURITY GUARDS (WATCHMEN):

- 1. The Contractor shall provide competent Security Guard Service on the site, beginning on the date on which the Contractor commences actual construction work, or on such earlier date on which there is activity at the site related to the work, including without limitation, delivery of



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

materials or construction set-up. The Contractor shall continue to provide such Security Guard Service until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. Throughout the specified time period, there shall be no less than one (1) Security Guard on duty every day, including Saturdays, Sunday and Holidays, 24 hours a day, except between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on any day which is a regular working day for a majority of the trade subcontractors. This exception during the working day shall not apply after the finishing painting of the plaster work is commenced; thereafter, not less than one (1) Security Guard shall be on duty continuously, 24 hours a day.

2. Every Security Guard shall be required to hold a "Certificate of Fitness" issued by the Fire Department. Every Security Guard shall, during his/her tour of duty, perform the duties of Fire Guard in addition to his/her security obligations.
 3. Should the Commissioner find that any Security Guard is unsatisfactory; such guard shall be replaced by the Contractor upon the written demand of the Commissioner.
 4. Each Security Guard furnished by the Contractor shall be instructed by the Contractor to include in his/her duties the entire construction site including the Field Office, temporary structures, and equipment, materials, etc.
 5. Should the Contractor or any other subcontractor consider the security requirements outlined above inadequate, the Contractor shall provide such additional security as it thinks necessary, after obtaining the written consent of the Commissioner. The additional cost of such approved increased protection will be paid by the Contractor.
 6. Nothing contained in this Sub-Section shall diminish in any way the responsibility of the Contractor and each subcontractor for its own work, materials, tools, equipment, nor for any of the other risks and obligations outlined hereinbefore in this Article.
- B. COSTS - The Contractor shall employ Security Guards/Fire Guards throughout the specified time period, except as otherwise modified by the detailed Specifications and as approved by the Commissioner, for the purpose of safeguarding and protecting the site. All costs for Security Guards/Fire Guards shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. RESPONSIBILITY - The Contractor and its subcontractors will be responsible for safeguarding and protecting their own work, materials, tools and equipment.

3.19 SAFETY:

- A. The Contractor, in compliance with requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES, shall provide and maintain all necessary temporary closures, guard rails, and barricades to adequately protect all workers and the public from possible injury. Any removal of these items, during the progress of the work, shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
1. Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators during Construction
 - a. For New buildings up to 15 Stories
 - b. For New buildings over 15 Stories
 - c. For Existing Buildings
 2. Temporary Construction Hoists and Hoist ways (For Material and Personnel)

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
C. Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.1

3.1 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING 15 STORIES:

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor shall install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, one (1) selected main elevator for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of the DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain such elevator in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.



- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation: (1) installing and operating the temporary elevator, (2) maintaining the temporary elevator in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance, (3) performing all work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevator, (4) replacing the temporary elevator or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required, due to damage, destruction or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below, (5) performing all required electrical work in connection with the temporary elevator, (6) providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevator, (7) providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevator, and (8) providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator, including on an overtime basis if necessary. The total Contract Price shall include all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.
- D. **COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICE:** The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service using the selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (40 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (15 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed the following work shall have been completed:
1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.
 2. The machine room shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
 3. There shall have been installed on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, solid substantial frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
 4. There shall have been furnished and installed solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor, not later than 20 calendar days after the machine room roof slab or that portion of its surrounding the elevator has been placed, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the machine room to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of shaft way and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **REMOVAL:** When elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, and when directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.
- G. **INSPECTION:** Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment shall be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection deems it necessary, the Contractor shall furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables and new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- H. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down. If roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
- I. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevator shall not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- J. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The Contractor will be charged at the rate of \$100 per day for each day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this section beginning with the 41st working day after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDING OVER 15 STORIES:

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor shall install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, two (2) selected main elevators for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of the DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain such elevators in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use. The two (2) elevators shall not be operated simultaneously.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation: (1) installing and operating the temporary elevators, (2) maintaining the temporary elevators in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance, (3) performing all work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevators, (4) replacing the temporary elevators or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required due to damage, destruction or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below, (5) performing all required electrical work in connection with the temporary elevators, (6) providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevators, (7) providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevators, and (8) providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators, including on an overtime basis if necessary. The total Contract Price shall



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- include all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.
- D. **LOW RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service using one (1) selected main passenger elevator no later than six (6) weeks (30 working days) after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. No later than one (1) week, five (5) working days, after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped the following work shall have been completed:
1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed up to the 12th Floor by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.
 2. A temporary machine room enclosure shall have been provided at the 11th Floor and shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
 3. There shall have been installed on all floors up to and including the 9th Floor at the shaft entrances to the elevator, solid substantial wood frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, also any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
 4. There shall have been furnished and installed solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor not later than 10 calendar days after the 12th Floor slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator, has been poured and stripped, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the temporary machine room, to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of the shaftway and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the Equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **HIGH RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service to all floors, using a selected main passenger elevator, no later than eight (8) weeks (40 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (15 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed, the following work shall have been completed:
1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed by either the permanent or temporary enclosure, meeting the requirements of the law.
 2. The machine room shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
 3. There shall have been installed on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, solid substantial frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, also any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
 4. There shall have been furnished and installed, solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- G. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor, not later than 20 calendar days after the machine room slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the high rise elevator to be used for



- temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the motor-generator starter panels or controllers in the machine room, to the signal circuits low voltage transformers for the annunciators and car light outlets in the center of shaft way. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- H. When the high rise elevator is completed and ready for temporary operation, the low rise temporary elevator shall be shut down.
 - I. REMOVAL: When one (1) or more elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, and when directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment, and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.
 - J. INSPECTION: Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment shall be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection determines it necessary, the Contractor shall furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables, new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
 - K. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installations that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheaves spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be removed from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
 - L. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevators shall not be used during their operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
 - M. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of \$100 per day for each day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this Section beginning with the 31st working day after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of the 12th Floor slab surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS:

- A. The Contractor may use, at the Commissioner's discretion, one (1) selected elevator in the building for temporary operation by the Contractor for the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction over the work at the Project. The operation of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in



- connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
 - C. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the elevator for temporary operation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
 - D. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevator shall not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
 - E. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The Contractor will be charged at the rate of \$100 per day for each day it fails to provide elevator services described in this section beginning with 15 consecutive calendar days from Notice to Proceed. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

3.4 TEMPORARY HOISTS AND HOISTWAYS (FOR MATERIAL AND PERSONNEL):

- A. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall provide adequate numbers of material hoists for the most expeditious performance of all parts of the work including the work of all its subcontractors. .
- B. **LOCATIONS:** No hoists shall be constructed at such locations as will interfere with, or affect the construction of, floor arches, or the work of subcontractors. The hoists may be located at the exterior sides of the structure or in the courtyard and extend upward adjacent to the line of window openings. The hoists shall be located a sufficient distance from the exterior walls and be so protected as to prevent any of the permanent work from being damaged, stained or marred.
- C. **ELEVATOR SHAFT:** Wherever possible, one or more of the permanent elevator shafts may be used as temporary hoist ways, providing such use complies with the requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York and has been approved by the Commissioner, and providing further it entails no interference with the progress of the work.
- D. **PROTECTION FOR INTERIOR HOISTS:** All interior material hoist ways shall be enclosed on each floor and shall be adequately protected with appropriate safety guards. In no event shall the protection be less than that required by law.

END OF SECTION 01 54 11



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Section 01 35 26: Safety Requirements Procedures.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of "*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*". This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Temporary Scaffolding and Platforms, including:
 - 1. Conformance
 - 2. Responsibility
 - 3. Jobsite Documentation and Submittals
 - 4. Inspections
- B. This Section governs ALL scaffold used on DDC project sites including, but not limited to, Suspended Scaffold, Supported Scaffold and Sidewalk Sheds.

1.3 CONFORMANCE:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor is responsible for providing, erecting, installing and maintaining all temporary scaffolding and platforms which shall comply with requirements of Chapter 33 (Safeguards During Construction or Demolition) of the NYC Building Code, NYC Local Law 52 of 2005, OSHA Construction Standard 1926 Subpart L, and furnishing the items and personnel set forth in this section.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY:

- A. Jobsite Safety Coordinator: The Contractor shall designate and employ a Jobsite Safety Coordinator, who shall be a competent person, who shall have a daily presence on the project site during scaffold use. This designee must possess and maintain a valid New York City Department of Buildings supported scaffold certificate of completion. An alternate shall also be designated, in the event that the Jobsite Safety Coordinator is absent. The Jobsite Safety Coordinator shall:
 - 1. Verify completeness of documentation and submittals (as described below).
 - 2. Verify that inspections are performed, including pull tests (see below), reports are filed and reported deficiencies are corrected.
 - 3. Monitor trades using scaffold.
 - 4. Limit access to scaffold areas that are tagged for non-use.
 - 5. Inform trades of scaffold load limitations.
 - 6. Monitor loading of decks.
 - 7. Verify that any ties that are temporarily removed are properly restored in the same shift.
 - 8. Verify that outriggers and planks that are moved are properly set up and secured.
 - 9. Verify that all scaffold decks in use have proper access/egress.
 - 10. Verify that all open sides of decks in excess of 14 inches have proper guardrails and toe-boards.



11. Notify appropriate parties, including but not limited to the Resident Engineer, site safety coordinator / monitor, site safety consultant, scaffold users, contractor and the scaffold engineer, of misuses, non-conformances, hazards and accidents.
 12. Keep a log of significant actions and events connected with the scaffolding.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for erecting, maintaining and dismantling the scaffolding and/or sidewalk shed in conformance with requirements of the New York City Building Code, OSHA and the Contract documents, including the specifications. The Contractor shall also be guided by generally accepted standards of scaffold industry practice as promulgated by the Scaffold Industry Association.
- C. The Contractor shall require the subcontractor responsible for erecting the scaffolding to engage a Scaffold Engineer, licensed as a professional engineer by the State of New York. The Scaffold Engineer shall be responsible to ensure the following: (1) that the installation design is in compliance with requirements of the New York City Building Code and OSHA, (2) that the design comports with the capabilities of the components and the characteristics of the site, (3) that scaffold loads on the host building, including netting, have been properly considered, and (4) that the design documents provide accurate information for erectors and users.
- D. Scaffold users are trade contractors assigned to work on the scaffold. Training certificates from a New York City Department of Buildings approved training provider are mandatory. These users have the duty to become familiar with the New York City Building Code and OSHA requirements germane to users, to obey the instructions of the Jobsite Safety Coordinator and to inform the Jobsite Safety Coordinator of known hazards, non-conformances or violations.

1.5 JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS:

The Contractor shall prepare, obtain and submit the following to the Resident Engineer:

- A. NYC Department of Buildings permit(s) for scaffold and sidewalk sheds (as applicable) including filing applications signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
- B. Site logistics plan / site safety plan;
- C. Installation drawing(s), design and product data to be provided for all scaffold(s) and shed(s) must include, at a minimum:
1. Plan(s);
 2. Elevation(s);
 3. Duty load designation; "standard" (150 psf live load) or "heavy duty" (300 psf live load).
 4. Details including base support, anchors and ties;
 5. Notes and specifications including load limits, number of planked levels, tie spacing, netting, and sequence of installation and removal.
 6. Anchorage into sound material.
 7. Load limits based on pull tests;
 8. Specifications for pull test(s), method, proof load and the number of trials;
 9. Elevations, levels or heights, where anchorage is made into masonry;
 10. Specifications for frames, planks, screw jacks, anchors, and any other ancillary hardware;
 11. Samples for anchors, ties and netting;
 12. Sequence of operations for erection and demolition;
 13. Location plan, heights, widths, "jumps" over doorways and driveways;
 14. Specify size, maximum span and maximum spacing of headers and stringers;
 15. Specify legs, girts, braces, nailing and connections;
 16. All sidewalk sheds shall be designed, engineered, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
 - a. Generic (not job specific) engineering drawings are satisfactory for standard sheds and arrangements.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- b. Special engineering is required for custom sheds, site-specific problems or non-standard arrangements.

1.6 INSPECTIONS:

- A. Signed inspection reports shall be issued for each inspection and pull-test below, and shall be logged and maintained on site by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator for the duration of the project.
- B. Pull testing shall be required during design, and during or post erection, where anchorage is made into masonry. The Scaffold Engineer shall specify the test method, proof load and the number of trials.
- C. Sidewalk sheds shall be inspected after initial installation, major modification, or damage and thence every three months. Inspections shall be by a Scaffold Engineer for custom sheds and by a Competent Person employed by the Contractor for standard sheds.
- D. Scaffolds shall be inspected by the Scaffold Engineer during erection, post-erection and prior to use and thence every three months. The Scaffold Engineer shall repeat inspections after major alteration/modification, damage.
- E. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor shall inspect the progress of erection and dismantling, and the condition and integrity of the sidewalk sheds after high winds, major storms and at least once per month during usage.
- F. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor shall inspect the progress of erection and dismantling at least weekly, and the condition and integrity of the scaffold after high winds, major storms and at least once per month during usage.
- G. Scaffolds and Sidewalk Sheds shall be inspected daily by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator or alternate prior to use by scaffold users. The inspection results must be recorded in the maintenance log, and be available on-site at all times.
- H. At the completion of the project, submit all inspection documents as Miscellaneous Record Documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

1.7 LADDERS AND STAIRS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain ladders or temporary stairs extending from the street to the first story, and to and from every floor and roof level of the project.

1.8 ACCESS AND EXITS:

- A. The ladders or temporary stairs shall be of acceptable size, number and location, so that proper and convenient access may be had by those required to proceed to and from all parts of the project.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 54 23



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text

TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS
01 54 23 - 4



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 73 00 EXECUTION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including without limitation the following:
1. Delivery of Materials
 2. Contractor's Superintendent
 3. Surveys
 4. Borings
 5. Examination
 6. Environmental Assessment
 7. Preparation
 8. Deferred Construction
 9. Installation
 10. Permits
 11. Transportation
 12. Sleeves and Hangers
 13. Sleeve and Hanger Drawings
 14. Cutting and Patching
 15. Location of Partitions
 16. Furniture and Equipment
 17. Removal of Rubbish and Surplus Material
 18. Cleaning
 19. Security And Protection of Work Site
 20. Maintenance of Site and Adjoining Property
 21. Maintenance of Project Site
 22. Safety Precautions for Control Circuits
 23. Obstructions in Drainage Lines

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
| B. | Section 01 31 00 | PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION |
| C. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| D. | Section 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is licensed in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:

- A. Material Orders: The Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner a copy of each material order, indicating date of order and quantity of material, and shall also notify the Commissioner when materials have been delivered to the site and in what quantities.
- B. Ample Quantities: The Contractor shall deliver materials in ample quantities to insure the most prompt and uninterrupted progress of the work so as to complete the work within the Contract time.
- C. Containers: The manufacturer's containers shall be delivered with unbroken seals and shall bear proper labels.
- D. Deliveries: The Contractor shall coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delaying or impeding the progress of the work.
- E. Handling: The Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
 - 1. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
 - 2. Promptly return damaged shipments or incorrect orders to manufacturer.
 - 3. For materials or equipment to be reused or salvaged, use special care in removal, storage and reinstallation to insure proper function in completed work.
- F. Storage: Store products in accordance with provisions of Article 3.1, and periodically inspect to assure that stored products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- G. Stacking: All materials shall be properly stacked in convenient places adjacent to the site, or where directed, and protected in a satisfactory manner. Stacked materials shall be so arranged as to not interfere with visibility of traffic control devices.
- H. Overloading: If authority is given to store materials in any part of the project area, they shall be so stored as to cause no overloading.



- I. No Interference: If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the work or interfering with the work to be done by any trade subcontractor, the Contractor shall remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the City.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT:

- A. Contractor's Construction Superintendent: The Contractor shall devote its time and personal attention to the work and shall employ and retain at the project site, from the commencement until the entire completion of the work, a Contractor's Construction Superintendent. The Contractor's Construction Superintendent shall be registered with the New York City Department of Buildings in compliance with the Construction Superintendent Rule of the City of New York and shall be competent and capable of maintaining proper supervision and care of the work and shall be acceptable to the Commissioner. The Construction Superintendent shall, in the absence of the Contractor, and irrespective of any superintendent or foreman employed by any subcontractor, shall see that the instructions of the Commissioner are carried out.
- B. Replacement: The Contractor's Construction Superintendent on the job shall not be changed or removed without the consent of the Commissioner.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 SURVEYS:

- A. Line and Grade: The City will establish a baseline and bench mark near the site of the work for use of the Contractor in connection with the performance of the work.
- B. Responsibility: The Contractor shall establish all other lines and elevations required for its work and shall be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof.
- C. Safeguard All Points: The Contractor shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks and bench marks made or established by the Contractor on the work, shall re-establish same if disturbed and bear the entire expense of rectifying the work improperly installed due to not maintaining, not protecting or removing without authorization such established points, stakes, or marks.
- D. City Monuments and Markers: No work shall be performed near City monuments or marks so as to disturb them until the said monuments or marks have been referenced or reset or otherwise disposed of by the relevant Agency or party who installed them.
- E. Foundations: The Contractor shall furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor that all portions of the foundation work are located in accordance with the Contract Drawings and at the elevations required thereby. This certification shall show the actual locations and the actual elevations of all the work in relation to the locations and elevations shown on the Contract Drawings, including but not restricted to the following:
 1. The locations and elevations of all piles, if any.
 2. Elevations of tops of all spread footings, tops of pile caps, and tops of all foundation walls, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
 3. Location of all footing centers and pier centers including those for exterior wall columns.
 4. Location of all foundation walls including wall columns, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
- F. Wall Lines: After the first courses of masonry or stone have been laid, the Contractor shall establish the permanent lines of exterior walls. The Contractor shall furnish promptly, certification from a licensed Surveyor, in the form of signed original drawings showing the exact location of such wall lines, of all portions of all structures. Except at its own risk, the Contractor shall not proceed further with the erection of walls until the Surveyor's certification has been submitted and verified for correct location of wall lines.



- G. Surveyor: The Surveyor selected for any of the purposes mentioned in Paragraph E and Paragraph F above, and Paragraph I below, shall be a land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York and shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. The Surveyor shall not be a regular employee of the Contractor, nor shall the Surveyor have any interest in the Contract. The Surveyor shall not be employed by the Contractor in laying out any work, it being intended that the Surveyor's certification shall represent an independent and disinterested verification of such layout. The Surveyor shall report to the Department of Design and Construction's Resident Engineer each time upon arrival to and departure from the site and review with the Resident Engineer the data required for the project.
- H. Final Certification: Final certification shall be submitted upon completion of the work or upon completion of any subdivision of the work as directed by the Commissioner. Any exceptions or deviations from the drawings shall be noted on the final certificate and there shall be included any maps, plates, notes, pertinent documents and data necessary, in the opinion of the Commissioner, to constitute a full and complete report.
- I. Final Survey: The Contractor shall submit to DDC for submission to the Department of Buildings a final Survey by the licensed Surveyor showing the location of the new Structure, before completion of the Structure. This Survey shall show the location of the first tier of beams or of the first floor; the finish grades of the open spaces on the plot; the established curb level and the location of all other Structures on the plan, together with the location and boundaries of the lot or plot upon which the Structure is constructed, curb cuts, all yard dimensions, etc.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 BORINGS:

- A. The work of this article shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Reference Drawings: The Boring Drawings as listed on the title sheet are for information to the bidder and are to be used under the conditions as follows:
 - 1. Boring Logs: shown on the Boring Drawings, record information obtained under engineering supervision in the course of exploration carried out by or under the direction of forces of the Department of Design and Construction at the site.
 - 2. Soils and Rock Samples: All inferences are drawn from the indications observed as made by engineering and scientific personnel. All such inferences and all records of the work including soil samples and rock cores, if any, are available to bidders for inspection.
 - 3. Certification of Samples: The City certifies that the work was carried out as stated, and that the soil samples and rock cores, if any were referred to, were actually taken from the site at the times, places and in the manner indicated. The samples are available for inspection in the Department of Design and Construction Subsurface Exploration Section.
 - 4. Bidder's Responsibility: The bidder, however, is responsible for any conclusions to be drawn from the work. If the bidder accepts those of the City, it must do so at its own risk. If the bidder prefers not to assume such risk, the bidder is under the obligation of employing its own experts to analyze the available information, and must be responsible for any consequences of acting on their conclusions.
 - 5. Continuity Not Guarantee: The City does not guarantee continuity of conditions shown at actual boring locations over the entire site. Where possible, borings are located to avoid all obstructions and previous construction which can be found by inspection of the surface and the bidder is required to estimate the influence of such features from its own inspection of the site.



3.5 EXAMINATION:

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground utilities and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the subcontractor responsible for installation or application present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS:

- A. City Responsibilities: An Environmental Assessment and survey is performed by the NYC DDC and its findings are included in the Contract Documents. In accordance with the NYC Administrative Code Title 15 Chapter 1 an asbestos survey is required to be performed by an Asbestos Investigator certified by the NYC Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) to identify the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) prior to any alteration, renovation or demolition activity. The findings of such survey are required for the submission of approvals and permits issued by the NYC Department of Buildings (DOB). When the findings indicate that asbestos containing material is present and will be disturbed during the alteration, renovation or demolition activity then abatement design specifications will be incorporated into the contract documents. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local asbestos regulations affecting the work for this Contract.
- B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local environmental regulations, including without limitation USEPA and OSHA regulations which require the Contractor to assess if lead based paint will be disturbed during the work in order to protect his/her workers and the building occupants from migration of lead dust into the air. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local environmental waste disposal regulation which may be required during the work. The Contractor is required to hire licensed abatement and disposal companies for the requisite work.

3.7 PREPARATION:

- A. Field Measurements: The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the job so that all work will properly join the existing work.
- B. The Contractor, before commencing work, shall examine all adjoining work on which its work is in any way dependent on good workmanship in accordance to the intent of the Specifications and the Contract



Drawings. The Contractor shall report to the Commissioner any condition that will prevent it from performing work that conforms to the required standard.

- C. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to the Commissioner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

3.8 DEFERRED CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Where necessity for deferred construction is certified by the Commissioner, in order to permit the installation of any item or items of equipment required to be furnished and installed concurrent with the time allowed for doing and completing the work of the Contract, the Contractor shall defer construction work limited to adequate areas as approved by the Commissioner.
- B. The Contractor shall confer with the affected trade subcontractors and ascertain arrangements, time and facilities necessary to be made by the Contractor in order to execute the provisions specified herein.

3.9 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work and work of trade subcontractors to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by the Design Consultant.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.10 PERMITS:

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations affecting the Work of this Project, including, without limitation, (1) obtaining all necessary permits for the performance of the Work prior to commencement thereof, and (2) complying with all requirements for the disposal of demolition and/or construction debris, waste, etc., including disposal in City landfills. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with such regulatory compliance, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

3.11 TRANSPORTATION:

- A. Availability: It shall be the duty of the Contractor to determine the availability of transportation facilities and dockage for the use of its employees, equipment and material and the conditions under which such use will be permitted.
- B. Costs: If transportation facilities and dockage are available and are permitted to be used by the governmental agency having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall pay all necessary costs and expenses, and abide by all rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.
- C. Vehicles: With respect to the use of vehicles on highways and bridges, the Contractor's attention is directed to the limitations set forth in the Rules of the City of New York, Title 34, Chapter 4, Section 4-15.
- D. Continued Use: It is understood that the Commissioner makes no warranty as to the continued use by the Contractor of such facilities.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.12

3.12 SLEEVES AND HANGERS:

- A. Coordinate with Progress Schedule: The Contractor shall promptly furnish and install conduits, outlets, piping sleeves, boxes, inserts and all other materials and equipment that is to be built into the work in conformity with the requirements of the project.
- B. Cooperation of Subcontractors: All subcontractors shall fully cooperate with each other in connection with the performance of the above work as "cutting in" new work is neither contemplated nor will it be tolerated.
- C. Timeliness: In the event that timely delivery of sleeves and other materials cannot be made, and to avoid delay, the Contractor may arrange to have boxes or other forms set at the locations where the piping or other material is to pass through or into the slabs, walls or other work. Upon the subsequent installation of the sleeves or other material, the Contractor shall fill around them with materials as required by the Contract. The necessary expenditures incurred for the boxing out and filling in shall be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Inserts: The Contractor is to install strip inserts four (4) foot on center and perpendicular to beams in ceiling slabs of boiler, machine and mechanical equipment rooms. Inserts are to be installed for strippable concrete slabs only.



REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 SLEEVE AND PENETRATION DRAWINGS:

- A. As soon as practicable after the commencement of work and when the order in which concrete for the first slabs, walls, etc. to be poured is determined, the Contractor shall submit to the DDC a sketch indicating the location and size of all penetrations for sleeves, ducts, etc. which will be required to accommodate the mechanical trades, in order to determine if such penetrations will materially weaken the project's structure. The sketch shall be stamped and returned if approved and/or comments will be transmitted. The Contractor shall continue to submit sketches as the pouring schedule and the concrete work progresses and, until approvals for the penetration sketches have been given. The Contractor shall not predicate its layout work on unapproved sketches.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor shall do all cutting, patching and restoration required by its work, unless otherwise particularly specified in the Specifications.
- B. Restore Work: The Contractor shall restore any work damaged during the performance of the work.
- C. Competent Workers: All restoration work shall be done to the satisfaction of the Commissioner by competent workers skilled in the trade required by such restoration. If, in the judgment of the Commissioner, workers engaged in restoration work are incompetent, they shall be replaced immediately by competent workers.
- D. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements without the prior approval, in writing, of the Resident Engineer.
- E. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components.
- F. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Commissioner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- G. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- H. Removals: The Contractor must remove from the premises all demolished materials of every nature or description resulting from cutting, patching and restoration work, in accordance with the requirements hereinafter stipulated under Sub-Section 3.17 herein and as further required in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.15

3.15 LOCATION OF PARTITIONS:

- A. Within three (3) weeks after the concrete slabs have been poured on each floor level, the Contractor shall immediately locate accurately all of the partitions, including the door openings, on the floor slabs in a manner approved by the Resident Engineer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

3.16 FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor is responsible for moving all loose furniture and/or equipment in all areas where the location of such furniture and/or equipment interferes with the proper performance of its work.
- B. Protection: All such furniture and/or equipment must be adequately protected with dust cloths and returned to their original locations when directed to do so by the Resident Engineer.

3.17 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH AND SURPLUS MATERIALS:

- A. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- B. Rubbish: Rubbish shall not be thrown from the windows or other parts of the project. Mason's rubbish, dirt and other dust-producing material shall be wetted down periodically.
- C. Location: The Contractor shall clean Project site and work area daily and sweep up and deposit, at a location designated on each floor, all of its rubbish, debris and waste materials, as it accumulates and when directed by the Resident Engineer. Wood crating shall be broken up, neatly bundled, tied and stacked ready for removal and be deposited at a location designated on each floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NYC Fire Department for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- D. Laborers: The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all rubbish, etc., from the site. The Contractor shall remove from the designated locations all piles of rubbish; debris, waste material and wood crating as they accumulate and when directed by the Resident Engineer, and shall remove them from the site. The Contractor shall employ and keep engaged for this purpose an adequate number of laborers.
- E. Surplus Materials: The Contractor shall remove from the site all surplus materials when there is no further use for same.
- F. Tools And Materials: At the conclusion of the work, all erection plant, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly removed.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

3.18 CLEANING:

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials furnished and installed and shall deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a clean and new appearing condition up to date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

EXECUTION
01 73 00 - 9



- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

3.19 SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF WORK SITE:

- A. Provide protection of installed work, including appropriate protective coverings and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Secure and protect work and work site against damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism.
- D. Maintain daily sign-in sheets of workers and visitors and make the sheets available to the Commissioner

3.20 MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND ADJOINING PROPERTY:

- A. The Contractor shall take over and maintain the Project site, after order to start work.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of the adjoining property, including sidewalks, paving, fences, sewers, water, gas, electric and other mains, pipes and conduits etc. until the date of Final Acceptance. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good a condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants shall be kept clear at all times, maintained and repaired to serviceable condition with materials to match existing.
- D. Provide and keep in good repair all bridging and decking necessary to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
- E. The Contractor shall also remove all snow and ice as it accumulates on the sidewalks within the Contract Limits Lines.

3.21 MAINTENANCE OF PROJECT SITE:

- A. The Contractor shall take over and maintain all project areas, after order to start work.
- B. Until the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of all project areas, including water, gas, electric and other mains and pipes and conduits and shall at the Contractor's own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants shall be kept clear at all times, maintained, and if damaged, repaired to serviceable conditions with materials to match existing.
- D. The Contractor shall keep the space for the Resident Engineer in a clean condition.

3.22 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR CONTROL CIRCUITS:

- A. Control circuits, the failure of which will cause a hazard to life and property, shall comply with the New York City Dept. of Buildings, Bureau of Electrical Control requirements.

3.23 OBSTRUCTIONS IN DRAINAGE LINES:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all obstructions occurring in all drainage lines, fittings and fixtures after the installations and cleaning of these drainage lines, fittings and fixtures as certified by the Resident Engineer. Roof drains shall be kept clear of any and all debris. Any stoppage shall be repaired immediately at the expense of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the management and disposal of construction waste and includes the following requirements:
 - 1. Waste Management Goals
 - 2. Waste Management Plan
 - 3. Progress Reports
 - 4. Progress Meetings
 - 5. Management Plan Implementation
- B. This Section includes:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Waste Management Performance Requirements
 - 3. Reference Resources
 - 4. Submittals
 - 5. Quality Assurance
 - 6. Waste Plan Implementation
 - 7. Additional Demolition and Salvage Requirements
 - 8. Disposal

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONSTRUCTION RECORD DOCUMENTS
- G. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk or the like.



- D. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, trash debris and rubble resulting from remodeling, repair and demolition operations. Hazardous materials and land clearing waste are not included.
- E. Diversion from Landfill: To remove, or have removed, from the site for recycling, reuse or salvage, material that might otherwise be sent to a landfill.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product.
- G. Recycle (recycling): To sort, separate, process, treat or reconstitute solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of redirecting such materials into the manufacture of useful products. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying waste.
- H. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors.
- I. Reuse: To reuse excess or discarded construction material in some manner on the Project site.
- J. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the Project site for resale or reuse.
- K. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable and reusable material.
- L. Waste Management Plan: A project-related plan for the collection, transportation and disposal of waste generated at the construction site. The purpose of the plan is to ultimately reduce the amount of material becoming landfill.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The City of New York has established that this project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, inaccurate planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.
- B. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.5 C

- C. LEED CERTIFICATION: The City of New York will seek LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as indicated in the Addendum to the General Conditions from the U.S. Green Building Council. The documentation required here will be used for this purpose. LEED awards points for a variety of sustainable design measures on a project, one of which is the reuse and recycling of project waste.
- D. DIVERSION REQUIREMENTS. A minimum of 75% of total Project demolition waste (by weight) shall be diverted from landfill. The following waste categories are likely candidates to be included in the diversion plan as applicable for this project:
 - 1. Concrete
 - 2. Bricks
 - 3. Concrete masonry units (CMU)
 - 4. Asphalt
 - 5. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ceiling grid, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, brass, bronze)



6. Clean dimensional wood
 7. Carpet and pad
 8. Drywall
 9. Ceiling tiles
 10. Cardboard, paper and packaging
 11. Reuse items indicated on the Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification
- E. All fluorescent lamps, HID lamps and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the site shall be recycled.
- F. Recycling on the job, subject to the Commissioner's approval, is encouraged on the site itself, such as the crushing and reuse of removed sound concrete and stone. Include these categories in the Waste Management Plan.

1.6 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

- A. DDC encourages its contractors to seek information from websites and experts in salvage or recycling in order to minimize disposal costs. There are numerous opportunities to sell, salvage, or to donate materials and accrue tax benefits (which would accrue to the contractor); also there are outlets that will pick up, and in some cases buy recyclable materials. Examples of information resources are as follows:
1. DDC's Sustainable Design web site:
http://www.nyc.gov/html/ddc/html/design/sustainable_home.shtml This includes a manual on Construction and Demolition Waste Reduction and Recycling, a Sample Waste Management Plan and sample C&D Waste Management log. A standard Construction and Demolition Waste Management Log form is included at the end of this section.
 2. Web Resources
(Information only; no warranty or endorsement is implied.)
www.wastematch.org Site of New York Waste Match, a materials exchange database and service
www.bignyc.org Site of Build It Green NYC, a non profit outlet for salvaged and surplus building materials
www.usgbc.org Site of the United States Green Building Council, with a description of the LEED certification process and requirements for C&D waste recycling
www.epa.gov/epawaste/index.htm Site of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency that discusses construction and demolition waste issues, and links to other resources.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the development and implementation of a Waste Management Plan for the Project. The Contractor's subcontractors shall assist in the development of that Plan, and collect and deposit their waste and recyclable materials in accordance with the approved Plan.
- B. DRAFT WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of 'Notice to Proceed', or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a Draft Waste Management Plan. Include separate sections for demolition and construction waste. The Plan shall demonstrate how the performance goals will be met, and contain the following:



1. List of materials targeted for reuse, salvage, or recycling, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of receiving facilities/companies that will be purchasing or accepting each material.
 2. Description of onsite and/or offsite sorting methods for all materials to be removed from site.
 3. If mixed construction and demolition waste is to be sorted off-site, provide a letter from the processor stating the average percentage of mixed construction and demolition waste they recycle.
 4. Landfill information: Names of landfills where non-recyclable/reusable/salvageable waste will be disposed, and list of applicable tipping fees.
 5. Materials handling procedures: A description of the means by which any recyclable, salvaged, or reused materials will be protected from contamination, and collected in a manner that will meet the requirements for acceptance by the designated recycling processors.
 6. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation and destination for recycled materials.
 7. Meetings: Description of regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
 8. Sample spreadsheet and description of how the implementation of the plan will be documented on a monthly basis.
- C. **FINAL WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN.** Within fifteen (15) days of Commissioner's approval of the Draft Plan, the Contractor shall submit a Final Waste Management Plan.
- D. **PROGRESS REPORTS.** The Contractor shall submit monthly a Waste Management Progress Report, containing the following information:
1. Project title, name of company completing report, and dates of period covered by the report
 2. Report on the disposal of all jobsite waste. A DDC C&D Waste Management Log form is available on the DDC Sustainable Design website and included at the end of this section. For each shipment of material removed from the site, provide the following:
 - a. Date and ticket number of removal
 - b. Identity of material hauler
 - c. Material Category
 - d. Total quantity of waste, in tones/cubic yards, by type
 - e. Quantity of waste salvaged, recycled and/or reused, by type
 - f. Total quantity of waste diverted from landfill (recycled, salvaged, reused) as a percentage of total waste
 - g. Recipient of each material type
 3. Provide monthly and cumulative project totals of waste, quantity diverted, and percentage diverted.
 4. Note that the unit of measure may be either tons or cubic yards, but must be consistent for all shipments and all materials throughout the project. Reports with inconsistent or mixed units will not be reviewed and will be returned for re-submission.
 5. Include legible copies of on-site logs, weight tickets and receipts. Receipts shall be from charitable organizations, recycling and/or disposal site operators who can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling or disposal. Contractor shall save such original documents for the life of the project plus seven (7) years.
- E. **LEED Submittal:** For LEED designated projects submit LEED Letter Template for Credit 2.2, signed by the Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- F. **Refrigerant Recovery.** Submit Qualification data for Refrigerant recovery technician. Statement of refrigerant recovery, signed by the refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate a Waste Management Coordinator, to ensure compliance with this section. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for the duration of the project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste management plans, documentation and implementation shall be discussed at the following meetings:
 - 1. Pre-demolition kick-off meeting
 - 2. Pre-construction kick-off meeting
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings
 - 4. Contractor toolbox meetings

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:

- A. The Contractor shall implement the Waste Management Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction Waste Management Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of containers and the removal of all waste, non-returned surplus materials, and rubbish from the site in accordance with the approved Waste Management Plan. The Contractor shall oversee and document the results of the Plan. Monies received for salvaged materials shall remain with the Contractor, except the monies for those items specifically identified elsewhere in the specifications, or indicated on the drawings as belonging to others.
- C. Responsibilities of Subcontractors: Each subcontractor shall be responsible for collecting its waste, non-returned surplus materials, and rubbish, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Distribution. The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each Subcontractor, Resident Engineer, Construction Manager, and Commissioner.
- E. Instruction: The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper waste management procedures to be used by all parties in appropriate stages of the Project.
- F. Procedures. Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with site vegetation, roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Collect co-mingled waste and/or separate all recyclable waste in accordance with the Plan. Specific areas on the Project site are to be designated, and appropriate containers and bins clearly marked with acceptable and unacceptable materials.
 - 2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

3. Comply with the General Conditions for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Demolition and salvage of additional items indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications require special attention as part of the overall 75 % diversion from landfill. Specific requirements for special attention are designated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

3.3 DISPOSAL:

- A. General. Except for items or material to be salvaged, recycled or otherwise reused, remove waste material from the Project site and legally dispose of them in a manner acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning. Do not burn waste materials
- C. Disposal. Transport waste materials off Project Site and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19



CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT LOG

Project Name:

Project I.D.:

Contractor:

Prepared by: _____

For Month:

[illegible]

Notes:

1. Volume (cubic yards) may be used instead of weight if used for ALL amounts and ALL materials.
 2. Includes concrete; bricks; concrete masonry units (CMU); asphalt; metals; clean dimensional wood; carpet and pad; drywall; ceiling tiles; cardboard, paper, and packaging; and any other reuse items indicated on the Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification.
 3. Excluded material includes soil or land clearing debris.
 4. Diverted material includes recycled and reused material diverted from landfill. Recycled material is reprocessed into new products. Reused material is reclaimed, salvaged or otherwise used in its original form, either on-site or off-site.
- * These items must be listed in order to receive LEED credit.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- e. Completion of required Demonstration and Orientation, as applicable, of designated personnel in operation and maintenance of systems, sub-systems and equipment.
 - f. Applicable LEED Building submittals as described in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
 - g. Construction progress photographs as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- 2. Submit a certified copy of the final approved Punch List of items to be completed or corrected. The certified copy of the Punch List shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and shall be endorsed and dated by the Contractor.
 - 3. Submit pest-control final inspection report and survey as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.
 - 4. Submit record documents and similar final record information.
 - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items.
 - 6. Complete final clean-up requirements including touch-up painting of marred surfaces.
 - 7. Submit final meter readings for utilities, as applicable, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date when the City took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the work.
- B. Final Inspection: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work. Within ten (10) days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, Client Agency Representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further work remains to be done, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend the issuance of the determination of Final Acceptance. If the Resident Engineer determines that the work is not complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the determination of Final Acceptance will be issued.
- C. Final Acceptance: The Work will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the Resident Engineer's inspection if, upon such inspection, the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done. The Commissioner will then issue a written determination of Final Acceptance.

1.7 WARRANTIES:

- A. The items of materials and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed in Schedule B of the Addendum. For each item of material and/or equipment listed in Schedule B, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth in Schedule B and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Submittal Time: Submit written Warranties on request of the Commissioner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of Warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- D. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed Warranties to the Commissioner within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by the City.
- E. Organize the Warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Project Specification Divisions and Section Numbers.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

01 77 00 -3



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

1. Bind Warranties in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES;" name and location of Project; Capitol Budget Project Number (FMS ID); and Contractor's and applicable subcontractor's name and address.
 3. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate Warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation.
 4. Provide a typed description of each product or installation being warranted, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
- F. When warranted materials and/or equipment require operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required Warranty in each required manual. Refer to Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, for requirements of Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING:

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.



- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
 - t. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests, as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS. Prepare and submit a Pest Control report to the Commissioner.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on City's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK:

- A. Subject to the terms of the Contract the Contractor shall complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Contractor shall repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 77 00 -6



SECTION 01 77 00

ATTACHMENT 'A'

The following list is a general sample of Substantial Completion requirements, including but not limited to:

1. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer, of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
2. Obtain and submit any necessary releases enabling the City unrestricted use of the project and access to services and utilities.
3. Regulatory Approvals: Submit all required documentation from applicable Governing Authorities, including, but not limited to, Department of Buildings (DoB); Department of Transportation (DoT); Department of Environmental Protection (DEP); Fire Department (FDNY); etc. Documentation to include, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Building Permits, Applications and Sign-offs.
 - b. Permits and Sign-off for construction fences; sidewalk bridges; scaffolds, cranes and derricks; utilities; etc.
 - c. Certificates of Inspections and Sign-offs.
 - d. Required Certificates and Use Permits.
 - e. Certificate of Occupancy (C.O.), Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (T.C.O.) or Letter of Completion as applicable.
4. Submit specific warranties required by the specifications, final certifications, and similar documents.
5. Prepare and submit Record Documents as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, including but not limited to; approved documentation from Governing Authorities; as-built record drawings and specifications; product data; operation and maintenance manuals; Final Completion construction photographs; damage or settlement surveys; final property surveys; and similar final record information. The Resident Engineer will review the submission and provide appropriate comments. If comments are significant the initial submission will be returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission incorporating the comments prior to the Final Inspection.
6. Record Waste Management Progress Report: Submit C&D Waste Management logs, with legible copies of weight tickets and receipts required in accordance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
7. If applicable submit LEED Letter Template in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
8. Schedule applicable Demonstration and Orientation required in other Sections of the Project Specifications and as described in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Resident Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
10. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the Resident Engineer. Advise Commissioner of changeover in security provisions.
11. Complete startup testing of systems as applicable.
12. Submit approved test/adjust/balance records.
13. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements as directed by the Resident Engineer.
14. If applicable complete Commissioning requirements as defined in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
15. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
16. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 77 00 -8



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Contract Record Documents, including:
1. As-built Contract Record Drawings.
 2. As-built marked-up copies of Record Specifications, addenda and Change Orders.
 3. As-built marked-up Product Data
 4. Record Samples
 5. Construction Record Photographs
 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 7. Final Site Survey
 8. Guarantees and Warranties
 9. Waste Disposal Documentation
 10. LEED Materials and Matrix
 11. Miscellaneous Record Submittals
- B. The Department of Design and Construction, at the start of construction (kick-off meeting), will furnish to the Contractor at no cost a complete set of Contract Drawings Mylars (reproducible) pertaining to the work to be performed under the Contract. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the Contract Drawings to indicate all changes and corrections, if any, occurring in the work as actually installed. The Contractor is required to furnish all other Mylar (reproducible) drawings, if necessary, such as Addenda Drawings and Supplementary Drawings as may be necessary to indicate all work in detail as actually completed. All professional seals must be blocked out. Title box complete with project title and Design Consultants' names will remain.
- C. Maintenance of Documents and Samples: The Contractor shall maintain, during the progress of the work, an accurate record of the work as actually installed, on Contract Record Drawings, on Mylar (reproducible), in ink. Store record documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Make documents and samples available at all times for the Resident Engineer's inspections.

The Contractor's attention is particularly directed to the necessity of keeping accurate records of all subsurface and concealed work, so that the Contract Record Drawings contain this information in exact detail and location. Contract Record Drawings shall also show all connections, valves, gates, switches, cut-outs and similar operating equipment.

For projects designated to achieve a LEED rating the Contractor shall receive a copy of the project's LEED scorecard for the purpose of monitoring compliance with the target objectives and to facilitate coordination with the LEED Consultant. The Contractor shall receive periodic updates of this scorecard,



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

and is required to submit the final version of the Scorecard at Substantial Completion with other project Record Documents.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
| B. | Section 01 32 00 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION |
| C. | Section 01 32 33 | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION |
| D. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. As-Built Contract Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
- Progress Submission: As directed by the Resident Engineer, submit progress As-Built Contract Record Drawings at the 50% Construction Completion stage.
 - Final Submission: Before substantial completion payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner one (1) complete set of marked-up Mylar (reproducible) As-Built Contract Record Drawings, in ink indicating all of the work and locations as actually installed, plus one (1) set of paper prints which will be furnished to the sponsoring agency by DDC.
 - As-Built Contract Record Drawings shall be of the same size as that of the Contract Drawings, with a one (1) inch margin on three (3) sides and a two (2) inch margin on the left side for binding.
 - Each As-Built Contract Record Drawing shall bear the legend "AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING" in heavy block lettering, one half (1/2) inch high, and contain the following data:

AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING

Contractor's Name	_____
Contractor's Address	_____
Subcontractor's Name (where applicable)	_____
Subcontractor's Address	_____
Made by:	Date _____
Checked by:	Date _____

Commissioner's Representatives	
(Resident Engineer)	DDC
(Plumbing Inspector)	DDC
(Heating & Ventilating Inspector)	DDC
(Electrical Inspector)	DDC



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

5. Record Drawing Title Sheet: The Contractor shall prepare a title sheet, the same size as the Contract Record Drawings, which shall contain the following:
 - a. Heading:
The City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings
 - b. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
 - c. Name and Location of Project
 - d. Contractor's Name and Address
 - e. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
 - f. Record of changes (a caption description of work affected, and the date and number of Change Order or other authorization)
 - g. List of Record Drawings
- B. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Order: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) copies each of marked-up Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Orders.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of Record Product Data.
- D. Record Construction Photographs: Submit to the Commissioner final as-built construction photographs and negatives of the completed work as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:
 1. Submit three (3) copies each of preliminary manuals to the Resident Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor shall make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the manual until deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer. Deliver three (3) copies of the final approved manuals to the Resident Engineer for distribution.
 2. Commissioning: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, as well as the requirements set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for projects designated for Commissioning. Submit four (4) copies each of data designated to be included in the Commissioning Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will forward such data to the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) for review and comment. The Contractor shall make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the data until deemed satisfactory and deliver four (4) copies of the final data to the Resident Engineer for use by the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to prepare the Commissioning Operation and Maintenance Manual.
 - a. Non-Commissioning Data: All remaining data not designated for Commissioning and required as part of Maintenance and Operation Manual shall be prepared and assembled in accordance with the requirements of this section for Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- F. Final Site Survey: Submit Final Site Survey as described in Section 01 73 00, EXECUTION, in quantities requested by the Commissioner, signed and sealed by a Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York.
- G. Guarantees and Warranties.
- H. Waste Disposal Documents and Miscellaneous Record Documents.



PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACT RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Record Prints: The Contractor shall maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints as applicable of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. If applicable, the Record Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings shall incorporate the arrangement of the work based on the accepted Master Coordination Drawing(s) as described in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
 - 1. Preparation: The Contractor shall mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Change Orders: All changes from Contract Drawings shall be distinctly encircled and identified by Change Order number correlating to changes listed on the "Title Sheet." The Contractor shall show within the encircled areas the work as actually installed.
- B. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - 2. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - 4. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - 5. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - 6. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - 7. Actual equipment locations.
 - 8. Duct size and routing.
 - 9. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - 10. Changes made by Change Order
 - 11. Changes made following Commissioner's written orders.
 - 12. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - 13. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - 14. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- C. Progress Record Mylar's (reproducible): As directed by the Resident Engineer at 50% construction completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consulting. When directed by the Resident Engineer transfer progress mark-ups to a full set of Mylar's (reproducible) and submit one blue line or black line record copy to the Resident Engineer. The marked-up Mylar's (reproducible) shall be retained by the contractor for completion of mark-up and final submission.
- D. Final Contract Record Mylar's (reproducible): Immediately before final inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consulting. When authorized, complete mark-up of a full set of corrected Mylar's (reproducible) of the Contract Drawings.
 - 1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Resident Engineer for resolution.
 - 3. Print the As-Built Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies as described in Sub-Section 1.5.



2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS, ADDENDA AND CHANGE ORDERS:

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
 - 6. Upon completion of mark-up, submit two (2) complete copies of the marked-up Record Specifications to the Commissioner.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA:

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. If possible, a Change Order proposal should include resubmitting updated Product Data. This eliminates the need to mark up the previous submittal.
 - 4. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
 - 5. Upon completion of mark-up submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of the marked-up Record Product Data.
 - 6. Where Record Product Data is required as part of Maintenance Manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as record Product Data.

2.4 RECORD SAMPLE SUBMITTAL:

- A. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer at the site to determine which of the Samples maintained during the construction period shall be transmitted to the Commissioner for record purposes.
- B. Comply with the Resident Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking and delivery to DDC. Dispose of other samples as specified for disposal of surplus and waste material.

2.5 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide preliminary and final versions of Operating and Maintenance Manuals required for those systems, equipment and materials listed in other Sections of the Project Specifications.
- B. Format: Prepare and assemble Operation and Maintenance Manuals in heavy-duty, 3-ring, hardback loose leaf binders in the form of an instructional manual. All binders for each discipline shall be the same color. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Binder front shall containing permanently attached labels displaying the following:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

1. Heading:
The City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings
 2. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
 3. Name and Location of Project
 4. Contractor's name and Address
 5. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
 6. Dates of the work covered by the contents of the Project Manual.
 7. Binder spine shall display Project Number (FMS ID) and date of completion.
- C. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents
 2. List of systems
 3. List of equipment
 4. Table of contents
- D. Arrange content by systems under Specification Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Project manual. Provide tabbed flyleaf for each separate product, equipment and/or system/subsystem with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- E. Safety warnings or cautions shall be visibly highlighted within each maintenance procedure. Use of such highlights shall be limited to only critical items and shall not be used in an excessive manner which would reduce their effectiveness.
- F. For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts. Vendors and Supplier listings are to include names, addresses and telephone numbers, including nearest field service telephone numbers.
- G. Where contents of the manual include any manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items and options included in the installation and delete all manufacturers' data regarding products not included in the installation.
- H. All material within manuals shall be new. Copies used for prior submittals or used in construction shall not be used.
- I. Submit preliminary and final manual editions to the Commissioner according to the approved progress schedule.
- J. Manuals shall present all technical material to the greatest extent possible, with respect to text, tabular matter and illustrations. Illustrations shall preferably consist of line drawings. All applicable drawings shall be included. If available, color photograph prints may be included.
- K. Preliminary manual editions shall be as technically complete as the final manual edition. All illustrations shall be in final forms.
- L. Final manual editions shall be technically accurate and complete and shall represent all "as-built" systems, pieces of equipment, or materials, which have been accepted by the Commissioner. All illustrations, text and tabular material shall be in final form. All shop drawings shall be included as specified in individual Specification Sections.
- M. Building products, applied materials, and finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color texture designations. Where applicable, provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- N. Instructions for care and maintenance: Include manufacturers' recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- O. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical compositions, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- P. Additional Requirements: Specified in individual Specification Sections.

2.6 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION DVD:

- A. Non-Commissioned Projects: The Contractor shall submit final version of applicable Demonstration and Training DVD recordings in compliance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

2.7 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:

- A. SCHEDULE B – Requirements for guarantees and warranties for the Project are set forth in Schedule B, which is included as part of the Addendum.
- B. FORM – For all guarantee requirements set forth in Schedule B, the Contractor shall provide a written guaranty, in the form set forth herein.
- C. Submit fully executed and signed manufacturers' Warranties as listed in the Project Specifications and outlined in Schedule B of the Addendum. Refer to Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

GUARANTY

DDC PROJECT # _____

PROJECT DESCRIPTION _____

CONTRACT # _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION # AND TITLE _____

GUARANTY TO BE IN EFFECT FROM _____

TO _____

The Contractor hereby guarantees that the work specified under the above section of the aforesaid Contract will be free from defects of material and/or workmanship, for the period indicated above.

The Contractor also guarantees that it will promptly repair, restore, rebuild or replace whichever may be deemed necessary by the City, any or all defective material or workmanship of the aforementioned section, that may appear within the guaranty period and any finished work to which damage may occur because of such defects, to the satisfaction of the City and without any cost or expense to the City.

The Contractor hereby agrees to pay to the City the cost of the repairs or replacements should the City make the same because of the failure of the Contractor to do so.

Contractor: _____

By: _____
Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer

Print Name: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
day of _____, year _____

Notary Public



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

2.8 WASTE DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION:

- A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. Refer to other Project Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Prior to Final Acceptance, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or otherwise organized to allow for use and reference.
- B. Submit three (3) copies of each document to the Commissioner or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE:

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Contract Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to the Contract Record Documents for the Resident Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 79 39



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 79 00

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements, when set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for instructing facility's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and Orientation videotapes. (Non-Commissioned Projects)
- B. The Contractor shall provide the services of equipment manufacturers orientation specialists experienced in the type of equipment to be demonstrated.
- C. Separate Orientation sessions shall be conducted for mechanical operations and maintenance personnel and for electronic and electrical maintenance personnel.
- D. Commissioning: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is to be Commissioned. For Commissioned projects the Contractor shall provide Demonstration and Orientation as described in this section and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to implement Commissioning requirements as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- F. Specific requirements for demonstration and training indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Instruction Program: Submit three (3) copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and orientation, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each orientation module to the Commissioner for approval no less than thirty (30) days prior to the date the proposed orientation is to take place. Include learning objectives and outline for each orientation module.
1. At completion of training, submit three (3) complete training manual(s) and three (3) applicable DVD recording(s) to the Commissioner for the facility's and City's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and Videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each orientation module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each orientation module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- E. Submit all final orientation material to the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled training.
- F. Demonstration and Orientation Recordings:
1. Non-Commissioned Projects:
- a. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner three (3) copies of Demonstration and Orientation DVD (Digital Video Disk) recordings within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
- b. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
- 1) Project Contract I.D. Number
 - 2) Project Contract Name
 - 3) Name of Contractor
 - 4) Name of Subcontractor as applicable
 - 5) Name of Design Consultant
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager as applicable
 - 7) Date recorded.
 - 8) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - 9) Table of Contents including list of systems covered.
- c. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding DVD recording. Include name of Project and date of recording on each page.
2. Commissioned Projects:
- a. Demonstration and Orientation DVD recordings for Commissioned projects will be recorded by the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

York. The Contractor performing Demonstration and Orientation shall cooperate with the CxA in the recording of each Demonstration and Orientation module.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in orientation or educating maintenance personnel in an orientation program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00, QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and orientation.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional Videographer who has experience with orientation and construction projects.
- D. Pre-instruction Conference: Schedule with the Resident Engineer a conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and orientation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.7 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with the Resident Engineer and facility's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting facility's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of orientation modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM:

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual orientation modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as specified and required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Orientation Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function including auxiliary equipment and systems.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
 - h. Housekeeping practices
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION:

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and the Resident Engineer for the number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. The Contractor shall engage qualified instructors to instruct facility's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Schedule instruction with the Resident Engineer at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule orientation with the Resident Engineer with at least fourteen (14) days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each orientation module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module(s) by use of an oral a written or a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect and remove used and leftover educational materials from project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial orientation use.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION RECORDINGS:

- A. Non-Commissioned projects:
 - 1. The Contractor shall engage a qualified commercial Videographer to record demonstration and orientation sessions. Record each orientation module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 2. At beginning of each orientation module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - 3. All recordings must be close captioned.
 - 4. Recording Format: Provide high-quality DVD (Digital Video Disk) format.
 - 5. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and orientation. Display continuous running time.
 - 6. Narration: Describe scenes on the recording by audio narration by microphone while recording or by dubbing audio narration off-site after. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

7. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from opposite the corresponding narration segment.

B. Commissioned Projects:

Refer to the Addendum to determine if the project is to be Commissioned.

1. The Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York will assess and comment on the adequacy of the Orientation Instruction sessions by reviewing the Orientation and Instruction program and agenda provided by each contractor. The provider of the Orientation program will videotape the sessions and provide a copy to the CxA for final review and comments. If necessary, Contractor shall edit the DVD recording per CxA comments.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall ensure that these requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

B. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL |
| B. | Section 01 81 13.13 | VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS |
| C. | Section 01 81 19 | INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS |
| D. | Section 01 91 13 | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Agrifiber Products: Products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks, and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- C. Composite Wood: Products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists, or finger-jointed lumber.
- D. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- E. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood: Wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
- F. LEED: The Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council.
- G. Rapidly Renewable Materials: Materials made from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.
- H. Regionally Manufactured Materials: Materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at the Project site.
- I. Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials: Materials which are extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project site.
- J. Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer).
 - 1. Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.
 - 2. Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials.
 - 3. "Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".
- K. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.
- L. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC): Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.



1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

- A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the project construction documents and specifications. The Contractor is specifically directed to the "LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria" and "LEED BUILDING Submittals" sections within the contract specification. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED BUILDING requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

1.6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:

- A. Scope: LEED BUILDING submittals are required for all installed materials included in General Construction work. LEED BUILDING Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings included in Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work. Submit all required LEED BUILDING submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED BUILDING Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED BUILDING Submittals are listed under the "LEED BUILDING Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED BUILDING Submittals are defined in Item C below.
- C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1 through 1.6 C.3 below defines the information and documents to be provided for each type of LEED BUILDING Submittal as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
1. ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM (EBMCF)[GHI]: Information to be supplied for this form (blank sample copy attached at end of this Section to be modified as appropriate to the project) shall include some or all of the following items, as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
 - a. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting shall include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).
 - b. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
 1. For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value ($1/2 \times \text{pre-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} + 1 \times \text{post-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} = \text{total recycled content value}$).
 2. See additional requirements for concrete below.
 - c. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured within 500 miles of the project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 500 miles of the project site.
 - 1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
 - 2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the project site.
 - d. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of all field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
 - 1) For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 13.13 VOC LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.
 - e. The amount of "Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified" wood products if used in the Project.
 - 1) Record only new FSC-certified wood products. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- 2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.
 - f. The amount of Rapidly Renewable materials if used in the Project.
 - 1) Indicate the type of rapidly renewable material used, and the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product, that consists of rapidly renewable material.
 - g. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
 - 1) For each concrete mix, provide a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.
 - h. Identification (Yes/No) of composite wood or agrifiber products used in the project that are free of added urea-added formaldehyde resins.
 - i. Identification (Yes/No) of flooring products used in the project that have Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label or Green Label Plus certification, or Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore certification.
 - 1) Untreated solid wood flooring, and mineral-based flooring products such as tile, masonry, terrazzo, and cut stone that have no organic-based coatings or sealants, are excluded from this requirement.
 - j. The EBMCF shall record the above information only for those materials or products permanently installed in the project. The EBMCF shall record VOC content, composite and agrifiber products, and CRI or FloorScore ratings only for those materials or products permanently installed within the weather barrier of the LEED building.
2. EBMCF BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION: These documents are used to validate the information provided on the EBMCF (except cost data). For each material listed on the EBMCF, provide documentation to certify the material's LEED BUILDING attributes, as applicable:
 - a. RECYCLED CONTENT: Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.
 - b. REGIONAL MANUFACTURING AND REGIONAL RAW MATERIALS (WITHIN 500 MILES): Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered and the distance in miles from the project site.
 - 1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 500 miles of the project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.
 - c. VOC CONTENT: Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) certifying the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of the adhesive, sealant, paint, or coating products. VOC content is to be reported in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water. If the MSDS does not show the product's VOC content, this information must be provided through other published product literature from the manufacturer, or stated in a letter of certification from the product manufacturer on the manufacturer's letterhead.
 - d. RAPIDLY RENEWABLE MATERIALS: If used in the project, provide published literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the percentage of each product that is rapidly renewable (by weight).
3. PRODUCT CUT SHEETS: Provide product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.
4. CRI GREEN LABEL PLUS CERTIFICATION: For carpets and carpet cushions, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the "Green Label Plus" IAQ testing program of the Carpet and Rug Institute of Dalton, GA.



5. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER RESINS:** For all composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (including plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products do not contain added urea-formaldehyde resins.
6. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER LAMINATING ADHESIVES:** For all laminating adhesives used with composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (e.g., adhesives used to laminate wood veneers to an engineered wood substrate), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the adhesive products do not contain urea-formaldehyde.
7. **FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:**
 - a. If used in the project, provide chain of custody documents and copies of invoices regarding wood products, including whether or not such wood product is FSC-certified.
 - b. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood.
 - c. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.
8. **GREEN SEAL COMPLIANCE:** Provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the following product types comply with the VOC limits and chemical component restrictions developed by the Green Seal organization of Washington, DC:
 - a. Interior Architectural Paints and Coatings: refer to Green Seal standard GS-11 (1st edition, May 1993)
 - b. Anti-corrosive and Anti-rust paints: refer to Green Seal standard GC-03 (2nd Edition, January 1997)
 - c. Aerosol Adhesives: refer to Green Seal standard GS-36 (1st edition, October 2000)
9. **HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS:** For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) value of 29. SRI values shall be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.
10. **HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS:** For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values:
 - a. 78 for low-sloped roofing applications (slope \leq 2:12)
 - b. 29 for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope $>$ 2:12)

SRI values shall be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.
11. **LOW MERCURY LAMPS:** For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent, and HID lamps installed in the project, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying:
 - a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms;
 - b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
 - c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.



In addition, provide the total number of each lamp type installed in the project.

12. FLOORSORE CERTIFICATION: For all hard surface flooring, including vinyl, linoleum, laminate flooring, wood flooring, ceramic flooring, rubber flooring, and wall base, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the current FloorScore standard requirements.
13. **CONCRETE**: Provide concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the concrete manufacturer or supplier is located.
14. **INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES**: For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Fixture power in watts.
 - b. Initial lamp lumens.
 - c. Photometric distribution data.
 - d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.
15. **EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES**: For each lighting fixture type installed on site, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Fixture power in watts.
 - b. Initial lamp lumens.
 - c. Photometric distribution data.
 - d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
 - e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.
16. **ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION**: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
 - a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
 - b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
17. **WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES**: For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, provide manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
18. **ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES**: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
 - a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
 - b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
 - c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
 - d. Commercial food service equipment
19. **GLAZING**: For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Glazed area.
 - b. Visible light transmittance.
 - c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
 - d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

20. VENTILATION: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
- a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
 - b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.
21. REFRIGERATION: For all refrigeration equipment, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
- a. Equipment type.
 - b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
 - c. Refrigerant type.
 - d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
 - e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
 - f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.

1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The LEED BUILDING Submittal information shall be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING Submittals may be used as the basis for rejecting the submitted products or assemblies.

1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19, Construction Waste Management and Disposal for detailed submittal requirements.
- B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19, Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings, for detailed submittal requirements.
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
- 1. The Plan shall be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) or the 2003 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
 - 2. The Plan shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEEDURES.
 - 3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
 - a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
 - b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
 - c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the project.
 - d. Provide site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, and inlet/catch basin protection.
 - e. Describe the inspection and maintenance of the ESC measures. Provide a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
 - f. Describe reporting and documentation measures.
 - 4. Detailed requirements: ESC Measures



5. Submittal requirements: ESC Tracking Log
 - a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
 - b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
 - c. Submit monthly.
6. Implementation
 - a. The Contractor shall implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
 - b. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures.
 - c. Demonstration. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - d. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues shall be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor shall implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the project.
- C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing the EBMCF and any other forms or templates required for the subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor shall also be responsible for collecting and compiling EBMCF information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues shall be discussed at the following meetings:
 1. Demolition kick-off meeting
 2. Construction kick-off meeting
 3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
 4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
 5. Closeout meeting

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13



ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM

Project Name: _____

Project I.D.: _____

¹ **Material Cost:** As it appears on the manufacturer's invoice to the contractor or subcontractor. Does not include labor or equipment costs associated with installation.

² **Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:** Industrial/manufacturing waste material (e.g., fly-ash and synthetic gypsum, both waste products from coal burning electricity plants) diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product. Scrap raw materials that can be reused in the same manufacturing process from which they are recovered are not considered Pre-Consumer Recycled Content.

³ **Post-Consumer Recycled Content:** Material or product that has served its intended consumer use (e.g., an empty plastic bottle) and has been diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product.

⁴ **Regional:** Refers to a material/product that is BOTH extracted AND manufactured within 500 miles of the Project site. Record this information ONLY for materials/products meeting BOTH of these criteria.

⁵ **Extraction:** Refers to the location from which the raw resources used in a building product are extracted, harvested, or recovered.

⁶ **Manufacture:** Refers to the location of the final assembly of components into a building product that is furnished and installed by the Contractor.

⁷ **Rapidly Renewable:** Refers to materials/products derived from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle.

⁸ **VOC Content:** The quantity of volatile organic compounds contained in adhesives, sealants, paints and architectural coatings. Reported in grams/liter or lbs/gallon, less water.

⁹ **Flooring:** For carpet, indicate Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label Plus certification. For carpet cushion, indicate CRI Green Label certification. For all flooring except unfinished/untreated wood and mineral-based flooring (tile, masonry, terrazzo, cut stone) without organic-based coatings or sealants, indicate Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore rating. VOC limits for adhesives, sealants, etc. still apply.

¹⁰ **Added Urea Formaldehyde:** Applies to composite wood and aggrifiber products only (plywood, particleboard, MDF, OSB, wheatboard, strawboard). Resins or binders with added urea formaldehyde are prohibited.

¹¹ **FSC Certified:** Certification from the Forest Stewardship Council. This column is only applicable to wood products.

^{*} Applies only to materials/products installed within the weather barrier.

I, _____ a duly authorized representative of _____ (the Contractor) hereby certify that the material information contained herein is an accurate representation of the material qualifications to be provided by the Contractor as components of the final building construction. Furthermore, I understand that any change in such qualifications during the purchasing period will require prior written approval from the Commissioner.

Date: _____



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 81 13.13

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) content in adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings used for the project.
- B. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints and coatings shall follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints and coatings, the requirements set forth in this Section shall prevail.
- C. This Section includes:
 - 1. General Requirements
 - 2. References
 - 3. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives
 - 4. VOC Requirements for Interior Sealants
 - 5. VOC requirements for Interior Paints
 - 6. VOC requirements for Interior Coatings
 - 7. Submittals

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
- F. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- G. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- H. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
- I. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. ADHESIVE: Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.
 - 1. Aerosol Adhesive: Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment.
- B. CARCINOGEN: A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,
SEALANTS, PAINTS & COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 13.13 - 1



carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

- C. **CLEAR WOOD FINISH:** Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.
 - 1. **Lacquer:** Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.
 - 2. **Sanding Sealer:** A sanding sealer that also meets the definition of a lacquer.
 - 3. **Varnish:** Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.
- D. **COATING:** Liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.
- E. **FLOOR COATING:** Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.
- F. **HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANT:** Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.
- G. **MUTAGEN:** A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarded as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
- H. **OZONE-DEPLETING COMPOUNDS:** A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
- I. **PAINT:** A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints.
 - 1. **Flat Coating or Paint:** Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter).
 - 2. **Non-Flat Coating or Paint:** Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter).
 - 3. **Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint:** Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter).
 - 4. **Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint:** Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.
- J. **PRIMER:** Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
- K. **REPRODUCTIVE TOXIN:** A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
- L. **SANDING SEALER:** Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
- M. **SEALANT:** Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints



between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.

- N. SHELLAC: Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
- O. STAIN: Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
- P. VOLATILE AROMATIC COMPOUND: Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbon benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
- Q. VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND: Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.
- R. WATERPROOFING SEALER: A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED Green building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal which may impact this area of work are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this specification section. The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated environmental goals.

1.6 REFERENCES:

- A. Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications”, amended 7 January 2005): South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov
- B. Rule 1113 - “Architectural Coatings”, amended 9 July 2004: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov
- C. Green Seal Standard GS-11- “Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-03- “Anti-Corrosive Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org

1.6 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS:

- A. GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified herein, the VOC content of all interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings (herein referred to as “products”) shall not be in excess of **250 grams per liter**.
- B. No product shall contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioaccumulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception shall be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which shall be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.
- C. No product shall contain the following:
 - 1. methylene chloride
 - 2. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
 - 3. benzene



4. toluene
5. ethylbenzene
6. vinyl chloride
7. naphthalene
8. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
9. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
10. butyl benzyl phthalate
11. di-n-butyl phthalate
12. di-n-octyl phthalate
13. diethyl phthalate
14. dimethyl phthalate
15. isophorone
16. antimony
17. cadmium
18. hexavalent chromium
19. lead
20. mercury
21. formaldehyde
22. methyl ethyl ketone
23. methyl isobutyl ketone
24. acrolein
25. acrylonitrile

D. No product shall contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.

1.8 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES:

- A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, or adhesive primers used in this project shall not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications” of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.
- B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.
- C. For specified building construction related applications, the allowable VOC content is as follows:

1. Architectural Applications:

a. Indoor carpet adhesive	50
b. Carpet pad adhesive	50
c. Wood flooring adhesive	100
d. Rubber floor adhesive	60
e. Subfloor adhesive	50
f. Ceramic tile adhesive	65
g. VCT and asphalt tile adhesive	50
h. Drywall and panel adhesive	50
i. Cove base adhesive	50
j. Multipurpose construction adhesive	70
k. Structural glazing adhesive	100
2. Specialty Applications:

a. PVC welding	510
b. CPVC welding	490
c. ABS welding	325
d. Plastic cement welding	250

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,
SEALANTS, PAINTS & COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| e. | Adhesive primer for plastic | 550 |
| f. | Contact Adhesive | 80 |
| g. | Special Purpose Contact Adhesive | 250 |
| h. | Structural Wood Member Adhesive | 140 |
| i. | Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations | 850 |
| j. | Top and Trim Adhesive | 250 |
| 3. Substrate Specific Applications: | | |
| a. | Metal to metal | 30 |
| b. | Plastic foams | 50 |
| c. | Porous material (except wood) | 50 |
| d. | Wood | 30 |
| e. | Fiberglass | 80 |
| 4. Aerosol Adhesives: | | |
| a. | General purpose mist spray | 65% VOC's by weight |
| b. | General purpose web spray | 55% VOC's by weight |
| c. | Special purpose aerosol adhesives (all types) | 70% VOC's by weight |

1.9 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR SEALANTS:

- A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of sealants, or sealant primers used in this project shall not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – "Adhesive and Sealant Applications" of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.
- B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.
1. Sealants:

a.	Architectural	250
b.	Non-membrane roof	300
c.	Roadway	250
d.	Single-ply roof membrane	450
e.	Other	420
 2. Sealant Primer:

a.	Architectural – Nonporous	250
b.	Architectural – Porous	775
c.	Other	750

1.10 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS:

- A. Paints and Primers: Paints and primers used in non-specialized interior applications (i.e., for wallboard, plaster, wood, metal doors and frames, etc.) shall meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GS-11, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:
5. Volatile Organic Compounds:
 - a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.
Interior Paints and Primers:
Non-flat: 150 g/l
Flat: 50 g/l
The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- B. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates shall meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GC-03, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:

1. Volatile Organic Compounds:

- a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.

Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: 250 g/l

The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.11 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR COATINGS:

- A. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers, and shellacs applied to the interior shall meet the VOC limitations defined in Rule 1113, "Architectural Coatings" of SCAQMD, of the State of California. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD, based on 7/9/04 amendments, are as follows. VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

1. Clear Wood Finishes:	
a. Varnish	350
b. Sanding Sealers	350
c. Lacquer	550
2. Shellac:	
a. Clear	730
b. Pigmented	550
3. Stains	250
4. Floor Coatings	100
5. Waterproofing Sealers	250
6. Sanding Sealers	275
7. Other Sealers	200

The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, for all applicable products in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings. Material Safety Data Sheets shall indicate the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) limits of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC limits, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer can be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC limits).
- B. Submit Environmental Building Materials Certification Form (EBMCF) as referenced in Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS: For each field-applied adhesive, sealant, paint, and coating product, provide the VOC requirement, as provided in this Specification, for the relevant material category indicated on the documentation noted above.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.13

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,
SEALANTS, PAINTS & COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

01 81 13.13 - 6



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 81 19
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 19

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT GOALS FOR THE PROJECT:

- A. The City of New York has determined that this Project shall minimize the detrimental impacts on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) resulting from construction activities. Factors that contaminate indoor air, such as dust entering HVAC systems and ductwork, improper storage of materials on-site, poor housekeeping, shall be minimized.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. All sections of the Specifications related to interior construction, MEP systems, and items affecting indoor air quality.
- B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
- C. Section 01 81 13.13, VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.
- D. Division 9 (of the Specifications): Finishes.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's): Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products, including solvents in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants, wood preservatives, composite wood binder, and foam insulations. Not all VOC's are harmful, but many of those contained within building products contribute to the formation of smog and may irritate building occupants by their smell and/or health impact.

INDOOR AIR QUALITY
REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 19- 1



- D. Materials that act as “sinks” for VOC contamination: Absorptive materials, typically dry and soft materials (such as textiles, carpeting, acoustical ceiling tiles and gypsum board) that readily absorb VOC’s emitted by “source” materials and release them over a prolonged period of time.
- E. Materials that act as “sources” for VOC contamination: Products with high VOC contents that emit VOC’s either rapidly during application and curing (typically “wet” products, such as paints, sealants, adhesives, caulks and sealers) or over a prolonged period (typically “dry” products such as flooring coverings with plasticizers and engineered wood with formaldehyde).

1.5 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

- A. “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction”, First Edition, November 1995, The Sheet Metal and Air Conditioner Contractors National Association (SMACNA). (703) 803-2980, www.smacna.org.
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-1999, “Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size”, www.ashrae.org

1.6 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Implement practices and procedures as necessary to meet the project’s environmental performance goals as set forth in the specific requirements of this section. Specific project goals that may impact this area of work include: use of recycled-content materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. Ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in this Section, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions or other changes to the work shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN :

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a Construction IAQ Management Plan in coordination with each subcontractor and submit the IAQ Management Plan to the Commissioner for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE. The Construction IAQ Management Plan shall meet the following criteria:
 - 1. Construction activities shall be planned to meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors’ Association (SMACNA) “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction”, First Edition, 1995.
 - 2. Absorptive materials shall be protected from moisture damage when stored on-site and after installation.
 - 3. If air handlers are to be used during construction, filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grill, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999.
 - 4. Filtration media shall be replaced immediately prior to occupancy. Filtration media shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999 if the project is pursuing Indoor Air Quality Credit 5: Indoor Chemical Pollutant Source Control.
 - 5. A “Sequence of Finish Installation Plan” shall be developed, highlighting measures to reduce the absorption of VOCs by materials that act as “sinks”.
 - 6. Upon approval of the Plan by the Commissioner, it shall be implemented by the Contractor through the duration of the construction process, and documented in accordance with the Submittal Requirements of Sub-Section 1.8 herein.



B. Further description of the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements is as follows:

1. SMACNA Guidelines: Chapter 3 of the referenced "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction", outline IAQ measures in five categories as listed below. The Construction IAQ Management Plan shall be organized in accordance with the SMACNA format, and shall address measures to be implemented in each of the five categories (including subsections). All subsections shall be listed in the Plan; items that are not applicable for this project should be listed as such.
 - a. HVAC Protection
 - 1) Protect air handling and distribution equipment and air supply and return ducting during construction.
 - 2) All ductwork arriving on site will be sealed with plastic sheeting and stored on pallets or dunnage until installed.
 - 3) Cover and protect all exposed air inlets and outlets, openings, grilles, ducts, plenums, etc. to prevent water, moisture; dust and other contaminant intrusion.
 - 4) Apply protection immediately after ducting.
 - 5) Protect ducting runs at the end of day's work.
 - 6) Inspect temporary filtration weekly and replace as required to maintain the proper ventilation rates in the building.
 - b. Source Control
 - 1) Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive or porous materials.
 - 2) Do not use wet or damaged porous materials in the building.
 - 3) Recover, isolate, and ventilate containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications.
 - 4) Exhaust fumes from idling vehicles and gasoline fueled tools through use of funnels or temporary piping.
 - 5) Containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications, shall be closed when not in use.
 - c. Pathway Interruption
 - 1) Depressurize work areas to contain dust and odors.
 - 2) Pressurize occupied spaces to prevent intrusion of dust and odors.
 - 3) Erect barriers to contain construction areas.
 - 4) Relocate pollutant sources.
 - 5) Temporarily seal the building and provide 100% outside air for ventilation.
 - d. Housekeeping
 - 1) Store materials on elevated platforms under cover, in a designated dry, clean location, prior to unpacking for installation.
 - 2) If materials are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of material with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
 - 3) Institute cleaning activities to remove contaminants from the building prior to occupancy. Clean all coils, air filters, and ductwork prior to performing testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC systems.
 - 4) Sweep the work area on a daily basis. Use an efficient and effective dust collecting method such as damp cloth, wet mop, or vacuum with particulate filters. Activities which produce high levels of dust shall be cleaned up immediately upon completion.
 - 5) Spills or excess applications of products containing solvents, or with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications, must be removed immediately.
 - 6) Dust all walls prior to application of finishes.
 - 7) Vacuum all stud tracks prior to application of insulation.
 - 8) Materials which become contaminated through direct exposure to moisture from



- precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation shall be replaced by the Contractor.
- e. Scheduling
- 1) Phase construction such that absorptive materials are installed only in areas that are weathertight.
 - 2) Schedule activities that utilize "sources" of VOC contamination to take place prior to installing high absorbent materials that will act as "sinks" for contaminants.
 - 3) Review of the appropriate components of the Construction IAQ Management Plan shall be a regular action topic at weekly site coordination meetings. Implementation of the Plan shall be documented in the meeting minutes.
2. Protection of Materials from Moisture Damage: As part of the "Housekeeping" section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, measures to prevent installed materials or material stored on-site from moisture damage shall be described. This section should also describe measures to be taken if moisture damage does occur to absorptive materials during the course of construction.
3. Replacement of Filtration Media: Under the "HVAC Protection" section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, a description of the filtration media in all ventilation equipment shall be provided. The description shall include replacement criteria for filtration media during construction, and confirmation of filtration media replacement for all equipment immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Sequence of Finish Installation for Materials: Where feasible, absorptive materials shall be installed after the installation of materials or finishes which have high short-term emissions of VOC's, formaldehyde, particulates, or other air-borne compounds. Absorptive materials include, but are not limited to: carpets; acoustical ceiling panels; fabric wall coverings; insulations (exposed to the airstream); upholstered furnishings; and other woven, fibrous or porous materials. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paints, wood preservatives and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.
5. Develop and implement an Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan for the pre-occupancy phase as follows:

OPTION 1 — Flush-Out

- After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total air volume of 14,000 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees F and relative humidity no higher than 60%.

OR

- If occupancy is desired prior to completion of the flush-out, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3,500 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm/sq.ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in EQ Prerequisite 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14,000 cu.ft./sq.ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

OR



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

OPTION 2 — Air Testing

- Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the United States Environmental Protection Agency Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air and as additionally detailed in the LEED-NC Reference Guide.
- Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded.

CONTAMINANT	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION
Formaldehyde	27 parts per billion
Particulates (PM10)	50 micrograms per cubic meter
Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	500 micrograms per cubic meter
* 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH)	6.5 micrograms per cubic meter
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	9 part per million and no greater than 2 parts per million above outdoor levels
* This test is only required if carpets and fabrics with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) latex backing material are installed as part of the base building systems.	

- For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test.
- The air sample testing shall be conducted as follows:
 - a. All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy, but during normal occupied hours and with the building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
 - b. The building shall have all interior finishes installed, including but not limited to millwork, doors, paint, carpet and acoustic tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
 - c. The number of sampling locations will vary depending upon the size of the building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq.ft., or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
 - d. Air samples shall be collected between 3 feet and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum 4-hour period.
- 6. Implementation and Coordination: Implement the Construction IAQ Management Plan, and coordinate the Plan with all affected trades. Designate one individual as the Construction IAQ Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation. Include provisions in the Construction IAQ Management Plan for addressing conditions in the field that do not adhere to the Plan, including provisions to implement a stop work order, or to rectify non-compliant conditions.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

- a. Distribution: The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Construction IAQ Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- b. Instruction: The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate site management to all Contractor's Subcontractors.
- c. Monitoring: The Construction IAQ Representative shall monitor the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

1.8 SUBMITTALS:

Submit the following LEED-required records and documents in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.

- A. A copy of the Construction IAQ Management Plan as defined in Sub-Section 1.07 herein.
- B. Product cut-sheets for all filtration media used during construction and installed immediately prior to occupancy, with MERV values highlighted. Cut sheets shall be submitted with the Contractor's or Subcontractor's 'approved' stamp as confirmation that the products are the products installed on the project.
- C. Provide the Commissioner with a minimum of 18 photographs as required under the provision for Special Photographs, in accordance with Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION, comprised of at least six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction. The photographs shall document the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan throughout the course of the project construction. Examples include photographs of ductwork sealing and protection, temporary ventilation measures, and conditions of on-site materials storage (to prevent moisture damage). Photographs shall include integral date stamping, and shall be submitted with brief descriptions of the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented, or be referenced to project meeting minutes or similar project documents which reference to the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented.
- D. A copy of the project's TAQ Testing report if applicable.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and implementing the Construction IAQ Management Plan and shall coordinate and incorporate the work of its subcontractors in the IAQ Management Plan.
- B. Responsibility of Subcontractors: Subcontractors for this project shall be responsible to cooperate with the Contractor in the preparation and implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 19

INDOOR AIR QUALITY
REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 19- 6



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

SECTION 01 91 13
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.
- C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of Commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. This Section includes:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Commissioning Team
 - 3. City's Responsibilities
 - 4. Each Contractor's Responsibilities
 - 5. Commissioning Authority's/Agent's (CxA) Responsibilities
 - 6. Commissioning Documentation
 - 7. Submittals
 - 8. Coordination

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. "HVAC Commissioning Requirements" indicated in other sections of the project specifications for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.
- B. This project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, and specific commissioning requirements of the Project Specifications, whichever is more stringent. The Contractor shall cooperate with the CxA and provide whatever assistance is required.
- C. Related Sections include without limitation the following:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
 - 2. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
 - 3. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
 - 4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 - 5. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNERS PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
 - 6. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Commissioner: The Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of the City of New York, his/her successors, or duly authorized representative(s).
- D. BoD: Basis of Design: A document, prepared by the Consultant Architect/Engineer, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- E. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- F. CxA: Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority) under separate contract with the City of New York to provide Commissioning Services for this project.
- G. OPR: Owner's (City of New York) Project Requirements: A document, prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer) that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- H. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- I. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM:

- A. Members Appointed by the Contractor and its Subcontractors: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by the City:
 - 1. Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA): The designated person, company, or entity under separate contract with the City that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Consultant Architect/Engineer and other concerned entities.

1.6 CITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the Commissioning Agent (CxA) for use in developing the commissioning plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.



- C. Provide the BoD documents, prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer and approved by the Commissioner, to the Commissioning Agent (CxA) for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. The Contractor shall provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- B. As a member of the Commissioning Team, the Contractor and subcontractor(s) shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in scheduled construction-phase coordination and commissioning team meetings.
 - 2. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with the construction schedule.
 - 3. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA.
 - 4. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
 - 5. Perform testing required in the Commissioning Schedule as per the Commissioning Process test procedures provided by the CxA.
 - 6. Complete installation checklists as Work is completed and return to CxA through the Resident Engineer.
 - 7. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
 - 8. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 9. Submit As-Built documents, operation and maintenance manuals for systems and subsystems, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 - 10. Provide orientation sessions for operation and maintenance personnel (sessions will be video recorded by the CxA) in accordance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

1.8 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S (CxA) RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate through the Resident Engineer with each Contractor and with subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and coordinate commissioning activities with the overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.
- C. Review and comment in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, on submittals from the Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interface between systems relating to the OPR and BoD.
- D. Coordinate with the Resident Engineer to convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent CxA will prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within three workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- E. At the beginning of the construction phase, coordinate with the Resident Engineer's kick-off meeting schedule to conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals, operation and maintenance training sessions, TAB Work, and Project completion.



- F. Observe and inspect construction. Report progress and deficiencies to the Commissioner. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility required for component maintenance replacement and repair.
- G. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.
- H. Coordinate with the Resident Engineer to schedule, direct, witness, and document tests, inspections, and systems startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- J. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
- K. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in other sections of the project specifications and described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
- L. Record and edit demonstration and orientation sessions on DVD.
- M. Prepare commissioning reports.
- N. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the commissioning report and Systems Manual.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION:

The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent (CxA) in the development and compiling of the following Commissioning Documentation:

- A. Index of Commissioning Documents: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will prepare an index including the storage location of each document.
- B. OPR: A written document prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) that details the functional requirements of the Project and expectations of how it will be used and operated. This document includes the Project and design goals, measurable performance criteria, budgets, schedules, success criteria, and supporting information.
- C. BoD Document: A document prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that explain the designed systems.
- D. Commissioning Plan: A document prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- E. Test Checklists: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. The CxA will prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Space will be provided for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in other sections of the project specifications.
- F. Inspection Checklists will be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
- G. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application will be included with data. CxA shall compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- H. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests and include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. The Contractor shall retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action. The CxA will document retest results.
- I. Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. The log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.
 - 1. Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents.
- J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will gather required information and compile systems manual as specified in other sections of the project specifications and described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS..

1.10 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Commissioning Plan Pre-final Submittal: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will submit six (6) copies of the pre-final commissioning plan to the Commissioner for review and distribution.
- B. Commissioning Plan Final Submittal: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will submit six (6) hard copies and electronically formatted information of the final commissioning plan to the Commissioner. The final submittal will address previous review comments.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA will submit test and inspection reports.
- D. Corrective Action Documents: CxA will submit corrective action documents.

1.11 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer's regularly scheduled construction progress meetings to conduct coordination meetings of the commissioning team to review progress on the commissioning plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- B. Pre-testing Meetings: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer to conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.
- C. Testing Coordination: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer the sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Coordinate schedule times with the Resident Engineer for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- D. Manufacturers' Field Services: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate services of manufacturers' field services.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)



PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General
 - 1. The CxA shall review the Operation & Maintenance manuals provided by the Contractor or subcontractors for completeness of the document. The review process shall verify that Operation & Maintenance instructions meet specifications and are included for all commissioned equipment furnished by the Contractor.
 - 2. Published literature shall be specifically oriented to the provided equipment, indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly / disassembly diagrams and related information.
 - 3. The Contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting Operation & Maintenance information shall be system specific, concise, to the point and tailored specifically to this facility. The CxA shall review these documents as necessary for final corrections by the Contractor.
- B. The Operation & Maintenance Manual review and coordination efforts shall be completed prior to Owner orientation sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.
- C. System Operations Manual
 - 1. The CxA shall prepare and deliver these documents with inputs from other agencies. The contractors will confirm the proper documents are onsite and readily available. Typically, the manual includes the following:
 - a. Commissioned systems single line diagrams (Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Building Management System (BMS) subcontractors).
 - b. As built sequences of operations, control drawings and original set points (Design Consultant and BMS subcontractor)
 - c. Operating instructions for integrated building systems (mechanical and BMS subcontractors).
 - d. Recommended schedule of maintenance requirements and frequency (subcontractors).
 - e. Recommended schedule for calibrating sensors and actuators (BMS subcontractor)

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate instruction sessions for the facility's staff for each commissioned system. Demonstrations shall be held per Contract Documents, along with the appropriate schematics, handouts and visual / audio training aids onsite with equipment.
- B. The equipment vendors shall provide instruction on the specifics of each major equipment item including philosophy, troubleshooting and repair techniques.
- C. For additional prescription pertinent to instruction, refer to other specific divisions for demonstration and instruction requirements.

3.3 WARRANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING

- A. The CxA will return upon the start of the new season (cooling or heating) after project completion to conduct performance tests that could not be performed due to ambient conditions. The seasonal testing will only be performed if unsuitable loads / conditions were unavailable during the performance testing stages (in other words; the requirement for testing is warranted).
- B. If agreed upon by facility, Seasonal Testing can also be used for the Warranty Review. During which the CxA will interview the occupants, maintenance staff, review the operation of the building, provide recommendations for installation and operational problems and document warranty and operational issues in the issues database.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

Issue Date - June 01, 2013

Revised - January 15, 2015

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The CxA shall review the as built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date - June 01, 2013
Revised - January 15, 2015

NO TEXT

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000

LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary

Contractor

Dated _____, 20____

Approved as to Form
Certified as to Legal Authority

Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated _____, 20____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____, 20____



FMS ID: PW357ELEV



Department of
Design and
Construction

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

**Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253
Broadway**

LOCATION: 253 Broadway
BOROUGH: New York 10007
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor Knightsbridge Construction Corp.

Dated May 27th, 20 18

Approved as to Form
Certified as to Legal Authority

[Signature]
Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated December 26, 20 17

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____, 20 _____

CL
12/26/17





Department of
Design and
Construction

PROJECT ID:

PW357ELEV

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 3 OF 3

**ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL
CONDITIONS**

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253
Broadway**

LOCATION:
BOROUGH:
CITY OF NEW YORK

253 Broadway
New York 10007

CONTRACT NO. 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DCAS

Dewberry

Date: September 11, 2017



18-014

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE _____

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 16, 2018

ADDENDUM No. # 1

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PW357ELEV

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for January 18, 2018, at 10:00PM is rescheduled to January 19, 2018 at 10:00AM.

Contract #1 – General Construction Work

2. Revisions to the Bid Booklet:
See Attachment B.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BIDS.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1016, by email at CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov or by fax at (718) 391-2627.


Oscar Gonzalez
Assistant Commissioner
Civic Structures

Knightbridge Construction Corp.
Name of Bidder

By: 

DC PROJECT #: PW357ELEV

PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE BID BOOKLET:

Included with this addendum (page 22)

ATTACHMENT 1 – BID INFORMATION
PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV

DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF WORK:

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway
253 Broadway
New York, NY 10007
City of New York

DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE AT:

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section
30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

SUBMISSION OF BIDS BEFORE BID OPENING:

TIME TO SUBMIT:

On or Before: February 2, 2018, 2PM

BIDS MUST BE CLOCKED IN PRIOR TO BID OPENING

PLACE TO SUBMIT:

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section
30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

BID OPENING:

PLACE OF BID OPENING:	Department of Design and Construction
	Contract Section
	30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor
	Long Island City, NY 11101
DATE AND HOUR:	February 2, 2018 at 2pm

LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED

PRE-BID CONFERENCE:

PLACE	253 Broadway New York, NY 10007
DATE AND HOUR	Friday, January 19, 2018 at 10am
MANDATORY OR OPTIONAL	Optional

BID SECURITY:

Bid Security is required in the amount set forth below; provided, however, bid security is not required if the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is less than \$1,000,000.00.

- (1) Bond in an amount not less than 10% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form, OR
- (2) Certified Check in an amount not less than 2% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT SECURITY:

Required for Contracts in the amount of \$1,000,000.00 or more. Performance and Payment Security shall each be in amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.

AGENCY CONTACT PERSON:

Lorraine Holley, 30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, Queens, 11101
Telephone (718) 391-1041 Fax: (718) 391-2615

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 17, 2018

ADDENDUM No. # 2

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PW357ELEV

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Pre-Bid Walkthrough for the contract described below scheduled for January 18, 2018, at 10:00PM is rescheduled to January 19, 2018 at 10:00AM.**
Contract #1 – General Construction Work
2. **Revisions to the Bid Booklet:**
See Attachment B.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BIDS.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041, by email at CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov.



Oscar Gonzalez
Assistant Commissioner
Civic Structures

Knightbridge Construction Corp.
Name of Bidder

By: 

DDC PROJECT #: PW357ELEV

PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE BID BOOKLET:

Included with this addendum (page 22)

ATTACHMENT 1 – BID INFORMATION
PROJECT ID: PW357ELEV

DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF WORK:

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway
253 Broadway
New York, NY 10007
City of New York

DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE AT:

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section
30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

SUBMISSION OF BIDS BEFORE BID OPENING:

TIME TO SUBMIT:

On or Before: February 2, 2018, 2PM

BIDS MUST BE CLOCKED IN PRIOR TO BID OPENING

PLACE TO SUBMIT:

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section
30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

BID OPENING:

PLACE OF BID OPENING:	Department of Design and Construction
	Contract Section
	30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor
	Long Island City, NY 11101
DATE AND HOUR:	February 2, 2018 at 2pm

LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED

PRE-BID CONFERENCE:

PLACE	253 Broadway New York, NY 10007
DATE AND HOUR	Friday, January 19, 2018 at 10am
MANDATORY OR OPTIONAL	Optional

BID SECURITY:

Bid Security is required in the amount set forth below; provided, however, bid security is not required if the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is less than \$1,000,000.00.

- (1) Bond in an amount not less than 10% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form, OR
- (2) Certified Check in an amount not less than 2% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT SECURITY:

Required for Contracts in the amount of \$1,000,000.00 or more. Performance and Payment Security shall each be in amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.

AGENCY CONTACT PERSON:

Lorraine Holley, 30-30 Thomson Avenue - First Floor, Long Island City, Queens, 11101
Telephone (718) 391-1041 email: **CBS_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov**

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

PROJECT No. : PW357ELEV

TITLE: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

ADDENDA ISSUED

NO. OF
DWG

DATE _____

ARCHITECTURE/
ENGINEERING

GENERAL COUNSEL

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 29, 2018

ADDENDUM No. # 3

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PW357ELEV

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

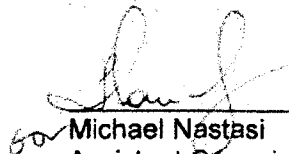
This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
See Attachment A.
2. **Revisions to the Bid Booklet:**
See Attachment B.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BIDS.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041, by email at CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov.


Michael Nastasi
Assistant Commissioner
DCAS Projects

Knightsbridge Construction Corp.
Name of Bidder

By: 

DDC PROJECT #: PW357ELEV

PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Who is the Fire Alarm vendor for the building?	The existing Fire Alarm is a Gamewell system.
2	Who is the BMS vendor for the building?	There are multiple BMS vendors in the building: Andover Controls, Honeywell, and Jace Systems. Note that the Contract Documents do not call for any interaction with the existing BMS system.
3	The Mechanical Drawings show the removal of existing A/C units at windows and restoration of these windows in the EMR 1-4 Rooms. Are the windows intact here, and only the sash needs to be lowered? Or, are the bottom parts of these windows missing? If this is the case, please provide additional information.	The bottom part of these windows are missing. Contractor shall match existing windows for restoration of these windows.
4	In General Conditions Section 015000-14, Section 3.8A2e, the fire extinguisher listed for the field office, Model Type Pyrene No. C21, is a discontinued antique "hand pumped" model I could only find in antique shop listings and EBay. Could you please provide a current fire extinguisher model that can be used in a fire emergency?	As per the Addendum to General Conditions "VII Applicability of Sections/ Sub Sections and Amended Sub-Sections," Section 015000 -3.8A ('Office Space in Existing Building') does not apply to the project.
5	Who is the current provider for telephone and internet services at this location?	Current telephone is provided Verizon. Internet services are provided by Verizon and Time Warner through City Net.
6	Page 13-3 of the Bid Booklet provides 2 lines for the subtotal for the Elevator Maintenance & Related Work for Elevators 1-5 and an additional line for the total bid price. The last line of the Bid Breakdown on page 21-14 provides a line for the combined total Contract#1 General Construction Work and all elevators 1-5. If we assume that lines 13-3 and 21-14 are to be combined for the total bid, we cannot locate this page in the Bid Booklet to provide a lump sum bid. Please advise.	Page 21-14 has been revised: see Attachment B, Revisions to the Bid Booklet, for this information.

DDC PROJECT #: PW357ELEV

PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE BID BOOKLET

Delete page 21-14 of the Bid Breakdown and replace with revised page 21-14R, included with this Addendum.

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DDC ID: PW357ELEV

Sponsor Agency: DCAS

Project: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway: Elevator 5

Location: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007

Bidder:

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost of Material	Total Cost of Material	Unit Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost: Materials and Labor
28 0000	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY							
28 3111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM							
	Combination Horn/Strobes		EA					
	Smoke Detectors		EA					
	Manual Pull Station		EA					
	Relay/ Control Module/ Monitoring Module		LS					
	3/4" EMT Conduit and Fittings		LF					
	Fire Alarm cable		LF					
	Miscellaneous (FA Modification, Programming & Testing)		LS					
	Fire Alarm Control Panel Loop Card and Modules		LS					
	Fire Alarm Devices		LS					
	Subtotal							
	SUBTOTAL CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK, ELEVATOR 5 ONLY							

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 31, 2018

ADDENDUM No. # 4

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PW357ELEV

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
See Attachment A.

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BIDS.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041, by email at CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov.


For Michael Nastasi
Assistant Commissioner
DCAS Projects

Knightsbridge Construction Corp.
Name of Bidder

By: 

DDC PROJECT #: PW357ELEV

PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Who is the Fire Alarm vendor for the building? Addendum #3 listed the Fire Alarm manufacturer (Gamewell).	The existing Fire Alarm vendor for the building is Fire Alarm Electric Corporation.



THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS
FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

The General Conditions are hereby amended in accordance
with the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

FMS #: PW357ELEV
PROJECT NAME: MODERNIZATION OF 5 ELEVATORS AT 253 BROADWAY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: The project is located at 253 Broadway, New York, NY. The scope of the project is to modernize five (5) elevators at 253 Broadway and to provide cooling for the elevator and electrical equipment in the two machine rooms associated with the 5 elevators. Electrical, plumbing, and fire alarm systems will also be provided where necessary to complete the scope of work.

PROJECT LOCATION: 253 Broadway, New York, NY 10007
BOROUGH: Manhattan
CITY OF NEW YORK
ZIP CODE: 10007
COMMUNITY BOARD #:

LANDMARK STATUS:

DESIGNATED LANDMARK STRUCTURE OR SITE: YES

If this is a Designated Landmark Structure or Site, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.

LANDMARK QUALITY STRUCTURE: YES

If this is a Landmark Quality Structure, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.

II. LEED GREEN BUILDING REQUIREMENTS
NOT USED

III. COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
NOT USED

IV. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

☒ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. DDC shall manage the Project using its own personnel.

☐ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. A Construction Management firm (the "CM") hired by DDC shall manage the Project. The Contractor is advised that the CM shall serve as the representative of the Commissioner at the site and shall, subject to review by the Commissioner, be responsible for the inspection, management, coordination and administration of the required construction work, as delineated in the article of the Standard Construction Contract entitled "The Resident Engineer".

V. CONTRACTS FOR THE PROJECT

The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work. The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications), including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to separate Contractors for the following subdivisions of the work: Plumbing Work, HVAC Work, and Electrical Work. All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to separate Contractors for such subdivisions of the work are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.

VI. SCHEDULES

The Contractor is advised that Schedules A through F are attached to, and incorporated as part of, this Addendum to the General Conditions. These schedules contain important information that is specific to this Project. The Contractor is advised to carefully review these schedules.

VII. APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS AND AMENDED SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that various Sections/Sub-Sections in the General Conditions may not apply to this Project or may apply as amended. Such Sections/Sub-Sections advise the Contractor to "Refer to the Addendum for the applicability of this Section/Sub-Section." Such Sections/Sub-Sections are set forth below. A check mark indicates whether the Section/Sub-Section (1) applies to the Project, (2) does not apply to the Project, or (3) applies to the Project as amended. If no box is checked, the Section/Sub-Section, as set forth in the General Conditions, applies to the Project. Amended Sections/Sub-Sections, if any, are set forth following this list of Sections.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
01 1000	1.4 (B)	Scope and Intent / LEED		X	
	1.4(C)	Scope and Intent / Commissioning		X	
01 3233		Photographic Documentation	X		
01 3300	1.7 (A-D)	LEED Submittals		X	
01 3503		General Mechanical Requirements	X		
01 3506	3.2 (A-B)	Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)	X		
	3.3 (A-E)	Electrical Wiring Devices	X		
	3.4 (A-I)	Electrical Conductors and Terminations	X		
	3.5 (A-B)	Circuit Protective Devices	X		
	3.6 (A-J)	Distribution Centers	X		
	3.7 (A-I)	Motors		X	
	3.8 (A-I)	Motor Control Equipment		X	
01 3591		Historic Treatment Procedures		X	
01 5000	3.2 (A)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water		X	
	3.2 (B)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water – Work in Existing Facilities		X	
	3.3 (B)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Self-Contained Toilet Units		X	
	3.3 (C)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Existing Toilets		X	
	3.4 (B) 1	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Utility Lines		X	

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
01 5000	3.4 (B) 2	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Existing Electrical Power Service	X		
	3.4 (B) 3	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Electrical Generator Power Service		X	
	3.4 (D)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Temporary Lighting	X		
	3.4 (E)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Site Security Lighting (for New Construction Only)		X	
	3.5 (A-J)	Temporary Heat		X	
	3.8 (A)	DDC Field Office / Office Space in Existing Building		X	
	3.8 (B)	DDC Field Office / DDC Field Office Trailer	X		
	3.8 (B-3a)	DDC Field Office / DDC Managed Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (B-3b)	DDC Field Office / CM Managed Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (D)	DDC Field Office / Additional Equipment for the DDC Field Office		X	
	3.13(A-D)	Work Fence Enclosure		X	
	3.17(B)	Project Rendering		X	
	3.18 (A-C)	Security Guards / Fire Guards on Site		X	
01 5411	3.1 (A-J)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Up To and Including 15 Stories		X	
	3.2 (A-M)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Over 15 Stories		X	
	3.3 (A-E)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for Existing Buildings	X		
01 7300	3.3 (A-I)	Surveys		X	
	3.4 (A-B)	Borings		X	
	3.12 (A-D)	Sleeves and Hangers	X		
	3.13 (A)	Sleeve and Penetration Drawings	X		
	3.15 (A)	Location of Partitions	X		
01 7419	1.5 (C)	Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification		X	
01 7900		Demonstration and Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation	X		
01 8113		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
01 8113.13		VOC Limits for Adhesives, Sealants, Paints and Coatings for LEED Buildings		X	
01 8119		Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
01 9113		General Commissioning Requirements		X	

ADDITIONAL SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the additional Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

Construction shall be done in multiple phases. Follow construction phasing plans.

VIII. SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT

Refer to page 3 of Volume 1 – Bid Booklet for experience requirements for the bidder.

IX. REVISIONS: SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The Specifications and the Contract Drawings for the Project are revised in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

- (1) Owner: Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such term shall mean the City of New York.
- (2) Other Entities: In the event any entity other than the City of New York is referred to or named as the "Owner" in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, the name of such other entity is deemed deleted and replaced with the "City of New York".
- (3) Architect / Engineer: Wherever the words "Architect", "Engineer", "Architect / Engineer" or "Architect and/or Engineer" are used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such words are deemed deleted and replaced with the word "Commissioner".
- (4) Products / Manufacturers: Wherever the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the contractor to provide a particular product (i.e., material and/or equipment) from a designated manufacturer and/or vendor, the term "or approved equal" is deemed inserted, even if only one product and/or manufacturer is specified, except as otherwise provided below.
 - (a) Proprietary Items: If the Bid Booklet contains a Notice which identifies a particular product from a designated manufacturer as a "Proprietary Item", the Contractor shall be required to provide such specified product. In such case, no substitution or "approved equal" will be permitted.
- (5) Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements for the Project, if any, are set forth in the Bid Booklet. Special Experience Requirements may apply to contractors, subcontractors, installers, manufacturers and/or suppliers. If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth in the Bid Booklet, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise provided below.
 - (a) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have more than three (3) years of experience, is revised to provide that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have three (3) years of experience, except as described in paragraph (b) below.
 - (b) Any Special Experience Requirement that pertains to the abatement of hazardous materials shall not be subject to the deletion and/or revision set forth above. Such Special Experience Requirement shall remain in full force and effect.
 - (c) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such entity must be properly trained for the specified work.
 - (d) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the individual workers performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such individual workers must be properly trained for the specified work.
- (6) Alternate Bids: If the agency is requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, a Notice regarding such Alternate Bids is set forth in the Bid Booklet. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Notice regarding Alternate Bids set forth in the Bid Booklet and (2) a provision in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings regarding Alternate Bids, the Notice set forth in the Bid Booklet shall prevail. If the agency is not requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, as indicated by the absence of a Notice in the Bid Booklet, and the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding Alternate Bids, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (7) Contractor Retained Engineer: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to retain an Engineer to provide engineering services for the Project, the following sentence is deemed inserted: "Such Engineer must be a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York."

- (8) LEED Related Provisions: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to purchase FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that if the contractor has purchased FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles, the contractor shall submit such forms or documentation as may be required by the City in order for the USGBC to certify that the Project qualifies for the related LEED credit(s).
- (9) Guarantees: Requirements for Guarantees and Maintenance are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B, the guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
- (10) Warranties: Requirements for Warranties are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions.
- (a) In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
- (b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, shall remain in full force and effect.
- (c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from Schedule B, as well as from the Specifications or the Contract Drawings, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (11) Exculpatory Provisions: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision whereby the consultant and/or any of its officers, employees or agents, including subconsultants, is absolved of responsibility for any act or omission, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (12) Insurance: Provisions regarding insurance coverage the Contractor is required to provide are set forth in Article 22 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding insurance requirements, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (13) Indemnification: Provisions regarding indemnification are set forth in Articles 7, 12, 22 and 57 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding indemnification, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (14) Dispute Resolution: Provisions regarding dispute resolution are set forth in Article 27 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding dispute resolution, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (15) Payment to Other Entities: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision which requires the Contractor to make payments to an entity other than a subcontractor and/or supplier providing services and/or material for the project, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (16) General Conditions: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall prevail.
- (17) Standard Construction Contract: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the City of New York Standard Construction Contract, the City of New York Standard Construction Contract shall prevail.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)
PART I - Contract Requirements

Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements which are set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The Schedule set forth below specifies the following: (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the contract.

REFERENCE	ITEM	REQUIREMENTS	CONTRACT #1
Information For Bidders	Bid Security		See Attachment 1 – Bid Information in the Bid Booklet
Information For Bidders	Performance and Payment Bonds		See Attachment 1- Bid Information in the Bid Booklet
Article 14 Contract	Time of Substantial Completion	Consecutive Calendar Days	540 ccds
Article 15 Contract	Liquidated Damages	For each consecutive calendar day over completion time	\$600
Article 17 Contract	Sub-Contracts	Not to exceed Percent of Contract Price	60%
Article 21 Contract	Retainage	Percent of Voucher	If 100% bonds are required 5%
			If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is \$1,000,000 or less 5%
			If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is more than \$1,000,000 10%
Article 24 Contract	Deposit Guarantee	Percent of Contract Price	1%
Article 24 Contract	Period of Guarantee		See Schedule B of the Addendum to the General Conditions
Article 74 Contract	Statement of Work		Addenda, numbered: _____
Article 75 Contract	Compensation to be Paid to Contractor		Amount for which the Contract was Awarded:
			_____ Dollars (\$ _____)
Article 79 Contract	MWBE Program		See M/WBE Utilization Plan in the Bid Booklet

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Note: All certificate(s) of insurance submitted pursuant to Contract Article 22.3. 3 must be accompanied by a Certification by Broker consistent with Part III below and include the following information:

- For each insurance policy, the name and NAIC number of issuing company, number of policy, and effective dates;
- Policy limits consistent with the requirements listed below;
- Additional insureds or loss payees consistent with the requirements listed below; and
- The number assigned to the Contract by the City (in the "Description of Operations" field).

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<div>■ Commercial General Liability Art. 22.1.1</div>	<p>The minimum limits shall be \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence and \$2,000,000.00 per project aggregate applicable to this Contract.</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, with coverage at least as broad as ISO Forms CG 20 10 and CG 20 37, and 2. All person(s) or organization(s), if any, that Article 22.1.1(b) of the Contract requires to be named as Additional Insured(s), with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 26. The Additional Insured endorsement shall either specify the entity's name, if known, or the entity's title (e.g., Project Manager). 3. _____
<div>■ Workers' Compensation Art. 22.1.2</div> <div>■ Disability Benefits Insurance Art. 22.1.2</div> <div>■ Employers' Liability Art. 22.1.2</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Jones Act Art. 22.1.3</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act Art. 22.1.3</div>	<p>Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Disability Benefits Insurance: Statutory per New York State law without regard to jurisdiction.</p> <p>Note: The following forms are acceptable: (1) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. C-105.2, (2) State Insurance Fund Form No. U-26.3, (3) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. DB-120.1 and (3) Request for WC/DB Exemption Form No. CE-200. The City will not accept an ACORD form as proof of Workers' Compensation or Disability Insurance.</p> <p>Jones Act and U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act: Statutory per U.S. law.</p>

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<div> <div>■ Builders' Risk</div> <div>Art. 22.1.4</div> </div>	<p>100 % of total value of Work</p> <p>Contractor the Named Insured; the City both an Additional Insured and one of the loss payees as its interests may appear.</p> <p>If the Work does not involve construction of a new building or gut renovation work, the Contractor may provide an installation floater in lieu of Builders Risk insurance.</p> <p>Note: Builders Risk Insurance may terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Work in its entirety.</p>
<div> <div>■ Commercial Auto Liability</div> <div>Art. 22.1.5</div> </div>	<p>\$1,000,000.00 per accident combined single limit</p> <p>If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90</p>
<div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Contractor's Pollution Liability</div> <div>Art. 22.1.6</div> </div>	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
<div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Marine Protection and Indemnity</div> <div>Art. 22.1.7(a)</div> </div>	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<input type="checkbox"/> Hull and Machinery Insurance Art. 22.1.7(b)	\$ _____ per occurrence \$ _____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Marine Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.7(c)	\$ _____ each occurrence Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 <input type="checkbox"/> Ship Repairers Legal Liability	\$ _____ each occurrence
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 <input type="checkbox"/> Collision Liability/Towers Liability	\$ _____ per occurrence \$ _____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 <input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability	\$ _____ per occurrence \$ _____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Asbestos Liability _____</p>	<p>Only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>\$1,000,000 each occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate (Combined Single Limit); only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>□ Boiler Insurance _____</p>	<p>\$200,000</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Professional Liability</p> <p>In the event any section of the Specifications requires the Contractor to engage a Professional Engineer to provide design and/or engineering services, the Engineer engaged by the Contractor, as well as any sub consultant(s) performing professional services, shall provide Professional Liability Insurance.</p>	<p>\$1,000,000 per occurrence</p> <p>The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall maintain and submit evidence of Professional Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 per claim. The policy or policies shall include an endorsement to cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Agreement arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission or negligent act of the Contractor's Professional Engineer or anyone employed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer.</p> <p>Claims-made policies will be accepted for Professional Liability Insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two (2) years. If available as an option, the Contractor's Professional Engineer shall purchase extended reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.</p>

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certificates of Insurance

All certificates of insurance (except certificates of insurance solely evidencing Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employer's Liability Insurance, and/or Disability Benefits Insurance) must be accompanied by one of the following:

- (1) the Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent on the following page setting forth the required information and signatures;

-- OR --

- (2) copies of all policies as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier that are referenced in such certificate of insurance. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART IV. Address of Commissioner

Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth below or, in the absence of such address, to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

ACCO's Office, Insurance Unit

30-30 Thomson Avenue, 4th Floor

Long Island City, New York 11101

SCHEDULE B

Guarantees and Warranties

(Reference: Section 01 7839, Article 2.7 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

GUARANTY FROM CONTRACTOR

(1) **Contractor's Guaranty Obligation:** The Contractor shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the Commissioner may determine, any finished Work in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion (or use and occupancy in accordance with the Contract), except for the areas of Work set forth below:

- Roofing, Waterproofing, and Joint Sealant Work. For these types of work, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years.
- Trees and/or Plant Material. For trees and/or plant material furnished and installed, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years. During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall provide all maintenance services set forth in the Specifications.

(2) **Guaranty Period:** The obligation of the Contractor, and its Surety under the Performance Bond, is limited to the period(s) of time specified above.

(3) **Other Provisions Deemed Deleted:** In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provisions regarding guaranty requirements, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the guaranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B.

WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER

(1) **Contractor's Obligation to Provide Warranties:** The items of material and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed below. For each item of material and/or equipment listed below, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth below and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

(2) **Required Warranties:**

Specification Number	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
079200	Joint Sealants	2 Years
142000.10	Gearless Traction	1 Year
142000.20	Geared Traction #5	1 Year
221429	Sump Pumps	2 Years
238113	Packaged Air Cooled Air-Conditioners (Compressor)	5 Years
238113	Packaged Air Cooled Air-Conditioners (Parts)	1 Year
238126	Split-System Air-Conditioners (Compressor)	4 Years
238126	Split-System Air-Conditioners (Parts)	1 year
283111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System	1 year

(3) **Application:** The obligations under the warranty for the periods specified above shall apply only to the manufacturer of the material or equipment, and not to the Contractor or its Surety; provided, however, the Contractor retains responsibility for obtaining all required warranties from the manufacturers and delivering the same to the Commissioner.

(4) Other Provisions: The warranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B are also included in the Specifications.

- (a) In the event of any conflict between a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall take precedence.
- (b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect
- (c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from both Schedule B and the Specifications, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (d) In the event a warranty requirement is provided for a particular item of material or equipment, and such requirement specifies a warranty period that is longer than that which is actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
- (e) Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

SCHEDULE C

Contract Drawings

(Reference: Section 01 1000, Article 1.5 (A) of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all Contract Drawings for the Project.

Drawing Number	Drawing Title
A-001.00	Architectural Notes
A-101.00	Architectural Part Plans & Details
A-102.00	Architectural Part Plans
A-103.00	Architectural Roof Plan
A-104.00	Architectural Building Exterior
A-200.00	Phasing Plan
V-001.00	Elevator Legend, Abbreviations and General Notes
V-002.00	Elevator Technical Data
V-101.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Pit Plans (Demolition)
V-102.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Hoistway Plans (Demolition)
V-103.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Secondary Sheave Room Plan (Demolition)
V-104.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Machine Room Plan (Demolition)
V-105.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Section Thru Hoistway (Demolition)
V-106.00	Elevator 5 - Pit, Hoistway and Machine Room Plan (Demolition)
V-107.00	Elevator 5 - Section Thru Hoistway (Demolition)
V-201.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Pit Plans
V-202.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Hoistway Plans
V-203.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Secondary Sheave Room Plans
V-204.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Machine Room Plans
V-205.00	Elevators 1 Thru 4 - Section Thru Hoistway
V-206.00	Elevator 5 Pit, Hoistway and Machine Room Plan
V-207.00	Elevator 5 Section Thru Hoistway
V-301.00	Elevator 1, 2 and 3 Cab Plans and Sections
V-302.00	Elevator 4 Cab Plans and Sections
V-303.00	Elevator 5 Cab Plans and Sections
V-304.00	Elevator 4 Cab Plans and Sections
V-305.00	Elevator 5 Cab Plans
V-306.00	Elevator 5 Cab Sections
V-401.00	Elevator 1 and 2 Entrance Elevations and Details
V-402.00	Elevator 3 and 4 Entrance Elevations and Details
V-403.00	Elevator 5 Entrance Plans and Sections
V-404.00	Elevators 1 Thru 2 Lobby Plan
V-501.00	Elevator 1 and 2 Car Operating Panels
V-502.00	Elevator 3 and 4 Car Operating Panels
V-503.00	Elevator 5 Car Operating Panel
V-504.00	Elevator 1 and 2 Hall Stations
V-505.00	Elevator 3 and 4 Hall Stations
V-506.00	Elevator 5 Hall Stations
V-507.00	Elevators 1 Thru 5 - Hall Lanterns
V-508.00	Elevators 1 Thru 5 - Ancillary Fixtures
V-507.00	Elevators 1 Thru 5 - Hall Lanterns
V-508.00	Elevators 1 Thru 5 - Ancillary Fixtures
M-001.00	Mechanical Notes, Symbols and Abbreviations.
M-002.00	Mechanical Energy Analysis.
M-100.00	Elev 1-4 Mechanical Room Demolition Plan.
M-101.00	Elev 5 Mechanical Room Demolition Plan.
M-102.00	Elev 1-5 Mechanical Room New Work Plan.
M-500.00	Mechanical General Details.

Drawing Number	Drawing Title
M-501.00	Mechanical General Details.
M-600.00	Mechanical Schedules.
P-001.00	Plumbing Notes, Symbols, Abbreviations
P-101.00	Plumbing Part Plans & Part Riser Diagrams
P-102.00	Plumbing Details
E-001.00	Electrical Notes, Symbols, Abbreviations & Lighting Fixture Schedule.
E-100.00	Electrical Elevator 1-5 Demolition Part Plans.
E-101.00	Electrical Elevator 1-4 Part Plans.
E-102.00	Electrical Elevator 1-4 Pit Part Plans And First Floor
E-103.00	Electrical Elevator 5 Part Plans.
E-104.00	Electrical Schedules & Elevator Control Riser Diagram
FA-001.00	Fire Alarm Notes, Symbols, Abbreviations & Part Riser Diagram.
FA-100.00	Fire Alarm Elevator 1-4 Part Plans.
FA-101.00	Fire Alarm Elevator 5 Part Plans.
H-001.00	Asbestos Abatement General Notes
H-002.00	Asbestos Abatement Elevator 5 Machine Room

SCHEDULE D

Electrical Motor Control Equipment

NO TEXT

SCHEDULE E

Separation of Trades

NOT USED FOR SINGLE CONTRACTS

SCHEDULE F

Submittals Schedule

(Reference: Section 01 3300 Article 1.5 (C) of the General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all submittal requirements for the Contract. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and this Schedule F, Schedule F shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule F (i.e., Schedule F omits either a reference to or information concerning a submittal requirement which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule F shall have no effect and the Contractor's submittal obligation, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.

CONSULTANT:
TELEPHONE NUMBER:
DDC PROJECT MANAGER:
TELEPHONE NUMBER:

DATE: _____

APPROVED: _____

(DDC RESIDENT ENGINEER/CPM)

REPORT DATE		FMS ID #/PROJECT ID #: PW357ELEV CONTRACT REGISTRATION #: 101 PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators At 253 Broadway					CONTRACT #: 20125402342 TRADE: General Construction SHOP DRAWING LOG SHEET #					Contract 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION							
SPEC. SECT. #	DESCRIPTION	COORD. WITH CONTR.	SUBMITTAL			SUB. DATE	REQ'D DEL.	FABRIC TIME	SUBMISSIONS										
			SHOP DWG	SAMPLE	CAT. CUTS				REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION		
01 0100	Summary of Work	X																	
01 3526	Safety and Health Program	X																	
01 3526	Contractor's Safety Plan	X																	
01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	X	X																
01 5423	Site Logistics/Site Safety Plan	X																	
02 4100	Selective Demolition	X	X																
02 8013	Allowance for Incidental Asbestos Abatement	X	X																
02 8213	Asbestos Abatement Work	X	X																

REPORT DATE		FMS ID #/PROJECT ID #: PW357ELEV CONTRACT REGISTRATION #: 101 PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators At 253 Broadway						CONTRACT #: 20125402342 TRADE: General Construction SHOP DRAWING LOG SHEET #						Contract 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION					
SPEC. SECT. #	DESCRIPTION	COORD. WITH CONTR.	SUBMITTAL			SUB. DATE	REQ'D DEL.	FABRIC TIME	SUBMISSIONS										
			SHOP DWG	SAMPLE	CAT. CUTS				REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION		
03 3000	Cast-In-Place Concrete				X														
03 5300	Concrete Topping	X			X														
04 2113	Brick Masonry	X	X																
05 5000	Metal Fabrications	X	X																
07 8490	Firestopping	X			X														
07 9200	Joint Sealants	X			X														
08 9119	Fixed Louvers	X	X		X														
09 9110	Painting	X			X														
14 2000.10	Gearless Passenger Elevators	X	X		X														
14 2000.20	Geared Passenger Elevators	X	X		X														
22 0500	Common Work Results For Plumbing	X	X		X														
22 0529	Support and Hangers For Plumbing System	X	X		X														
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	X	X		X														
22 1319	Plumbing Specialties	X	X		X														
22 1429	Sump Pumps	X	X		X														
23 0513	Common Motor Requirements For HVAC Equipment				X														
23 0517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals For HVAC Piping				X														

REPORT DATE		FMS ID #/PROJECT ID #: PW357ELEV CONTRACT REGISTRATION #: 101 PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators At 253 Broadway					CONTRACT # 20125402342 TRADE: General Construction SHOP DRAWING LOG SHEET #					Contract 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION					
SPEC. SECT. #	DESCRIPTION	COORD. WITH CONTR.	SUBMITTAL			SUB. DATE	REQ'D DEL.	FABRIC TIME	SUBMISSIONS								
			SHOP DWG	SAMPLE	CAT CUTS				REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION			
23 0518	Escutcheons For HVAC Piping				X												
23 0529	Hangers and Supports For HVAC Piping and Equipment	X	X		X												
23 0548	Vibration Controls For HVAC Piping and Equipment	X	X		X												
23 0553	Identification For HVAC Piping and Equipment			X	X												
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC	X	X														
23 0713	Duct Insulation	X	X	X	X												
23 0719	HVAC Piping Insulation	X	X	X	X												
23 3113	Metal Ducts	X	X		X												
23 3300	Air Duct Accessories	X	X		X												
23 8113	Packaged Air Cooled Air-Conditioners	X	X		X												
23 8126	Split-System Air-Conditioners	X															
26 0100	General Electrical Requirements	X	X														
26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	X	X		X												
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems	X	X		X												
26 0529	Hangers and Supports For Electrical Systems	X	X		X												
26 0533	Raceways and Boxes For Electrical Systems	X	X		X												

REPORT DATE		FMS ID #PROJECT ID #: PW357ELEV CONTRACT REGISTRATION #: 101 PROJECT NAME: Modernization of 5 Elevators At 253 Broadway					CONTRACT #: 20125402342 TRADE: General Construction SHOP DRAWING LOG SHEET #					Contract 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION							
SPEC. SECT. #	DESCRIPTION	COORD. WITH CONTR.	SUBMITTAL			SUB. DATE	REQ'D DEL.	FABRIC TIME	SUBMISSIONS										
			SHOP DWG	SAMPLE	CAT. CUTS				REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	REC'D	RET'D	ACTION		
26 0544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals For Electrical Raceways and Cabling				X														
26 0553	Identification For Electrical Systems			X															
26 0573	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	X																	
26 2200	Low-Voltage Transformers	X																	
26 2416	Panelboards	X	X		X														
26 2726	Wiring Devices	X	X		X														
26 2813	Fuses	X																	
26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	X	X		X														
26 5100	Interior Lighting	X	X	X	X														
28 3111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm Svstwm	X	X		X														



TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DIVISION - 2	EXISTING CONDITIONS
Section 02 41 00	Selective Demolition
Section 02 80 13	Allowance for Incidental Asbestos Abatement
Section 02 82 13	Asbestos Abatement
DIVISION - 3	CONCRETE
Section 03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 03 53 00	Concrete Topping
DIVISION - 4	MASONRY
Section 042113	Brick Masonry
DIVISION - 5	METALS
Section 055000	Metal Fabrications
DIVISION - 7	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
Section 07 84 00	Firestopping
Section 07 92 00	Joint Sealants
DIVISION - 8	OPENINGS
Section 08 91 19	Fixed Louvers
DIVISION - 9	FINISHES
Section 09 91 10	Painting
DIVISION - 14	CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
Section 142000.10	Gearless Passenger Elevators
Section 142000.20	Geared Passenger Elevators
DIVISION - 22	PLUMBING
Section 220500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section 220529	Support and Hangers for Plumbing System
Section 221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
Section 221319	Plumbing Specialties
Section 221429	Sump Pumps



DIVISION – 23

Section 230513	HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
Section 230517	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
Section 230518	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
Section 230529	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
Section 230548	Hangers and Supports For HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 230553	Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 230593	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 230713	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
Section 230719	Duct Insulation
Section 233113	HVAC Piping Insulation
Section 233300	Metal Ducts
Section 238113	Air Duct Accessories
Section 238126	Packaged Air Cooled Air-Conditioners
	Split-System Air-Conditioners

DIVISION – 26

Section 260100	ELECTRICAL
Section 260519	General Electrical Requirements
Section 260526	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 260529	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 260533	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 260544	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 260553	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
Section 260573	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 262200	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
Section 262416	Low-Voltage Transformers
Section 262726	Panelboards
Section 262813	Wiring Devices
Section 265100	Fuses
	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
	Interior Lighting

DIVISION – 28

Section 283111	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT # 1
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 02 41 00 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART I GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Demolition and removal of selected site elements
- B. Demolition of ductwork.
- C. Removal of electrical equipment.

1.03 REFERENCED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010100 "Summary of Work".
- B. Section 028213 "Asbestos Abatement".

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART II PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART III EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove portions of existing building interior as indicated on the drawings.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits;



- do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from City of New York.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify City of New York & the Commissioner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
1. Refer to Section 028213 "Asbestos Abatement".
- F. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent spread of debris, injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 - "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 2. Report discrepancies to City of New York & Commissioner before disturbing existing



- installation.
3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028013 – GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK
ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1.01 SCOPE FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK

- A. The "General Conditions" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove asbestos containing materials as needed to perform the other work of this Contract when discovered during the course of work. When required, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall replace the ACM with non-asbestos containing materials. An allowance of **\$15,000.00** for the **General Contractor** is herein established for this incidental work when so ordered and authorized by the Commissioner.
- C. ALL WORK SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE ASBESTOS CONTROL PROGRAM AS PROMULGATED BY TITLE 15 CHAPTER I OF RCNY AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR INDUSTRIAL CODE RULE 56 CITED AS 12 NYCRR, PART 56 WHICHEVER IS MORE STRINGENT AS PER LATEST AMENDMENTS TO THESE LAWS AND AS MODIFIED HEREIN BY THESE SPECIFICATIONS.
- D. ALL DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAMINATED MATERIAL SHALL BE PER LOCAL LAW 70/85.
- E. THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE FACT THAT CERTAIN METHODS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ARE PROTECTED BY PATENTS. TO DATE, PATENTS HAVE BEEN ISSUED WITH RESPECT TO "NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE" OR "NEGATIVE-AIR" OR "REDUCED PRESSURE" AND "GLOVE BAG".
- F. THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR AND SHALL HOLD THE DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION AND THE CITY HARMLESS FROM ANY AND ALL DAMAGES, LOSSES AND EXPENSES RESULTING FROM ANY INFRINGEMENT BY THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR OF ANY PATENT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE PATENTS DESCRIBED ABOVE, USED BY THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR DURING PERFORMANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- G. "Asbestos" shall mean any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthrophyllite and actinolite.

- H. Prior to starting, the Asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction if he/she anticipates any difficulty in performing the Work as required by these Specifications. The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to prepare and submit all filings, notifications, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting the Asbestos Project Notification Form (ACP-7 Form) to the Department of Environmental Protection, Asbestos Control Program, as per Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and to the NYSDOL as per Industrial Code Rule 56.

The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for preparing, and submitting Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9). If a Variance is required, the Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Asbestos Project Designer, as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required variance.

The General contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting an Asbestos Abatement Permit and/or Work Place Safety Plans (WPSP) that may be required for the completion of the Contract or incidental work. If such plans are required, the Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Licensed Design Professional as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required plans.

The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the submission of all required documents to the NYCDEP to acquire the appropriate Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout (ACP-20) and/or Asbestos Project Completion Forms (ACP-21) on a timely basis for the completion of the incidental work encountered under this contract.

The Asbestos abatement contractor will be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to the start of work to examine conditions and plan the sequence of operations, etc.

The Asbestos abatement contractor shall have a NYSDOL/NYCDEP Asbestos Supervisor onsite to oversee the work and conduct a final visual inspection as required by both Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY and NYSDOL Industrial Code Rule 56.

- I. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the Asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work in other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner. (Regular work hours are those hours during which any given facility, in which work is to be done, is customarily open and functioning, normally between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. Monday - Friday.) If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.

- J. The Commissioner may order that work be done in other than regular working hours as herein by defined and this order may require the Asbestos abatement contractor to pay premium or overtime wages to complete the work. If the Commissioner orders work in other than regular working hours, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall multiply the unit price for that portion of the work requiring premium wages by 1.50 when computing payment in accordance with Paragraph 1.09. All requests for premium payment must be supported by certified payroll sheets and field sheets approved by the Construction Project Manager.

1.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor must, submit documentation demonstrating compliance with all listed requirements. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, must demonstrate for the three year period prior to the work, that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor, as an "Asbestos abatement contractor".
 2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
 3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must provide evidence of having successfully performed and completed in a timely fashion at least five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$250,000.00 in each of the three years.
 4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work, brief description of the work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.
 5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule,

taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract.

- B. Insurance Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must provide asbestos liability insurance in the following amount: 1 million dollars per occurrence, 2 million dollars aggregate (combined single limit). The City of New York shall be named as an additional insured on such insurance policy.
- C. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof.

1.03 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Asbestos abatement contractor will visit the subject location within one (1) working day of notification to ascertain actual work required. If the project is identified as being "urgent", then work shall commence no later than 48 hours from the time of notification. In this event, the asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately notify when applicable EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL Asbestos Control Bureau and NYCDEP Asbestos Control Program of start of the work and file the necessary Asbestos Notifications and any applicable Variance Applications with the regulatory agencies cited above..

In the event that the project is not classified as "urgent" the Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL and NYCDEP by submitting the requisite asbestos project notification forms, postmarked 10 days before activity begins if 260 linear feet or more and/or 160 square feet or more of asbestos containing material will be disturbed.

The following information must be included in the notification:

- A. Name and address of building City or operator;
- B. Project description:
 - 1. Size - square feet, number of linear feet, etc;
 - 2. Age - date of construction and renovations (if known);
 - 3. Use - i.e., office, school, industrial, etc.
 - 4. Scope - repair, demolition, cleaning, etc.
- C. Amount of asbestos involved in work and an explanation of techniques used to determine the amount;

- D. Building location/address, including Block and Lot numbers;
- E. Work schedule including the starting and completion dates;
- F. Abatement methods to be employed;
- G. Procedures for removal of asbestos-containing material;
- H. Name, title and authority of governmental representative sponsoring project.

1.04 WORK INCLUDED IN UNIT PRICE

The Asbestos abatement contractor will be paid a basic unit price of **\$25.00** per square feet for the removal and disposal of asbestos containing material and replacement of the same with non-asbestos containing materials.

Unit price shall include all costs necessary to do the work of this Contract, including but not limited to: labor, materials, equipment, utilities, disposal, insurance, overhead and profit.

1.05 AIR MONITORING – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. "Air Sampling" shall mean the process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400 or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the USEPA and/or National Institute of Standard and Technology which are utilized for lower detectability and specific fiber identification.
- B. Air monitoring of Asbestos abatement contractor's personnel will be performed in conformance with OSHA requirements, (All costs associated with this work are deemed included in the unit price.).
- C. Qualifications of Testing Laboratory:

The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

Note: Work area air testing and analysis before, during and upon completion of work (clearance testing) will be performed by a Third Party Air Monitor under separate Contract with the City.

1.06 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
- C. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the Asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- D. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the Asbestos abatement contractor.

1.07 PAYMENT REQUEST DOCUMENTATION

- B. The following information shall be included for each payment request:
 - 1. Description of work performed.
 - 2. Linear footage and pipe sizes involved.
 - 3. Square footage for boiler & breaching insulation removed.
 - 4. Square footage of non pipe and boiler areas removed, patched, enclosed, sealed, or painted.
 - 5. Square footage of encapsulation, sealing, patching, and painting involved.
 - 6. Total cost associated with compliance with the assigned task.
 - 7. Architectural, Electrical, HVAC, Plumbing, etc. work incidental to the Asbestos Abatement Work.
 - 8. A certified copy (in form 4312-39) to the Comptroller or Financial Officer of the New York City to the effect that the financial statement is true.
 - 9. A signed copy (in form 6506q-6) of certificate of compliance with non-discriminatory provisions of the Contract.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

10. Attach a copy of valid workmen compensation insurance.
 11. Valid asbestos insurance per occurrence.
 12. General liability insurance when required.
- C. Each payment request shall include a grand total for all work completed that billing period, the landfill waste manifests and a copy of waste transporter permit. The Department of Design and Construction will inspect the work performed, review the cost and approve or disapprove requests for payment.
- D. EXPOSURE LOG: With this final payment, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a listing of the names and social security numbers of all employees actively engaged in the abatement work of this Contract. This list shall include a summary showing each part of the abatement work in which the employee was engaged and the dates thereof.

1.08 QUANTITY CALCULATIONS

In order to determine the square footage involved for the various pipe sizes of pipe insulation that might be encountered, the following table is to be used.

PIPE INSULATION SIZE O.D.	PIPE SIZE O.D.	SQUARE FOOTAGE PER LINEAR FOOT
2-1/2"	1/2"	0.65
2-3/4"	3/4"	0.72
3"	1"	0.79
3-1/4"	1-1/4"	0.85
3-1/2"	1-1/2"	0.92
4"	2"	1.05
4-1/2"	2-1/2"	1.18
5"	3"	1.31
6"	3-1/4"	1.57
7"	3-1/2"	1.83
8"	4"	2.09
9"	5"	2.36
10"	6"	2.62
12"	8"	3.14
14"	10"	3.67
16"	12"	4.19
18"	14"	4.71

1.09 METHOD OF PAYMENT

Payment shall be made in accordance with Items A through R below. Payment shall be calculated based on the actual quantity of the item performed by the asbestos abatement

contractor, times the unit price specified below. Credits may apply to certain times, as specified below.

- A. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING PIPE INSULATION:** Actual linear footage, multiplied by the square footage factor listed for the respective pipe size in Section 1.08, multiplied by the unit price in Section 1.04.

EXAMPLE: 100 lin.ft. of 1/2" pipe and 100 lin.ft. of 6" pipe, including elbows, tees. Flanges, etc.

$$100 \times 0.65 = 65 \text{ sq.ft.} \quad 65 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$$

$$100 \times 2.62 = 262 \text{ sq.ft.} \quad 262 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$$

- B. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER INSULATION:** (all types including Silicate Block and including the removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

EXAMPLE: Item B. removal and replacement of 1000 S.F. of boiler insulation (incl. Silicate block)

$$1000 \text{ S.F.} \times (1.5) \times \text{the Unit Price} = \text{Payment}$$

- C. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF TANK INSULATION:** (all types including removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

- D. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER UPTAKE, & BREACHING INSULATION:** (all types including stiffening angles and wire lath) Payment shall be made at 2.0 times the unit price per square foot.

- E. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF DUCT INSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot.

- F. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SOFT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (Including sprayed-on fire proofing and sound proofing) Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot of surface area. Area of irregular surfaces must be calculated and confirmed with DDC representative.

- G. **ACOUSTIC PLASTER REPAIR AND/OR ENCAPSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.

- H. **PATCHING OR REPAIR** of items listed in A through F will be paid at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.

- I. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF WATERPROOFING ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (including friable and non-friable waterproofing material from interior and exterior walls, floors, foundations, penetrations, louvers, vents and openings other than windows, doors and skylights) Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- J. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL WIRING INSULATION:** (including friable and non-friable wiring insulation) Payment shall be made at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.
- K. **PAINTING:** Payment shall be made at 0.05 times the unit price per square foot.
- L. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PLASTER:** from ceilings and walls, including any wire lath and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.80 times the unit price per square foot.
- M. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING FLOOR TILES, CEILING TILES, TRANSITE PANELS:** (including any adhesive, glue, mastic and/or underlayment) and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.40 times the unit price per square foot. If multiple layers are discovered, each additional layer shall be paid at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot.
- N. **ADDITIONAL CLEAN UP/HOUSEKEEPING OF WORK AREA:** (excluding pre-cleaning of work area required by regulations) HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of asbestos contaminated surface. Payment shall be made at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot. When GLOVE BAG is employed to remove ACM, cost of HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of floor area up to 3 feet on each side of glove-bag shall be included in unit price and no extra payment will be made.
- O. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING ROOFING MATERIAL:** including mastic, flashing and sealant compound and provide temporary asbestos-free roof covering consisting of one layer of rolled roofing paper sealed with asphaltic roofing compound. Payment shall be made at 0.8 times the unit price per square foot. Credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price will be taken for each square foot of temporary roof covering which the Asbestos abatement contractor is directed not to install.
- P. **PICK-UP AND DISPOSAL OF GROSS DEBRIS:** (excluding any waste generated from abatement under Item A-R) at a rate of \$150 per cubic yard for asbestos contaminated waste and \$75 per cubic yard for non-asbestos contaminated waste. This cost includes all labor and material cost associated with work.

- Q. **REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BRICK, BLOCK, MORTAR, CEMENT OR CONCRETE:** along with all surfacing materials including wire lath and/or other supporting structures and disposal as ACM waste. Payment shall be made at a rate of \$25.00 per cubic foot of material removed.
- R. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING WINDOW/DOOR CAULKING:** including friable and non-friable caulking, weather-stripping, glazing, sealants or other waterproofing materials applied to windows, doors, skylights, etc. Payment shall be made at the rate of \$400.00 per opening regardless of size or configuration. This cost includes labor, consumable materials, set-up/breakdown, removal and disposal, as required.

Note 1: CREDIT: For items listed in A through F, a credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price, times the respective multiplier (for each item) will be taken for each square foot of insulation which the asbestos abatement contractor is not directed to reapply.

Note 2: MINIMUM PAYMENT: The minimum payment per call at any individual job sites or various job sites during the same day will be eight hundred dollars (\$800.00).

Note 3: All payments shall be made as described in paragraph 1.09 herein.

Note 4: WORKING HIGHER THAN 12 FEET ABOVE FLOOR LEVEL OR WORK REQUIRING COMPLEX SCAFFOLDING OR CONSTRUCTION WORK PLATFORMS: Provisions are made in this Contract to compensate the Asbestos abatement contractor for work performed in locations that are difficult to access due to work at elevations that are significantly higher than the normal work level. The unit price for these items will be paid at 1.20 times the unit price described in Paragraphs 1.09, A through R for those portions of the work that are more than twelve (12) feet above the grade for that would be judged as the normal working level.

1.10 **GUARANTEE**

- A. Work performed in compliance with each task shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the Department of Design and Construction.
- B. The Commissioner of The Department of Design and Construction will notify the Asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

1.11 **OCCUPANCY OF SITE NOT EXCLUSIVE**

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other contractors who may

be brought upon any site of the work of this Contract. This paragraph applies to those areas outside the regulated Work Area as defined by Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Construction Submittals:

1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items:
 - a. Asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
 - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
 - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
 - d. Schedules: the Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:
 - (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.
 - (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
 - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
 - e. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number to nearest

hospital) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.

- f. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until MSDS are reviewed.
- g. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: The Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him /her to perform the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- h. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
 - (1) The Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of the Asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of Asbestos abatement contractor and City's third party air monitoring firm; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Log book shall contain a list of personnel approved for entry into the Work Area.
 - (2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.
- i. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks

GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

B. During Construction Submittals:

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
3. Floor plans indicating Asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager.
4. All Asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from Asbestos abatement contractor, Sub-Asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,
3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,
6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,
7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,
 - a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.

8. Project Record: The Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:
 - a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
 - b. Copies of NYCDEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
 - c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with NYCDEP, NYSDOL and USEPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;
 - d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;
 - e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
 - f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;
 - g. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
 - h. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).
 - i. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
 - j. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20) if required.
 - k. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).

1.13 PROTECTION OF FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT

Cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Movable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by the Asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work. At the conclusion of the work (after final air testing), the Asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering on walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment. He shall remove and store all sheaths, curtains and drapes, and reinstall same following final clean up.

1.14 UTILITIES

A. General:

All temporary facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting work at any site, locations and/or sketches (if required) of temporary facilities must be submitted to the Construction Project Manager for the required approval.

B. Water:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. However, it is the responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor to ensure that hot water is provided for showering in the decontamination unit. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish, install and maintain any needed equipment to meet these requirements at his own expense.

C. Electricity:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor in a building, under their jurisdiction. The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for routing the electric power to the abatement Work Area.

All temporary lighting and temporary electrical service for Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected.

- D. In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the Asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

1.15 FEES

The Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule and Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the date of the Bid opening.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028213

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contract Documents are as defined in the “Agreement”. The General Conditions shall apply to all Work of this Section.
- B. Work specified herein shall be the removal and disposal of Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) and asbestos-contaminated materials from designated areas of the 253 Broadway, New York, New York, 10007.
- C. The following documents were reviewed and utilized to generate this abatement design specification which serves to locate and quantify the amount of ACM, and asbestos contaminated material, to be abated in support of this project.
 - 1. Set of drawings titled “Modernization of 5 Elevator at 253 Broadway” (100% Submission Documents), dated 08/25/14, prepared by Dewberry Engineers Inc. and Gannett Fleming.
 - 2. Asbestos Survey Reports performed by LiRo Engineers, Inc. dated 11/25/2014.
- D. The phasing and scheduling of work for this project shall be coordinated with and approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager. The Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager will make the final determination on all issues under this Contract covered by this Specification.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is to provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, testing, appurtenances, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for the abatement of ACM as required by these contract documents. All work shall be performed in accordance with this Specification, EPA regulations, OSHA regulations, New York City Local Law 70, Title 15, Chapter 1 RCNY, New York State Industrial Code 56, NIOSH recommendations, and any other applicable federal, state or local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the most stringent provisions are applicable.
- B. The intent of this Specification section is to ensure that the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the following:
 - 1. Abatement of all ACM.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

2. Cleaning and decontamination of the entire affected area.
 3. Demolition that may be required to access ACM in each area, Asbestos abatement contractor shall dispose of all debris associated with demolition activities as ACM waste.
 4. Removal and disposal of all ACM found within these areas such as ceiling plaster all layers.
 5. Provide all scaffolding, platform installation, equipment, tools, transportation and any other equipment required and/or necessary to complete all work described in the Contract Documents.
 6. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for and shall include any and all fees or changes imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule or Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the work.
 7. Prior to destructive demolition activities, the DDC may elect to collect bulk samples of assumed asbestos-containing materials and analyze the bulk samples for asbestos content.
- C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the following work as described below and indicated on the drawings. The drawings are only a diagrammatic representation of the Work Areas and do not constitute the actual quantities of material. Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the confirmation of the actual total quantities of the Work.

1. Drawing H-002: Elevator 5 Machine Room Plan

- a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing ceiling plaster brown layers (Brown) and associated ceiling plaster 1st layer (white) within **Work Area 1**. Work Area 1 shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1, § 1-106 Tent Containment Procedures.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
1	NYCDEP Section § 1-106 Tent Containment Procedures	1 Sq. Ft. of Ceiling Plaster Brown Layer and associated Ceiling Plaster 1 st Layer (White)	—

- D. The facility is under the jurisdiction of the Department of City Wide Administrative Services (DCAS). The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

the work of this contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the building.

- E. Asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that patents cover certain methods of asbestos abatement indicated in the specifications. To date, patents have been issued with regard to negative pressure enclosures or negative or reduced pressure and glove-bag.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the City of New York Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from, any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by Asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by Asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.
- G. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the City of New York Department of Design and Construction if he anticipates any difficulty in performing the work as directed and required by these Specifications. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to start of work to examine conditions of the site for removal and plan the sequence for removal operations.
- H. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain a certified Project Designer for the preparation of an Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9), if required.
- I. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for preparing and submitting all filings, notifications, amendments and variances, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction, at no additional cost to the NYC DDC.
- J. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to prepare a Work Place Safety Plan (WPSP), if required.
- K. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to perform final inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required under Chapter 17 of the Building Code. Such special inspections and A-TR1 forms shall be completed by the Registered Design professional.
- L. For coordination with other Asbestos abatement contractors, see the General Conditions governing all Contracts.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

M. Related Asbestos Removal Work Under Other Contracts:

1. Each asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal of incidental asbestos not identified in this section and found prior to or during the Work.
2. Incidental asbestos is defined as ACM that is discovered during the course of their work that must be abated to enable them to perform the work of their Contract.

N. Work Hours:

1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall establish his work schedule in a way that avoids interference or conflict with the normal functioning of the facility. Work in the evenings shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
2. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the Asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner (Regular working hours are those during which any given facility in which work is to be done is customarily open and functioning). If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
3. The order of phases and start dates associated with each will be determined by the Construction Project Manager.
4. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to schedule waste transfer during evening hours, when activity within the facility is at a minimum. Evening hours are defined as 6:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. Waste transfer must be approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager.

O. The following conditions shall apply to all temporary shutdowns of existing services:

1. All temporary lighting and temporary electrical services for use in the Work Area shall be in weather proof enclosures and be ground fault protected and:
2. Shall be performed at no additional charge to the City.
3. Shall be performed at times not interfering with the other activities in the building.
4. Shall be performed only with written consent from the Commissioner and the Facility Manager.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5. Shall be made through written request to the Commissioner at least 10 days in advance with complete written description of the work to be performed.

P. Stages of Asbestos Removal Work:

- a. The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to perform the work and it is the intent of this Specification to remove all asbestos containing and asbestos contaminated materials from the Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities of materials listed.

- Q. Certain equipment in the Work Area may need to remain operational during removal. Therefore, the removal of ACM from this equipment shall be performed as the last removal activities within the Work Area. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall coordinate the scheduling for the removal of ACM on functioning equipment with the Construction Project Manager.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit documentation demonstrating compliance with all listed requirements. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three year period prior to the work, that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor, as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor".
 2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
 3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must provide evidence of having successfully performed and completed in a timely fashion at least five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$1,000,000 in each of the three years.
 4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

telephone number of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract.
- B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.
- C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings, and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to:
1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.
 2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.
 3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.
 4. Availability of utilities.
 5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed.

1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

The City reserves the right during the term of this Contract to have work performed on asbestos abatement projects by other asbestos abatement contractors as the situation warrants.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. General Explanation: Certain terms used in this Specification Section are defined below. Definitions and explanations of this Specification Section are not

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

necessarily complete or exclusive, but are general for the Work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the Contract Documents.

B. Definitions in General Use:

1. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Asbestos abatement contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations of Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in Contract Documents. In no case will "approval" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of Asbestos abatement contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Directed, Requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by Engineer," "requested by Engineer," and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Engineer's responsibility into Asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility for construction supervision.
3. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
4. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
5. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
6. Installer: The term "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the asbestos abatement contractor, or its sub-asbestos abatement contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at Project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

7. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
8. Third-Party Air Monitor: The term "Third-Party Air Monitor" is defined as an entity engaged by City and Construction Project Manager to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at Project site or elsewhere; and to report and (if required) interpret results of those inspections or tests.

C. Definitions Relative to Asbestos Abatement:

1. Abatement: Any and all procedures physically taken to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. This includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, cleanup and repair.
2. Adequately Wet: The complete penetration of a material with amended water to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material, then the material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not evidence of being adequately wet. ACM must be fully penetrated with the wetting agent in order to be considered adequately wet. If the ACM being abated is resistant to amended water penetration, wetting agent shall be applied to the material prior to and during removal as necessary to minimize fiber release.
3. Aggressive Sampling: Method of sampling in which the individual collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.
4. AHERA: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986
5. AIHA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
6. Airlock: System for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.
7. Air Sampling: Process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400, or the provisional

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the US EPA which is utilized for lower detection levels and specific fiber identification.

8. Ambient Air Monitoring: "Ambient air monitoring" shall mean measurement or determination of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations outside but in the general vicinity of the worksite.
9. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.
10. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
11. Area Air Sampling: Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.
12. Asbestos: Any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.
13. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Asbestos or any material containing more than one-percent asbestos.
14. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material: ACM, asbestos-contaminated objects or debris associated with asbestos abatement requiring disposal.
15. Asbestos-Contaminated Objects: Any objects which have been contaminated by asbestos or asbestos-containing material.
16. Asbestos Assessment Report: "Asbestos Assessment Report" shall mean the "Form ACP-5" form, as approved by NYCDEP, by which a NYCDEP-certified asbestos investigator certifies that a building or structure (or portion thereof) is free of ACM or the amount of ACM to be abated constitutes a minor project.
17. Asbestos Handler: Individual who disturbs, removes, repairs, or encloses asbestos material. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.
18. Asbestos Handler Supervisor: Individual who supervises the handlers during an asbestos project and ensures that proper asbestos abatement procedures as well as individual safety procedures are being adhered to. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

19. Asbestos Investigator: An individual certified by NYCDEP as having successfully demonstrated his or her ability to identify the presence of and evaluate the condition of asbestos in a building or structure.
20. Asbestos Project: Any form of work performed in a building or structure which will disturb (e.g., remove, enclose, encapsulate) more than 25 linear feet or more than 10 square feet of asbestos-containing material.
21. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
22. Asbestos Project Notification: The "Form ACP-7" asbestos project notification form as approved by DEP.
23. Authorized Visitor: Authorized visitor shall mean the building owner and his/her representative, and any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.
24. Building Owner: Person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.
25. Building Materials: Any and all manmade materials, including but not limited to interior and exterior finishes, equipment, bricks, mortar, concrete, plaster, roofing, flooring, caulking, sealants, tiles, insulation, and outdoor paving such as sidewalks, paving tiles and asphalt.
26. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): Individual with a minimum of five years experience as an industrial hygienist and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and who is currently certified by that board.
27. Certified Safety Professional (CSP): Individual having a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a minimum of four years experience as a safety professional and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals and who is currently certified by that board.
28. Chain of Custody: "Chain of Custody" shall mean the form or set of forms that document the collection and transfer of a sample.
29. City: City of New York
30. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room that is part of worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

31. Clearance Air Monitoring: Employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers and shall be performed as the final abatement activity.
32. Commissioner: shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this contract or his/her duly authorized representative.
33. Competent Person: Shall mean the designated person as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR1926.1101.
34. Curtained Doorway: Device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to ensure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.
35. Decontamination Enclosure System: Series of connected rooms, separated from the Work Area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of workers, materials, waste containers, and equipment.
36. Demolition: The dismantling or razing of a building, including all operations incidental thereto (except for asbestos abatement activities), for which a demolition permit from the New York City Department of Buildings is required.
37. NYCDEP or DEP: The New York City Department of Environmental Protection.
38. Disturb: Any action taken which may alter, change, or stir, such as but not limited to the removal, encapsulation, enclosure or repair of asbestos-containing material.
39. DOB: The New York City Department of Buildings.
40. Egress: A continuous and unobstructed path of vertical and horizontal egress travel from any occupied portion of a building or structure to a public way. A means of egress consists of three separate and distinct parts: the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge.
41. ELAP: Environmental Laboratory Approval Program administered by the New York State Department of Health.
42. Encapsulant (sealant) or Encapsulating Agent: Liquid material which can be applied to ACM and which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

43. Encapsulation: The coating or spraying of asbestos-containing material encapsulant. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
44. Enclosure: Construction of airtight walls and/or ceilings between ACM and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with ACM, or any other appropriate procedure as determined by the NYCDEP which prevents the release of asbestos fibers.
45. EPA or USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency.
46. Equipment Room: Contaminated area or room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
47. Exit: That portion of a means of egress system which is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction to provide a protected path of egress travel between the exit access and the exit discharge.
48. FDNY: The Fire Department of the City of New York.
49. Fiber: An acicular single crystal or a similarity elongated polycrystalline aggregate which displays some resemblance to organic fibers by having such properties as flexibility, high aspect ratio, silky luster, axial lineation, and others, and which has attained its shape primarily through growth rather than cleavage.
50. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment, furniture, or other item in the work area which cannot be removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall include equipment, furniture, or other items that are attached, in whole or in part, to a floor, ceiling, wall, or other building structure or system or to another fixed object and cannot be reasonably removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall also include pipes and other equipment inside the work area which are not the subject of the asbestos project. Active fire suppression system components shall not be considered fixed objects.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

51. Glovebag technique: shall mean a method for removing asbestos-containing material from heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, short piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a large bag (constructed of at least 6-mil transparent plastic), two inward-projecting long sleeve gloves, one inward-projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and contains all asbestos fibers released during the removal process.
52. HEPA-Filter: High efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particles (asbestos fibers) greater than 0.3 micrometers mass median aerodynamic equivalent diameter.
53. HEPA vacuum equipment: "HEPA vacuum equipment" shall mean vacuuming equipment with a HEPA filter.
54. Holding Area: Chamber in the equipment decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an uncontaminated area.
55. Homogeneous Work Area: Portion of the Work Area that contains one type of ACM and/or where one type of abatement is used.
56. Industrial Hygiene: Science and art devoted to the recognition, evaluation, and control of those environmental factors or stresses, arising in or from the work place, which may cause sickness, impaired health and well being, or significant discomfort and inefficiency among worker or among the citizens of the community.
57. Industrial Hygienist: Individual having a college or university degree or degrees in Engineering, Chemistry, Physics or Medicine, or related Biological Sciences who, by virtue of special studies and training, has acquired competence in industrial hygiene. Such special studies and training must have been sufficient in all of the above cognate sciences to provide the abilities:
 - a. To recognize the environmental factors and to understand their effect on people and their well being; and
 - b. To evaluate, on the basis of experience and with the aid of quantitative measurement techniques, the magnitude of these stresses in terms of ability to impair people's health and well being; and

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- c. To prescribe methods to eliminate, control, or reduce such stresses when necessary to alleviate their efforts.
- 58. Isolation Barrier: The construction of partitions, the placement of solid materials, and the plasticizing of apertures to seal off the work place from surrounding areas and to contain asbestos fibers in the work area.
- 59. Large Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbances (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of 260 linear feet or more of ACM or 160 square feet or more of ACM.
- 60. Log: An official record of all activities that occurred during the project. At a minimum, the log shall identify the building owner, agent, asbestos abatement contractor, and workers, and other pertinent information including daily activities, cleanings and waste transfers, names and certificate numbers of asbestos handler supervisors and asbestos handlers; results of inspections of decontamination systems, barriers, and negative pressure ventilation equipment; summary of corrective actions and repairs; work stoppages with reason for stoppage; manometer readings at least twice per work shift; daily checks of emergency and fire exits and any unusual events.
- 61. Minor Project: A project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation, repair) of 25 linear feet or less of asbestos containing material or 10 square feet or less of asbestos containing material.
- 62. Movable Object: Unit of equipment or furniture in the Work Area that can be removed from the Work Area.
- 63. Negative Air Pressure Equipment: Portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating a negative pressure differential between the outside and inside of the Work Area.
- 64. NESHAPS: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
- 65. NFPA: The National Fire Protection Association.
- 66. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- 67. DEP or NYCDEP: New York City Department of Environmental Protection
- 68. NYSDOL: New York State Department of Labor.
- 69. NYSDOL ICR 56: "NYSDOL ICR 56" shall mean Part 56 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York or 12 NYCRR Part 56.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- 70. NYSDOH: The New York State Department of Health.
- 71. Obstruction: The blocking of a means of egress with any temporary structure or barrier. A double layer of fire-retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall not be considered an obstruction when it is prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent signage or paint and cutting tools (knife, razor) are attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the sheeting must be cut to permit egress. A corridor shall not be considered obstructed when there is a clear path measuring at least three (3) feet wide.
- 72. Occupied Area: Area of the work site where abatement is not taking place and where personnel or occupants normally function or where workers are not required to use personal protective equipment.
- 73. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- 74. Outside air: "Outside air" shall mean the air outside the work place.
- 75. Person: Individual, partnership, company, corporation, association, firm, organization, governmental agency, administration, or department, or any other group of individuals, or any officer or employee thereof.
- 76. Personal Air Monitoring: Method used to determine employees' exposure to airborne asbestos fibers. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the worker's breathing zone.
- 77. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE): Appropriate protective clothing, gloves, eye protection, footwear, and head gear.
- 78. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the fiber content of air. (NIOSH Method 7400).
- 79. Physician: Person licensed or otherwise authorized under Article 131 Section 65.22 of the New York State Education Law.
- 80. Plasticize: To cover floors and walls with fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified or by using spray plastics as acceptable to the Department.
- 81. Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos content of bulk materials. (Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestiform Materials in Bulk Insulation Samples- 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A as amended on September 1, 1982)

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

82. Project Designer: A person who holds a valid Project Designer Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.
83. Project Monitor: A person who holds a valid Project Monitor Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.
84. Qualitative Fit Test: Individual test subject's responding (either voluntarily or involuntarily) to a chemical challenge outside the respirator face-piece. Acceptable methods include irritant smoke test, odorous vapor test, and taste test.
85. Quantitative Fit Test: Exposing the respiratory wearer to a test atmosphere containing an easily detectable, nontoxic aerosol, vapor or gas as the test agent. Instrumentation, which samples the test atmosphere and the air inside the face-piece of the respirator, is used to measure quantitatively the leakage into the respirator. There are a number of test atmospheres, test agents, and exercises to perform during the test.
86. Registered Design Professional: A person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York.
87. Removal: Stripping of any asbestos- containing materials from surfaces or components of a facility or taking out structural components in accordance with 40 CFR 61 Subparts A and M.
88. Renovation: An addition or alteration or change or modification of a building or the service equipment thereof, that is not classified as an ordinary repair as defined in §27-125 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
89. Repair: Corrective action using specified work practices (e.g., glovebag, plastic tent procedures, etc.) to minimize the likelihood of fiber release from minimally damaged areas of ACM.
90. Replacement material: Any material used to replace ACM that contains less than .01 percent asbestos.
91. Shift: A worker's, or simultaneous group of workers', complete daily term of work.
92. Shower Room: Room between the clean room and the equipment room in the worker decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the tap and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- 93. Small Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of ACM or more than ten and less than 160 square feet of ACM.
- 94. Staging Area: Work Area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the Work Area.
- 95. Strip: To remove asbestos materials from any part of the facility.
- 96. Structural Member: Load-supporting member of a facility, such as beams and load-supporting walls, or any non-load-supporting member, such as ceiling and non-load-supporting walls.
- 97. Surface barriers: The plasticizing of walls, floors, and fixed objects within the work area to prevent contamination from subsequent work.
- 98. Surfactant: Chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration.
- 99. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos fiber content of air. Interim Transmission Electron Microscopy Analytical Methods-40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.
- 100. Visible Emissions: Emissions containing particulate material that are visually detectable without the aid of instruments.
- 101. Washroom: Room between the Work Area and the holding area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA-vacuumed prior to disposal.
- 102. Waste decontamination enclosure system: "Waste decontamination enclosure system" shall mean the decontamination enclosure system designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment, consisting of a washroom and a holding area.
- 103. Wet Cleaning: "Wet cleaning" shall mean the removal of asbestos fibers from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with water.
- 104. Wet methods: "Wet methods" shall mean the use of amended water or removal encapsulants to minimize the generation of fibers during ACM disturbance.
- 105. Work Area: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the building or structure where asbestos abatement activities take(s) place.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- 106. Worker Decontamination Enclosure System: Portion of a decontamination enclosure system designed for controlled passage of workers and authorized visitors, consisting of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room separated from each other and from the Work Area by airlocks and curtained doorways.
- 107. Work Place: The work area and the decontamination enclosure system(s).
- 108. Work Place Safety Plan: Construction documents prepared by a registered design professional and submitted for review by DEP in order to obtain an asbestos abatement permit. Such plan shall include, but not be limited to, plans, sections, and details of the work area clearly showing the extent, sequence, and means and methods by which the work is to be performed.
- 109. Work Site: Premises where abatement activity is being performed. May be composed of one or more Work Areas.

1.06 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

- A. Develop and implement a written standard procedure for abatement work to ensure maximum protection and safeguard from asbestos exposure of the workers, visitors, employees, public, and environment.

- B. TELEPHONE PAGING DEVICE

The asbestos abatement contractor or his authorized representative shall, at all times during the normal workday or during periods of overtime work under this Contract, carry a digital telephone paging device ("Beeper") and/or cellular telephones which can be activated by a telephone number in the 212 or 646 or 718 or 917 or 929 area code. He shall supply the Department of Design and Construction with the activation number for the device and he is liable to respond back to the calls from DDC within the next one (1) hour period after he receives calls from DDC. The cost to the asbestos abatement contractor for this device and all charges accruing thereto is deemed included in the work.

- C. The standard operating procedure shall ensure:
 - 1. Tight security from unauthorized entry into the workspace.
 - 2. Restriction of asbestos abatement contractor's personnel to the immediate Work Area and access/egress routes.
 - 3. Donning of proper protective clothing and respiratory protection prior to entering the Work Area.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

4. Safe work practices in the work place, including provisions for inter-room communications, exclusion of eating, drinking, smoking, or in any way breaking the respiratory protection.
 5. Proper exit practices from the work space to the outside through the showering and decontamination facilities.
 6. Removing asbestos in a way that minimizes release of fibers.
 7. Packing, labeling, loading, transporting, and disposing of contaminated material in a way that minimizes exposure and contamination.
 8. Emergency evacuation procedures, for medical or safety situations, to minimize the potential exposure to airborne asbestos fibers for emergency personnel, building occupants, and building environment.
 9. Safety from accidents in the workspace, especially from electrical shocks, fall hazards associated with scaffolding, slippery surfaces, and entanglements in loose hoses and equipment.
 10. Provisions for effective supervision, air monitoring and personnel monitoring for exposure during the work.
 11. Engineering controls that minimize exposure to fibers within the workspace.
 12. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a 24-hour fire watch throughout the entire term of the project, to protect against fire and unauthorized entry into the workspace. Fire watch shall be performed by an individual who is a certified asbestos worker capable of entering the Work Area for regular inspections.
- D. Provide an Asbestos Handler Supervisor to provide continuous supervision of all work, and to be responsible for the following:
1. Ensure that individuals are using proper personal protective equipment, are trained in its use and hold valid NYCDEP and NYSDOL Asbestos Handler certificates
 2. Maintain entry log records and ensure that they are recorded in accordance with the provisions of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56.
 3. Surveillance of the Work Areas at a minimum of once per work shift or as required by Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56 -7.3, to ensure the integrity of work place isolation, negative pressure equipment and workers personal protective equipment is not torn or ripped and that respiratory protection is worn at all times.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

4. Ensure that sufficient personal protective equipment is stored in the clean room.
5. Take precautions to prevent heat stress. Precautions include, but are not limited to, selecting lightweight protective clothing, reducing the work rate, and providing adequate fluid breaks.
6. Perform work area inspection with project monitor prior to the commencement of final clearance air monitoring.
7. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain the asbestos handler supervisor to perform a visual inspection prior to the post-abatement clearance air monitoring to confirm that all containerized waste has been removed from work and holding areas and there is no visible ACM debris or residue on or about all abated surfaces.

E. ENGINEERING CONTROLS

1. The 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of fibers to which any passerby may be exposed shall not exceed 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter of air when fibers have a physical dimension longer than 5 micrometers as determined by the method prescribed in these Specifications.
2. All asbestos projects shall utilize negative pressure ventilation equipment.
 - a. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use a manometer to document the pressure differential. The asbestos abatement contractor shall install and make the manometer operational once the negative pressure has been established in the work area. Magnahelic manometers shall be calibrated at least every six months and a copy of the current calibration certification shall be available at the work site.
3. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be installed and operated to provide at least one air change in the work area every 15 minutes. Where there are no floor or wall barriers because floor or wall material is being abated, there shall be at least one air change in the work area every ten minutes.
4. The negative pressure ventilation equipment shall operate continuously, 24 hours a day, from the establishment of isolation barriers through successful clearance air monitoring. If such equipment shuts off, adjacent areas shall be monitored for asbestos fibers.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5. A static negative air pressure of 0.02 inches (minimum) water column shall be maintained at all times in the work place during abatement to ensure that contaminated air in the Work Area does not filter back to uncontaminated areas.
6. If the contaminated area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors, the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.
7. On loss of negative pressure or electric power to the negative pressure ventilating units, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and negative pressure ventilation equipment is operating again.
8. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be exhausted to the outside of the building away from occupied areas.
 - a. All openings (including but not limited to operable windows, doors, vents, air intakes or exhausts of any mechanical devices) less than 15 feet from the exterior exhaust duct termination location shall be plasticized with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, or a second negative pressure ventilation unit with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series prior to exhausting to the outside.
 - b. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall exhaust away from areas accessible to the public.
 - c. All ducting shall be sealed and braced or supported to maintain airtight joints. Ducts shall be reinforced and shall be installed so as to prevent breakage. Damage to ducts must be repaired immediately.
9. Where ducting to the outside is not possible, a second negative pressure ventilation unit compatible with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series. The area receiving the exhaust shall have sufficient, non-recycling exhaust capacity to the outside of the structure.
10. In the event that there is a failure of the containment system or a breach in the Isolation Barriers, all abatement work will cease and the asbestos abatement contractor will immediately correct the condition. Abatement

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

work will not resume until the Work Area has been smoke tested by the third party laboratory and approved by the Construction Project Manager.

F. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

1. The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue while conducting lockdown encapsulation on all surfaces from which ACM has not been removed:
 - a. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA Contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.
 - b. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon unless reviewed and approved by DEP.
 - c. Latex paint with solids content greater than 15 percent shall be considered a lockdown sealant for coating all non-metallic surfaces.
 - d. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.
 - e. The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.

The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

1.07 NOTIFICATIONS, PERMITS, WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND POSTERS

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit an Asbestos Project Notification (ACP-7) to the NYCDEP listing each work area within the building separately one week in advance of the start of work.
- B. The registered design professional shall obtain an asbestos abatement permit authorizing the performance of construction work as required for asbestos projects involving one or more of the following activities:

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1. Obstruction of an exit door leading to an exit stair or the exterior of the building;
 2. Obstruction of an exterior fire escape or access to that fire escape;
 3. Obstruction of a fire-rated corridor leading to an exit door;
 4. Removal of handrails in an exit stair or ramp;
 5. Removal or dismantling of any fire alarm system component including any fire alarm-initiating device (e.g., smoke detectors, manual pull station);
 6. Removal or dismantling of any exit sign or any component of the exit lighting system, including photo luminescent exit path markings;
 7. Removal or dismantling of any part of a sprinkler system including piping or sprinkler heads;
 8. Removal or dismantling of any part of a standpipe system including fire pumps or valves;
 9. Removal of any non-load bearing / non-fire-rated wall (greater than 45 square feet or 50 percent of a given wall);
 10. Any plumbing work other than the repair or replacement of plumbing fixtures;
 11. Removal of any fire-resistance rated portions of a wall, ceiling, floor, door, corridor, partition, or structural element enclosure including spray-on fire resistance rated materials;
 12. Removal of any fire damper, smoke damper, fire stopping material, fire blocking, or draft stopping within fire-resistance rated assemblies or within concealed spaces;
 13. Any work that otherwise requires a permit from the DOB (full demolitions, alterations, renovations, modifications or plumbing work).
- C. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a floor plan showing the areas of the building under abatement and the location of all fire exits in said areas. It shall be prominently posted in the building lobby or comparable location, along with a notice stating the location within the building of the negative air cutoff switch, if applicable.
- D. The general contractor shall submit, as required, an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (1-8) and (B) (13) of this

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

specification. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting, with an asbestos project notification, a work place safety plan (WPSP) and any other applicable construction documents. These documents must be prepared by a registered design professional.

- E. A WPSP is not required for projects requiring an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (9-12) of this specification. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit, together with the asbestos project notification, all applicable asbestos abatement permit construction documents.
- F. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional to perform the inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required by Chapter 17 of the Building Code, as follows:
 - 1. A final inspection shall be performed by a registered design professional retained by the asbestos abatement contractor after all work authorized by the asbestos abatement permit is completed. The person performing the inspection shall note all failures to comply with the provisions of the Building Code or approved asbestos abatement permit and shall promptly notify the owner in writing. All defects noted in such inspection shall be corrected. The final inspection report shall either:
 - a. Confirm:
 - (1) That the construction work is complete, including the reinstallation or reactivation of any building fire safety or life safety component.
 - (2) That any defects previously noted have been corrected.
 - (3) That all required inspections were performed.
 - (4) That the work is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents, the Building Code, and other applicable laws and rules.
 - b. Confirm:
 - (1) That the construction work does not return the building (or portion thereof) affected by the abatement project to a condition compliant with the building code and other applicable laws and rules, but that the registered design professional has reviewed an application for asbestos abatement permit construction documents approval that has been approved by the department of buildings, and the

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

subsequent scope of work as approved will, upon completion, render all areas affected by the asbestos project in full compliance with the building code and all applicable laws and rules.

- (2) That any defects previously noted that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings, have been corrected.
 - (3) That all required inspections that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings were performed.
 - (4) That all completed work pursuant to an asbestos abatement permit is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents.
- G. The general contractor shall provide the final inspection reports to be filed with DEP on A-TR1 form. Records of final inspections made by registered design professionals shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out document package.
- H. Erect bilingual (English-Spanish) warning signs around the work space and at every point of potential entry from the outside and at main entrance to building which can be viewed by the public without obstruction, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K) (Sign Specifications) and Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY. The warning signs shall be a bright color so that they will be easily noticeable. The size of the sign and the size of the lettering shall be no less than OSHA requirements.
- I. Provide the required labels for all polyethylene bags and all drums utilized to transport contaminated material to the landfill in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K)(2) and by 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172 of the Department of Transportation regulations.
- J. Provide any other signs, labels, warnings, and posted instructions that are necessary to protect, inform and warn people of the hazard from asbestos exposure. Post in a prominent and convenient place for the workers a copy of the latest applicable regulations from OSHA, EPA, NIOSH, State of New York and New York City and any additional items mandated for posting by the aforementioned regulations.
- K. Furnish all permits, variances and notices required to perform the Work.

1.08 EMERGENCY PRECAUTIONS

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- A. Establish emergency and fire exits from the Work Area. The clean side of all emergency exits shall be equipped with two full sets of protective clothing and respirators at all times.
- B. Notify local medical emergency personnel, both ambulance crews and hospital emergency room staff prior to commencement of abatement operations as to the possibility of having to handle contaminated or injured workmen, and shall be advised on safe decontamination.
- C. Prepare to administer first aid to injured personnel after decontamination. Seriously injured personnel shall be treated immediately or evacuated immediately for decontamination. When an injury occurs, precautions shall be taken to reduce airborne fiber concentrations (i.e., misting of the air with water) until the injured person has been removed from the Work Area.
- D. Notify, before actual removal of the asbestos material, the local police and fire departments to the danger of entering the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor shall make every effort to help these agencies form plans of action should their personnel need to enter the contaminated area.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items, bound and indexed. The detailed plan of action must be submitted at least five (5) days prior to the pre-construction meeting.
 - a. Asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
 - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
 - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
 - d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

as received. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:

- (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.
 - (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
 - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
 - (4) A schedule of equipment to be used including numbers and types of all major equipment such as HEPA Air Filtration Units, HEPA-vacuums, airless sprayers, Water Atomizing Devices and Type "C" compressors.
- e. A written plan and shop drawings for preparation of work site and decontamination chamber.
 - f. Description of protective clothing and approved respirator to be used, make, model, NIOSH approval numbers.
 - g. Delineation of responsibility of work site supervision, including competent person, with names, resumes, and home telephone numbers.
 - h. Explanation of decontamination sequence and isolation techniques.
 - i. Description of specific equipment to be utilized, including make and model number of air filtration devices, vacuums, sprayers, etc.
 - j. Description of any prepared methods, procedures, techniques, or equipment other than those specified in the Contract Documents.
 - k. Explanation of the handling of asbestos contaminated wastes including EPA and NYCDEP identification numbers of Waste Hauler.
 - l. Description of the final clean-up procedures to be used.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- m. Name and qualifications of asbestos abatement contractor's Air Monitor including AIHA accreditation, and proof of NIOSH PAT and NIST/NVLAP Bulk Quality Assurance Proficiency of OSHA samples for approval by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction.
- n. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.
- o. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until MSDS are reviewed.
- p. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him in the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- q. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
 - (1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of Environmental Control Representative; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor and City's air testing entity; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Log book shall contain a list of personnel approved by the laboratory for entry into the Work Area.
 - (2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a copy of the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.

- r. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.
- B. Submit copies of the following items to the Construction Project Manager during the work:
- 1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
 - 2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
 - 3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager at weekly progress meetings.
 - 4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

- 1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, Sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
- 2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,
- 3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
- 4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
- 5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,
7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,
 - a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.
8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:
 - a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
 - b. Copies of DEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
 - c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with DEP and NYSDOL for the project, with any amendments or variances;
 - d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;
 - e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
 - f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;
 - g. All data related to bulk sampling including the results of any asbestos surveys performed by an asbestos investigator;
 - h. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
 - i. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).
 - j. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
 - k. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20).

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- l. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).
9. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit one of the following certifications to the DOB, with a copy provided to DDC:
 - a. Asbestos Project Completion Form. If an asbestos project has been performed, a copy of the asbestos project completion form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.
 - b. An Asbestos Project Conditional Close-out Form. If an asbestos project has been performed a copy of the asbestos project conditional close-out form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work required for the completion of this project or called for in this Specification must be executed in a workmanlike manner by using the appropriate methods established by regulatory requirements and/or industrial standards. All workmanship or work methods are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Project Manager. Throughout the Specification, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities, levels or types of workmanship which will be considered acceptable. It is the asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to comply with these codes and standards during the execution of this work.
- B. All materials and equipment required or consumed during the work of this Contract must meet the minimum acceptable criteria established by codes and standards referenced elsewhere in this Specification. Materials and equipment must be submitted for prior approval as part of the asbestos abatement contractor's "Shop Drawings".
- C. It is the asbestos abatement a contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Specification or upon written request from the Commissioner or his representative to furnish all required proof that workmanship, materials and/or equipment meet or exceed the codes and standards referenced. Such proof shall be in the form requested, typically a certified report or test conducted by a testing entity approved for that purpose by DDC.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- D. The a asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish proof that employees working under his supervision have had instruction on the dangers of asbestos exposure, on respirator use, decontamination, and OSHA regulations. This proof shall be in the form of a notarized affidavit to the effect that the above requirements have been satisfied.
- E. The a asbestos abatement contractor will have at all times in his possession and in view at the job site the OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 1926.1101 Asbestos, and Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR, Part 61, subpart B: National Emission Standard for asbestos, asbestos stripping, work practices and disposal of asbestos waste. He shall also have one copy of NYC Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYS DOL ICR 56 at the job site at all times.
- F. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards: In procuring all items used in this work, it is the a asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this work meet or exceed the specified requirements, and are suitable for their intended use.
- G. Rejection of Non Complying Items: The Commissioner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the work that fail to meet the specified minimum requirements. The Commissioner further reserves the right, and without prejudice to other recourse that maybe taken, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract amount as approved by the City.
- H. Applicable Regulations, Codes and Standards: Applicable standards listed in these Specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
(Successor to USASI and ASA)
25 West 43rd Street (between 5th and 6th Avenue) 4th Floor
New York, NY 10036
212-642-4900
 - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
100 Bar Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
610-832-9500
 - 3. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)
Robert A. Taft Laboratory
4676 Columbia Pkwy
Mailstop R12 Cincinnati, Ohio 45226
513-841-4428

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

4. National Electrical Code (NEC)
See NFPA
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471
617-770-3000
6. New York City Fire Department (FDNY)
9 Metrotech Center
Brooklyn, NY 11201-5431
718-999-2117
7. New York City Department of Buildings (NYC DOB)
Enforcement Division
280 Broadway, New York, New York 10007
212- 566-2850
8. New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP)
Bureau of Environmental Compliance
Asbestos Control Program
59-17 Junction Boulevard, 8th Floor
Corona, New York 11368
718-595-3682
9. New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (NYC DOHMH)
Environmental Investigation
125 Worth Street
New York, New York 10013
212-442-3372
10. New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL)
Division of Safety and Health
Engineering Services Unit
State Office Building Campus
Albany, New York 12240-0010
11. New York City Department of Sanitation
125 Worth Street, Room 714
New York, New York 10013
212-566-1066
12. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Region II - Regional Office

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

201 Varick Street, Room 908
New York, New York 10014
212-337-2378

13. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA or USEPA)
Region II
Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
Air and Waste Management Division
(Air Compliance Branch) – USEPA
290 Broadway, 21st Floor
New York, New York 10007-1866
212-637-3660

- I. Post all applicable regulations in a conspicuous place at the job site. Assure that the regulations are not altered, defaced or covered by other materials. One copy of each regulation must also be kept at the Asbestos abatement contractor's office.

1.11 CITY/ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The normal occupants of the Work Areas will be relocated by the City prior to the performance of the abatement work and returned there to at the conclusion of the abatement work, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, the asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all furniture and equipment in the Work Areas in a manner as hereinafter specified. In addition, the asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this Contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the non-Work Areas in the building.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all portable items not specifically addressed by the Facility, in the Work Areas, or dispose of same as asbestos contaminated waste.
- C. Facility to provide asbestos abatement contractor with a list of items that cannot be removed and need special attention.
- D. Facility to stop all deliveries that may be scheduled to the Work Area while work is in progress.
- E. Facilities to have authorized personnel on site at all times or supply the asbestos abatement contractor with means of contacting such personnel without unreasonable delay. Such personnel shall have access to all areas, have knowledge of electrical, and air handling equipment. Such personnel shall assist the asbestos abatement contractor in case of any power failure or breakdown to shut down air supply systems, to reset and control all protective systems such as alarms, sprinklers, locks, etc. The Facility shall ensure no active air handling systems are operating within the Work Area.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- F. City will not occupy the portions of the building, in which work is being performed during the entire asbestos removal operation, including completion of clean up.
- G. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a plan for 24 hour job security both for prevention of theft and for barring entry of curious but unprotected personnel into Work Areas.
- H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide surveillance by a fire watch and set forth procedures to be taken for the safety of building occupants in the event of an emergency, in accordance with the WPSP.
- I. Should the failure of any utility occur, the City will not be responsible to the asbestos abatement contractor for loss of time or any other expense incurred.
- J. Facility will be responsible to notify the asbestos abatement contractor of any planned electrical power shutdowns in order to ensure that there are no power interruptions in the negative air pressure systems.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all flammable materials from the work area and all sources of ignition (including but not limited to pilot lights) shall be extinguished.
- L. Asbestos abatement contractor shall require a competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) to perform the following functions and to be on-site continuously for the duration of the project:
 - 1. Monitor the set up of the Work Area enclosure and ensure its integrity.
 - 2. Control entry and exit into the work enclosure.
 - 3. Ensure that employees are adequately trained in the use of engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and in decontamination procedures.
 - 4. Insure that employees use proper engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and proper decontamination procedures.
 - 5. The competent person (as defined in OSHA1926.1101) shall check for rips and tears in work suits, and ensure that they are mended immediately or replaced.

1.12 USE OF BUILDING FACILITIES

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- A. City shall make available to the asbestos abatement contractor, from existing outlets and supplies, all reasonably required amounts of water and electric power at no charge.
- B. Electric power to all Work Areas shall be shut down and locked out except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor in accordance with applicable codes. All power to Work Areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault interrupter circuits installed at the source. Stationary electrical equipment within the Work Area, which must remain in service, shall be adequately protected, enclosed and ventilated. The Facility will identify all electric lines that must remain in service. Asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all lines.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, tie-ins, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All water tie-ins shall be hard piped with polyethylene or copper piping. At the end of each shift, asbestos abatement contractor shall disconnect all hoses within the work zone and place in equipment room of the worker decontamination unit. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure positive shutoff of all water to Work Area during non-working hours.
- D. Utilities:
 - 1. General:

All temporary facilities required to be installed, shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting the work at any site; specify clearly the temporary locations of facilities preferably with sketches and submit the same to the Construction Project Manager for approval.
 - 2. Water:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary plumbing or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work. Shower water for the decontamination unit shall be provided hot. Heating of water, if necessary, shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor.
 - 3. Electricity:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary electrical work or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work.

In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

A dedicated power supply for the negative pressure ventilating units shall be utilized. The negative air equipment shall be on a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protected circuit separate from the remainder of the work area temporary power circuits.

- E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall shut down and lock out all electric power to all work areas except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided in accordance with all applicable codes. Existing light sources (e.g., house lights) shall not be utilized. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault circuit interrupter at the source.
 - 1. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing through the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:
 - a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.
 - b. Any energized circuits remaining in the work area shall be posted with a minimum two (2) inch high lettering warning sign which reads: DANGER LIVE ELECTRICAL - KEEP CLEAR. A sign shall be placed on all live covered barriers at a maximum of ten (10) foot intervals. These signs shall be posted in sufficient numbers to warn all persons authorized to enter the work area of the existence of the energized circuits.
 - 2. Any source of emergency lighting which is temporarily blocked as a result of work place preparation shall be replaced for the duration of the project by

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

battery operated or temporary exit signs, exit lights, or photo luminescent path markings.

- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a separate temporary electric panel board to power asbestos abatement contractor's equipment. The Facility will designate an existing electrical source in proximity to the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor's licensed electrician shall provide temporary tie-in via cable, outlet boxes, junction boxes, receptacles and lights, all with ground fault interruption. At no time shall extension cords greater than 50-feet in length be allowed. All temporary electrical installation shall be in accordance with OSHA regulations. The electric shut down for power panel tie-in will be on off-hours and must be coordinated with the Facility. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the City a specification and drawing outlining his power requirements at the pre-construction meeting.
- G. Additional electrical equipment (i.e., transformers, etc.), which is necessary due to the lack of existing power on the floor, shall be at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.
- H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide fire protection in accordance with all State and Local fire codes.
- I. Sprinklers, standpipes, and other fire suppression systems shall remain in service and shall not be plasticized.
- J. When temporary service lines are no longer required, they shall be removed by the asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor. Any parts of the permanent service lines, grounds and buildings, disturbed or damaged by the installation and/or removal of the temporary service lines, shall be restored to their original condition by the asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor. Senior Stationary Engineer will inspect and test all switches, controls, gauges, etc. and shall submit a list to the Construction Project Manager of any equipment damaged by the asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply hot shower water necessary for use in the decontamination unit.

1.13 USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials, and supplies, and the operation of his workmen to limits established by law, ordinances, and the directions of the Construction Project Manager and the Facility. All flammable or combustible materials shall be properly stored to obviate fire and in areas approved by the Facility.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall assure that no exits from the building are obstructed, that appropriate safety barriers are established to prevent access, and that Work Areas are kept neat, clean, and safe.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain exits from the work area or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- D. If the openings of temporary structural partitions related to abatement work areas block egress, the partition shall consist of two sheets of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent paint or signage. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress.
- E. All surrounding work, fixtures, soil lines, drains, water lines, gas pipes, electrical conduit, wires, utilities, duct work railings, shrubbery, landscaping, etc. which are to remain in place shall be carefully protected and, if disturbed or damaged, shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the City, at no additional cost.
- F. All routes through the building to be used by the asbestos abatement contractor shall first be approved by the Construction Project Manager and the Facility.
- G. Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that other asbestos abatement contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be (or are) brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other asbestos abatement contractors who may be on (or are on) any site of the work of this Contract. Regulated area exempted.
- H. Temporary toilet facilities must be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor on the site. Coordinate location of facilities with Construction Project Manager. No toilet facilities will be allowed in the Work Area.

1.14 PROTECTION AND DAMAGE

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Moveable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work and returned upon successful completion of the final air testing. At the conclusion of the work (after clearance level of air testing reaches the acceptable limit), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering from the walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment in the cleaned Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor shall

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

remove all shades, curtains and drapes from the Work Area, and reinstall the same following the final clean up.

- B. Prior to plasticizing, the proposed work areas shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods. Methods that raise dust, such as sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, are prohibited.
- C. Use rubber tired vehicles that use non-volatile fuels for conveying material inside building and provide temporary covering, as necessary, to protect floors.
- D. No materials or debris shall be thrown from windows or doors of the building. Building waste system shall NOT be used to remove refuse.
- E. Debris shall be removed from the work site daily. Premises shall be left neat and clean after each work shift, so that work may proceed the next regular workday without interruption. Limited bag storage may take place within the Work Area when approved by the Construction Project Manager.
- F. Protect floors and walls along removal routes from damage, wear and staining with contamination control flooring. All finished surfaces to be protected with Masonite or other rigid sheathing material.
- G. A preliminary inspection for pre-existing damage shall be conducted by asbestos abatement contractor and representative of the City before commencement of the project.

1.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals who may be exposed to asbestos fibers from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with Regulations and these Specifications.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall develop and implement a written respiratory protection program with required site-specific procedures and elements. The program shall be administered by a properly trained individual. The written respiratory protection program shall include the requirements set forth in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.134, at a minimum.
- C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide workers with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment. Respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the Work Area(s), as specified in OSHA Standards 26 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101, NIOSH Standard 42 CFR 84, or as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- D. Where respirators with disposable filter parts are employed, the asbestos abatement contractor will provide sufficient filter parts for replacement as necessary or as required by the applicable regulation.
- E. All respiratory protection shall be NIOSH approved. All respiratory protection shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor, and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide respirators selected by an Industrial Hygienist that meet the following requirements:

Table 1. -- Assigned Protection Factors⁵

Type of Respirator ^{1,2}	Half mask	Full facepiece	Helmet/hood
1. Air-Purifying Respirator	³ 10	50
2. Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR)	50	1,000	⁴ 25/1,000
3. Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator			
• Demand mode	10	50
• Continuous flow mode	50	1,000	⁴ 25/1,000
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode	50	1,000
4. Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA)			
• Demand mode	10	50	50
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode (e.g., open/closed circuit)	10,000	10,000

Notes:

¹Employers may select respirators assigned for use in higher workplace concentrations of a hazardous substance for use at lower concentrations of that substance, or when required respirator use is independent of concentration.

²The assigned protection factors in Table 1 are only effective when the employer implements a continuing, effective respirator program as required by this section (29 CFR 1910.134), including training, fit testing, maintenance, and use requirements.

³This APF category includes filtering facepieces, and half masks with elastomeric facepieces.

⁴The employer must have evidence provided by the respirator manufacturer that testing of these respirators demonstrates performance at a level of protection of 1,000 or greater to receive an

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

APF of 1,000. This level of performance can best be demonstrated by performing a WPF or SWPF study or equivalent testing. Absent such testing, all other PAPRs and SARs with helmets/hoods are to be treated as loose-fitting facepiece respirators, and receive an APF of 25.

⁵These APFs do not apply to respirators used solely for escape. For escape respirators used in association with specific substances covered by 29 CFR 1910 subpart Z, employers must refer to the appropriate substance-specific standards in that subpart. Escape respirators for other IDLH atmospheres are specified by 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(2)(ii).

G. Selection of high efficiency filters:

1. All high efficiency filters shall have a nominal efficiency rating of 100 (99.97-percent effective) when tested against 0.3-micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.
2. Choose N-, R-, or P-series filters based upon the presence or absence of oil particles.
 - a. N-series filters shall only be used for non-oil solid and water based aerosols or fumes.
 - b. R- and P-series filters shall be used when oil aerosols or fumes (i.e., lubricants, cutting fluids, glycerin, etc.) are present. The R-series filters are oil resistant and the P-series filters are oil proof.
 - c. Follow filter manufacture recommendations.
3. If a vapor hazard exists, use an organic vapor cartridge in combination with the high efficiency filter.

H. Historical airborne fiber level data may serve as the basis for selection of the level of respiratory protection to be used for an abatement task. Historical data provided by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be based on personal air monitoring performed during work operations closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions present at the site. Documentation of aforementioned results may be requested by the City and/or Third-Party Air Monitor for review. This will not relieve the asbestos abatement contractor from providing personal air monitoring to determine the time-weighted average (TWA) for the work under contract. The TWA shall be determined in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

I. At no time during actual removal operations shall half-mask air purifying respirators be allowed unless a full 8-hour TWA and excursion limit have been conducted, and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager. If the TWA and excursion limit have not been conducted, a Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Airline Respirator or Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) must be used. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.

- J. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every 12 months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.
- L. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.
- M. No facial hairs (beards) shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.
- N. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.
- O. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (b); and
 - 2. High efficiency filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and
 - 3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures as stated in Section 3.03 and/or 3.04.
 - 4. Airline respirators with high efficiency filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator face pieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations; and
 - 5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the face-piece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and
 - 6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- P. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable respirators and instruction on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the Work Area. Qualitative fit test shall be done to ensure proper fit of respirator.

1.16 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work. Provide to all workers, foremen, superintendents, authorized visitors and inspectors, protective disposable clothing consisting of full body coveralls, head covers, gloves and 18-inch high boot type covers or reusable footwear.
- B. In addition to personal protective equipment for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor shall make available at each worksite at least four (4) additional uniforms and required respiratory equipment each day for personnel who are authorized to inspect the work site. He/she shall also provide, for the duration of the work at any site involving a decontamination unit for worksite access, a lockable storage locker for use by the Construction Project Manager. In addition to respiratory masks for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor must have on hand at the beginning of each work day, at least four (4) masks each with two sets of fresh filters, for use by personnel who are authorized to inspect the worksite. The asbestos abatement contractor shall check for proper fit of the respirators of all City personnel authorized to enter the Work Area.
- C. Asbestos handlers involved in tent procedures shall wear two (2) disposable suits, including gloves, hood and footwear, and appropriate respiratory equipment. All street clothes shall be removed and stored in a clean room within the work site. The double layer personal protective equipment shall be used for installation of the tent and throughout the procedure, if a decontamination unit (with shower and clean room) is contiguous to the Work Area, only one (1) layer of disposable personal protective equipment shall be required; in this case, prior to exiting the tent the worker shall HEPA vacuum and wet clean the disposable suit.
- D. The outer disposable suit (if 2 suits are worn) shall be removed and remain in the tent upon exiting. Following the tent disposal and work site clean up the workers shall immediately proceed to a shower at the work site. The inner disposal unit and respirator shall be removed in the shower after appropriate wetting. The disposal clothing shall be disposed of as asbestos-containing waste material. The workers shall then fully and vigorously shower with supplied liquid bath soap, shampoo, and clean dry towels.
- E. Coveralls: provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers. Require that they be worn by all workers in the Work Area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes for all workers in the Work Area.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- F. Boots: provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protection, for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Paint uppers of all boots yellow with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the Work Area for any reason after being contaminated with ACM and/or dust.
- G. Hard Hats: provide hard hats as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide a minimum of four spares for Inspectors, visitors, etc. Label all hats with same warning label as used on disposal bags. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may cause potential head injury. Provide hard hats of the type with polyethylene strap suspension. Require hats to remain in the Work Area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate and bag hard hats prior to removing them from the Work Area at the end of the work.
- H. Goggles: provide eye protection (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in any activity that may potentially cause eye injury. Require them to be worn at all times during these activities. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate goggles before removing them from the Work Area.
- I. Gloves: provide work gloves to all workers, of the type dictated by the Work and OSHA Standards. Do not remove gloves from the Work Area. Dispose of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste at the end of the work. Gloves shall be worn at all times, except during Work Area Preparation activities that do not disturb ACM.
- J. Reusable footwear, hard hats and eye protection devices shall be left in the contaminated Equipment Room until the end of the Asbestos Abatement Work.
- K. Disposable protective clothing shall be discarded and disposed of as asbestos waste every time the wearer exits from the workspace to the outside through the decontamination facility.
- L. Respirators, disposable coveralls, head covers and foot covers shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor for the Facilities Representative, Construction Project Manager and any other authorized representative who may inspect the Work Area. Provide two respirators and six respirator filter changes per day.

1.17 AIR MONITORING - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall employ a qualified industrial hygiene laboratory to analyze air samples in accordance with OSHA Regulations, 1926.1101 (Asbestos Standards for Construction) and New York City regulations.
- B. The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

- C. Industrial hygiene laboratory shall also be a current proficient participant in the NIST/NVLAP Quality Assurance Program for the identification of bulk samples. Laboratory identification number shall be submitted to and approved by the City.
- D. Air monitoring responsibilities for the asbestos abatement contractor's employees, shall be performed by a representative of the industrial hygiene laboratory retained by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit to the City all credentials of the designated (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) and industrial hygiene laboratory representative for approval.
- F. Air monitoring and inspection shall be conducted by the Asbestos abatement contractor's competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101).
- G. Continuous (daily or per shift) monitoring and inspection will include Work Area samples, personnel samples from the breathing zone of a worker to accurately determine the employees' 8-hour TWA (unless Type C respirators are used) and decontamination unit clean room samples.
- H. Work Area samples and employee personnel samples shall be taken using pumps whose flow rates can be determined to an accuracy of +5-percent, at a minimum of two liters per minute. This must be demonstrated at the job site.
- I. Sampling and analysis methods shall be per NIOSH 7400A.
- J. Test Reports:
 - 1. Promptly process and distribute one copy of the test results, to the Commissioner.
 - 2. Prompt reports are necessary so that if required, modifications to work methods and/or practices may be implemented as soon as possible.
 - 3. Asbestos abatement contractor shall by facsimile notify the Commissioner within 24 hours of the results of each test, followed by written notification within three days.
- K. Competent person shall conduct inspections and provide written reports daily. Inspections will include checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection and decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project which may affect the health and safety of the people and environment.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- L. All costs for required air monitoring by the asbestos abatement contractor's competent person shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- M. The City reserves the right to conduct air and surface dust sampling in conjunction with and separate from the Third-Party Air Monitor for the purposes of Quality Assurance.
- N. All samples shall be accompanied by a Chain of Custody Record that shall be submitted to the Construction Project Manager upon completion of analysis.

1.18 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). This laboratory shall meet the standards stated in Paragraph 1.17. B.
- C. Observations will include, but not be limited to, checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection, decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project that may affect the health and safety of the environment, Asbestos abatement contractor, and/or facility occupants.
- D. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- E. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the Asbestos abatement contractor.
- F. At a minimum, air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with the following schedule:

Abatement Activity	Pre- Abatement	During Abatement	Post- Abatement
Equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	TEM

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Abatement Activity	Pre-Abatement	During Abatement	Post-Abatement
Less than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	PCM

Note: TEM is acceptable wherever PCM is required.

- G. The number of air samples required per stage of abatement and size of abatement project is listed in the table below:

		Pre-Abatement	During Abatement	Post Abatement
Large Asbestos Projects				
1.	Full Containment	10	5	10
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	5 ^a	5 ^a	5 ^a
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	5 ^c	5 ^d
4.	Interior Foam	10	5 ^c	10 ^d
Small Asbestos Projects				
1.	Full Containment	6	3	6
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	3 ^b	3 ^b	3 ^b
3.	Tent	3 ^b	3 ^b	3 ^b
4.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	3 ^c	3 ^d
5.	Interior Foam	6	3 ^c	6 ^d
Minor Projects				
1.	Glovebag inside Tent	-	-	1 ^d
2.	Tent	-	-	1 ^d
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	-	1 ^d
4.	Interior Foam	-	-	1 ^d

Notes:

- a. if more than three (3) tents then two (2) samples required per enclosure.
- b. if more than three (3) tents then one (1) sample required per enclosure.
- c. samples shall be taken within the work area(s).
- d. area sampling is required only if:
 - visible emissions are detected during the project
 - during-abatement area sampling results exceeded 0.01 f/cc or the pre-abatement area sampling result(s) for interior projects where applicable.
 - work area to be reoccupied is an interior space at a school, healthcare, or daycare facility.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- H. Prior to commencement of abatement activities, the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm will collect a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area.
 - 1. Samples will be taken during normal occupancy activities and circumstances at the work site.
 - 2. Samplers shall be located within the proposed work area and at all proposed isolation barrier locations.
 - 3. Samples shall be analyzed using PCM.
 - 4. The number of samples to be collected will be determined by the size of the project and the abatement methods to be utilized.
- I. Frequency and duration of the air sampling during abatement shall be representative of the actual conditions during the abatement. The size of the asbestos project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the abatement activities. The following minimum schedule of samples shall be required daily.
 - 1. For large asbestos projects employing full containment, area air sampling shall be performed at the following locations:
 - a. Two area samples outside the work area in uncontaminated areas of the building, remote from the decontamination facilities.
 - (1) Primary location selection shall be within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
 - (2) Where negative ventilation exhaust runs through uncontaminated building areas, one of the area samples will be required in these areas to monitor any potential fiber release.
 - (3) Where exhaust tubes have been grouped together in banks of up to five (5) tubes, with each tube exhausting separately and the bank of tubes terminating together at the same controlled area, one area air sample shall be taken.
 - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. Where adjacent non-work areas do not exist, an exterior area sample shall be taken.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- d. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct.
 - e. One area sample outside, but within 25 feet of, the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.
2. For large asbestos projects involving interior foam method, area air sampling shall be performed at the following sampling locations:
- a. One area sample taken outside the work area within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
 - b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker decontamination and waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct, if applicable.
 - d. Three area samples inside the work area.
 - e. One area sample where the negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
3. For large asbestos projects employing the glovebag procedure within a tent, a minimum of five continuous air samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area, unless there are more than three enclosures, in which case two area samples per enclosure are required.
- a. Four area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of tent enclosure(s).
 - b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
 - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
4. For large asbestos projects involving exterior foam method or removal of ACM from vertical surfaces, a minimum of five continuous area samples

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area using the following minimum requirements:

- a. Three area samples inside the work area and remote from the decontamination systems.
 - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample outside the work area within 25 feet of the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.
 - d. One area sample inside the building or structure at the egress point to the work area, if applicable.
5. For small asbestos projects employing full containment, a minimum of three continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area at the following locations:
- a. Two area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of the isolation barriers.
 - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker or waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
 - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through an uncontaminated building area, if applicable.
6. Tent Procedures:
For projects involving more than 25 linear feet or 10 square feet, a minimum of three continuous samples shall be taken concurrently throughout abatement.
- J. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for projects not solely employing glove-bag procedures shall include a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area and outside each homogeneous work area (five samples inside/five samples outside for Large Projects and three samples inside/three samples outside for Small Projects). In addition to the five sample inside/five sample outside minimum for Large Projects, one additional representative area sample shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- K. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for Small Projects solely employing glove-bag procedures is not required unless one or more of the following events occurs. In such cases, post-abatement clearance air monitoring procedures shall be followed. The events requiring post-abatement clearance air monitoring are:
1. The integrity of the glove-bag was compromised,
 2. Visible emissions are detected outside the glove-bag, and/or
 3. Ambient levels exceed 0.01 f/cc during abatement.
- L. Monitoring requirements for other than post-abatement clearance air monitoring are as follows:
1. The sampling zone for indoor air samples shall be representative of the building occupants' breathing zone.
 2. If possible, outdoor ambient and baseline samplers should be placed about 6 feet above the ground surface in reasonable proximity to the building and away from obstructions and drafts that may unduly affect airflow.
 3. For outdoor samples, if access to electricity and concerns about security dictate a rooftop site, locations near vents and other structures on the roof that would unduly affect airflow shall be avoided.
 4. Air sampling equipment shall not be placed in corners of rooms or near obstructions such as furniture.
 5. Samples shall have a chain of custody record.
- M. Area air sampling during abatement shall be conducted as specified in the following documents except as restricted or modified herein:
1. Measuring Airborne Asbestos Following an Abatement Action, US EPA document 600/4-85-049 (Nov., 1985);
 2. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings; US EPA Publication 560/5-85- 024 (June, 1984);
 3. Methodology for the Measurement of Airborne Asbestos by Electron Microscopy US EPA Contract No. 68-02- 3266;
 4. Mandatory and non-mandatory Electron Microscopy Methods set forth in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.
 5. NIOSH 7400 method using "A" counting rules

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- N. In accordance with the above criteria, area samples (see NYCDEP Asbestos Control Program Regulations) shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM, 25mm cassettes	560 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM, 25mm cassettes	560 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute
TEM, 37mm cassettes	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

- O. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring requirements are as follows:

1. Sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after wet cleaning has been completed and no visible pools of water or condensation remain.
2. Samplers shall be placed at random around the work area. If the work area contains the number of rooms equivalent to the number of required samples based on floor area, a sampler shall be placed in each room. When the number of rooms is greater than the required number of samples, a representative sample of rooms shall be selected.
3. The representative samplers placed outside the work area but within the building shall be located to avoid any air that might escape through the isolation barriers and shall be approximately 50 feet from the entrance to the work area, and 25 feet from the isolation barriers.

- P. The following aggressive sampling procedures shall be used within the work area during all clearance air monitoring:

1. Before starting the sampling pumps, use forced air equipment (such as a one horsepower leaf blower) to direct exhaust air against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the work area. This pre-sampling procedure shall take at least five minutes per 1,000 square feet of floor area; then
2. Place a 20-inch diameter fan in the center of the room. Use one fan per 10,000 cubic feet of room space. Place the fan on slow speed and point it toward the ceiling.
3. Start the sampling pumps and sample for the required time or volume.
4. Turn off the pump and then the fan(s) when sampling is completed.
5. Collect a minimum number of area samples inside and outside each homogeneous work area (five inside/five outside samples for Large Projects and three inside/three outside samples for Small Projects). In addition to the minimum for Large Projects, one representative area samples shall be

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.

- Q. For post-abatement monitoring, area samples shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM	1,800 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

1. Each homogeneous work area that does not meet the clearance criteria shall be thoroughly re-cleaned using wet methods, with the negative pressure ventilation system in operation. New samples shall be collected in the work area as described above. The process shall be repeated until the work site meets the clearance criteria.
2. For an asbestos project with more than one homogeneous work area, the release criterion shall be applied independently to each work area.
3. Should airborne fiber concentrations exceed the clearance criteria, the asbestos abatement contractor shall re-clean the work area utilizing wet wiping and HEPA-vacuuming techniques. Following completion of re-cleaning activities, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform an observation of the Work Area. If the Third-Party Air Monitor determines that the work was performed in accordance with the specifications, the appropriate settling period will be observed and additional air sampling will be performed.
4. All costs resulting from additional air tests and observations shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor. These costs may include, but are not limited to, labor, analysis fees, materials, and expenses.
5. After the area has been found to be in compliance, the asbestos abatement contractor may remove Isolation Barriers and perform final cleaning as specified.

- R. Clearance and/or Re-occupancy Criteria:

1. The clearance criteria shall be applied to each homogeneous work area independently.
2. For PCM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when each of the 5 inside/5 outside samples for Large Projects and/or 3 inside/3 outside samples for Small Projects is less than or equal to 0.01 f/cc or the background concentrations, whichever is greater.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

3. For TEM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when the requirements stated in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section IV are met.
4. As soon as the air monitoring tests are completed, the Third-Party Air Monitor will send the results of such tests to the City and notify the Asbestos abatement contractor.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall initiate the appropriate closeout information into the DEP ARTS database within 24 hours of work area completion to allow the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm to complete and submit the ACP-15 forms for each specific work area.
6. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the ACP-20 and ACP-21 forms to the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm within 48 hours of receipt.

1.19 TAMPERING WITH TEST EQUIPMENT

All parties to this Contract are hereby notified that any tampering with testing equipment will be considered an attempt at falsifying reports and records to federal and state agencies and each offense will be prosecuted under applicable state and federal criminal codes to the fullest extent possible.

1.20 GUARANTEE

- A. Work performed in compliance with this Contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the City.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not be held liable for the guarantee where the repair required under the guarantee is a result of obvious abuse or vandalism, as determined by the Commissioner.
- C. The City will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in their manufacturer's original container, with the manufacturer's label intact and legible.
 1. Maintain packaged materials with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

2. Store all materials on pallets, away from any damp and/or wet surface. Cover materials in order to prevent damage and/or contamination.
 3. Promptly remove damaged materials and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. The Construction Project Manager may reject as non-complying such material and products that do not bear identification satisfactory to the Construction Project Manager as to manufacturer, grade, quality and other pertinent information.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Wetting agents: (Surfactant) shall consist of resin materials in a water base, which have been tested to ensure materials are non-toxic and non-hazardous. Surfactants shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Encapsulants: Liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material or surface either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
- C. During abatement activities, replacement materials shall be stored outside the work area in a manner to prevent contamination. Materials required for the asbestos project (i.e., plastic sheeting, replacement filters, duct tape, etc.) shall be stored to prevent damage or contamination.
- D. Framing Materials and Doors: As required to construct temporary decontamination facilities and isolation barriers. Lumber shall be high grade, new, finished one side and fire retardant.
- E. Fire Retardant Polyethylene Sheeting: minimum uniform thickness of 6-mil. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.
- F. Fire Retardant Reinforced Polyethylene Sheeting: For covering floor of decontamination units, provide translucent, nylon reinforced or woven polyethylene laminated, fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, minimum uniform thickness 6-mil. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- G. Drums: Asbestos-transporting drums, sealable and clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- H. Polyethylene Disposal Bags: Asbestos disposal bags, minimum of fire retardant 6-mil thick. Bags shall be clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- I. Signs: Asbestos warning signs for posting at perimeter of Work Area, as required by OSHA and EPA.
- J. Waste Container Bag Liners and Flexible Trailer Trays: One piece leak-resistant flexible tray with absorbent pad.
- K. Tape: Provide tape which is of high quality with an adhesive that is formulated to aggressively stick to sheet polyethylene.
- L. Spray Adhesive: Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.
- M. Flexible Duct: Spiral reinforced flex duct for air filtration devices.
- N. Protective Clothing: Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of properly fitting, full-body, disposable coveralls, head covers, gloves, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers. Protective clothing shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- O. Surfactants, strippers, sealers, or any other chemicals used shall be non-carcinogenic and non-toxic.
- P. Materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

2.03 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Air Filtration Device (AFD): AFDs shall be equipped with High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration systems and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriter's Laboratory.
- B. Scaffolding: All scaffolding shall be designed and constructed in accordance with OSHA (29 CFR 1926/1910), New York City Building Code, and any other applicable federal, state and local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references the most stringent provisions are applicable. All scaffolding and components shall be capable of supporting without failure a minimum of four times the maximum intended load, plus an allowance for impact. All scaffolding and staging must be certified in writing by a

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

1. Equip rungs of all metal ladders, etc., with an abrasive, non-slip surface.
 2. Provide non-skid surface on all scaffold surfaces subject to foot traffic. Scaffold ends and joints shall be sealed with tape to prevent penetration of asbestos fibers.
- C. Transportation Equipment: Transportation Equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit and unloading of asbestos contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Any temporary storage containers positioned outside the building for temporary storage shall be metal, closed and locked.
- D. Vacuum Equipment: All vacuum equipment utilized in the Work Area shall utilize HEPA filtration systems.
- E. Vacuum Attachments: Soft Brush Attachment, Asbestos Scraper Tool, Drill Dust Control Kit.
- F. Electric Sprayer: An electric airless sprayer suitable for application of encapsulating material and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriters Laboratory.
- G. Water Sprayer: The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.
- H. Water Atomizer: Powered air-misting device equipped with a ground fault interrupter and equipped to operate continuously.
- I. Brushes: All brushes shall have nylon bristles. Wire brushes are excluded from use due to their potential to shred asbestos fibers into small, fine fibers. Wire brushes maybe used for cleaning pipe joints within glove-bags upon written approval of the Construction Project Manager.
- J. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation. Abrasive removal methods, including the use of beadblasters, are prohibited.
- K. Other Tools and Equipment: Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, sponges, rounded-edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- L. Fans and Leaf Blower: Provide Leaf Blower (one leaf blower per floor) and one 20-inch diameter fans for each 10,000 cubic feet of Work Area volume to be used for aggressive sampling technique for clearance air testing.
- M. Fire Extinguishers: At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- N. First Aid Kits: Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain adequately stocked first aid kits in the clean rooms of the decontamination units and within Work Areas. The first aid kit shall be approved by a licensed physician for the work to be performed under this Contract.
- O. Water Service:
 - 1. Temporary Water Service Connection: All connections to the Facilities water system shall include back flow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperature and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping, and equipment. Leaking or dripping fittings/valves shall be repaired and or replaced as required.
 - 2. Water Hoses: Employ new heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water into each Work Area and to each Decontamination Enclosure Unit. Provide fittings as required for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment.
 - 3. Water Heater: Provide UL rated 40-gallon electric water heaters to supply hot water for Personal Decontamination Enclosure System Shower. Activate from 30 Amp Circuit breakers located within the Decontamination Enclosure sub panel. Provide relief valve compatible with water heater operations, pipe relief valve down to drip pan at floor level with type 'L' copper piping. Drip pans shall be 6-inch deep and securely fastened to water heater. Wiring of the water heater shall comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards.
- P. Electrical Service:
 - 1. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NECA and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.
 - 2. Temporary Power: Provide service to decontamination unit sub panel with minimum 60 AMP, two pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

to the building's main distribution panel. Sub panel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work.

3. Voltage Differences: Provide identification warning signs at power outlets that are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry type transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations.
4. Ground Fault Protection: Equip all circuits for any purpose entering Work Area with ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI). Locate the GFCIs outside the Work Area so that all circuits are protected prior to entry to Work Area. Provide circuit breaker type ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) equipped with test button and reset switch for all circuits to be used for any purpose in Work Area, decontamination units, exterior, or as otherwise required by NEC, OSHA or other authority.
5. Power Distribution System: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use. In general run wiring overhead, and rise vertically where wiring will be least subject to damage from operations.
6. Temporary Wiring: In the Work Area shall be type UF non-metallic sheathed cable located overhead and exposed for surveillance. Provide liquid tight enclosures or boxes for all wiring devices. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors.
7. Electrical Power Cords: Use only grounded extension cords; use hard service cords where exposed to traffic and abrasion. Use single lengths of cords only.
8. Temporary Lighting: All lighting within the Work Area shall be liquid and moisture proof and designed for the use intended.
 - a. Provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere; by combined use of daylight, general lighting, and portable plug-in task lighting.
 - b. Provide lighting in the Decontamination Unit as required to supply a minimum 50-foot candle light level.
9. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing though the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.

2.04 CLEANING

- A. Throughout the construction period, the asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the building as described in this Section.

1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall prevent building areas other than the Work Area from becoming contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris. Should areas outside the Work Area become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the asbestos abatement contractor's work practices, the asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning these areas in accordance with the procedures appended in Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR56. All costs incurred in cleaning or otherwise decontaminating non-Work Areas and the contents thereof shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor at no additional cost to the City.
2. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to all personnel and laborers the required equipment and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.

- B. General

1. Waste water from asbestos removal operations, including shower water, may be discharged into the public sewer system only after approved filtration is on operation to remove asbestos fibers.
2. Asbestos wastes shall be double bagged in six mil (.006") fire retardant polyethylene bags approved for ACM disposal and shall be properly labeled and handled before disposal.
3. All waste generated shall be bagged, wrapped or containerized immediately upon removal. The personal and waste decontamination enclosure systems and floor and scaffold surfaces shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet cleaned at the end of each work shift at a minimum.
4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use corrugated cartons or drums for disposal of asbestos-containing waste having sharp edged components (e.g., nails, screws, metal lathe and tin sheeting) that may tear polyethylene bags

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- and sheeting. The waste within the drums or cartons must be double bagged.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all bags of waste to disposal site in thirty gallon capacity metal or fiber drums with tight lids, or in locked steel dumpster.
 6. Dumping of debris, waste or bagged waste will not be permitted.
 7. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be wet cleaned twice using wet cleaning methods upon completion of waste removal. When the worker decontamination enclosure shower room alternates as a waste container wash room, the shower room shall be washed immediately with cloths or mops saturated with a detergent solution prior to wet cleaning.
 8. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the work area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.
 9. ACM shall be collected utilizing rubber dust pans and rubber squeegees.
 10. HEPA vacuums shall not be used on wet materials unless specifically designed for that purpose.
 11. Metal shovels shall not be used within the work area.
 12. Mastic solvent when used will be applied in moderation (e.g., by airless sprayer). Saturation of the concrete floor with mastic solvent must be avoided.
 13. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain all items in the storage area in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding traffic, and providing the required protection of all materials.
 14. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not allow accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for use in this work. When asbestos contaminated waste must be kept on the work site overnight or longer, it shall be double bagged and stored in accordance with New York City Department of Sanitation (NYCDOS) regulation Title 16 Chapter 8, and Federal, State and City laws.
 15. At least twice a week (more if necessary), the asbestos abatement contractor shall completely remove all scrap, debris and waste material from the job site.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

16. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide adequate storage space for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and concerns for the environment.
17. All respiratory protection equipment shall be selected from the latest NIOSH Certified Equipment list.
18. Daily and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect the Work Areas and adjoining spaces, and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. All such items shall be removed to the place designated for their storage.
19. Weekly, and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site; re-stack and tidy them or otherwise service them to meet the requirements of these Specifications.
20. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 WORKER DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

A. Large Asbestos Projects (Small Project Option):

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas
 - a. Structure:
 - (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.
 - (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.

- (3) Interior shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of twelve inches.
 - (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into Work Area.
- b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.
 - c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.
 - d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be placed adjacent to the Work Area and shall consist of three totally enclosed chambers, separated from Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:
 - (1) Equipment Room: The equipment room shall have a curtain doorway to separate it from the Work Area, and share a common airlock with the shower room. The equipment room shall be large enough to accommodate at least one worker (allowing them enough room to remove their protective clothing and footwear), and a fire retardant 6-mil disposal bag for collection of discarded clothing and equipment. The equipment room shall be utilized for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA-vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one-day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA-vacuums and negative air machines, extra tools, containers of surfactant, and other materials and equipment required for the project shall be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be placed in the Work Area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot coverings when leaving the Work Area. Contaminated footwear and reusable work clothing shall be stored in this room.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (2) Shower Room: The shower room shall have two airlocks (one that separates it from the equipment room and one that separates it from the clean room). The shower room shall contain at least one shower, with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap, per six workers. Careful attention shall be given to the shower to ensure against leaking of any kind and shall contain a rigid catch basin at least six inches deep. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply towels, shampoo and liquid soap in the shower room at all times. Shower water shall be continuously drained, collected, and filtered through a system with at least a 5-micron particle size collection capacity. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filters by large particles. Pumps shall be installed, maintained and utilized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Filtered water shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- (3) Clean Room: The clean room shall share a common airlock with the shower room and shall have a curtained doorway to separate it from outside non-contaminated areas. Lockers, for storage of workers' street clothing, and shelves, for storing respirators, shall be provided in this area. Clean disposable clothing, replacement filters for respirators, and clean dry towels shall be provided in the clean room. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tool, equipment or other materials.

B. Small Asbestos Projects:

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.
2. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
3. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

- C. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

3.02 WASTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

A. Large Asbestos Project (Small Project Option)

- 1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.

a. Structure:

- (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.
- (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.
- (3) Interior walls shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of twelve inches.
- (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into the Work Area.

- b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.
 - d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be located outside the work area and attached to all locations through which ACM waste will be removed from the work area and shall consist of two totally enclosed chambers, separated from the Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:
 - (1) Washroom: An equipment washroom shall have two air locks (one separating the unit from the Work Area and one common air lock that separates it from the holding area). The washroom shall have facilities for washing material containers and equipment. Gross removal of dust and debris from contaminated material containers and equipment shall be accomplished in the Work Area, prior to moving to the washroom.
 - (2) Holding Area: A holding area shall share a common air lock with the equipment washroom and shall have a curtained doorway to outside areas. A hinged, lockable door shall be placed at the holding area entrance to prevent unauthorized access into the Work Area.
- B. Small Asbestos Project:
- 1. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
 - 2. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
- C. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

3.03 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING REMOTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall fully identify the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area, and worker respiratory protection employed. The job supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.
- B. Each worker shall remove street clothes in the clean room; wear two disposable suits, including gloves, hoods and non-skid footwear; and put on a clean respirator (with new filters) before entering the Work Area.
- C. Each worker shall, before leaving the Work Area or tent, clean the outside of the respirators and outer layer of protective clothing by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming. The outer disposable suit shall be removed in the airlock prior to proceeding to the Worker Decontamination Unit. The inner disposable suit and respirator shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed thoroughly before removing and prior to aggressive shower.
- D. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately.

3.04 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING ATTACHED DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. All workers and authorized visitors shall enter the Work Area through the worker decontamination facility.
- B. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall identify fully the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area and worker respiratory protection employed. The site supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.
- C. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, upon entering the job site, remove street clothes in the clean room and put on a clean respirator with filters, and clean protective clothing before entering the Work Area through the shower room and equipment room.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- D. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, each time he leaves the Work Area, remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving the Work Area; proceed to the equipment room and remove clothing except the respirator; still wearing the respirator, proceed to the shower room; clean the outside of the respirator with soap and water while showering; remove filters, wet them, and dispose of them in the container provided for that purpose; wash and rinse the inside of the respirator; and thoroughly shampoo and wash himself/herself.
- E. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately. Disposable clothing of the type worn inside the Work Area is not permitted outside the Work Area.

3.05 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE FACILITIES AND BARRIERS

The following procedures shall be followed during abatement activities.

- A. All polyethylene barriers inside the work place and partitions constructed to isolate the Work Area from occupied areas shall be inspected by the asbestos handler supervisor at least twice per shift.
- B. Smoke tubes shall be used to test the integrity of the Work Area barriers and the decontamination enclosure systems daily before abatement activity begins and at the end of each shift.
- C. Damage and defects in the decontamination enclosure system shall be repaired immediately upon discovery. The decontamination enclosure system shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
- D. At any time during the abatement activity, if visible emissions are observed, or elevated asbestos fiber counts outside the Work Area are measured, or if damage occurs to barriers, abatement shall stop. The source of the contamination shall be located, the integrity of the barriers shall be restored and extended to include the contaminated area, and visible residue shall be cleaned up using appropriate HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning.
- E. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the daily project log by the asbestos handler supervisor.
- F. The daily inspection to ensure that exits have been checked against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting shall be documented in the log book. If exits are found to be blocked, abatement activities shall stop until the blockage is cleared.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

3.06 MODIFICATIONS TO HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Shut down, isolate or seal, all existing HVAC units, fans, exhaust fans, perimeter convection air units, supply and/or return air ducts, etc., situated in, traversing or servicing the work zone.
- B. Seal all seams with duct tap. Wrap entire duct with a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. All shutdowns are to be coordinated with the Facility. Where systems must be maintained, i.e., traversing Work Areas to non-Work Areas, only supply ducts will be maintained, protect as described above. All returns must be blanked off in Work Area and adjacent areas, including floor above and below Work Area. When required Asbestos abatement contractor shall apply for a clarification from NYCDEP. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall implement the following engineering procedures:
 - 1. Maintenance of a positive pressure within the HVAC system of 0.01 inch water gauge (or greater) with respect to the ambient pressure outside the Work Area. The conditions for this system shall be maintained and be operational 24 hours per day from the initiation of Work Area preparation until successful final air clearance. Positive pressurization of HVAC system shall be applied only under the direction and control of professional engineer, or other knowledgeable licensed professional;
 - 2. The positive pressurization of the duct shall be tested, inspected and recorded both at the beginning and at the end of each shift;
 - 3. The positive pressurization shall be monitored using instrumentation which will provide a written record of pressurization and that will trigger an audible alarm, if the static pressure falls below the set value;
 - 4. The supply air fan and the supply air damper for the active positive-pressurized duct shall be placed in the manual "on" positions to prevent shutdown by fail-safe mechanisms;
 - 5. The return air fan and the return air dampers shall be shut down and locked-out;
 - 6. All the seams of the HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be sealed;
 - 7. The HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be covered with two (2) layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, and all seams and edges of both layers shall be sealed airtight;
 - 8. The supply air fans, return air fans, and all dampers servicing the Work Area itself shall be shut down and locked-out. All openings within the Work Area

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

of supply and return air ducts shall be sealed with 3/8-inch fire rated plywood and two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene;

9. When abatement occurs during periods while the HVAC system is shut down an alternative method of pressurization of the duct passing through the Work Area should be employed (e.g., by low-pressure "blowers", etc., directly coupled into the duct). Item #4 above shall be deleted and shall be replaced by the requirement to set the dampers of the HVAC duct in the manual closed positions, in order to effect pressurization.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor to coordinate this item with the Facility and Construction Project Manager at the commencement of work. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service an area and that air system cannot be shut down, asbestos abatement contractor shall isolate and seal the ducts, both supply and return, at the boundary of that zone.
1. To isolate, cap, or seal a duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove insulation from duct (if necessary), then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk and duct-tape.
 2. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then cut existing duct and fold metal in and secure with approved fasteners. Asbestos abatement contractor shall caulk and duct-tape all seams and edges.
 3. All ducts shall then be completely wrapped and sealed with duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.
 4. All ducts shall be restored to original working order at the end of the project.
- D. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service occupied areas (non-Work Areas), the Asbestos abatement contractor shall blank off the ducts.
1. To isolate or seal the return duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove any insulation (if necessary) from the duct. Then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers and insert a fiberglass board within the duct. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk, duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.
 2. All isolation of return ducts and any other activity that requires removal of ceiling by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be conducted under controls. Work is to be coordinated with the Construction Project Manager and the Facility and is described as follows:
 - a. Work shall occur as scheduled.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- b. Horizontal surfaces near the blanking operations shall be protected with fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
 - c. Plastic drapes shall be used to enclose the immediate area.
 - d. Asbestos abatement contractor to position and operate air filtration devices and HEPA-vacuums in the area to clean space after blanking operations.
 - e. All personnel involved with this work shall receive personal protection (i.e., respirators and disposable suits).
- E. Upon loss of negative pressure or electric power, all work activities in an area shall cease immediately and shall not resume until negative pressure and/or electric power has been fully restored. When a power failure or loss of negative pressure lasts, or is expected to last, longer than thirty (30) minutes, the following sequence of events shall occur.
- 1. All make up air inlets shall be sealed airtight.
 - 2. All decontamination facilities shall be sealed airtight after evacuation of all personnel from the Work Area.
 - 3. All adjacent areas shall be monitored for potential fiber release upon discovery of and subsequently throughout, power failure.

3.07 LOCKOUT OF HVAC SYSTEMS, ELECTRIC POWER, AND ACTIVE BOILERS

Prior to the start of any prep work, the asbestos abatement contractor shall employ skilled tradesmen with limited asbestos licenses for the following work:

- A. Disable all ventilating systems or other systems bringing air into or exhausting air out of the Work Area. Disable system by disconnecting wires removing circuit breakers, by lockable switch or other positive means to ensure against accidental re-starting of equipment.
- B. Lock out power to the Work Area by switching off all breakers and removing them from panels or by switching and locking entire panel. Label panel with following notation: "DANGER CIRCUIT BEING WORKED ON". Give all keys to Facility.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- C. Lock out power to circuits running through Work Area whenever possible by switching off and removing breakers from panel. If circuits must remain live, the Facility shall notify asbestos abatement contractor in order that he may secure a variance from NYCDEP. The asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all conduit and wires to remain and label all active circuits at intervals not to exceed 3 feet with tags having the following notation: "DANGER LIVE ELECTROCUTION HAZARD". The asbestos abatement contractor shall label all circuits in all locations including hidden locations that may be affected by the work in a similar manner.
- D. All boilers and other equipment within the work area shall be shut down, locked out, tagged out and the burner/boiler/equipment accesses and openings shall be sealed until abatement activities are complete. If the boiler or other exhausted equipment will be subject to abatement, all breeching, stacks, columns, flues, shafts, and double-walled enclosures serving as exhausts or vents shall be segregated from the affected boiler or equipment and sealed airtight to eliminate potential chimney effects within the work area.

PART 4 – PREPARATION OF WORK AREA AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES

4.01 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL

A. Asbestos abatement contractor Responsibility

Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal of ACM from the Work Area using standard industry techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor representative shall observe the Work.

1. General Requirements:

- a. Removal of ACM shall be performed using wet methods. Dry removal of ACM is prohibited.
- b. Spray ACM with amended water with sufficient frequency and quantity to enhance penetration. Sufficient time shall be allowed for amended water to penetrate the material to the substrate prior to removal. All ACM shall be thoroughly wetted while work is being conducted.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- c. Accumulation of standing water on the floor of the Work Area is prohibited.
- d. Apply removal encapsulants, when used, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and guidelines.
- e. Containerize ACM immediately upon detachment from the substrate. Alternately, ACM may be dropped in to a flexible catch basin and promptly bagged. Detached ACM is not permitted to lie on the floor for any period of time. Excess air within the bag shall be removed before sealing. ACM shall not be dropped from a height of greater than 10 feet. Above 10 feet, dust free inclined chutes may be used. Maximum inclination from horizontal shall be 60-degrees for all chutes.
- f. Exits from the work area shall be maintained, or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- g. Signs clearly indicating the direction of exits shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work area.
- h. No smoking signs shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work place.
- i. At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- j. If the containment area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.

B. Removal of ACM Utilizing Full Containment Procedures shall be as follows:

1. Preparation Procedures:

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- a. Ensure that the Third-Party Air Monitor has performed area monitoring and established a background count prior to the preparatory operations for each removal area, as applicable.
- b. Shut down, isolate, and lock out or tag heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems which serve or which pass through the Work Area. Vents within the Work Area and seams in HVAC components shall be sealed with tape and two layers of fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Filters in HVAC systems shall be removed and treated as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
- c. Shut down, disconnect, and lock out or tag all electric power to the Work Area so that there is no possibility of its reactivation until after clearance testing of the Work Area.
- d. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of this Section.
- e. Remove ACM that may be disturbed by the erection of partitions using tent procedures and wet removal methods. Removal shall be limited to a one-foot wide strip running the length/height of the partition.
- f. Pre-clean and remove moveable objects from the Work Area. Pre-cleaning shall be accomplished using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Store moveable objects at a location determined by the City.
- g. Protect carpeting that will remain in the Work Area.
 - (1) Pre-clean carpeting utilizing wet-cleaning techniques.
 - (2) Install a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting over carpeting.
 - (3) Place a rigid flooring material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch, over polyethylene sheeting.
- h. Pre-clean all fixed objects to remain within the Work Area using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques.
- i. Seal fixed objects with two individual layers, minimum, of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting.
- j. Pre-clean entire Work Area utilizing HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Methods of cleaning that raise dust; such as dry sweeping

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

or use of vacuum equipment not equipped with HEPA-filters, is prohibited.

- k. Install isolation barriers (i.e., sealing of all openings, including but not limited to windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and other penetrations within the Work Area) using two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and duct-tape.
- l. Construct rigid framework to support Work Area barriers.
 - (1) Framework shall be constructed using 2-inch by 4-inch wooden or metal studs placed 16 inch on center when existing walls and/or ceiling do not exist for all openings greater than 32 square feet. Framework is not required except where one dimension is one foot or less or the opening will be used as an emergency exit.
 - (2) Apply a solid construction material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch to the Work Area side of the framing. In secure interior areas, not subject to access from the public or building occupants, an additional layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting may be substituted for the rigid construction material.
 - (3) Caulk all wall, floor, ceiling, and fixture joints to form a leak tight seal.
- m. Seal floor drains, sumps, shower tubs, and other collection devices with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant plastic and fire rated plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the asbestos abatement contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer.
- n. Remove ceiling mounted objects not previously sealed that will interfere with removal operations. Mist object and surrounding ACM with amended water prior to removal to minimize fiber dispersal. Clean all moveable objects using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques prior to removal from the Work Area.
- o. Fiberglass insulation with intact coverings shall be protected in place during abatement activities. These materials shall be protected with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting as isolation barriers and two additional layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting serving as primary and secondary surface barriers.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- p. Install and initiate operation of AFDs to provide a negative pressure and a minimum of four air changes per hour within the Work Area relative to surrounding non-Work Areas. Do not shut down AFDs until the Work Area is released to the City following final clearance procedures. The use of HEPA-filtered vacuum to produce a negative air pressure inside the enclosure is prohibited.
- q. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the Work Areas or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the Work Area. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.
- r. Temporary lighting within the Work Area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.
- s. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- t. Prior to being plasticized, the Work Areas shall be cleaned using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall not be used.
- u. Plasticize the area after pre-cleaning, using the following procedures.
 - (1) Cover floors with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 6 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.
 - (2) Cover walls with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 6 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
 - (3) Cover floors with a second layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 12 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (4) Cover walls with a second layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
 - (5) In areas where demolition is required to access ACM, a layer of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be placed on the floor of the enclosure.
 - (6) Perform demolition required to access ACM. Debris resulting from demolition activities shall be disposed of as ACM waste as described in this Specification.
 - (7) Repeat preparation of areas accessed by demolition activities as described above.
 - v. Suspended ceiling tiles and T-grid components shall remain in place until the preparation of the Work Area below the ceiling tiles are completed and personnel and equipment decontamination enclosures have been constructed.
 - w. Scaffolds shall be provided for workers engaged in work that cannot safely be performed from the ground or other solid Work Area surface.
 - x. Means of egress shall not be obstructed by hardwall barriers.
 - y. Pre-Removal Inspections.
 - (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.
 - (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
 - (3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.
2. Removal of ACM Within Full Containment:
- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- b. Remove the material using hand tools such as scrapers or putty knives. Wire-mesh or wood lathe reinforcing, when present, shall be cut into manageable pieces and disposed of as ACM.
 - c. Remove any residual material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes.
 - d. Place the removal material immediately into a properly labeled fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
 - e. Following the completion of removal of insulation, all visible residue shall be removed from the substrate.
3. Following Removal of ACM utilizing Full Containment Procedures:
- a. First Cleaning:
 - (1) Remove any visible accumulation of asbestos material and debris. HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning shall be performed on all surfaces inside the Work Area. All sealed drums, plastic bags, and equipment used in the Work Area shall be removed from the Work Area.
 - (2) Upon request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform a visual inspection. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.
 - (3) Remove first layer of plastic sheathing inside the Work Area. The isolation barriers and decontamination facility shall remain in place and be utilized.
 - b. Second Cleaning:
 - (1) After the first cleaning, the Work Area shall be vacated for twelve hours to allow fibers to settle.
 - (2) All objects and surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA - vacuumed and wet cleaned for a second cleaning.
 - (3) A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all plastic covered surfaces in the Work Area.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (4) When the encapsulant is dry, second layer of polyethylene sheeting on the walls, ceiling and floors shall be removed. Do not remove seals from doors, windows, Isolation Barriers or disconnect the negative pressure equipment.

c. Third Cleaning:

- (1) A minimum of four hours after the second cleaning, all the surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA-vacuumed and wet cleaned for a third cleaning.
- (2) Upon the request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will do final visual inspection for re-occupancy. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.
- (3) When the Work Area passes the Third-Party Air Monitor's visual re-occupancy inspection, air sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after the completion of the third cleaning. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall perform air monitoring using aggressive testing techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor will approve re-occupancy if the specified fiber count in the Work Area is achieved according to the Third-Party Air Monitor.
- (4) When the Work Area passes the re-occupancy test, all controls and seals established shall be removed.
- (5) The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.
- (6) The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

d. Final Barrier Removal:

- (1) Upon receipt of acceptable clearance testing results, polyethylene sheeting and Isolation Barriers shall be removed and disposed accordingly as asbestos-containing material.
- (2) The area surrounding the abatement work place shall be

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.

- e. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a final visual observation. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization.
- C. Removal of ACM utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 §1-106 Tent Containment Procedures and/or Tent and Glove-bag Procedures utilizing NYDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 §1-105 shall be as follows:
- 1. Preparation Procedures:
 - a. Ensure that the Third-Party Air Monitor has performed area monitoring and established a background count prior to the preparatory operations for each removal area, as applicable.
 - b. Shut down, isolate, and lock out or tag heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems which serve or which pass through the Work Area. Vents within the Work Area and seams in HVAC components shall be sealed with tape and two layers of polyethylene sheeting. Filters in HVAC systems shall be removed and treated as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
 - c. Shut down, disconnect, and lock out or tag all electric power to the Work Area so that there is no possibility of its reactivation until after clearance testing of the Work Area.
 - d. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with PART 3 - EXECUTION, Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of these Specifications. Decontamination facilities may be remote from the Work Areas.
 - e. Construct rigid framework to support Work Area barriers. Framework shall be constructed using 2-inch by 4-inch wooden or metal studs placed 16 inch on center when existing walls and/or ceiling do not exist.
 - f. Seal floor drains, sumps, shower tubs, and other collection devices with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil plastic and minimum 3/8" fire rated plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the asbestos abatement contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer. Any opening greater than 32 square feet shall be framed with 2-inch by 4-inch studding placed 16 inches on center.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- g. Install and initiate operation of AFDs to provide a negative pressure and a minimum of four air changes per hour and negative pressure of -0.02" of water column within the Work Area relative to surrounding non-Work Areas. Do not shut down AFDs until the Work Area is released to the City following final clearance procedures. The use of HEPA-filtered vacuums to produce a negative air pressure inside the enclosure is prohibited.
- h. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the Work Areas or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the Work Area. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.
- i. Temporary lighting within the Work Area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.
- j. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacture equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- k. Prior to being plasticized, the Work Areas shall be cleaned using HEPA-vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall not be used.
- l. There shall be an airlock at the entrance to the tent, unless there is an attached worker or waste decontamination system.
- m. Plasticize the area after pre-cleaning, using the following procedures. Do not apply polyethylene sheeting to the wall and ceiling surfaces that will be demolished to access ACM.
 - (1) Cover floor with one layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 12 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.
 - (2) Cover walls with one layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (3) Cover ceilings with one layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to wall layer.
 - (4) Repeat procedure for second layer. All joints in polyethylene sheeting shall be glued and taped in such a manner as to prohibit air passage. Joints on plastic layers shall be staggered to reduce the potential for water to penetrate.
 - (5) In areas where demolition is required to access ACM, a layer of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be placed on the floor of the enclosure.
 - (6) Perform demolition required to access ACM. Debris resulting from demolition activities shall be disposed of as ACM as described in this Specification.
 - (7) Repeat preparation of areas accessed by demolition activities as described above.
 - (8) Suspended ceiling tiles and T-grid components shall remain in place until the preparation of the Work Area below the ceiling tiles are completed and personnel and equipment decontamination enclosures have been constructed.
 - (9) Protect non-ACM insulation within the Work Area(s) with two individual layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. Sheeting shall remain in-place until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results are achieved.
- n. Installation of glove-bags for removal of thermal system insulation, when required:
- (1) General: Glove-bag operations shall be performed using commercially available glove-bags of at least fire retardant 6-mil, transparent plastic appropriately sized for the diameter of the material to be removed. The use of "moveable" glove-bag techniques is strictly forbidden. At no time, shall the glove-bag be sized to allow for the removal of more than three linear feet of insulation. Glovebag procedures may only be used in conjunction with full containment of the work area or the tent procedure.
 - (2) Place the necessary tools and materials inside of the tool pouch of the glove-bag before the glove-bag procedure begins.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (3) Place duct-tape securely around the affected area to form a smooth area to which the glove-bag can be securely fastened.
 - (4) Attach glove-bag to the cable, wire or pipe. Seal top of glove-bag by double folding and stapling. Place duct-tape along the seam to form an airtight seal. Seal sides of glove-bag, where cable, wire or pipe passes through, with duct-tape to form an airtight seal.
 - (5) If the material adjacent to the work section is damaged, terminates, is jointed or contains an irregularity, wrap the section in two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and seal airtight with duct-tape.
 - (6) Smoke test each glove-bag as indicated below. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be present during all smoke testing.
 - (7) The glovebag shall be placed under negative pressure utilizing a HEPA vacuum, and a smoke tube shall then be aspirated to direct smoke at all seams and seals from outside the glovebag. Any leaks detected by the smoke test shall be duct taped airtight.
 - (8) All necessary tools and materials shall be brought into the work area before the glovebag procedure begins.
 - (9) Glovebag procedures shall be conducted by workers specifically trained in glovebag procedures and equipped with appropriate personal protective equipment.
 - (10) The insulation diameter worked shall not exceed one half the bag working length above the attached gloves.
- o. Glovebag procedures shall be conducted by workers specifically trained in glovebag procedures and equipped with appropriate personal protective equipment.
- p. Pre-Removal Inspections
- (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
- (3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

2. Removal of ACM Thermal Insulation Using Glove-Bag Techniques:

- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.
 - b. Remove the insulation using hand tools such as knives or scissors.
 - c. Exercise caution when removing insulation.
 - d. Remove any residual asbestos-containing insulation from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes.
- (1) Any insulation ends created by this procedure shall be sealed with encapsulant prior to bag removal or thoroughly wetted before bag removal and sealed with wettable cloth end caps and spray glue or any combination of these materials immediately following bag removal.
 - (2) The tool pouch shall be separated from the bag prior to disposal by twisting it and the wall to which it is attached several times, and taping the twist to hold it in place, thus sealing the bag and the pouch which are severed at the midpoint of the twist. Alternatively, the tools can be pulled through with one or both glove inserts, thus turning the gloves inside out. The glove(s) is/are then twist sealed forming a new pouch, taped and several mid-seal forming two separate bags.
 - (3) A HEPA vacuum shall be used for evacuation of the glovebag in preparation for removal of the bag from the surface for clean-up in the event of a spill, and for post project clean-up.
 - (4) With the glovebag collapsed and the ACM in the bottom of the bag, the bag shall be twisted several times and taped to seal that section during bag removal.
 - (5) A 6-mil plastic bag shall be slipped around the glovebag while it is still attached to the surface. The bag shall be detached from the surface by removing the tape or cutting the top with

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

blunt scissors.

- (6) The asbestos-containing waste, the clean-up materials, and protective clothing shall be wetted sufficiently, double-bagged minimizing air content, sealed separately, and disposed of in conformance with applicable regulations.

3. Removal of ACM Utilizing Tent Containment Procedure:

- a. Tent procedures shall be limited to the removal of less than 260 linear feet and 160 square feet of ACM and shall not result in disturbance of ACM during tent erection.
- b. Mist material with amended water and/or foam. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.
- c. Cut bands, wire or other items placed over insulation or ACM.
- d. Remove the ACM using hand tools such as knives or scrapers.
- e. Exercise caution when removing ACM.
- f. Remove any residual asbestos-containing material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods.
- g. Seal exposed ends of remaining insulation or ACM with a "wetable cloth" and/or encapsulant.
- h. Place the removed material immediately into a properly labeled fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
- i. Following the completion of removal of ACM, all visible residue shall be removed from the substrate.

4. Following Removal of ACM Utilizing Tent Containment or Tent/Glovebag Procedure:

- a. Clean all visible accumulations of loose ACM. Metal shovels shall not be used within the Work Area.
- b. Accumulations of dust shall be cleaned continuously until completion of clean up.
- c. After removal of all visible accumulations of ACM, the area shall be:

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (1) Wet cleaned using rags, mops or sponges.
- (2) Permitted sufficient time to dry, prior to HEPA vacuuming all substrates.
- (3) Lightly encapsulated to lockdown residual asbestos. A thin coat of an encapsulating agent shall be applied to any surfaces in the Work Area which were not the subject of removal or other remediation activities. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal or other remediation activities prior to obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring results. Asbestos abatement contractor shall request and pass a visual inspection performed by the consultant before proceeding to the next step. Documentation of passing this inspection shall be recorded in a daily logbook.
- (4) The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a visual observation of the Work Area to verify the absence of asbestos-containing waste materials.
- (5) If the Work is accepted by the Third-Party Air Monitor based on the inspection, asbestos abatement contractor shall be notified. Conduct the following activities in accordance with the contract and all applicable laws, codes, rules and regulations.
 - (a) All waste shall be removed from the Work Area and holding areas.
 - (b) All tools and equipment are to be removed and decontaminated in the decontamination enclosure system.
- (6) If the Work is not approved, the Third-Party Air Monitor will inform Asbestos abatement contractor who will then HEPA-vacuum and/or wet-clean the Work Area. The Third-Party Air Monitor will then perform a subsequent visual observation. This process will continue until the Third-Party Air Monitor accepts the Work Area as clean.
- (7) The Work Area shall be vacated for a minimum of one hour to allow fibers to settle prior to clearance air monitoring, when required.

d. Final Barrier Removal

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (1) Upon receipt of acceptable clearance testing results polyethylene sheeting (inside layers) and Isolation Barriers shall be removed and disposed accordingly as ACM. The tent shall be collapsed inward, enclosing the contaminated clothing. This contaminated material shall be disposed of in another plastic bag. The HEPA vacuum shall be decontaminated and sealed.
 - (2) The area surrounding the abatement work place shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA-vacuum and wet methods.
- e. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a final visual inspection. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization. Other Information: Extra time required to clean Work Areas in order to achieve clearance criteria shall not be considered grounds for an extension of time for contract completion.

4.02 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS

- A. Ensure that barriers are installed in a manner appropriate to the expected weather conditions during the project and for its duration. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon their discovery. Visually inspect barriers at the beginning and end of each work period.
- B. Visually inspect non-Work Areas and the decontamination enclosure system for water leakage. Check the floor below, ceiling and walls, and view beneath/or around the decontamination enclosure system, for signs of leakage. Perform the visual inspection a minimum of two times for each 8-hour work shift.

PART 5 – ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT

5.01 ACM WASTE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor and all sub-asbestos abatement contractors are specifically alerted to the illegal practice of combining asbestos-containing waste (ACW) from one project with the ACW of other projects without using the services of a permitted waste transfer station as defined by 6 NYCRR Part 360 and 364. As part of the shop drawing submittals, the Asbestos abatement contractor must submit for approval the proposed method of transportation and disposal that will be utilized to manage the ACW of this Contract. If a permitted transfer station is to be used, the cost shall be included in the work.. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a waste manifest consistent with whatever approved method is utilized as part of the invoicing and payment procedures.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain compliance with the strictest set of regulations of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY, NYC LL 70/85, NYS DOL ICR 56, USEPA, Asbestos Regulation 40 CFR Section 61.152, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 29 CFR 1910.1200 (F) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standards, and other applicable standards.

NOTE: Any penalties incurred for failure to comply with any of the above regulations will be the sole responsibility for fines imposed due to negligence of the Asbestos abatement contractor.

- C. When presenting ACW for storage at the generation site, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Wet down ACW in a manner sufficient to prevent all visible emissions of dust into the air.
2. Seal material in a leak tight container while wet.
3. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

- D. When presenting ACW for storage away from the site of generation, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that ACW has been properly packaged as per requirements above.
2. Examine the containers of ACW to ensure that there are no breaks in the containers and that no visible dust is being released into the air.
3. If examination reveals damage to a container of ACW the Asbestos abatement contractor or person accepting the waste shall immediately wet down the ACW and repackage it into a clean leak tight container. The subsequent repackaging shall be the financial responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor and occur at no extra cost to the City.
4. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

- E. When storing ACW – The Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in tight containers.
2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
 6. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
 7. If the Asbestos abatement contractor has intention of sorting a quantity of ACW greater than or equal to 50 cubic yards, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
 - a. Submit a written request and receive written approval from the City.
- F. When presenting for transport, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
 2. Examine the integrity of the container's airtight seal.
 3. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
 4. Keep ACW separate from all other waste.
 5. Ensure that a person transporting asbestos waste holds a valid permit issued pursuant to law.
 6. Frequency of Waste Removal:
 - a. Properly packaged and labeled asbestos waste shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall asbestos waste be stored on site without written approval from the City. The Waste Hauler and landfill shall be as indicated on the notifications to regulatory agencies.
- G. Waste Load-out Through Equipment Decontamination Enclosure (Full Decontamination Facility): Place asbestos waste in disposal bags. Large items not able to fit into disposal bags shall be wrapped in one layer of 6-mil thick polyethylene sheeting. Clean outer covering of asbestos waste package by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming in a designated part of the Work Area. Move wrapped asbestos waste to the equipment washroom, wet clean each bag or object and place it inside a second disposal bag, or a second layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand. Air volume shall be minimized, and the bags or sheeting shall be sealed airtight with tape.
1. The clean containerized items shall be moved to the equipment decontamination enclosure holding area pending load-out to storage or disposal facilities.
 2. Workers who have entered the equipment decontamination enclosure system from the uncontaminated non-Work Area shall perform load-out of

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

containers from the decontamination enclosure holding area. Dress workers moving asbestos waste to storage or disposal facilities in clean overalls of a color different than from that of coveralls used in the Work Area. Ensure that workers do not enter from uncontaminated areas into the equipment washroom or the Work Area. Ensure that contaminated workers do not exit the Work Area through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.

3. Thoroughly clean the equipment decontamination enclosure system immediately upon completion of the waste load-out activities, and at the completion of each work shift.
 4. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM debris or trash. Any materials placed in labeled containers or bags, including those turned "inside-out", shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.
- H. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene, disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York Department of Environmental Conservation and New York City Department of Sanitation.
- I. All asbestos materials shall be prepared for transportation in accordance with this specification and all applicable Federal, State, County and City Regulations. asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the following documentation:
1. Where applicable, an EPA Generator's identification number which has been obtained from the EPA for all asbestos waste generated from the project.
 2. Applicable State Waste Hauler license and registration numbers.
 3. Federal Hazardous Materials Waste Hauler number.
 4. Designated landfill EPA Permit numbers.
- J. Prior to loading asbestos waste the enclosed cargo areas (dumpster) shall be prepared as follows:
1. Clean via HEPA-vacuum and wet wipe techniques the enclosed cargo areas of all visible debris prior to preparing with polyethylene.
 2. Line the cargo area with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from damaged or leaking containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and extend up the walls a minimum of 24-inches. Wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped securely into place.
- K. Asbestos-containing waste shall be placed on level surfaces in the cargo area of the

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

dumpster and shall be packed tightly to prevent any shifting or tipping of the waste during transportation.

- L. Asbestos-containing waste shall not be thrown into or dropped from the dumpster. All material shall be handled carefully to prevent rupture of the containers.
- M. All personnel engaged in handling and loading of asbestos contaminated waste outside of the Work Area shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection and color of clothing shall be different from abatement personnel in the Work Area. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters.
- N. Asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately clean debris or residue observed on containers or surfaces outside of the Work Area. Cleaning shall be via HEPA equipped wet/dry vacuums only.
- O. All asbestos-containing waste shall be transported from the abatement site to the landfill by a registered Waste Hauler. When transporting ACW:
 - 1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in a leak tight container.
 - 2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
 - 3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
 - 4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.
 - 5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
- P. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
- Q. Waste transport documents shall conform to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Hazardous Materials Transportation Regulation, 49 CFR Part 173 and EPA 40 CFR 61.150 (d)(1)(2). Shipping documents shall be clearly marked with the required designation "RQ Asbestos". Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a copy of this document to the City.
- R. A uniform hazardous waste manifest shall be prepared by the asbestos abatement contractor and signed by the asbestos abatement contractor each time the asbestos abatement contractor ships a dumpster load of Asbestos-Containing Waste Material. The uniform hazardous waste manifest shall include the site of waste generation, the names and addresses of the Transporter, the asbestos abatement contractor, and the landfill operator with information on the type and number of asbestos-waste containers, time and date. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the Construction Project Manager, Third-Party Air Monitor or authorized

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

designated representative with signed copies of the waste manifest before each departure.

- S. Asbestos abatement contractor or his registered hazardous Waste Hauler shall transport asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site directly to the specified disposal site. Asbestos abatement contractor or their Waste Hauler shall not accept material from any other site when transporting asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site. The authorized DDC representative or Construction Project Manager reserves the right to travel with asbestos abatement contractor's Waste Hauler to the waste disposal site. No intermediate storage of waste material (i.e., asbestos abatement contractor's warehouse) shall be permitted.
- T. Final or progress application for payments will not be processed unless all hazardous waste manifests generated to date have been received and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager.
- U. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the New York Department of Sanitation.
- V. Asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all sealed drums to a landfill disposal site approved by the Department of Environmental Conservation and the EPA. Transportation shall be performed by a New York State registered Waste Hauler, where required. When presenting the ACW for disposal the Asbestos abatement contractor or sub Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
 - 1. Ensure that waste container is properly labeled according to the National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP); Asbestos Revision, 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. The labels shall include the name of the waste generator and the location where the waste was generated.
 - 2. Comply with all applicable orders issued pursuant to asbestos disposal.
 - 3. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
 - 4. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
 - 5. Keep ACW separate from all other wastes.
- W. Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the waste disposal site, at least 24 hours prior to transportation of asbestos contaminated waste to be delivered. Asbestos abatement contractor shall determine if a larger notification period is required.
- X. At the site asbestos abatement contractors or Waste Hauler trucks shall approach

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

the dump location as close as possible for unloading asbestos waste. Containers shall be carefully placed in the ground. Do not throw containers from truck.

- Y. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall inspect containers as they are unloaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty containers, as necessary.
- Z. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall not remove asbestos-containing waste Material from drums unless required to do so by the disposal site City. Used drums shall be disposed of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
- AA. All personnel engaged in unloading of the containers at the waste site shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters. Workers shall remove their protective clothing at the disposal site, place it in labeled disposal bags and leave them with the deposited waste shipment.
- BB. For the compaction operation, the asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that disposal sites personnel have been provided with personal protective equipment by the disposal operator. If the disposal site City has not provided this protective equipment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall supply protective clothing and respiratory protection for the duration of this operation (PAPR respirators are mandatory).
- CC. If containers are broken or damaged, the asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall, using personnel who are properly trained and wearing proper protective equipment, shall repackage the waste in properly labeled containers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then clean the entire truck and its contents using HEPA-vacuums and wet cleaning techniques until no visible residue is observed.
- DD. Following the removal of all containerized waste, the asbestos abatement contractor shall decontaminate the truck cargo area using HEPA-vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques until no residue is observed. All 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded as asbestos-containing waste material along with contaminated cleaning material and protective clothing, in containers at the disposal site.
- EE. The transporter(s) of all asbestos waste shall not back-haul any items on his return from landfill/disposal site.
- FF. All asbestos waste shall be disposed of in an approved Asbestos Landfill site only.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1. NO PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ABANDON ACW. The same shall be disposed of only by certified persons in approved landfills.
2. A manifest form will be signed by the Landfill documenting receipt and acceptance of the asbestos-containing waste. This manifest will be furnished to the City of New York within thirty calendar days from the project completion date.
3. It is the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement contractor to determine current waste handling, transportation and disposal regulations for the work site and for each waste disposal landfill. The Asbestos Abatement contractor must comply fully with these regulations and all appropriate U.S. Department of Transportation, EPA and other Federal, State and Local entities' regulations and all other current legal requirements.
4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall obtain an agreement from the transporter (s) that the practice of "Back-Hauling" will not be engaged in, with respect to any and all waste loads taken from this site during the work.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor will document actual disposal of the waste at the designated landfill by having completed a Disposal Certificate and will provide a copy of the same to the Department of Design and Construction.

PART 6 – ACCEPTANCE

6.01 ACCEPTANCE

Upon satisfactory completion of all decontamination procedures, a certificate will be issued by the Construction Project Manager with copies to all parties.

- A. A letter of Compliance stating that all the work on the project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.
- B. All warranties as stated in the Specifications.

END OF SECTION 028213



SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Concrete slab work for sump pump.
 2. Steel reinforcement bars.
 3. Formwork.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM C 94 - Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 2. ASTM C 150 - Specification for Portland Cement.
 4. ASTM C 270 - Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
 5. ASTM C 387 - Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedures for submittals.
1. Assurance/Control Submittals:
 - a. Mix in accordance with the Proportion specification of ASTM C 94, ASTM C 270, ASTM C 387 and required environmental conditions.
 - b. Certificates: Submit manufacturer's certificate that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 2. Shop drawings Submittals:
 - a. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- b. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the Work of this Section with minimum of three (3) years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Product Requirements: Transport, handle, store, and protect Products.
- B. Sand for mortar: Store sand for mortar on plastic sheeting to prevent contamination by extraneous chemicals in earth beneath.
- C. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Specific Cold Weather Requirements: When the ambient air temperature is below 40 degrees F, heat mixing water to maintain mortar temperature between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F until placed. When the ambient air temperature is below 32 degrees F, heat the sand and water to maintain this mortar temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lehigh Portland Cement
 - 2. Anchor Concrete Products
 - 3. Custom Concrete Products
 - 4. Approved Equal .

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, normal-Type I or Type II; gray color. Fly ash, slag, and pozzolans not permitted as substitutes for Portland cement.
- B. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C 144, standard masonry type; clean, dry, protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.
- C. Calcium chloride is not permitted in mortar or grout. Admixtures or other chemicals containing



Thiocyanates, Calcium Chloride or more than 0.1 percent chloride ions **are not permitted.**

- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Admixtures: Not permitted unless approved by commissioner prior to construction.

2.3 **MORTAR MIXES**

- A. Mortar: Portland Type "S", in accordance with the Proportion specification of ASTM C 270 of 3,000 psi in 28 days:
 - 1. Mixing of components on-site is acceptable.
 - 2. Mixing on-site water and packaged dry blended mix for mortar (ASTM C 387), that contains no masonry cement, is acceptable.
- B. Pointing Mortar: Duplicate original mortar proportions. Add aluminum tristearate, calcium stearate, or ammonium stearate equal to 2 Percent of Portland cement weight.
- C. Mortar Color: Submit samples to match the particular mortar surface color (e.g. natural mortar gray, bone color of face brick, etc.) to the Commissioner for selection and approval prior to proceeding with the actual Work.
 - 1. Pointing mortar color to match original/existing condition, and/or takes finish paint
- D. Prior to matching mortar color, thoroughly clean the surface of the masonry prior to matching the mortar color to the manufacturer's color selection, prior to submitting to the Commissioner for final approval.
- E. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.

2.4 **MIXING - MORTAR**

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in accordance with ASTM C 270, in quantities needed for immediate use.
 - 1. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
 - 2. Provide uniformity of mix and coloration.
 - 3. Do not use anti-freeze compounds.
 - 4. If water is lost by evaporation, retemper only within 2 hours of mixing. Do not retemper mortar more than 2 hours after mixing.
 - 5. Apply Portland type masonry mortar into lag bolt holes with a **low pressure injection device.**



B. Mixing of product Concrete Repair Mortar and Additive:

1. Liquid and power are easily mixed in a clean pail, mortar box, wheelbarrow, or mechanical cement mixer set at a low speed for fills and under layments of 1/2" (12mm) thickness or less.
2. Mix in proportions equal to five (5) pounds (2.27kg) of Concrete Repair Mortar to one (1) pint (473 ml) of Concrete Repair Additive. The resulting mix should be applied in successive applications up to a desired thickness.
3. A stiff mix with less additive may be used under these circumstances.
4. Allow thorough overnight drying between applications, if necessary. Once material begins to initial set in mixing vessel, do not remix. A proper mixture remains workable for approximately one hour.
5. Caution: Avoid excessive air entrapment as this reduces the strength content of the mortar, as well as reducing the water resistance. Bond strengths are also adversely affected.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Concrete slab Repair: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 6 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished slab to exceed 3 percent.

B. Concrete Toppings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 6 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished slab to exceed 3 percent.

2.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

2.7 STEEL REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Execution requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.



- B. Verification of Conditions: Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive Work.
- C. Report in writing to Commissioner prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to the The City of New York.

3.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.3 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

END OF SECTION

* * * *



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

SECTION 035300
CONCRETE TOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Self-leveling concrete topping.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's Qualifications: Installation of self-leveling topping shall be by an applicator properly trained by manufacturer using approved mixing and pumping equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages, and protected from exposure to the elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the premises.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Before, during and after installation of self-leveling topping, building interior shall be enclosed and maintained at a temperature above 40 degrees F and below 100 degrees F until structure and subfloor temperature are stabilized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Self-leveling concrete topping subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Euclid Chemical Company
 - 2. BASF Building Systems
 - 3. Sika Corporation
 - 4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Compound shall be self-leveling, self-drying pumpable, Portland cement based mixture which will produce a water resistant and sealable wear surface.



- B. Mix Water: Potable, free of impurities and debris.
- C. Concrete primer and sealers shall be approved by manufacturer of topping.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

- A. Mix in proportions and methods in strict accordance with product manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Steel troweled concrete, concrete sealed with curing compounds, or slick or smooth substrate surfaces shall be shotblast or scarified. Contractor shall clean subfloor to remove dirt, oil, grease and other contaminating factors before application of self-leveling concrete topping.
- B. Fill cracks and voids with a quick-setting caulk or patching material.
- C. Prime concrete subfloor using manufacturer approved primer. Priming with multiple coat as necessary as determined by the porosity of the concrete.
- D. Area of work shall be enclosed and secured from moisture, dust, and debris prior to application of self-leveling topping.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Place self-leveling concrete topping from 1/4" to 2" in one operation (without aggregate) or 5" (with aggregate). Spread and float to a smooth surface. Place as continuously as possible until application is complete so that no slurry is placed against self-leveling topping that has obtained its initial set.
- B. Provide for continuous ventilation and adequate heat to remove moisture from area until the self-leveling topping is dry. Provide mechanical ventilation if necessary.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect self-leveling topping from moisture, dust, and debris.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 042113

BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes the following, as shown on the drawings and attachment, this Specification:

1. Repair and restoration of brick masonry.
2. Saw-cut and removal of brick masonry wall for louver.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. Repair materials.
 2. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 3. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
- C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.



1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
- B. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- D. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- F. Repair brick units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Protection:
- H. Adequately protect and do not damage existing construction to remain.
- I. Protect building and site from falling hazards associated with removal of brick and concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: The Lakewood Brick and Tile Company, 1325 Jay Street, Lakewood, Colorado, Telephone: 303-238-5313, or approved equal.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.3 CLAY BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 150 - Specification for Portland Cement..
- B. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. Masonry sand from the local quarry.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Where existing ties are exposed during removal of brick, retain and reuse. Do not remove the ties.



2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.
 - 2. Use portland cement mortar, as specified.
- B. Mortar for Setting and Repointing Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

2.7 CLEANING PRODUCTS

- A. For general cleaning prior to application of water repellent, provide the following:
- B. ProSoCo EnviroKlean Restoration Cleaner (Basis-of-Design).

2.8 WATER REPELLENT

- A. Clear permeable water repellent, provide the following:
- B. ProSoCo Consolideck Saltguard WB: deeply penetrating water & salt barrier (Basis-of-Design).

2.9 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 500.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 2 NS.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding brick and other surfaces.
 - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
 - 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
 - 3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed brick and other surfaces.
 - 4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.



3.3 REMOVAL OF BRICK

- A. Remove only brick requiring removal. If adjacent solid brick come loose during removal, set aside for reinstallation. If concrete brick is solid on reverse side, review with The City of New York; these brick might be candidates for reinstallation.
- B. Remove brick by sawcutting mortar joints with diamond saw blades, taking care not to damage adjacent brick or stone.

3.4 REINSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Existing ties for brick installation: Retain existing ties, if any, for reuse.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- F. Repointing of New Brick: Repoint mortar joints adjacent to newly installed brick.

3.5 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.6 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
- B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.



3.7 CLEANING OF BRICK

- A. Provide protection of and for surrounding building components, people, vehicles, etc. from product, splash, residue, rinse fumes, and wind drift.
- B. Apply cleaning only when temperature and wind conditions comply with specified conditions of the material manufacturer.
- C. Clean and rinse per manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 APPLICATION OF WATER REPELLENT

- A. Apply repellent to brick on horizontal surfaces.
- B. Follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off The City of New York's property.

END OF SECTION

* * * *



SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Metal ladders.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards and steel edgings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineering: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

- B. Engineering Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."



B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.



- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).
- H. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- I. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1), Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.



- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.



2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Space siderails of elevator pit ladders 18 inches (300 mm) apart.
 - 3. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch (12.7-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 4. Rungs: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter steel bars.
 - 5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
 - 7. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
 - 2) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a W. S. Molnar company; SlipNOT.
 - 8. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 - 9. Galvanize ladders, including brackets and fasteners.



2.8 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with



edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000



SECTION 078400

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide firestop systems consisting of a material, or combination of materials installed to retain the integrity of fire resistance rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and/or hot gases through penetrations, fire resistive joints, and perimeter openings in accordance with the requirements of the Building Code for this project.
- B. Firestop systems shall be used in locations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Penetrations through fire resistance rated floor and roof assemblies including both empty openings and openings containing penetrants.
 - 2. Penetrations through fire resistance rated wall assemblies including both empty openings and openings containing penetrants.
 - 3. Membrane penetrations in fire resistance rated wall assemblies where items penetrate one side of the barrier.
 - 4. Joints between fire resistance rated assemblies.
 - 5. Perimeter gaps between rated floors/roofs and an exterior wall assembly.
- C. Related Sections include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
 - 2. Division 09 – Finishes
 - 3. Division 22 – Plumbing
 - 4. Division 26 – Electrical
 - 5. Division 28 – Electrical Safety and Security

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Building Code of New York City and Fire Code of New York City (2014 Edition).
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 1. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code)
- C. American Society For Testing and Materials Standards (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.



2. ASTM E814: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
 3. ASTM E1966: Test Method for Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
 4. ASTM E1399: Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Width.
 5. ASTM E119: Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 6. ASTM E2174: Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
 7. ASTM E2307: Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Endurance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multi Story Test Apparatus (ISMA)
 8. ASTM E2393-04 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
1. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor Program.
 2. UL 263: Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 3. UL 723: Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 4. UL 1479: Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
 5. UL 2079: Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory - Volume 2:
1. Through-Penetration Firestop Devices (XHJI)
 2. Fire Resistive Ratings (BXUV)
 3. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
 4. Fill, Void, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
- F. Omega Point Laboratories (OPL)
1. Building Products, Materials & Assemblies – Volume II
- G. Factory Mutual Research (FM):
1. FM 4991: FM Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors – Class 4991

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping: The use of a material or combination of materials in a fire-rated structure (wall or floor) where it has been breached, so as to restore the integrity of the fire rating on that wall or floor.
- B. System: The use of a specific firestop material or combination of materials in conjunction with a specific wall or floor construction type and a specific penetrant(s).
- C. Barrier: Any bearing or non-bearing wall or floor that has an hourly fire and smoke rating.
- D. Through-penetration: Any penetration of a fire-rated wall or floor that completely breaches the barrier.
- E. Membrane-penetration: Any penetration in a fire-rated wall or floor/roof-ceiling assembly that breaches only one side of the barrier.



- F. Fire Resistive/Construction Joint: Any gap, joint, or opening, whether static or dynamic, between two fire rated barriers including where the top of a wall meets a floor; wall edge to wall edge applications; floor edge to floor edge configurations; floor edge to wall.
- G. Perimeter Barrier: Any gap, joint, or opening, whether static or dynamic, between a fire rated floor assembly and an exterior wall assembly.
- H. Approved Testing Agencies: Not limited to: Underwriters Laboratory (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), Warnock Hersey, and Omega Point Laboratory (OPL).

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Penetrations: Provide through-penetration and membrane-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, passage of smoke and other hot gases according to requirements indicated, to restore the original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Provide and install complete penetration firestopping systems that have been tested and approved by nationally accepted testing agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479 fire tests in a configuration that is representative of field conditions.
 - 2. F-Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, but not less than one (1) hour or the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated.
 - 3. T-Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, where required by the Building Code.
 - 4. L- Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with L- ratings less than 5cfm/sf.
 - 5. W-Rated systems: Provide firestop systems that are resistant to water. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 6. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- B. Fire Resistive Joints: Provide joint systems with fire resistance assembly ratings indicated, as determined by UL 2079 (ASTM E1399 and E1966), but not less than the fire resistance assembly rating of the construction in which the joint occurs. Firestopping assemblies must be capable of withstanding anticipated movements for the installed field conditions.
 - 1. For firestopping assemblies exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 2. For floor penetrations exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means, as specified by the Commissioner.
 - 3. L- Rated Systems: Provide firestop systems with L- ratings less than 5cfm/sf.
- C. Firestopping products shall have flame spread ratings less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84. Note: Firestop products installed in plenum spaces shall have a smoke developed rating less than 50.



- D. Engineering Judgment (EJ): Where there is no specific third party tested and classified firestop system available for an installed condition, the Contractor shall obtain from the firestopping material manufacturer an Engineering Judgment (EJ) to be submitted to the commissioner for approval prior to installation. The EJ shall follow International Firestop Council (IFC) guidelines.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of firestopping product selected. Manufacturers certification must verify that firestopping materials are free of asbestos, lead and contain volatile organic compounds (VOCs) within limits of the local jurisdiction.
- B. Design Listings: Submit system design listings, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each firestop configuration.
- C. Installation Instructions: Submit the manufacturer's installation instruction for each firestop assembly.
- D. Where there is no specific third party tested and classified firestop system available for a particular configuration, the Contractor shall obtain from the firestopping material manufacturer an Engineering Judgment (EJ) for submittal.
- E. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS): Submit for each type of firestopping product selected.
- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Submit documents as per 1.7.
- G. A quality control manual approved by FM or UL (if applicable).
- H. Firestop Schedule: Submit schedule (see appendix A) itemizing the following:
1. Manufacturer's product reference numbers and/or drawing numbers.
 2. Listing agency's design number.
 3. Penetrating Item Description/Limits: Material, size, insulated or uninsulated, and combustibility.
 4. Maximum allowable annular space or maximum size opening.
 5. Wall type construction.
 6. Floor type construction.
 7. Hourly Fire resistance rating of wall or floor.
 8. F rating.
 9. T, L, and W rating, if applicable.
- I. Firestop Application Log: A separate binder shall be prepared and kept on site for use by the Inspection Agency and the commissioner. The binder shall contain the following:
1. The binder shall be a three (3) ring binder.
 2. Firestop Schedule (see appendix A)
 3. All approved firestopping assemblies including engineering judgments shall be provided and organized by trade.
 4. Copy of manufacturer's installation instruction for each firestop assembly.
 5. A matrix or table of contents listing each assembly shall be provided.
 6. The binder shall be updated as new firestop assemblies or EJ's are added.



7. The binder shall be kept on-site at a location approved by the The City of New York.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide firestopping system design listings from UL, FM, Warnock Hersey or OPL in accordance with the appropriate ASTM Standard(s) per article 1.5.
- B. Contractor Qualifications: An acceptable Firestop Contractor shall be:
 1. Licensed by State or Local Authority where applicable, or
 2. FM Research approved in accordance with FM Standard 4991, or
 3. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor, or
 4. Meet the following requirements
 - i. Installation personnel shall be trained by the approved firestop manufacturer.
 - ii. The installation firm shall be experienced in installing firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.
 - iii. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified tested and listed system requirements.
- C. Single Source Limitations: Obtain firestop systems for all conditions from a single manufacturer.
- D. Materials from different firestop manufacturers shall not be installed in the same firestop system or opening.
- E. Firestopping material shall be asbestos and lead free and shall not incorporate nor require the use of hazardous solvents.
- F. Firestopping sealants must be flexible, allowing for normal movement.
- G. Firestopping materials shall not shrink upon drying as evidenced by cracking or pulling back from contact surfaces such that a void is created.
- H. Firestopping materials shall be moisture resistant, and may not dissolve in water after curing.
- I. Materials used shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- J. Identify installed firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and provide a label material that will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Firestop system designation of applicable testing and listing agency.
 4. Date of installation.



5. Firestop system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.
- K. Special Inspections of penetrations through fire rated floor and wall assemblies shall be in accordance with ASTM E2174, Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops and ASTM E2393-04 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers. Engage a qualified, independent inspection agency, or material testing agency to perform these inspections.
- L. Field Mock-up Installations: Prior to installing firestopping, erect mock-up installations for each type firestop system indicated in the Firestop Schedule to verify selections made and to establish standard of quality and performance by which the firestopping work will be judged by the Owner or Owner's Representative. Obtain acceptance of mock-up installations by the Owner or Owner's Representative before start of firestopping installation. Provide at least 72 hours notice to Owner or Owner's Representative prior to inspection.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturer's labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture/expiration, lot number, listing agency's classification marking, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials per manufacturer's instructions to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.
- C. All firestop materials shall be installed prior to expiration date.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are within limits permitted by the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not install firestopping when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate per the manufacturers written instructions on the product's Material Safety Data Sheet.
- C. Verify the condition of the substrates before starting work.
- D. Care should be taken to ensure that firestopping materials are installed so as not to contaminate adjacent surfaces.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate areas prior to firestopping installation with the City of New York, commissioner, and/or all other Contractors.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that firestopping assemblies are installed according to specified requirements. Opening shall not exceed maximum restrictions allowable for annular spacing per listing or acceptable Engineering Judgments.
- C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.



- D. Do not conceal firestopping installations until the The City of New York's inspection agency or Authorities Having Jurisdiction have examined each installation.
- E. Schedule firestopping after installation of penetrants and joints but prior to concealing or obstructing access to areas requiring firestopping.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: This conference should be a joint meeting attended by the City of New York Representative and contractor, respective firestopping sub-contractors and firestopping company field advisor to review project requirements. The agenda for the conference should include the following topics:
 - 1. Review scope of work.
 - 2. Review shop drawings and firestop application log.
 - 3. Review mock-up requirements.
 - 4. Discuss identification labels and locations.
 - 5. Review schedule, coordination and sequencing with all trades.
 - 6. Review any engineering judgments or other special requirements.
 - 7. Function and frequency of inspections and testing labs.
- G. Destructive testing shall be performed at mock up and at pre determined intervals according to ASTM E 2174 and ASTM E 2393-04 by the inspector and with the installing Contractor present. Inspector to test for in place installation conformance to tested and listed system or engineering judgment details. Non conformances will result in additional destructive testing, at the cost of the installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Firestopping products specified in system design listings by approved testing agencies may be used providing they conform to the construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate assembly.
- B. Manufacturer of firestopping products shall have been successfully producing and supplying these products for a period of not less than three years and be able to show evidence of projects where similar products have been installed and accepted.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each firestop system that is needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and by the approved testing agencies for the firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - i. Slag wool fiber insulation.
 - ii. Foams or sealants used to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - iii. Fire-rated form board.
 - iv. Polyethylene/polyurethane backer rod.
 - v. Rigid polystyrene board.



2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Steel sleeves
- D. All firestopping products and systems shall be designed and installed so that the basic sealing system will allow the full restoration of the thermal and fire resistance properties of the barrier being penetrated with minimal repair if penetrants are subsequently removed.

2.2 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following or equivalent manufacturers:
1. Grace Construction Products.
 2. Nelson Firestop Products.
 3. Hilti Firestop Products.
 4. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 5. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
 6. Specified Technologies Inc.
 7. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 8. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that all pipes, conduits, cables, and/or other items which penetrate fire-rated construction have been permanently installed prior to installation of firestops.

3.2 PREPARATION



- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

3.3 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and firestopping manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Installation of firestopping shall be performed by an applicator/installer qualified as described in article 1.7.
- C. Apply firestopping in accordance with approved testing agencies listed system designs or manufacturer's EJ per the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Verify that environmental conditions are safe and suitable for installation of firestop products.
- E. Install joint forming/damming materials and other accessories required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed firestopping material relative to joint widths that allow optimum movement capability and achieve fire resistance ratings required.
- F. Install metal framing, curtain wall insulation, mechanical attachments, safing materials and firestop materials as applicable within the system design.
- G. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids, joints and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they fully contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
 - 4. Tool non-sag firestop materials after their application and prior to the time skinning begins. Use tooling agents approved by the firestopping manufacturer.
- H. On vertical pipe penetrations, lift riser clamps to permit the installation of firestopping around the entire pipe penetration. For penetrations involving fire or fire/smoke dampers, only firestop products approved by the damper manufacturer shall be installed in accordance with the damper installation instructions.



3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspecting Agency: The Commissioner or the City of New York shall be allowed to perform random destructive testing during inspection of firestop systems to verify compliance per listings or manufacturer's installation instructions. All areas of work must be accessible until inspection by the applicable Commissioner and inspection agencies. The contractor shall be responsible to repair all tested assemblies with no cost to the The City of New York.
- B. Proceed with enclosing firestop systems with other construction only after inspections are complete.
- C. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings, as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by firestopping manufacturer(s) and that do not damage materials in which openings occur. Leave finished work in neat, clean condition with no evidence of spillovers or damage to adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078400



SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all joint sealers as shown on the drawings or herein specified, or both. This work includes all services, materials, labor, tools, and appliances as required.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Preformed joint sealants.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- B. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.



1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.



2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 1200.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 860.
 - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-601.
 - e. Or approved equal.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1, Sonolastic TX1, Sonolastic Ultra.
 - b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; Flexiprene 1000.
 - c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
 - d. Or approved equal.

2.4 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealant consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
 - c. Sealex, Inc.; ImmerSeal.
 - d. Or approved equal.



2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
- B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.



3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- F. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
 - 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch (6 mm) inside masking tape.



3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between different materials.
 - b. Joints between frames of doors and louvers.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 25.
 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 25.
 4. Preformed Joint Sealant: Preformed silicone.
 5. Joint-Sealant Color: Match surface color of adjacent areas.

END OF SECTION 079200



SECTION 089119

FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.



1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- B. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - c. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 2. Louver Depth: 6 inches.
 - 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.125 inches for blades and 0.125 inches for frames.



4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area for louver type L-1: Not less than 7.58 sq. ft. for 48-inch wide by 48-inch high louver.
 - b. Free Area for elevator shaft vent louvers at 15th floor Sheave Room: Not less than 9.08 sq. ft. for 48-inch wide by 48-inch high louver.
 - c. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 900 fpm.
 - d. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 800-fpm free-area exhaust velocity.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 2. Screening Type: Bird screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Uninsulated, Blank-Off Panels: Metal sheet attached to back of louver.
 1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, not less than 0.050-inch nominal thickness.
 2. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.
 3. Attach blank-off panels with sheet metal screws at inside of room.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
- B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.



1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
- C. Post-installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 1. Frame Type: Exterior flange unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- D. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.



3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, and joint fillers where weathertight louver joints are required.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by The City of New York, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 099110

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Interior wall and ceiling.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product Indicated.;
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 Inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.



1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
1. Maintain containers in dean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- ### A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- ### B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- ### A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- ### A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. ICI Paints.
 3. MAB Paints
 4. Sherwin-Williams Company.
 5. Or Approved Equal.



2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors: Submit color pallet and sample for approval by the City of New York.

2.3 SCHEDULE OF INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Ferris Metal:

Semi-Gloss Finish.

Provide prime coat painting of Ferris Metals.

Finish: Two (2) coats finish paint to match existing surrounding color.

B. Electrical conduits:

Semi-Gloss Finish.

Provide prime coat and finish painting of electrical conduits. Finish paint color shall match background color. Submit color sample for approval.

C. Interior wall and ceiling:

Semi-Gloss Finish

Provide prime coat and finish painting of Interior wall and ceiling. Submit color sample for approval.

2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS

A. Interior Concrete and Masonry Primer: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant acrylic-latex interior primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Regal FirstCoat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody No. 216: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mils.
2. Or Approved Equal

B. Interior Plaster Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Regal FirstCoat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody No. 216: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mils.
2. Or Approved Equal

C. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.



1. Benjamin Moore; IronClad Alkyd Low Lustre Metal and Wood Enamel No. 163:
Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
 2. Or Approved Equal
- D. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer.
1. Benjamin Moore; IronClad Latex Low Lustre Metal and Wood Enamel No. 363:
Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
 2. Or Approved Equal

2.05 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

- A. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application.
1. Benjamin Moore; Regal Wall Satin No. 215 Premium Interior Finishes Flat Finish:
Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 2. Or Approved Equal
- B. Interior Flat Latex-Emulsion Size: Factory-formulated flat latex-based interior paint.
1. Benjamin Moore; Colorscapes Interior Latex Flat No. 515: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 2. Or Approved Equal
- C. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's Regal AquaVelvet No. 319: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 2. Or Approved Equal
- D. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.
1. Benjamin Moore; Regal AquaGlo No. 333 Premium Interior Finishes Latex Semi-Gloss:
Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
 2. Or Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.



- D. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual", applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated. Remove items that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
- B. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could Impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
- D. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems Indicated.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut In sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.



- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.
- D. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Commissioner, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099110



SECTION 142000.10

GEARLESS PASSENGER ELEVATORS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Particular attention must be given by the contractor during construction to the coordination of the related work by other vendors including HVAC, Electrical and General Contractor
- B. Particular attention to complete ADA compliance and revised code compliance
- C. Equipment schedule for reuse shall be evaluated by the contractors, DDC and the user at the time of their physical survey.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this section consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required for the modernization of (4) GEARLESS PASSENGER ELEVATORS at 253 Broadway. Scope of Work shall include but is not limited to the following:

PASSENGER ELEVATORS: 1 - 4

1. Remove existing elevator controllers. Provide new microprocessor solid state, automatic, selective collective elevator controller capable of providing all operational features identified within the requirements of this specification. The variable voltage variable frequency with flux vector drive shall provide power conversion for AC hoist motor. Provide all required transformers or electronic devices as may be required to integrate the new elevator motors, controllers and electronic equipment into the existing house voltage.
2. Remove existing hoist machine completely including machine motor and bed plate. Provide new gearless Permanent Magnet AC drive hoist machine consisting of hoist motor, brake system, machine sheave, deflector sheave and bed plate for machine assembly.
3. Retain existing car and counter-weight guide rails. Recondition existing guide rails replacing worn hardware, rail brackets and rail clips where required.



4. Remove existing car platform, Replace with new platform.
5. Remove existing car sling completely including car roller guide assembly. Provide new car sling with car roller guide assembly.
6. Remove existing elevator cab and shell completely including cab door operator and all accessories. Provide new cab complete with cab enclosure, cab doors, door operator, flooring, exhaust fan and fixtures per specification.
7. Remove existing car safety. Provide new gradual type B car safety.
8. Remove existing governor system including tension sheave. Provide complete new governor system with tension sheave.
9. Remove existing hoist, governor and compensating wire ropes. Provide new wire hoist and governor ropes. Remove all existing compensating ropes and associated equipment. Replace compensating ropes and equipment with new compensating chains, brackets and tie-down equipment. Compensating chain to be rubber encased type. Balance car as required. Whisperflex or approved equal.
10. Retain existing counter weight frame and weights. Remove existing counterweight roller guides and provide new.
11. Remove existing car and counter-weight buffer with pit channel and support angle steel. Provide new car and counter weight buffer with pit channel and support angle steel. Provide means to access buffers for maintenance.
12. Remove existing hoistway doors and associated equipment including door tracks, door hanger sheaves, drive blocks, interlocks and gibs. Reuse existing entrance frame and sill after reconditioning. Provide new complete hoistway door system including door panels, door tracks, door hanger sheaves, drive blocks, interlocks and gibs.
13. Remove existing traveling cables. Provide new traveling cables.
14. Remove all existing elevator hoistway and machine room wiring. Provide new hoistway and machine room wiring, in conduit and duct as per NEC and NYC codes.
15. Remove existing car operating panels (main and auxiliary), car lantern, position indicator and hall push button stations. Provide new car station, hall stations, car & corridor position indicator, hall lanterns and hoistway access key switches.
16. Provide two way emergency communication system incorporated in new car operating panels.



17. Remove existing floor detection and leveling device. Provide new landing system compatible with new elevator controls system.
18. Remove existing hoistway access and limit switches, Provide new.
19. Provide the following operational features for the elevator.
 - a. Attendant Service (Cars 3 and 4)
 - b. Independent Service
 - c. Inspection Service
 - d. Hoistway Access
 - e. Independent Riser Operation (Car #4)
20. Provide all necessary controller operations and connections for tie in to Building Emergency Operations systems.
21. Perform all cutting and patching as required to install conduit, fixture boxes and fixtures.
22. Removal of existing abandoned or superseded equipment.
23. Provide all general construction work required to restore machine room, floor, wall, ceiling masonry, finish, beams, plaster, tiles and other existing building structure or fixtures which are caused to be disturbed by the work performed under this contract.
 - a. Replace existing machine room doors. Provide new door panels, frames, self-closing checks, new locking mechanism and door handles.
 - b. Provide new energy efficient lighting in machine room and secondary.
24. Provide elevator repair per requirements of specification.
25. All existing elevator equipment which is not used in the new installation shall be removed by the contractor unless otherwise selected by commissioner for retainage. All equipment that is not to be retained by Commissioner shall become the property of the contractor and shall be removed from the premises at no additional cost to City of NY.

Commissioner shall be notified before any equipment is to be removed from the building



1.4 WORK BY OTHER TRADES:

- A. Provide piping, wiring and all other materials necessary for tie in of elevator system to Building Emergency Operations systems.
- B. Provide new machine room ventilation system as necessary to maintain temperature required per elevator controller manufacturer.
- C. Provide new elevator smoke detector system in elevator corridor, and machine room. Connect elevator smoke detector system to building Fire Command panel.
- D. Provide air conditioning system for the machine room with temperature control.
- E. Provide electrical GFI protected receptacle and light in pit. Provide electrical power panel in the machine room for elevator cab light, ventilation system, air condition system, electrical receptacle, and spare.
- F. Provide electrical fused disconnect switch for cab light. Provide all piping and wiring from main line disconnect to controllers.
- G. Provide dedicated telephone line in machine room for emergency cab communication system.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- E. National Elevator Industry, Inc. (NEII).
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineer (ASME).
- G. American National Standard Safety Code for Elevator and Escalators, ASME A17.1 – 2000; 2003 Add.; A17.1s - 2005; A17.1 – 2010 / As modified in Appendix K, of NYC Building Code 2014.
- H. NYC Building Code.
- I. Authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. National Electrical code (NEC).



1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall verify dimensions and conditions on the job so that all work will properly function with the existing conditions.
- B. The Contractor, before commencing work shall examine all adjoining work on which his work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of the specifications and shall report to the Commissioner any condition which will prevent him from performing first class work code compliance.

1.7 MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. All elevator equipment required under the contract shall be of the highest grade, as to ensure smooth and safe operation of the elevator system. Material shall be manufactured by firms which have been engaged in business of manufacturing elevator equipment of the same kind, type, speed, capacity and design as herein specified for at least a period of 3 years.
- B. The Contractor may provide a controller which is the product of a manufacturer of such equipment, provided the installer, can give satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner or Commissioner's representative, that he has installed and completed a conversion of similar elevator equipment.

Major elevator components required for this project may be the product of a manufacturer of such equipment provided they are specially built to operate satisfactorily under the conditions specifications herein stated

1.8 MATERIALS - PRODUCTS

- A. Quality: Unless otherwise specified or shown, materials and products shall be the best for each type or class. They shall be new, unless otherwise stated, sound, uniform in quality, size, shape, texture and color, as each case may require, and free from cracks, warping and other defects which might impair their strength, appearance, performance, durability or service ability.
 - 1. Materials and products shall be of those manufacturers having established reputations for products which are of high quality, are practical and durable, and require minimum of maintenance. Manufacturer shall have ample facilities for producing and delivering to meet construction schedules.
 - 2. The Contractor shall unload, haul, and pile all material delivered to the site. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for care and protection of the material after unloading.



1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE & USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. Contractor's Use: The Contractor shall confine his equipment, the Storage of materials, and the operations of his workmen to the elevator machine room, hoistway and pit and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with his materials. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for safe guarding this equipment.
- B. Materials shall be delivered to the site ready for use, in the approved manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type of material, brand name and manufacturer's name. Delivered materials shall be identical to approved samples.
- C. Materials shall be stored under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Delivered materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with acceptable materials.
- D. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to keep all of his materials stored within the boundaries of the area assigned to him and to store his material in a neat and safe manner.
- E. Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- F. Any work that is not included in this contract but is disturbed by this work, shall be restored to a "like new" condition by the Contractor.

1.10 SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all the health and safety regulations of governing codes, laws and ordinances. Contractor shall take all reasonable steps and precautions to protect health, and minimize danger from all hazards to life and property. The Contractor is responsible for conducting all work activity associated with this project in strict conformance with all applicable OSHA standards and/or local and state regulations. The Contractor is solely liable for enforcement of these safe practices in his operation.

1.11 DAMAGE

- A. Should the existing building be damaged outside of the zone of operations of this Contract due to work of this Contract, the Contractor shall report the conditions and circumstances to the Commissioner and shall make all necessary repairs and replacements to such damaged work at his own expense with new materials to identically match existing similar work in every respect as approved.

1.12 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DRILLING

- A. In addition to the requirements of the "General Conditions", the following conditions are binding on the Contract:



1. All holes required in structural steel shall be drilled or punched. No burning of holes will be permitted. The Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching of the building necessary for the installation of his work, including the enlarging of hall button cutouts, signal fixture cutouts, etc. as required.
2. Cutting of metal shall be performed in an approved manner and in accordance with OSHA and NFPA requirements. Provide fire extinguishing equipment and proper ventilation as described below.
3. Provide ventilation and provisions for removing smoke, fumes, etc. directly to the outdoors for all work that involves cutting and burning of metals. Provide all equipment necessary for this service including fans, flexible ducts, etc. The Contractor shall not allow in any way smoke, fumes, etc. Provide fire watchman service if required by OSHA and other regulatory agencies. The entire procedure shall be in accordance with OSHA requirements.

1.13 INTERRUPTION OF BUILDING FACILITIES

- A. Any interruption of building facilities and / or utilities as necessary for the performance of work within the specifications, shall be coordinated with and scheduling approved by the Commissioner and / or Commissioner's representative prior to performance of any such work.
- B. Unnecessary noise will be avoided at all times and necessary noise shall be reduced to a minimum.

1.14 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Supervision: Contractor shall personally supervise the work or shall have at all times a competent person on site with Commissioner to act for Contractor.
- B. Coordination: Contractor shall be held responsible for the proper coordination of all phases of the work under this contract. He shall be held responsible for the resolution of all conflicts between the work of his subcontractors or the work of his subcontractors and his own work.
 1. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all pertinent dimensions and sizes, and assume full responsibility for fitting the equipment and materials to the structure. Where the apparatus and equipment have been indicated on the drawings, the dimensions have been taken from typical equipment of the type specified in this section. Carefully check the drawings to verify that the equipment to be provided will fit into the spaces available. Any additional sub-framing members required to accommodate the elevator machine shall be provided and paid for as part of the work of this section. Submit all structural shop



drawings and calculations prepared by contractor structural engineer with a P.E. stamp for the Commissioner's review.

2. Contractor shall familiarize himself with the specifications, drawings, installation procedures and construction schedules for those phases of work performed by his subcontractors. If the Contractor's work or the work of any of his subcontractors depends upon the execution of the work of another subcontractor or upon his own work, he shall so coordinate all phases of work so as to avoid conflicts in installation procedures and construction schedules.
3. As work progresses, Contractor shall consult with his subcontractors, examine the work installed by them, and resolve all conflicts without expense to the Commissioner.

1.15 PAINTING

- A. Elevator machines, controllers, and other panels shall be identified by means of approved templates.
- B. Floor number designations shall be neatly painted on the hoistway side of doors at each floor.
- C. Existing rails shall be cleaned and non-contact surfaces shall be painted with one coat of black paint.

1.16 INSPECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS

- A. The Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative shall at all times have access to the work wherever it is in preparation or in progress, and Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.
 1. The Commissioner shall have the right to reject or require correction of materials and workmanship which are defective. Rejected materials shall be removed from the premises and satisfactorily replaced with proper materials without additional cost.
 2. The Contractor shall request and schedule all required inspections before furnishing and covering up work. In the event the contractor fails to do so and it is necessary for the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative to make examination of work already completed and covered up by removing or tearing out work, the Contractor shall, upon request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor and materials required and bear all costs.
 3. Failure of the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative during the progress of the work to discover or reject materials or work not in accordance with the drawings and specifications, shall not be deemed an acceptance thereof, nor a waiver of defects therein, and no



payment or partial or entire occupancy of the premises shall be construed as an acceptance of the work or materials.

1.17 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

- A. The elevator specified herein shall be adjusted to make smooth and rapid transition for accurate stops at all landings and meeting the performance requirements of the specification. Operation of car and hoist doors shall be adjusted to operate smoothly, rapidly and without shock or slam. The operation of the complete elevator system shall be adjusted to the satisfaction of the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative.
- B. The adjustments shall be properly maintained, and any required corrections shall be made by the installer during the guarantee period.

1.18 INSPECTION, PERMIT AND TEST

- A. Upon completion of work the elevator contractor shall arrange for building department inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and properly calibrated instruments for making all field tests.
- C. A full load test, as per ASME A17.1; A17.2 and NYDOB requirements shall be performed on the elevators prior to the acceptance of the work.
- D. The elevators shall be subjected to a test for a period of one hour continuous run with full contract load in car. During the test run, the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel.
- E. Floor leveling shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with full and no load in car, in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor landing shall be within 1/4" of landing both before and after full load run test.
- F. Tests shall be at off hours at no additional cost to the City of NY.
- G. If tests show that the equipment is in any way defective, of poor workmanship, at variance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or dangerous or objectionable in operation, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes and remedy all defects at his expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative. Contractor shall pay for the expenses of any subsequent tests until all equipment is acceptable.
- H. Upon completion of satisfactory tests, secure and furnish to the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative certificates from all departments having jurisdiction, that the elevator and related equipment have been inspected and approved.



- I. Approval and acceptance of equipment by the Commissioner is contingent upon prior approval of the above referenced authorities, Consultant, and compliance by the Contractor with all requirements of such authorities and the Contract Documents.
- J. Scheduling and of all tests shall be coordinated with the Commissioner Inspector at least ten days in advance of the tests.
- K. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to conduct all tests that need to comply with all applicable codes. All required forms for Cat 1 and 5 tests will be filed with the appropriate city departments. Inspection fees and all related costs will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- L. The Contractor shall File Elevator Application with ELV1 Elevator Application forms to the New York City Department of Buildings with supporting documents and drawings, stamped and signed by a Licensed Professional Engineer, hired and paid by the Contractor and obtain required approvals and permits. Upon completion of the elevator installation Contractor shall arrange for inspection and secure and furnish to the Commissioner, certificates from all departments having jurisdiction, that the elevator and related equipment have been inspected and approved.

1.19 CLEANING, ADJUSTMENT AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Adjustment and Removal: After completion of work, and before the issuance of Certificate of Final Acceptance, work shall be thoroughly cleaned, and elevator properly adjusted, so that it is in proper operating condition. Contractor shall remove from site, all debris, and associated materials which are no longer required as a result of work performed under this Contract to be left as part of finished work, and shall remove all stains and defacements caused by this Contractor's work. The entire work shall be left in a clean condition, satisfactory to the Commissioner.

1.20 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of ASME A17.1 - 2000; 2003 Add.; A17.1s - 2005; A17.1 - 2010 / As modified in Appendix K, of NYC Building Code 2014.
- B. Regulatory Agencies
 - 1. Building and Electrical Codes of the City of New York.
 - 2. ASME A 17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

1.21 GUARANTEE SERVICE

- A. The elevator equipment specified herein shall be serviced starting with the initiation of the modernization project. And continue for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of the last elevator.



- B. Monthly systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning and lubrication of all machinery, machinery space, hoistway and pit. The contractor shall service all parts of the elevator, consisting of, but not limited to hoist machine, elevator motor, motor drive, brush, controller, selector, bearing, brake magnet coil, brake shoe, winding, rotating element, contact, coil, resistance for operating and motor circuit, leveling device, cam, hoistway door, track and guide, door operating device and door motor, telemonitoring system, car light, push button, indicator, and all other elevator signal scheduling and accessory equipment complete.
- C. This service does not include repairs or renewals of hatchway enclosure, hoistway door and cab interior.
- D. All normal work, including regular examinations and normal and scheduled repairs in accordance with this contract are to be made during the regular business hours of the contractor. During 7am to 6pm Monday thru Friday all shutdowns or malfunctions shall be reported to the building custodian office.
- E. Emergency callback service: provide emergency callback service which consists of promptly dispatching qualified employees in response to requests from the building engineer by telephone or otherwise, for emergency callback service on any day of the week, at any hour, day or night. Emergency repair shall be made to restore the equipment to operating order. If repair cannot be made immediately, the mechanic shall notify the engineer or his designated representative as to the reason why. It is understood and agreed that this shall constitute twenty-four (24) hour callback service for the elevator. Response time for emergency callback service shall not exceed two hours when the contractor is advised that a trapped passenger is involved, and four hours when an elevator malfunction occurs which does not involve a trapped passenger.
- F. Lubrication: lubricate monthly (12 times per year at regularly scheduled intervals) all of those mechanical parts recommended to be lubricated by manufacturer of the equipment, or to otherwise lubricate as often as and in the manner specified by said manufacturer.
- G. Lubricant and cleaning: lubricant shall consist of oil, grease and compound furnished by contractor, and shall be of the highest quality, the consistencies of which shall be proper for the purposes employed and for the part to which applied, it being understood and agreed between the parties hereto that abrasive bearing lubricant shall not be employed. Contractor shall keep guide rails clean. When necessary, the contractor shall replace roller guide as required to ensure smooth and quiet operation. All oil reservoirs shall be kept properly sealed to prevent leakage. Approved metal containers shall be provided by the contractor for the storage of wiping cloths.
- H. Cleaning materials: cleaning compounds, waste, cloths and other materials are to be supplied by the contractor, it being understood and agreed that cleaning agent employed shall not be flammable or noxious, and must always be stored in approved metal container provided by the contractor.



- I. Testing: examine quarterly all safety devices and governor, and conduct annual no load test, annual inspection in accordance with ASME A17.1 and A17.2. Conduct cat 5 tests when required by code.
- J. Hoist and governor wire-rope: examining and equalizing tension of all wire ropes. Contractor shall also shorten hoist wire-ropes as required to maintain legal counter-weight bottom clearance.
- K. Wiring: repairing and/or replacing all electrical wiring and conductor extending to the elevator from main line switch in the machine room and outlet in the hoistway. The fuses of the main line switch shall be serviced and replaced.
- L. Keeping the exterior of the machinery and any other part of the equipment subject to rust, properly painted, identified and presentable at all times.
- M. Repair, renewal and replacement: repair, renewal and replacement shall be made by contractor within a reasonable time. "reasonable time" meaning that positive corrective action be taken within twenty-four (24) hours from contractor's awareness, it being understood and agreed that repair, renewal and replacement shall be new and genuine part supplied by the manufacturer of the original elevator equipment or its successor, and shall apply to the repair, renewal or replacement of all mechanical, electronic and electrical part, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cab door operator and car door control, door protective device, car frame, car safety mechanism, platform, platform flooring, elevator car guide shoes, gib.
 - 2. Machine, drive and deflector sheave, sheave shaft, bearings, brake pulley, brake coil, brake contact, shoes and linings.
 - 3. Motor, motor winding, rotating element, and field coil.
 - 4. Controller, selector and dispatching equipment, all relays components, resistors, condensers, transformers, contacts, leads, timing devices, insulators, solenoids, resistance grids and mechanical and electrical driving equipment.
 - 5. Governor, governor sheave and shaft assembly, bearings, contacts and governor jaws.
 - 6. Deflector sheave, bearings, car and counter-weight buffers, car and counter-weight guide rails, top and bottom limit switches, governor tension sheave assembly, counter-weight and counter-weight guide shoes.
 - 7. Hoistway door interlocks, track, roller, drive block, door gibs etc.



8. All car and hoistway operating fixtures including lobby fixtures, main car operating panels, safety edge, and starter's panels.
9. The following items of elevator equipment are excluded: car enclosure, car doors, hoistway enclosure, hoistway doors, elevator entrance door frames and sills, fluorescent light tubes, car frame.
- N. A complete permanent record of inspections, maintenance, lubrication and callback service for the elevator under service shall be serviced by the contractor in a location determined by Commissioner. These records are to be available to Commissioner at all times. The records shall indicate the reason the mechanic was in the building, arrival and departure time, the work performed, etc. In addition, a chronological record of all work performed shall be kept in the machine room. Signed work tickets shall also be provided.
- O. Contractor shall, at all times during the term of this agreement, keep locally an adequate supply of replacement parts in order to perform his obligations pursuant to the terms of this agreement without any delay whatsoever.
- P. The contractor shall keep a complete set of updated electrical wiring diagrams and drawings for the elevator on file with building engineer and these to become the property of the engineer. Contractor will service a permanent log on site; the log will be available for Commissioner's inspection at all times.
- Q. Contractor must service the elevator in accordance with the manufacturer's performance specifications (including floor-to-floor times, door timings, rated speed, etc.).
- R. The contractor shall be responsible to re-lamp all lighting fixtures in the pit, machine room and hoistway as required.
- S. Cleaning: contractor shall, during the course of all weekly examinations, remove and discard immediately, all accumulated dirt and debris from the pit areas.
- T. Report by contractor: the contractor shall at any time during the term of this contract, upon written request of the Commissioner, render a report of inspections, repairs or replacements made by the contractor at the premises herein, itemized as to parts installed or other services performed, and supply samples of lubricants, compounds or other materials employed.
- U. Sole responsibility: the maintenance work shall be performed by only the elevator men directly employed and supervised by the contractor, who are experienced and skilled in maintaining and shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor.
- V. Interim Maintenance: Contractor shall provide interim maintenance for all elevators to keep them in safe and operational condition from the start of Work until Substantial Completion. Perform all NYC Department of Buildings' Elevator



Division annual testing and inspections as required. Obtain the required inspection certificates and submit this documentation to the Commissioner.

1.22 INSTRUCTION OF CITY OF NY

- A. The contractor shall instruct Commissioner's personnel in maintenance and diagnostics of solid state components and AC drive system.
- B. Submit for approval upon notice to proceed, an agenda of the instruction program, which shall be provided.
- C. Instruction period shall be not less than five (5) eight (8) hour days and shall be completed before the specified maintenance period expires.
 - 1. If the instruction has not been completed prior to the expiration of the maintenance period, then the period shall be extended as part of the contractual requirements, at no additional cost to Commissioner, until the instruction requirements have been satisfied. Incorporate the requirements for training with the instruction for elevator #5.
- D. Instruction shall be given by qualified; factory instructed engineering personnel, who are full time employees of equipment manufacturers, possessing complete knowledge in the care, adjustment and operation of the specific system installed. These systems shall include, but not limited to, the manufacturers for: Controllers, telemonitoring system, motor drive, door operating equipment, hoist machine, hoist motor, card reader, communication and CCTV.
- E. Instruction shall include, but not be limited to, car adjustment and operation, sequence function of the operation and control system, including the solid state motor drive equipment and telemonitoring system.
- F. Instruction shall include, but not be limited to normal working hours of normal working days. Approximately half of the time shall be classroom instruction at the Contractor's instruction facility and the remaining of the instruction shall be at the project site.
 - 1. Commissioner shall also have the option to assign personnel to observe and be retained during the final tuning and adjusting of the elevator.
 - 2. Where significant changes or modifications in equipment are made during final tuning and adjusting, additional instruction shall be provided as may be necessary to acquaint Commissioner personnel of the changes or modifications. Any changes or modifications shall also be incorporated into the operating and maintenance manuals.



3. Five(5) sets of as-built wiring diagrams with a complete description of operating sequences shall be furnished and delivered to Commissioner a minimum of fifteen(15) days prior to the start of the instructions and requesting acceptance of work.
4. Five (5) copies of an operating and maintenance manual, prepared by the contractor for this job, which shall be utilized by the contractor for instruction purposes.
5. After completion of all instructions, and obtaining final approval from the Commissioner the contractor shall provide Five (5) copies of the completed manual to the Commissioner.
6. Instruction shall also include, but not be limited to the following:
7. Operation of elevator under emergency condition.
8. Safety procedure in gaining access to elevator pit.
9. Safety procedure in gaining access to elevator hoistway.
10. Safety procedure in removing passengers from stalled elevator.
11. Operation of top of car operating station, elevator communication, card reader, safety edge ,emergency power system, electronic safety ray door reversal device, pit stop switch, CCTV System, telemonitoring terminals, leveling devices, etc.

1.23 WARRANTY

- A. Provide project warranty effective for one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of each individual elevator modernized under this contract. Warranty shall be signed by the Contractor and Manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair/restore defective materials and workmanship of elevator during warranty period. "Defective" is hereby defined to include, but not by way of limitation, operation or control system failures, excessive wear, unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes, unsafe conditions, the need for excessive maintenance, abnormal noise or vibration, and similar unusual and unsatisfactory conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall warrant to the Commissioner that all work furnished under this contract shall be:
 1. Free from defects in design, material, and workmanship.
 2. Suitable for any use and purpose specified or referred to in this contract.



3. Suitable for any other use or purpose as represented in writing by the Contractor.
4. In conformance with the drawings, specifications and design criteria supplied to the Contractor by the Manufacturer or supplier.

1.24 PARTS:

- A. Where purchased components are used, ensure that the original manufacturers name and component designations are clearly marked on the part or in the parts catalog supplied in accordance with this specification.
- B. The contractor shall provide the following spare parts under the terms of this agreement and store same in two approved cabinets (Greenlee 5660L/38659, or approved equal door cabinets) to be located in the elevator machine room with provisions for locking and ventilation. All spare parts shall be of the same type, design and of the same manufacturer as the parts used as a result of the modernization. The parts on the following list shall be turned over to Commissioner for their use, and shall not be used as spare parts for the service component of this specification. All item quantities are of each type used for all elevators and shall be turned over to Commissioner new. Items listed below will be for the entire contract, if parts are applicable for all elevators (Example #9- Limit Switch). Parts that do not fit both the freight and passenger cars will be provided for as a group. (Example item #1-10 interlocks for the freight car and 10 interlocks for the passenger car group).
 1. Spare parts list have to be submitted by Elevator Company on the letterhead for review and approval by the consultant and Commissioner to comply with specification spare parts list. Contractor has to provide each spare part with manufacturer number.
- C. Incorporate the requirement for spare parts with the spare parts for elevator #5
 1. 10 ea. GAL or approved equal hoistway door interlock assembly complete.
 2. 4 ea. GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door track assemblies complete on each type used.
 3. 24 ea. GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door hanger roller kit
 4. 25 ea. GAL or approved equal interlock release roller
 5. 5 ea. Door detector assemblies complete, including power supplies and control unit.
 6. 3 ea Car and Counterweight guides complete
 7. 12 ea. Roller guide wheel complete of each type used.



8. 2 ea. Leveling unit device used.
9. 3 ea. Hoistway limit switches and other switches used in hoistway.
10. 4 ea. GAL or approved equal car door clutch assembly of each type used.
11. 2 ea. Load weighting device used.
12. 25 ea. Push button assemblies. Mechanical for each type used including contact blocks.
13. 25 ea. Buttons for each type used
14. 2 ea. GAL or approved equal gate switch
15. 3 ea. Toggle switch and key switch assemblies including key cylinders for each different type used.
16. 5 ea. Keys for all different type used.
17. 3 ea. LED position indicators and driver boards for each different type used including program chips.
18. 3 ea Stop switch for car, pit, top of car, machine room and secondary.
19. 5 ea. Printed circuit boards for each different type control system used (Controller, AC Drive, dispatcher, encoder, door operator and telemonitoring.
20. 3 ea. High and low voltage relays used throughout the system for each different type used, including the controller, AC drive etc.
21. 1 ea. Spare parts indicated in the telemonitoring and intercommunications section.
22. 1 ea. Remote fault monitoring system in the motor room.
23. 1 ea. AC drive complete for each type used.
24. Drive regeneration unit for each type used.
25. 2 ea. Monitor for each used, controllers and lobby monitor
26. 2 ea. Brake coils for each type used.
27. 2 ea. Brake assemblies complete for each type used.
28. 1 ea. Isolation transformer of each different type used



- 29. 1 ea. Chokes and filters of each different type used.
- 30. 3 ea. Power supplies of each different type used.
- 31. 3 ea. Feedback tachometer of each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts.
- 32. 3 ea. Encoders for each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts.
- 33. 50 ea. Door gibs and Z guides, including all hardware.
- 34. 2 ea. Emergency lighting unit complete of each different type.
- 35. 2 ea. Door operator of each type used.
- 36. 2 ea. Door motors of each type used.
- 37. 2 ea. Top emergency exit switch assembly.
- 38. 2 ea. Top of car run boxes.
- 39. 12 ea. Hall lantern bell complete.
- 40. 3 ea. Hall lantern cover of each type used.
- 41. 1 set EEPROM chip for all elevator controls and dispatcher, final as built.
- 42. 3 ea. Fans for cabs
- 43. 2 ea. Lobby panel components, switches (keyed and toggle) glass doors.
- 44. 10 ea. Eccentric rollers
- 45. 5 ea. Drive belt
- 46. 6 ea. Fuses on main line disconnect, chokes and transformers.
- 47. 20 ea. Fuses throughout the entire system.
- 48. 2 ea. Overloads each used throughout the entire system

D. Create spare parts list for telemonitoring and intercommunication system.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR EQUIPMENT

A. Elevator Companies

1. Hudson Elevator Company
2. Kone Elevator Inc.
3. Unitec / Ver-Tech Elevator
4. Thyssen Krupp Elevator
5. Or approved equal

B. Mechanical Components / Hoist Machines

1. Hollister-Whitney Elevator Corporation
2. G.A.L. Manufacturing Corporation
3. Imperial Electric
4. Or approved equal

C. Elevator Controller.

1. G.A.L. Manufacturing Corporation
2. Or approved equal

D. Elevator Fixtures.

1. G.A.L. Manufacturing Corporation
2. National Elevator Fixtures
3. PTL Equipment Manufacturing Company Inc.
4. Or approved equal

E. Elevator Cab and Entrance

1. Tyler Elevator Products.
2. Columbia Elevator Products Company, Inc.
3. National Cab and Doors



4. Or approved equal

2.2 ELEVATOR SCHEDULE

All items mentioned are new. It is not the intent of this schedule to itemize each component necessary to complete the work specified herein as the Contractor will be required to provide all components necessary to complete the work as specified herein whether or not included in the schedule.

A. Passenger Elevators: 4 (Four Elevators)

1. General: The work described herein shall apply to four (4) passenger elevators unless specifically noted otherwise.
2. Quantity & Type: Four (4) Gearless Traction
3. Use Classification: Passenger elevator.
4. Design Classification: Passenger elevator.
5. Capacity and Speed: Elevators # 1, 2 & 3: 3,000 pounds; 600 fpm
Elevator # 4: 3,600 pounds; 600 fpm.
6. Power Supply: 208 Volts +/- 10%, 3 phases, 60 Hz electrical power.
7. Control: Remove existing solid state type controller. Provide new microprocessor solid-state automatic, selective-collective, with attendant, independent and signal control features.
8. Motor Drive: Provide new AC drive unit. Drive to be sized to provide sufficient capacity to handle peak operating requirements with high efficiency. Provide isolation transformers and filters as necessary to isolate drive and motor from line power.
9. Operation: Group operation automatic control system with regen capability.
10. Wiring and Conduit: Remove entirely existing machine room, hoistway, power and control wiring. Provide new power and control wiring in machine room and hoistway. Provide new traveling cables complete with 10% spare conductors and shielded wires for communication system, but not less than two (2) spare conductors of the same size and type.
11. Stops:
 - a. Passenger Elevators 1 & 2: (14) (1*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)



- b. Passenger Elevators 3 & 4: (15) (B, 1*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)
- 12. Openings:
 - a. Passenger Elevators 1 & 2: (14 FRONT) (1*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)
 - b. Passenger Elevators 3 & 4: (15 FRONT) (B, 1*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)
- 13. Total travel:
 - a. Passenger Elevators 1 & 2: 164'-5"
 - b. Passenger Elevator 3 & 4: 176'-2"
- 14. Hoist machine: Existing gearless hoist machine shall be removed. Provide complete new Permanent Magnet AC gearless hoist machine including brake unit and machine beams.
- 15. Deflector Sheaves: Remove existing deflector sheaves. Provide new.
- 16. Hoist and Governor Wire Rope: Remove existing hoist and governor wire ropes. Provide new.
- 17. Car Safety: Remove existing car safety. Provide new gradual type B car safety.
- 18. Car Governor: Remove existing car governor device including tension sheave. Provide new centrifugal type car governor system with tension sheave assembly.
- 19. Guide Rail: Reuse existing car and counter-weight guide rails, brackets and rail clips. Provide new brackets, rail clips and hardware where required. Recondition and restore guide rail.
- 20. Car Frame & Platform: Remove existing car sling and platform. Provide complete new car sling and platform.
- 21. Counterweight Frame: Reuse existing counterweight frame and weights. Provide additional weights as required for proper compensation.
Modify weight frame as necessary to accommodate installation of new compensation ropes and sheaves.
- 22. Buffers and Pit Channel: Remove existing car and counterweight buffers, pit channel and supporting angle steel. Provide new.
- 23. Roller Guides: Remove existing car and counterweight roller guide assemblies. Provide new.



24. Car Enclosure: Remove existing cab enclosure completely including walls, returns, dome and all accessories. Provide new cab per contract drawings and specifications.
25. Cab Flooring: Provide Fritztile Stone floor or approved equal.
26. Car Door operator: Remove existing cab door operator assembly and accessories. Provide complete new closed loop power door operator with clutch assembly and full length infrared door detector system. Provide new car door tracks, hanger sheaves, door gibs, interlock and associated door hardware.
27. Hoistway Entrances: Retain existing hoistway entrance frames and sills. Recondition sills. Remove existing hoistway doors and all associated accessories. Provide new hoistway door panels and all accessories including drive block, door tracks, hanger sheaves, door gibs, interlock and associated door hardware. Sand and paint door frames color to be chosen by the Commissioner.
28. Signals & Fixtures: Remove all existing car and corridor fixtures. Provide new car and corridor fixtures. Hall call buttons location and height shall comply with ADA requirements. Provide ADA compliant communication system in new main car operating panel. Lobby control panel will be removed and refurbished with new nickel silver cover panel will house new monitors and Fire recall switch.
29. Fire Fighters' Emergency Operation: Provide Phase I: Emergency Recall and Phase II: Emergency In-Car Firefighters Emergency Service Operation in accordance with Code and NYDOB App. K.
30. Miscellaneous: Remove all existing hoistway switches. Provide new normal and final limits, car top emergency exit contact, emergency car lighting and emergency stop switches in pit.
31. Landing System: Remove existing floor selector and landing device. Provide new landing system compatible with new controller.
32. Smoke Detectors: Provide controller capabilities for tie in to building smoke detector devices per Code requirements.
33. Pit Ladders: Provide code compliant pit ladders.
34. Cant any shaft ledges greater than 2" as per code.

2.3 OPERATION AND CONTROL OF ELEVATOR

A. Operation:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

1. The operation of the elevator shall be arranged for automatic operation as defined by the ASME A17.1 Code and as modified by the New York City Building Code, as hereinafter specified.
2. A car stopped at an intermediate landing shall cause the directional arrow with corridor position indicator to sound of a bell in the fixture at that landing in advance of the car's arrival, thus indicating the direction the car will travel when it leaves the landing.
3. Highest and lowest call reversal circuits shall be provided and so arranged that when certain conditions exist, a car shall not invariably travel to the topmost or lowest landing but shall be reversed automatically at the landing corresponding to the highest or lowest car call or down landing call, as the case may be.
4. The car operating panels being provided shall contain a series of car call buttons of the call register type arranged to illuminate when activated, Emergency Call Bell Button, Fire Service Key-switch and Light, a "Door Open" button and a "Door Close" button, pull to operate "Stop" switch. Include a grille in the faceplate for the cab-communication system and a lamp which will illuminate red when the system is in use. The fixture faceplates shall be arranged so that the buttons are at a height required by handicapped Code.
5. The service panel located in the main car operating panel shall be provided with a recessed compartment equipped with key-locked doors. The compartment shall contain switches required for a two-speed car fan, cab light, inspection service switch, independent key switch, attendant service switch, floor cut-off switches and a duplex electrical outlet. All key switches shall be Medico or approved equal, as approved by the Commissioner.
6. The car buttons shall be metal encased with a "halo" and center jewel indicator which shall illuminate when a call is registered. In addition, faceplate shall be provided with handicapped symbols integral with the hall and car operating panel faceplate.
7. Elevator shall operate from a riser of hall buttons provided. The fixtures shall contain buttons of the "up" and "down" type at the intermediate floors and single button unit at the terminal floors. Illumination of a button shall occur upon registration of a call at that landing illuminating green for "UP", red for "DOWN" and shall cancel the light when a car responds to that call. The key switch shall be provided to each of the corridor station for key operation. The hall push-button fixtures shall be installed at handicapped height.

B. Controller System:



1. The elevator shall be provided with programmable automatic controller system of the microprocessor type with multiple zoning features, arranged to effectively coordinate the movement of the car so as to provide the maximum efficiency in meeting the building service requirements.

The controller shall monitor the movement of the elevator car; supervise the operation of the VVVF drive control electronics, car calls, signal and information systems and any other devices that are located in the car.

The controller system shall analyze prevailing traffic and provide for the following varying traffic conditions. Controller shall have regen capability to return excess energy back into the building electrical grid.

Controller system shall be capable of accommodating future emergency generator operation. It shall include all necessary connections, software and integral components.

Controller shall be capable for remote monitoring; it shall contain all necessary software and cables as required to connect to the buildings Ethernet or fiber optic system.

C. Diagnostics:

All Microprocessor Controller System shall be NONPROPRIETARY. Provide full Diagnostic Capability, up to and including Tune-Up and Adjustment Procedures. Provide all write-ups, Adjustment Procedures and Troubleshooting Guides for the Controls installed for this Contract. Provide Diagnostic testing devices and hand held programming control. Monitor shall be suitable for all diagnostics, parameter changes and adjustments, trouble shooting and analyzing procedures related to the specific type microprocessor controls installed on this project, shall be provided by the contractor. The microprocessor shall have non-volatile memory. These devices and monitors on the controller shall have the capabilities to:

1. Select either "Operational or Programming" modes and display status of all inputs and outputs.
2. Select certain protocols of operation for the purpose of maintenance, repair and adjusting parameters.
3. An "Inspection Switch" for the separation of each relay panel from the microprocessor portion of the controller and permit operation of the car on "Inspection" speed mode in either direction from the controller.
4. Door Operation disable switch.
5. Registration of Car and Hall Calls.
6. Parameter Entry Mode selection.



7. Diagnostic Mode selection. The following indications shall be provided on the Diagnostic display screen:
- a. Status of all Input and Output signals.
 - b. Hall assignment.
 - c. Current mode of operation.
 - d. Car parameter values.
 - e. Graphical Speed profile status ("S" Curve) and parameters.
 - f. Car position.
 - g. Car direction.
 - h. Car and hall calls.

2.4 ELECTRIC SERVICE

- A. The power supply is 208 Volts +/- 10%, 3 phase, 60 hertz, AC with auto emergency power. The lighting supply is 120 volts, single phase, 60 hertz, AC.
- B. The system voltages stated on electrical drawings are the rated voltages at the main switchboard and are subject to the ordinary fluctuations with demand, and other factors. The elevator shall operate successfully with any load up to contract load at any voltage at the starter panel terminals not more than 10 percent above or below the rated system voltage, but not necessarily in accordance with the high standards of performance established herein. These standards of performance shall, however, be met when the voltage at the terminals of the controllers does not vary more than 5 percent above or below the rated system voltage. Provide all required transformers or other electronic devices as may be required to integrate the motors, controllers or other electronic equipment provided into the buildings existing electrical system.
- C. Before proceeding with the manufacture of any of the electrical equipment, the Contractor shall verify the voltage and other characteristics of electric service.

2.5 GENERAL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. All elevator equipment and materials noted on the drawings and in the specifications are to be new.
- B. All of the elevator equipment shall be designed, constructed, installed and adjusted to secure the best commercial available results with respect to smooth, quiet, convenient and efficient operation, durability, economy of maintenance and



operation, and the highest standards of safety. The car speed between acceleration and retardation periods under all conditions and loads from no load to full load up or down shall not vary more than 5 percent from the scheduled contract speed. All elevator equipment shall conform to the best commercial standards with respect to design, construction, operating results, efficiency, etc.

- C. Certain design limitations, tests, etc., are herein specified as a partial check of the adequacy of design, construction and materials used. These requirements do not cover all features necessary to insure satisfactory and approved operation, etc. of the equipment.
- D. In the machine room, hoistway, etc., the equipment shall be laid out and installed so as to allow as adequate and convenient access for maintenance, as code and space conditions will permit.

2.6 ELECTRICAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following typical requirements shall apply to all parts of the work, and are supplementary to other requirements noted under the respective headings.
- B. The design and construction of the motors shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and to the Standards for Rotating Electrical Machinery C50 with revisions to the first day when the work of the Contract was advertised.
- C. Hoist motor shall operate successfully under all loads and speed, and during acceleration and retardation periods. The motor shall be designed for quiet operation.
- D. Insulation on motor coils and windings and on all insulated switch, relay, brake and other coils shall conform to the requirements for minimum Class "F" insulation, as defined in Standards for Rotating Electrical Machinery.
- E. The motor and relay shall be reasonable free from magnetic hum, brush noise, windage noise and vibrations.
- F. Hall signal circuits shall not exceed 48 volts.
- G. In the machine room, hoistway, etc., the equipment shall be laid out and installed so as to allow as adequate and convenient access for maintenance as space conditions and Code will permit.

2.7 ELECTRIC WIRING METHOD

- A. All stationary wiring, except that on the backs of the control and other panels, shall be installed in rigid galvanized conduit (EMT will not be accepted). Outlet boxes and fittings shall be galvanized. Split fittings shall not be used. Terminal boxes pull boxes and other similar items shall be of approved construction.



- B. Conduits shall be brought and connected to suitable approved connection boxes at all outlets, apparatus and panels, except as other construction shall be approved or required by the Commissioner as more suitable for specific locations.
- C. The conduits shall be of such size that the wires or cables be readily installed and replaced, if necessary. No conduit shall be less than 3/4 inch trade size, except that for small devices such as door switches, interlocks, etc., 1/2 inch conduit may be used. The total overall cross-sectional area of the wires contained in any conduit shall not exceed 40 percent of the internal area of the conduit. Approved strain boxes shall be installed for all vertical runs in accordance with NEC.
- D. Conduits shall be neatly and systematically run. All exposed conduit and boxes shall be supported by approved and substantial straps, hangers or clamps to the structural steel, reinforced concrete or other approved supports. Riser conduits to hoistway shall be supported at each floor level.
- E. All conductors on panel boards shall be copper bus. The minimum size of conductors for light and power circuits shall be No. 12, and for operating control and signal circuits shall be No. 18. In traveling conductor cables maybe No. 18. Elevator motor field and brake circuits shall be No. 10 AWG.
- F. Wiring to the hoistway door interlocks from the hoistway riser shall be Type SF-2 or equivalent as required by Code.
- G. Provide ten percent spare wires between each controller, selector, hatchway junction box and starters panel; all spares to be properly tagged or otherwise identified with clear and indelible markings.
- H. The disconnect switches shall be rated "NEMA Heavy Duty".

2.8 EMERGENCY FIRE FIGHTERS' SYSTEM

- A. Operate as per Appendix K (NYC Modified Standard)

2.9 TRAVELING CABLES

- A. Provide new traveling conductor cables which shall be an approved assembly of maximum flexibility. The construction of the cables shall have been successfully used in comparable heavy duty installations, without developing any defects requiring or indicating abnormal maintenance. The complete cable shall be sufficiently flexible to readily adapt itself to all changes in the position of the car and hang straight and without twist. The cable shall not be of the type requiring pre-hanging. The cables shall bend 360 degrees with an inside radius of one foot without any permanent set and cracking of the outer covering. The open loop shall not twist upon itself. All traveling cables shall be provided with steel or Kevlar strands. Provide four (4) twisted pairs of shielded wires of polyester Mylar wrap with 100% coverage and a drain wire for telephone communication system for



each car. Car lighting, receptacles and fans shall be provided on an individual circuit.

- B. Provide CCTV cables (Coax) and twelve (12) pair single mode fiber optic cables from motor room to the top of cab. Ten Foot (10') of wire shall be terminated in a separate junction box at the top of cab. Wires shall be marked in the controller.

2.10 HOISTING AND GOVERNOR WIRE ROPE

- A. Provide traction steel hoist wire rope with hemp center of size and number to insure proper wearing qualities. The number and size of wire rope shall comply with the factor of safety requirements of the ASME Code. The contractor shall provide sample hoist wire rope with manufacturing data to Commissioner for approval.
- B. Provide governor wire rope for elevator. The wire rope shall have hemp center and shall be steel elevator rope.
- C. The wire rope shall be internally lubricated at the factory and shall be given a light coat of lubricant for hoist cable when installed.
- D. Spring-type cable shackles shall be provided to equalize the tension among hoist wire ropes. All car slings and counterweight frames shall be provided with wire rope wedge socket assembly rope connections per code requirements.

2.11 CAR AND COUNTER-WEIGHT GUIDES RAILS AND WEIGHT

- A. The existing car and counterweight rails of the elevator shall be retained in place, but shall be realigned to a +/- 1/8 inch plumb for the full travel distance. Alignment must be verified by the Commissioner. Rail and fish-plate bolts shall be tightened and missing bolts replaced. Rails shall be filed smooth to provide a smooth riding surface. Rails shall be washed down with all accumulated oil, grease and dirt removed. All non-running surfaces shall be painted with standard machine black enamel.

2.12 CAR AND COUNTERWEIGHT ROLLER GUIDE ASSEMBLY

- A. The elevator car and counter-weight shall be provided with roller type guide assemblies. Each car roller shall be of an approved type consisting of six wheels tire with a durable resilient material, each rotating on ball bearings having sealed-in lubrication, all assembles on a substantial metal base, and so mounted as to provide continuous contact of all wheels with the corresponding rail surfaces under all conditions of loading and operation. The steels shall run on three finished rail surfaces.
- B. The roller guides shall be properly secured at top and bottom on each side of car sling. The roller guides shall run on dry guide rails. Sheet metal guards shall be provided to protect wheels on top of car. Roller wheels for the car shall be not less



than six (6) inches in diameter and less than three (3) inches in diameter for counter weight. The roller shall be designed for high speed capacity.

2.13 NORMAL STOPPING DEVICES

- A. The Contractor shall provide upper and lower terminal stopping devices in the hoistway to automatically stop the car and counterweight from any speed attained in normal operation within the top and bottom over travels, independent of the operating devices, final terminal stopping devices and buffers.
- B. All normal and slowdown limits shall be individually rail mounted and independently adjustable. Mounting switches on trough shall not be permitted.

2.14 FINAL LIMIT SWITCHES

- A. The Contractor shall provide terminal stopping devices for the elevator, arranged to automatically stop the car and counterweight within the top clearance and bottom over-travel independently of the operation of the normal terminal stopping devices, but with the buffers operative. The final terminal devices, when operated, shall prevent further normal operation.
- B. Final limit switches shall be so located that they open at or about the time buffer is engaged by the car or counterweight. Final limit switches shall be through bolted after the conclusion of the final acceptance tests.
- C. All final limits shall be individually rail mounted and independently adjustable.

2.15 BUFFER AND FOOTING STEEL

- A. Provide car and counter-weight buffers with footing steel of wide surface area on the floor.
- B. The elevator shall be provided with oil buffer per ASME A17.1.
- C. The buffers shall have successfully passed engineering tests, and shall be certified to by Bureau of Standards, or an approved testing laboratory. Such certification shall cover range of speed and load requirements for this installation. All metal plate marked with name of manufacturer, type, stroke in inches and range of speed and load certified, shall be provided to all buffers.
- D. The foot steel shall be applied with primer and two (2) coat of rust inhibitive paint.

2.16 COUNTER-WEIGHT

- A. The existing counter-weight frame shall be reused after reconditioning. Buffer blocking made of steel structure shall be removable to adjust the counter-weight run-by due to stretch of hoist cable.



- B. Provide suitable sub-weight in counter-weight frame with tie rod for proper counter balance of the car. Existing sub-weight can be reused and provide additional sub-weight as may be required.

2.17 GOVERNOR

- A. Provide car governor which shall be of an approved centrifugal type. On over-speed of the car in either direction, the action of the governor shall cause the removal of power from the driving machine motor and ready to apply car safety under further increase of the car speed. Further increase in speed of the car in the downward direction shall trip the governor, thereby causing the application of the safety.
- B. The governor jaws shall be machined, and at least one of the jaws shall be replaceable. Should one of the jaws be a part of the bedplate, the movable jaw shall be provided with means to take up clearances resulting from wear on either of the two jaws. Adequate and approved means of lubrication shall be provided for all parts where necessary.
- C. Provide steel structure governor supports to install governor.
- D. Provide governor rope tension sheave which shall be of substantial design, having a sheave shaft of ample diameter and length, provided with ball bearing and fittings for lubrication.
- E. The tripping speed for the governor shall be in accordance with the Elevator Code. The speed at which the governor grips the safety wire rope shall not vary more than 5 percent from the speed at which it is required to operate, irrespective of load conditions and rates of acceleration of the elevator.
- F. Test the governor and provide the inspection tag with all data as per code requirement.

2.18 ELECTRICAL INTERLOCKS AND DOOR CONTACTS

- A. The door at each operable hoistway landing shall be provided with new approved type hoistway electro- mechanical door interlock. Each hoistway door shall be provided with an unlocking device which will allow the door to be opened from the hoistway side irrespective of the position of the car, as per code.

2.19 CAR DOOR OPERATOR

- A. The elevator shall be equipped with a approved motor driven electric heavy duty, medium speed operator (1/2 horsepower) equipped with a worm gear reduction and belt-driven unit or direct belt driven pulley type to open and close the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is at the landing. The door operator control shall be equipped with a current sensing circuit in both the open and close directions, which supplies feedback to the speed control circuit. Passenger car door and hoistway door of the elevator at the landing shall be opened



simultaneously. When on automatic operation, door-closing speed shall be adjustable, and shall not exceed 25 pounds torque. Doors shall be cushioned or checked at both limits of travel and shall operate without slamming.

- B. The Contractor shall provide infrared electric door control devices consisting of multi light rays and the unit shall be securely and rigidly mounted on the car between the car and hoistway doors. The set of multi infrared shall cover the entire height of the opening. The unit shall be vandal resistant and securely mounted to cab door. As passengers enter or leave the car, the light beams shall be interrupted.
1. All timing functions shall be adjustable.
 2. Car Door Nudging shall be initiated when the car has a direction to run, but the doors are held open for a predetermined time by the constant interruption of the infrared light beam. At the end of the predetermined time, a distinctive buzzer shall sound, the infrared door control shall become inoperative and the doors start to close at a reduced speed. The door open button shall remain operative. If the door open button is pressed, the doors will reopen but will close again when the button is released. When the doors get completely closed, the buzzer goes off and infrared ray door control shall be restored. Once the entrance is cleared, the doors resume normal closing speed.

2.20 ELEVATOR FIXTURES

- A. All hall and car button faceplate shall be 1/8 inch thick. Except lobby which shall be rolled edge nickel silver.
- B. Hall and cab button fixtures for shall be 304 stainless steel with #4 finish. Borders and Handicap symbols shall be reversed etched. Lobby fixtures shall be nickel silver.
- C. Fastenings for all exposed fixtures shall be secured with tamperproof Spanner head screws in the same material and finish as the fixture it is securing.
- D. All hall and car call buttons shall be one inch (1") diameter stainless steel. The center of the button shall be with center illuminative center jewel indicator and also shall be surrounded by a translucent halo (1-3/8 inch diameter) that illuminate with L.E.D. lamps evenly spaced behind the halo. The button shall be vandal resistant type with restrictive movement of button. All hall and car call buttons being provided shall be of the call register type having a low D.C. voltage power supply not to exceed 48 volts. Pressure on a button shall illuminate the button (Car Buttons to illuminate green and Hall Buttons to illuminated red for "down" and green for "up") to indicate that a call in the desired direction has been registered.
- E. The contractor shall provide proper cutouts as required to accommodate fixtures being installed.



- F. All hall and car button fixtures shall be provided with reverse etched Braille marking. Applied plates are not acceptable.
- G. Contractor to provide and install back boxes and all provisions of fire rated installation. Any cutting, patching or painting for the installation of all fixtures will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- H. Existing lobby control panel back be will be reutilized, a LED display will be installed showing all five elevator, location in the shaft. Door open or door closed condition and state of car (e.g. Inspection, automatic). Key switches for fire recall along with illuminated hat shall be provided. A two position key switches will be provided for parking high rise cars with the doors open when not in use. Please refer to contract drawings for details. Lobby panel will be refinished and new nickel silver door will be fabricated to hold above devices.

2.21 CORRIDOR PUSH-BUTTON

- A. Provide corridor button fixtures with Up and Down buttons, at the intermediate landings, and single buttons at the terminal landings. All buttons shall be of the 304 stainless steel with brushed # 4 finish as herein specified.
- B. Provide hall button fixtures at location to meet handicapped code and as per drawings. The Main Lobby Floor fixture shall include Fire Service key switch with light jewel. Fixture faceplates shall be 1/8 inch thick with material and finish as hereinbefore specified. Lobby fixture shall be rolled edge nickel silver.

2.22 CORRIDOR POSITION INDICATOR

Provide corridor position indicator at each elevator opening.

- A. The position indicator shall green illumination type L.E.D. type of minimum 2" high with corresponding floor characters and car directional travel indicators. The up travel indicator shall illuminate 'green' while the down direction travel indicator shall illuminate 'red'. With Integral LED position indicator.
- B. The cover plate shall be 304 stainless steel #4 finishes.
- C. All cutting and patching for removal and reinstallation of fixtures shall be done by the elevator vendor. Finished color to be chosen by the Commissioner.

2.23 HOISTWAY ACCESS KEY SWITCH

Provide hoistway access key switch only at top elevator opening.

- A. The hoistway access key switch shall become active after the inspection key switch in the service panel of the main car station is turn to "ON" position. The



hoistway key switch shall be spring loaded and allow the car travel at slow speed while the key switch is hold in position to run "UP" or "DOWN".

- B. The top hoistway access key switch shall permit the elevator to run with the hoistway door at activation of the hoistway access key switch. The travel of in down direction by the upper hoistway key switch is limited as per ASME A17.1 code.
- C. The cover plate shall be 304 stainless steel #4 finish.

2.24 HANDICAPPED PROVISION

- A. Car operating panels shall be mounted so that the dimension from the floor to the center line of the highest button does not exceed 48 inches, and the dimension from the floor to the center line of the emergency buttons shall be at 35 inches.
- B. Provide floor designations on both side jambs of the hoistway entrances, for the elevator visible from within the car and the elevator lobby at a height of 60 inches above the floor. Designations shall be a minimum of 2-1/2 inches high and shall be as approved by the Commissioner.
- C. Provide an audible signal in the elevator cab and which shall sound to identify the passing a floor during elevator travel.
- D. Provide floor markings as required by handicap code adjacent to elevator car control button. The floor marking shall be integral with the faceplates and applied plates will be unacceptable.
- E. The hall button fixtures shall be located 3'-6", above the finished floor.

2.25 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SWITCHES - TOP OF CAR

- A. Provide the elevator with an operating device, mounted to the crosshead which will permit slow speed car operation for purposes of adjustment, maintenance and repair. This control shall consist of five buttons listed "UP", "DOWN", "RUN", "EMERGENCY STOP SWITCH" (red in color), and an "INSPECTION SWITCH". The car inspection station shall be provided with Fire Fighters' indicator light with buzzer.
- B. Provide top of car maintenance guard as per code.

2.26 PIT "STOP" SWITCH

- A. Provide pit "stop" switch in the elevator pit arranged to prevent the operation of the elevator when the switch is in the "OFF" position. The pit "stop" switch shall be located as required by code



2.27 DOOR HANGER, TRACK, GIB AND CLOSER

- A. Provide hoistway Door Hanger, Track, Gib and closer.
- B. Each elevator hoistway sliding door panel shall be equipped with 2-point suspension sheave, hanger and track complete.
- C. Sheave shall be of hardened steel or composition approximately 2-1/4 inches in diameter medium speed operator. The sheave shall have ball bearing properly sealed to retain grease lubrication, and shall be mounted in housing attached to the door panel by two cap screws. Each sheave shall be equipped with adjustable ball bearing or approved sleeve bearing to take the up-thrust of the door. Sheave shall be quiet running.
- D. Track shall be cold drawn high carbon steel of heavy section, with surface shaped to conform to the treads of the hanger sheave and roller.
- E. Suitable means shall be provided to lubricate the treads of the sheave.
- F. An approved arrangement shall be used to transmit motion from one door panel to the other.
- G. Provide floor mounted door spring closers at each entrance.
- H. Provide two (2) removable nylon or teflon gibs with fire tabs on the underside of each hoistway door panel.
- I. Provide a # 14 gauge minimum of 6" long zinc plated vandal resistant "Z" bracket at bottom of each hoist door located between door gibs. The bottom leg of "Z" bracket shall be 3/4 inch long and run in the sill groove. The "Z" bracket shall be mounted with minimum six counter shrunk screw on the back side of the hoist door.

2.28 HOISTWAY ENTRANCE

- A. Existing hoistway entrance frame and sill will be reused after reconditioning. The existing frames shall be thoroughly cleaned by sanding old paint, and removing rust, grease, oil, etc. Then the frames shall be given a coat of primer and a minimum of two coats of approved color paint. Lobby entrances shall be cleaned and refinished
- B. Provide new hoist doors for hoistway opening. Lobby doors shall be fabricated from nickel silver to match existing lobby design.
- C. The existing accessories of the hoist door panel shall be removed in their entirety including hanger, track, closer etc. The door panel shall be @ 1-1/2 hour "UL" "B" fire rate label. Door panel shall be reinforced and provided with new hanger, track, gib, door closer, hanger housing, adapter, hanger drive block, housing, cover, strike piece, etc. and required fascia, strut and miscellaneous hardware as



necessary. The door shall be factory primed and two coat of final approved paint shall be provided.

- D. Door shall be of hollow metal flush door contraction of minimum 16 USS gauge steel sheet and reinforce the door with formed steel sections extending full height of door and spaced not over 9 inch apart, spot welded to face plates approximately 3 inches apart. Provide continuous stiffener channels at top, and bottom welded to face-plate. Bottom of door shall be provided with removable laminated phenolic guide and 6" long 14 gauge galvanized steel "Z" bracket which run on the sill slot. Guide shall be designed to replace without removing door panel. The door shall be reinforced and provided with keyway as required for operating mechanism. The miter, junction or other joint shall be securely welded exposed joint shall be executed so as to be practically invisible.
- E. The following general requirements shall be required for the elevator hoistway entrances:
 - 1. All parts and appurtenances of the elevator hoistway entrances shall conform in all requirements to the Safety Code for Elevators ASME A17.1 including all revisions to date, the applicable Building Code and to all other codes and provisions of authorities having legal jurisdiction.
 - 2. All metal gauges specified herein are U.S. standard gauges. Where no gauges or thickness are shown, a minimum of No. 16 gauge shall be provided.
 - 3. All operational elevator hoistway entrances shall be complete with door, door guide and bumper, door frame, strike piece, sill, header, hanger housing, adapter, cover-plate, strut, fascia, toe guard, dust plate, sight guard and all other items required for a complete installation whether or not indicated or specified.
 - 4. The existing entrance sill shall be reused after reconditioning by thoroughly cleaning top surface and removing all rusted.
 - 5. The toe guard shall be of minimum 12 gauge steel plate. The toe guard shall be of full width of the opening and properly secured to avoid any undue noise. The toe guard shall be without any sharp edges and of proper length to meet the code.

2.29 CAR SAFETY

- A. The elevator shall be provided with new gradual flexible guide clamp 'B' type car safety complete with safety plank. The safety shall be of link mechanism type operation and shall be free moving type and suitable for the environment. Safety shall be provided with proper tag showing manufacturer, model number, serial number, date tested, type of safety, maximum tripping speed in FPM, maximum weight in pounds designed etc. as per code.



- B. Test safety at contract load and speed. Make all required adjustments as necessary to arrange safety to operate in accordance with ASME A17.1 code requirement.

2.30 ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURE (NEW)

- A. The elevator shall be provided with new door contact, clutch, heavy duty ball bearing, sheave type hanger, sheave not less than 3-1/8 inch riding surface diameter, with adjustable up-thrust roller of metal design, running on a polished steel track; sheave roller to be of composition type with no flat spot. Metal stiffeners shall be installed to eliminate excessive movement in the door and hanger assembly.
 - 1. Door Panel: The new door panels shall be not less than 1" thick and made of not less than 16 USSG stainless steel with # 4 finish and reinforced by formed stainless steel sections running vertical for full height of door panel, spaced not more than 8" apart, designed to hold front and rear sheet metal of the door together. Top and bottom of door closed with formed 'U' channel, not less than 16 USSG stainless steel #4 finish and welded to door panel.
- B. Provide removable nylon or teflon gib with fire tab on the underside of the car door panel.
- C. The car platform shall be provided with white nickel-silver sill.
- D. Shop drawing must be submitted to the Commissioner for approval before installation.
- E. The elevator Contractor shall be responsible to hold to the dimension as indicated on the approved shop drawing detail. The car enclosure shall be constructed to fit the sling, platform and crosshead. The cab shall be in accordance with the contract drawing and as specified herein. The approved manufacturer will be required, as a part of this Contract to furnish a written guarantee, warranting for a period of one (1) year and agreeing to repair or replace without additional compensation beyond the contract amount any and all work which becomes defective during the period of the guarantee. The cab is to be manufactured in a first class workmanship manner, and shall be so constructed as to be free of squeak and noise due to loose fastening.
- F. Provide car enclosures complete, in accordance with following.
 - 1. The transom and return panel at opening side of the cab shall be constructed of 16 USSG stainless steel #4 finish. Provide necessary cutouts for the required fixtures. The entrance column shall be constructed of 14 USSG stainless steel # 4 finish.
 - 2. The cab side walls shall be constructed of steel shell and decorative hung panels. The upper and lower panels shall be finished with a stone



- composite finish on flake wood. The contractor shall provide sample of stainless steel textured metal and stone with color selection chart for Commissioner approval. Provide concealed cab venting in base of cab. The edge and reveals shall be provided with # 4 finish stainless steel.
3. Cab Canopy: The cab canopy shall be constructed of minimum 14 gauge #4 finish stainless steel and shall be capable of sustaining a 300 lbs load on 4 square feet area. The ceiling shall be provided with a hinged emergency exit of ample size. The ceiling shall be securely anchored to the enclosure walls. There shall be an emergency exit switch.
 4. Cab Lighting: Provide: L.E.D. down lights that can be illuminated by the emergency power pack in case of loss of power.
 5. Handrail: Provide a 2"X3/8" inch rectangular satin finished stainless steel with radius bend ends and mounted on the side cab walls. The handrail mounting block shall be through bolted to cab panel.
 6. Astragal: Provide astragal on the car doors.
 7. Top Emergency exit shall be provided in the ceiling and opening upward clear of crosshead and car door operator. Emergency exit cover in the ceiling shall be hinged and held in place by non-removable fastening device, and shall be opened from top of car only. Provide a mechanical stop when door opens toward hatch. Provide top exit guard.
 8. Ventilation for the car enclosures shall be provided with a two-speed type exhaust ventilating blower unit mounted in the car ceiling. The ventilation blower shall be suitably isolated from cab ceiling, and shall distribute not less than 600 cubic feet per minute (free delivery) at top speed. The switch for the operation of the exhaust unit shall be provided in the car station service cabinet.
- G. The elevator car enclosure shall be provided with an emergency lighting system. That shall be capable of illuminating the existing L.E.D. cab lighting system. The emergency light shall automatically turn on in not more than 10 seconds after normal lighting power fails. The emergency power system shall be capable of maintaining emergency light for four hours and one hour for cab exhaust fan.
- H. Cab Flooring:
- Provide cab flooring for the platform.
1. Provide the elevator with sub flooring to consist of a minimum of two layers of marine plywood or tongue and groove hardwood.
 2. The finish floor shall be Fritztile Stone Tile flooring or approved equal. Color to be chosen by the Commissioner.



3. The floor installer shall have minimum 5 years experience in installing such flooring. The contractor shall submit qualification of the flooring subcontractor to Commissioner for review and approval.

I. Pad Buttons & Protection Pads:

1. Pad buttons and vinyl quilted vinyl pads shall be provided. Pads shall be of a size for complete protection of the sides, and rear & front return panels. Provide stainless steel buttons for cab pad. Provide with one (1) set of vandal proof nylon reinforced, quilted pads of a size to afford complete protection, with opening for car stations, for all sides of the elevator cab. The outer skin of the pads on both sides shall be 3 ply poly scrim material not less than 12 oz. per square foot. Furnish heavy duty No. 6 spur grommets. Submit sample for approval.

2.31 CAR OPERATING DEVICE

- A. The main car operating device for the elevator shall consist of a car operating panel shall include a series of push buttons numbered to correspond to the floor served, and various additional switches, buttons and light jewels, including in-car stop switch, alarm button, a set of "Door Open" and "Door Close" buttons. All buttons and switches not required for automatic operation and Fire Service operation shall be located behind a locked hinged cover. All switches that are behind the locked cover must be Medico type keys. The service panel shall incorporate control and monitoring switches for cab light, cab ventilation fan, Independent Service, Attendant Service, Inspection Key Switch, electrical receptacle and emergency test button.
- B. Provide main car station shall be per details shown on the fixture drawing.
- C. The car operating panel shall be of a coverless design, hinged in an inconspicuous fashion.
- D. Car operating panel shall have a 2" L.E.D. car position indicator.
- E. Car operating panel shall have the following items behind a locked cover.
 1. Independent Switch
 2. Inspection Switch
 3. Access Switch
 4. 110 volt outlet
 5. Fan Switch (two speed)
 6. Light Switch



7. Attendant Switch (Car 3 and 4 only)

2.32 TELEPHONE CAB COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

A. Communication (New)

1. Provide a new automatic Central Exchange Intercommunication system in compliance with ADA requirements for all elevators in the building. Elevator vendor shall provide five(5) master stations to be located as follows. Upper and lower passenger motor rooms, freight motor room, custodians office and main lobby. One central station shall be provided and will be located in the upper passenger motor room.
 - a. Each car station shall be equipped with a four (4) inch speaker and separate microphone plus LED to indicate activation of the microphone, and input for the elevator alarm and/or stop button. Additionally, car station operations shall be in conformance with ADA Applications by allowing for audio and visual communications. Mount car station directly to car operating panel utilizing isolation foam supplied by the manufacturer.
 - b. Master Stations shall be equipped with labeled, LED-equipped push buttons to enable communications with other stations, and to perform system operating functions. Each unit shall include a three (3) inch speaker, external volume control, and microphone with pre-amplifier.
 - c. Calls from the elevator car shall automatically, slowly flash the car station LED. At all designated master stations, the calling car LED will flash and the master will sound an alarm tone until the calling car's button is depressed. Calls may be answered at any of the designated master stations by depressing the calling station's button or by pressing the "ENTER" button. Calls in the elevator car shall be hands-free while the master may respond either by using the "PUSH-TO-TALK/RELEASE TO LISTEN" button mode or HANDS-FREE. When a call is answered at a master station, the flashing LED shall go to steady condition and all designated masters indicating that the call has been answered. Additionally, all other designated masters LED's shall show the calling and called station after connection is made by a master. Master stations shall have the ability to call individual stations, groups of stations or all stations at once, as specified, by depressing one button.
 - 1) Controlling masters shall have the ability to connect to a busy master via the Priority feature.



- 2) Any master in the system shall have the ability to test other stations for shorts, opens, or grounds that may be detrimental to the system's operation. Also, masters shall automatically self test to the Central Exchange approximately every TWENTY (20) minutes. Visual LED indication shall be shown on the testing master if a fault is detected.
 - 3) All master stations shall be designed to include a handset with a 9-foot or 25-foot coiled cord. Masters shall be housed in a metal enclosure with a baked enamel finish. Flush mount masters are designed to mount behind a finished face plate, while Surface mount or Desk mount do not require a face plate. All master and car stations shall operate without degradation on twisted pairs using 20 or 24 AWG, copper wire, with an outer bundle shield.
 - 4) Master stations shall be equipped with attached visual (lights or strobes) and audio sounding (bells, warblers, or horns) devices as specified.
2. The Central Exchange cabinet (metal with baked enamel finish) shall contain line connection, voice amplifier(s), microprocessor controls, optional interfaces, and input terminal connection printed circuit boards. An externally mounted UL recognized, CSA certified, DC power supply shall be housed in a metal cabinet with baked enamel finish.
 - a. Screw type plugs shall be provided in the Central Exchange for all external station wires.
 - b. The Central Exchange cabinet shall be shipped completely assembled in accordance with the project specifications.
 - c. The entire system shall operate from a separately mounted 48 VDC power supply. The power supply operates at 120 VAC at 50-60 Hz input. System shall also have a four-hour battery backup system to power all systems and stations to allow complete operation during power outages.
3. An Auto Dialing Telephone System shall be added to the Central Exchange and provide the facilities to connect car station alarm calls to the telephone network with a voice synthesized message, for purposes of obtaining assistance during an emergency as well as allowing incoming calls from remote telephones to any station in the system. City of NY will provide the phone numbers to be programmed in the system to be called in case of an alarm.



4. The Line interactive, computer grade un-interruptible power system (Ferrups), shall have audible alarm sounds, LED indicators for the AC line, ready, charging and battery power and shall ensure uninterrupted operation of the communications system in the event of main power failure or momentary interruptions. The system shall provide at least four (4) hours of back up and be rechargeable. The batteries shall be maintenance free and sealed. The system shall provide fused or overload input and output protection, on-off and alarm silence switches.
5. A new intercommunication elevator traveling cable shall be installed. It shall be wired at the halfway shaft junction box and extend to and be wired at the elevator car junction box. It shall have enough shielded pairs to provide for 50% spares and have a steel core built in for hanging purpose. The cable shall be of the design and construction to meet the needs of the elevator intercom installation.

6. System Station Requirements:

	<u>Master Station Location</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Communication Points</u>
a.	Motor Rooms	Controlling Surface Mount Direct In, 25 ft. cord, Horn and Strobe (4 units, MR 1-6;MR 7,8;MR 9;MR 10)	All Units and masters
b.	Fire Command Station	Controlling, Surface Mount, Warbler @ Main Lobby	All Units and masters
c.	Building Manager's/Custodian's Office (same as "6.a" - 1 unit)		
d.	Engineer's Office (same as "6.a" - 1 unit)		
e.	TDS Panels for Elevators (same as 6.b - 1 unit)		

7. Operation of Intercom Units:

a. Car Station to Master(s)

A call is placed from the elevator car station to its designated master station by pressing the "Alarm and/or Stop" button* (Call Request). This will cause the LED in the car station to slowly flash and the corresponding button of all the designated master stations to flash, and an intermittent tone to be heard. When the incoming call is answered by depressing the calling button, the flashing LED will go to a steady illumination.

*NOTE: The "Alarm" and momentary "Stop" button contact, normally open, must be provided by the intercom installer. Supplied contact must be a dry contact, i.e., no voltage present.



If a call request is made from a car station to a master station that is busy, the master station operator will hear a short tone and be alerted by a flashing LED on the panel button assigned for that car.

These signals will also occur at all other designated master stations whose operators will be able to respond to the incoming call.

When the master station answers the incoming call request, an audible tone and LED will be activated in the car station indicating that the car is monitored (microphone turned on). A call is disconnected by the master station operator by simply depressing the designated car button a second time, thereby extinguishing the LED and releasing the circuit.

Due to compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the car station LED or auxiliary light will continue to flash after the master releases the circuit which will indicate that the message was received by the master station. The car station flashing light will continue until reset by the master station. The master station LED for that car will blink twice and beep every 30 seconds indicating to the master station operator that the car emergency light has not been released. To release the flashing light in the car, the master must call the car, after connection, press "Test/Release".

b. Master Station to Car Station

A master station can be connected to the designated car station by depressing the corresponding call button. The LED in the button will be illuminated. In the car station, an audible tone will be emitted, the LED will light and immediate voice communication will be established. The call is ended by the master station operator depressing the button a second time, disconnecting the circuit.

On all other designated master stations during such an exchange, the LED's corresponding to the calling and called stations will be illuminated as an indication that those stations are busy.

c. Master Station to Master Station

Any master station can call any other designated master station in the system by depressing the desired station's call button.

If the master station being called is in the Direct-In mode, the called operator will hear a short tone and see a lighted LED



indicating that hands-free conversation may commence. Direct-In mode is typically used in machine rooms.

For calls to a master station in Non-Direct-In mode, the called operator will receive the same signals as described above, and must depress the calling station's button or depress "Enter" to receive the call. The Non-Direct-In mode is typically used by controlling masters such as security and lobby stations.

Auxiliary signaling devices such as electronic warblers, bells and strobes can be added to any master station as specified.

8. Functions of the Master Station:

Communications in the system are handled by a number of easily operated buttons on the master station panels. These buttons are each provided with an LED indicator which lights when the button is in use. Function buttons are identified to indicate the operation they perform and call buttons are identified to designate car stations and master stations to which they are assigned.

All conversations in the system are of the simplex type. That is, the voice transmission is open in only one direction at a time. The direction is controlled by the calling master station operator who may depress the Push-To-Talk button to speak with another station, and release it to listen (see Push-to-Talk Button).

An incoming call to a master station is signaled by a tone and flashing LED on the panel at the button designated for the calling station.

The called party at a master station or a car station answers an incoming call "hands-free". The exception to this is an incoming call to a controlling master station, in which case the responding operator must depress the lighting call button assigned to the caller's station before the conversation can take place. Master stations can be programmed either in "DIRECT-IN" or NON-DIRECT-IN" as required.

a. Placing a Call

A call to a station is made by depressing the call button for that station. When the called station responds, the calling operator may respond hands-free (see Push-To-Talk Button). The call is terminated by depressing the called station's button a second time.

For handset-equipped stations, a button for this function is in the handset.

b. Receiving a Call



An incoming call to a master station is signaled by a tone and flashing LED on the call button designating the caller's station. The only action required to respond is depressing the button at which the flashing LED appears, or lifting the handset if so supplied. Calls to car stations do not require any action to be received.

c. Push-to-Talk Button (TALK)

The originator of a call, after depressing the called station's call button, holds down the TALK button while speaking and releases it to listen.

d. Night Button (NIGHT)

Activating the NIGHT button sets the system into an auxiliary operating mode, allowing external devices to be used to call or signal a distant station.

e. Test Release Button (TEST/REL)

The TEST Release button allows an operator to test the circuit between the station and another station in the system for shorts, opens or grounds that may be detrimental to the system operation. Additionally, it is used to release the flashing ADA light in the car.

To test a station, press the "TEST" button and call the station. A tone is sent to the distant station where it is detected and sent back to the testing station. Hearing the tone response, the testing operator is assured that the circuit is satisfactory between the two stations. If the called station is a master, it must be in "Direct-In" mode.

Master stations will automatically self-test to the Central Exchange approximately every 20 minutes. If the master fails to receive an acknowledgment from the Central Exchange, the testing master will turn on the Prior LED indicating that connection cannot be completed.

f. Direct-In Button (DIR-IN)

The DIR-IN button allows the station operator to switch the master to hands-free answering.

g. Priority Button (PRIOR)

If for emergency purposes, a master station must call a busy station, the operator may do by using the priority feature. The



master station operator calls the busy station then depresses the PRIOR button which allows the operator to override a call in progress. This action will allow the calling station to connect to the busy called station.

A priority call is terminated by depressing the called station button a second time. Call requests from other masters to either station on priority status will not be canceled.

The PRIOR LED is also used to indicate that the master failed self-test.

h. Enter Button (ENTER)

The ENTER button is used when a number of incoming calls from car stations arrive within a short period of each other, preventing the operator from responding to more than one at a time. The programming will automatically place the waiting calls in sequence and store them.

The operator can respond to the calls in the order that they arrived by pressing the ENTER button then the TALK button until no more lighted LED's remain on the panel.

This feature reduces operator response time when a number of calls are waiting and also provides callers with "first come-first served" service.

i. All Call Button (ALL CALL)

To broadcast a message simultaneously to all stations, the operator must depress the ALL CALL button. Warning chime tones will be emitted at the calling master as well as all stations. After the warning chime tones, the operator depresses the TALK button to announce. The All Call is terminated by releasing the TALK button and pressing the ALL CALL button a second time. An All Call will override all calls in progress in the system and re-establish them when terminated. This feature should be used only when required by special circumstances. Optionally, masters can be restricted from using "All Call". Also, selected stations can be restricted from receiving "All Call".

j. Group Call

The Group Call function allows a designated master station operator to call pre-established groups of stations simultaneously. Groups are constituted in accordance with system operating requirements. To broadcast a message to a group, the operator must depress the GROUP



CALL button (example: GCI). Warning chime tones will be emitted at the calling master as well as all stations. After the warning chime tones, the operator depresses the TALK button to announce. The Group Call is terminated by releasing the TALK button and pressing the GROUP CALL button a second time.

A group Call will override all calls in progress in the system and re-establish them, when terminated. Optionally, masters can be restricted from using "Group Call". Also, selected stations can be restricted from receiving "Group Call".

9. Operation of the Auto-dialing Telephone System (ADTS):

a. Car to Remote Telephone

When the alarm button is pressed in the elevator car, the system will automatically connect the alarm call to all designated masters. If the call is not answered by a master, after a predetermined amount of time (programmable by Commissioner without cost) in software from 1 to 255 minutes), the ADTS shall connect to the telephone network and dial the predetermined telephone numbers. The Department of Citywide Administrative Services will provide the information on the time dial out delay that is required.

When the ADTS activates it will automatically dial the first pre-programmed remote telephone number. If there is no answer within 30 seconds, the second number will be dialed and so on. The process will continue until a remote telephone answers.

When the remote telephone is answered, the ADTS Speech Synthesizer will turn on, activating prerecorded audio message.

Example: You have an emergency elevator call from the number of the elevator. Press the "*" button to answer the call. Press the "#" button to release the call.

When the remote telephone operator presses the "*" button, the LED in the elevator intercom car station, or the separate ADA light (if used), as well as the microphone turns on. Conversation between the car station and the remote telephone can now commence.

To release the call, the "#" button on the remote telephone is pressed and the call disconnects. (See ADA Remote Reset.)

b. Remote Telephone to Stations



To call any station in the system, the operator at the remote telephone dials (touch tone only) the ADTS telephone line number. After 1-4 rings (pre-selectable), the ADTS answers. System dial tone will be heard. Enter the 2 or 3 digit intercom extension number within 8 seconds.

If the remote telephone dials a non-assigned intercom extension number, the ADTS will disconnect.

When connection is made to the car, the car station LED and or the separate ADA light (if used), will turn on steady indicating that connection is made or, in the case of ADA, Steady Light - Speak. To release the call, the remote telephone presses the "*" button and the ADTS disconnects the line (See ADA Remote Reset). If the operator fails to disconnect the call, the ADTS will disconnect in 10 minutes.

If the remote telephone user wishes to call another intercom extension without disconnecting the line, "O" is pressed to release the first call, wait for dial tone, and after the dial tone is heard, the new intercom extension number is entered.

If a new car alarm is entered prior to the remote telephone disconnecting, the alarm calling tone will be heard. Press the "*" button to disconnect the first call. Press the "*" button to connect to the new calling car station.

c. Master to Remote Telephone

Press the master station dedicated to the ADTS. The ADTS will immediately dial the remote telephone. When answered, normal conversation can commence.

10. Functions of the Auto Dialing Telephone System (ADTS):

a. Communication Test

The remote telephone can be used to test any car station by pressing the "*" button in any of the above mentioned conversation modes. A tone will be sent from the Central Exchange to the car, and picked up by the car's microphone and heard by the remote telephone. This will assure the remote caller that the circuit is working correctly.

b. ADA Remote Reset

The elevator car station ADA light will flash when the remote telephone releases. Signage near the ADA light should read, "Flashing Light Message Received". The flashing "message



received" light will continue to flash and can only be released by calling the ADTS, connecting to the car, then pressing the "**" button. See ADA Technical Specifications.

c. Self Test

Approximately every 20 minutes, the ADTS will self test itself to the Central Exchange and advise if an error was detected by turning on the "OPR" LED.

d. Operation LED's and Reset (ADTS Front Panel)

LED	LED Condition	Results
OPR	Slow flash	Normal Operation
	No light or steady light	Internal error, press ADTS
CON	Steady Light	Station connection from a master to ADTS or from car to ADTS
STA	Fast flash	Alarm from car Car connects via ADTS to remote telephone
LINE	Steady light	When ADTS connects to telephone line

Provide for AUTOMATIC to restart the auto dialing telephone system in case of signal problems or if system locks up for a predetermined number attempts to dial out without a response.

11. Spare Parts (Intercom System):

Qt Description

1	Cabinet lock of each type used
1	Solid-state board of each type used
1	Power supply of each type used (FERRUPS not included)
1	Master station of each type used
2	Button Boards of each type used
2	Electronic warblers, bells, horns and strobes of each type used
2	Car stations of each type used
5	Buttons and contacts of each type used
10	Fuses of each type used
10	Bulbs of each type used
10	Keys of each type used

12. Manufacturer:



The Intercommunication System shall be Teknicom ECS 300 with the Tele-Master TM400T or equivalent approved equal.

B. Emergency Alarm/Battery Back-up and Common Alarm Bell

1. Provide a new car-mounted battery unit including solid-state charger and testing means enclosed in common metal container.
 - a. The battery shall be rechargeable nickel cadmium with a 10-year minimum life expectancy.
 - b. The alarm bell shall be mounted directly to the battery/charger unit and connected to sound when any alarm push button or stop switch in the car enclosure is operated.
 - c. The bell shall be configured to operate from power supplied by the building emergency power generator.
2. Provide a new common alarm bell located in the elevator pit.
 - a. The bell shall be configured to operate when the alarm or stop switch of any elevator is activated, during both normal and battery back-up power conditions.

2.33 REMOTE MONITORING

A. General

1. The work to be performed under this Section of the specification consists of providing all labor, materials, appliances and equipment, and performing all operations in connection with the remote telemetering system and alarm status provisions complete as specified herein. TELEMETERING SYSTEM MUST BE OPERATIONAL UPON ACCEPTANCE OF THE "FIRST" ELEVATOR BY Commissioner.

B. Elevator Monitoring System

1. Provide Lift Net Elevator Management System with alert lift-net feature or (approved equal).
2. Contractor to provide all necessary equipment to make the monitoring system work over fiber optic line or phone line, at commissioner's option, with the ability to change from phone line to fiber optic in the future if phone line is initially selected. If fiber, commissioner shall provide a fiber-optic line from the passenger machine room. Contractor shall provide all necessary wiring in the building and all necessary hardware to connect monitoring system from all elevators to this location. Contractor shall provide and install all necessary connecting



hardware and components to connect with the commissioner's fiber optic line.

3. The Elevator Monitoring System (hereinafter referred to as E.M.S.) shall consist of one or more microprocessor based remote monitors and are mote Elevator Performance Analyzer. The E.M.S. computer based Central Station shall be provided by the Contractor.

- a. Monitor (Operations)

- 1) The monitor shall be a microprocessor based device, capable of Elevator Monitoring Fault Detection and transmission of Fault Information to the Central Station via modem and dedicated telephone line. Modems shall be provided by the Contractor. Commissioner shall provide dedicated telephone line. The monitor device and/or computer shall be in a self-contained, locked cabinet of similar size and construction as the controller to prevent tampering. The monitor shall be installed in or on, and overlay the elevator controller and be hard wired to the elevator controller consistent with present elevator standards and codes. The monitor shall include all hardware, software and instructional manuals required to put the monitor into operation.
- 2) The Faults and System Functions that can be detected by the monitor include, but are not limited to:
 - a) Mainline Disconnect Switch Disengaged
 - b) Mainline Power Fuse Failure
 - c) Governor Overspeed Safety Switch Tripped
 - d) Car Safety Switch Tripped
 - e) Alarm Bell Activation
 - f) Car Stop Switch Activation (Pulled)
 - g) Top Emergency Exit Cover Switch Tripped
 - h) Pit Safety Switch Activation (Pulled)
 - i) Car Door Safety Edge Failure - Front
 - j) Car door safety edge failure - Rear



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- k) Car Door Safety Edge Obstruction
- l) Car Door Safety Switch Failure
- m) Corridor Door Safety Interlock Failure
- n) Corridor Door Safety Interlock Interruption (Clipped)
- o) Top Final Limit Open
- p) Bottom Final Limit Open
- q) Power Door Operator Fused Protection Tripped
- r) Door Open Function/failure
- s) Door Close Function/failure
- t) Car Top Inspection Station Function
- u) Brake Lift Failure
- v) Hall Call Common Fuse Protection
- w) Door Motor Fuse Protection
- x) Microprocessor Control Fuse Protection
- y) Automatic "In Service" Mode
- z) Independent Service Mode/Attendant Service Mode
- aa) Car Inspection Operation Mode
- bb) Dispatch Failure
- cc) Registered Car Calls
- dd) Registered Hall Calls
- ee) Security System Mode
- ff) Security System Car Call Lockouts
- gg) Security System Hall Call Lockouts
- hh) Fire Service Phase I



- ii) Fire Service Phase II
 - jj) Operating Speed "Up" Direction (FPM)
 - kk) Operating Speed "Down" Direction (FPM)
 - ll) In-car silent alarm activation.
- 3) Monitor shall have the capability to add up to seven (7) additional Faults (based on a single signal state change).
- a) Additional Fault detection logic shall be programmed and added to the monitor as a customized option.
 - b) Monitor shall also report a change in status when a car is placed on Independent or Inspection operation, or when the monitor itself is placed in Service mode (also listed in Fault List above).
 - c) The Fault or Status information transmitted to the Central Station shall include, but not be limited to:
 - (1) Fault or Status identification
 - (2) Site and car identification
 - (3) Date and time Fault was detected and cleared.
 - (4) Landing at which Fault occurred
 - (5) If Fault is identified as intermittent, the number of occurrences.
 - (6) If the Fault detected is an Alarm fault (entrapment of passengers), an alarm shall sound on the Central Station computer which shall be manually reset and/or acknowledged by the operator.
- 4) The monitor shall report Faults to the Central Station and up to 2 optional Auxiliary Stations (equipped the same as the Central Station hardware) and a local printer. Reports to the Central and Auxiliary Stations shall be via hardware, modem and dedicated



telephone line. Each monitor and analyzer installation shall only require a single, dedicated telephone line in each machine room. (A single dedicated phone line shall be provided by Commissioner for the elevator.) The timing of the monitor to Central Station transmission shall depend on monitor activities and any phone line contention delays. The format of the transmission shall be encoded data.

- 5) The monitor shall be locally programmable via removable and portable keyboard and monitor. The monitor shall also be remotely programmable from the Central Station. The functions of the monitor that are programmable are:
 - a) Monitor scanning and reporting (On or Off)
 - b) Scanning of individual cars (On or Off)
 - c) Scanning of individual Faults (On or Off) for a car
 - d) Fault Detection Parameters (see below)
 - e) Location of the Central Stations (Local or Remote)
 - f) The phone number(s) to be called to report Faults when Auxiliary Central station is desired.
 - g) Local printer to receive Fault reports (Yes or No)
 - h) Time of day for each monitor to report status to Central Station or Auxiliary Stations. This is a check to be sure that monitor is functional.
- 6) The Fault detection parameters in the monitor shall be programmable as follows:
 - a) Fault Activity -Scan for this Fault (Yes or No).
 - b) Fault Name - 20-character name for Fault.
 - c) Duration - Number of seconds Fault condition must exist.



- d) Repetitions - Number of times fault condition must repeat before it is reported.
- e) Repetition Time - Time in seconds to wait for the required number of repetitions.
- f) Signal Sense - Sense of the signals being scanned. Does voltage present mean the device or relay is On or Off?
- g) Intermittent - Is this Fault a possible intermittent? (Yes or No).
- h) Maximum Time - If this is an intermittent Fault and the fault duration exceeds this time in seconds, the Fault is no longer treated as an intermittent.

b. Central Station

- 1) The Central Station shall receive all Analyzer data and monitor Fault reports via fiber or phone line and modem. The Contractor shall provide all Central Station hardware, software, and instructional manuals to put the Central Station into operation if not compatible to existing Central Station. The Central Station software for all Monitor and Analyzer functions shall be completely Menu driven and user friendly to allow user to operate system software with minimum technical knowledge of computer operating systems (MS-DOS, etc.). The Central Station shall consist of the following minimum hardware configuration:
 - a) IBM Pentium IV or approved equal computer with minimum 128MB of RAM memory, 101 key tactile keyboard and a CPU clock speed of 1.8 GHZ or greater with keyboard selected CPU speed.
 - b) High resolution, 32-bit color, 3D graphic, video card and a 17" Active Matrix LCD flat screen monitor.
 - c) Hard Disk Drive with a minimum 20GB capacity.
 - d) IBM graphics capable color bubble jet printer. (2500Cxi with minimum 32 MB RAM), or



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

approved equal. Provide 6 each color cartridge for each type used.

- e) 56.5 Baud or greater Hayes compatible modem.
 - f) 1.4 M Byte 3.5" floppy disk drive.
 - g) MS Windows 98 or later (operating system software).
 - h) Internal SCSI JAZ drive with 2GB capacity for automatic history recording. Provide 8 each blank disks.
 - i) Internal 12x/8x/32x Recordable/Rewritable CDRW. Provide 8 each blank disks.
- 2) The Central Station shall have the capability to poll a monitor and receive status information on a per car basis as follows:
- a) Car status, NORMAL, INDEPENDENT or INSPECTION.
 - b) Last date/time that the car's POSITION INDICATOR changed.
 - c) Monitor status SERVICE or NORMAL.
- 3) The Central Station shall provide the following additional capabilities:
- a) Receive, print and archive to JAZ drive, incoming monitor Fault reports and traffic analysis.
 - b) Produce various reports of archival Fault information.
 - c) Allow user to move historical Fault information off-line based on age so that hard disk utilization can be controlled.
 - d) Display monitor Fault reports in real time.
 - e) Allow construction of monitor Configuration File which can be downloaded to reprogram a remote monitor. This Configuration File, when



received by the monitor, will cause the monitor to change its mode of operation as appropriate.

- f) Manual or automatic polling of remote monitors at predetermined programmable time of day.
- g) Automatically report any monitor which was scheduled to automatically report its status and failed to do so or any monitor which did not answer a poll.
- h) Manually call a remote monitor and receive real time position indicator display, showing position and direction of the elevator in shaft, door operation, call assignments, registered car and hall calls, mode of operation of the elevator, and indications of hall and/or car call lock outs.
- i) Manually call a remote monitor to lock out individual or groups of car and/or hall calls. These lockout commands shall be programmable for lockout at different time and/or date intervals. Entering the appropriate commands on the keypad shall cancel any or all lockout assignments. Hall and/or lockout commands shall be password protected.

c. Remote Elevator Performance Analyzer

- 1) The remote Elevator Performance Analyzer shall be added to the E.M.S. The Analyzer shall be a microprocessor based device that will overlay the Common Controller. The device will be hardwired to the controller consistent with present elevator standards and codes. The device shall be in a self contained locking cabinet of the same construction and size as the controller to prevent tampering. The Analyzer shall include all hardware, software and instructional manuals required to put the Analyzer into operation.
- 2) The Analyzer shall be capable of recording performance data describing:
 - a) Elevator car status times in seconds (status is Normal, Independent or Out of Service).



- b) Number of hall calls per floor and direction.
 - c) Number of door open and close cycles.
 - d) Hall call waiting times totaled for each floor and direction in 15 second increments.
 - e) Average wait for all hall calls.
- 3) The Analyzer will record performance data in 15 minute intervals and is capable of recording 30 continuous days worth of data on an internal storage device (disk). When 30 days have been recorded, Analyzer will replace the first day with the 31st day's data (commonly known as a "circular buffer").
- a) The Analyzer shall have the following capabilities:
 - (1) Communicate via 9600 BAUD or greater modem and phone line to the Central Station to either automatically or manually enable downloading performance data at a programmable time of day.
 - (2) When requested by the Central Station, automatically download performance data in encoded and condensed format at programmable time of day.
 - (3) When requested by the Central Station, start or stop normal operation.
 - b) Provide all Central Station Analyzer interface software necessary to be menu driven and capable of:
 - (1) Automatically Poll Analyzer to download performance data information at predetermined programmable time of day.
 - (2) Produce, using single page format, tabular and color graphic reports of performance data recorded.
 - (3) Automatically Transferring performance data off-line (to tape drive).



d. Manufacturers

- 1) Materials shall be manufactured by Integrated Display Systems, Inc. (Lift-net), or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Bidder shall carefully examine all existing building conditions and be informed as to facilities for delivery of materials and equipment, floor loading limitations, and be familiar with difficulties that may be encountered in completing execution of all work.
- B. Bidder will be held to have examined all specifications and all other data or institutions pertaining to work.
- C. The City of NY shall bear no responsibility for any incomplete or missing wiring diagrams or other data that may be needed to adapt the new equipment to the existing equipment. Obtaining such information from other sources is the Contractor's responsibility.
- D. No consideration or allowance will be granted for failure to visit site, or for alleged misunderstanding of materials to be furnished, or work to be done, it being understood that tender of proposal carries with it agreement to all items and conditions referred to herein.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests:
 1. Perform as required by code, and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide labor, material, equipment and connections.
 3. Repair or replace defective work as required.
 4. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work due to tests.
- B. Final Inspection: Elevator contractor will make arrangements with the NYCDOB when elevator is ready for testing. Commissioner representatives will attend all testing. A testing and inspection date shall then be arranged. The Commissioner will be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the test being scheduled. Contractor shall furnish all test instruments, weights, and materials, required at the time of final inspection. In addition to the City DOB test the following tests shall be made on each elevator at the time of final inspection.



1. Test Period: The elevator shall be subjected to a test for a period of one-hour continuous run, with full specified load in the car. During the test run, the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel for a standing period of 10 seconds per floor.
2. Speed Load Tests: The actual speed of the elevator car shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load and with no load in the elevator car. Speed shall be determined by a tachometer. The actual measured speed of elevator car with full load shall be within 5% of rated speed. The maximum difference in actual measured speeds obtained under the various conditions outlined between the "UP" and the "DOWN" directions shall be checked.
3. Floor-to-floor times with no load in the car, balanced load in the car and full load in the car shall be checked.
4. Car Leveling Tests: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with no load in the car, balanced load in; the car and full load in the car, in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor landing (plus or minus 1/4 inch) shall be determined both before and after the full-load run test.
5. Insulation Resistance Tests: The complete wiring systems of the elevator shall be free from short circuits and grounds, and the insulation resistance shall be determined by use of a "Megger." Conductors shall have an insulation resistance of not less than one megohm between each conductor and ground and between each conductor and all other conductors.
6. Final System Tests for Smoke Detection/Fire Elevator Recall: After work is completed, conduct a final test of entire system. Submit results on approved test report forms.
7. Reinspection: If any equipment is found to be damaged or defective, or if the performance of the elevator does not conform to the requirements of the contract specifications or the Safety Code, no approval or acceptance of the elevators shall be issued until all defects have been corrected. When the repairs and adjustments have been completed and the discrepancies corrected. The Commissioner shall be notified and the elevator shall be reinspected. Rejected elevators shall not be used until they have been reinspected and approved.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. All equipment shall be adjusted prior to final testing and acceptance.
- B. Paint exposed work soiled or damaged during installation. Repair to match adjoining work prior to final acceptance.



3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The contractor shall make provisions for the Commissioner to utilize two elevator at all times during the renovation process, the repair and service of both elevators will be the sole responsibility of the contractor as will any and all procedures he must take for the safety of both his employees and the riding public.
- B. Upon completion of all work, the Elevator Contractor shall provide an instruction period of one eight (8) hour class. Instructions shall be given by competent supervisory personnel and shall apply to actual field conditions. The instructions shall cover, but shall not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Operation of elevators under emergency conditions, maintenance, adjustment, troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance of smoke detector and elevator fire recall system and tenant security system.
 - 3. Operation of elevator communication, door reversal device, etc.

END OF GEARLESS SECTION



SECTION 142000.20

GEARED PASSENGER ELEVATORS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Particular attention must be given by the contractor during construction to the coordination of the related work by other vendors including HVAC, Electrical and General Contractor.
- B. Particular attention to complete ADA compliance and revised code compliance.
- C. Equipment schedule for reuse shall be evaluated by the contractors, DDC and the user at the time of their physical survey.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this section consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required for the modernization of (1) GEARED PASSENGER ELEVATOR at 253 Broadway. Scope of Work shall include but is not limited to the following:

PASSENGER ELEVATOR: (#5)

1. Remove existing elevator controllers. Provide new microprocessor solid state, automatic, selective collective simplex elevator controller capable of providing all operational features identified within the requirements of this specification. The variable voltage variable frequency with flux vector drive shall provide power conversion for AC hoist motor.
2. Remove existing hoist machine completely including machine motor and bed plate. Provide new geared traction hoist machine consisting of hoist motor, brake system, machine sheave, deflector sheave and bed plate for machine assembly.
3. Retain existing car and counter-weight guide rails. Recondition existing guide rails replacing worn hardware, rail brackets and rail clips where required.
4. Remove existing car platform, provide new platform.
5. Remove existing car sling completely including car roller guide assembly. Provide new car sling with car roller guide assembly.



6. Remove existing elevator cab and shell completely including cab door operator and all accessories. Provide new cab complete with cab enclosure, cab doors, door operator, flooring, exhaust fan and fixtures per specification.
7. Remove existing car safety. Provide new gradual type A car safety.
8. Remove existing governor system including tension sheave. Provide complete new governor system with tension sheave.
9. Remove existing hoist, governor and compensation wire ropes. Provide new wire hoist and governor ropes. Replace compensating ropes and associated equipment with new compensating ropes and sheaves. Balance car as required.
10. Retain existing counter weight frame and weights. Remove existing counterweight roller guides and provide new.
11. Remove existing car and counter-weight buffer with pit channel and support angle steel. Provide new car and counter weight buffer with pit channel and support angle steel.
12. Remove existing hoistway doors and associated equipment including door tracks, door hanger sheaves, drive blocks, interlocks and gibs. Reuse existing entrance frame and sill after reconditioning. Provide new complete hoistway door system including door panels, door tracks, door hanger sheaves, drive blocks, interlocks and gibs.
13. Remove existing traveling cables. Provide new traveling cables.
14. Remove all existing elevator hoistway and machine room wiring. Provide new hoistway and machine room wiring, in conduit and duct as per NEC and NYC code.
15. Remove existing car operating panel, car lantern, position indicator and hall push button stations. Provide new car station, hall stations, car & corridor position indicator, hall lanterns and hoistway access key switches.
16. Provide two way emergency communication system incorporated in new car operating panels.
17. Remove existing floor detection and leveling device. Provide new landing system compatible with new elevator controls system.
18. Remove existing hoistway access and limit switches, Provide new.
19. Provide the following operational features for the elevator.

a. Independent Service



- b. Inspection Service
 - c. Hoistway Access
- 20. Provide all necessary controller operations and connections for tie in to Building Emergency Power Operations systems.
- 21. Perform all cutting and patching as required to install conduit, fixture boxes and fixtures.
- 22. Removal of existing abandoned or superseded equipment.
- 23. Provide all general construction work required to restore machine room, floor, wall, ceiling masonry, finish, beams, plaster, tiles and other existing building structure or fixtures which are caused to be disturbed by the work performed under this contract.
 - a. Replace existing machine room doors, Provide new door panels, frames, self-closing checks, new locking mechanisms and door handles.
 - b. Provide new green energy efficiency lighting in machine room and secondary level.
- 24. Provide elevator repair per requirements of specification.
- 25. All existing elevator equipment which is not used in the new installation shall be removed by the contractor unless otherwise selected by Commissioner for retainage. All equipment that is not to be retained by Commissioner shall become the property of the contractor and shall be removed from the premises at no additional cost to Commissioner.

Commissioner shall be notified before any equipment is to be removed from the building

1.4 WORK BY OTHER TRADES:

- A. Provide piping, wiring and all other materials necessary to tie in the elevator system to Building Emergency Operations systems.
- B. Provide new machine room ventilation system as necessary to maintain temperature required per elevator controller manufacturer.
- C. Provide new elevator smoke detector system in elevator corridor, and machine room. Connect elevator smoke detector system to building Fire Command panel.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- D. Provide electrical GFI protected receptacle and light in pit. Provide electrical power panel in the machine room for elevator cab light, ventilation system, air condition system, electrical receptacle, and spare.
- E. Provide electrical fused disconnect switch for cab light. Provide piping and wiring from main line disconnects to controller.
- F. Provide dedicated telephone line in machine room for emergency cab communication system.
- G. Provide two way communication between the lobby Fire Command station, the elevator cab, elevator machine room (1 thru 4 and 5) and the custodians office. These devices will allow the user to call into the cabs from master units, mounted in motor room, lobby desk or the custodian's office.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- E. National Elevator Industry, Inc. (NEII).
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
- G. American National Standard Safety Code for Elevator and Escalators, ASME A17.1 – 2000; 2003 Add.; A17.1s - 2005; A17.1 – 2010 / As modified in Appendix K, of NYC Building Code 2014.
- H. NYC Building Code.
- I. Authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. National Electrical code (NEC).

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall verify dimensions and conditions on the job so that all work will properly function with the existing conditions.
- B. The Contractor, before commencing work shall examine all adjoining work on which his work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of the specifications and shall report to the Commissioner any condition which will prevent him from performing first class work code compliance.



1.7 MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. All elevator equipment required under the contract shall be of the highest grade, as to ensure smooth and safe operation of the elevator system. Material shall be manufactured by firms which have been engaged in business of manufacturing elevator equipment of the same kind, type, speed, capacity and design as herein specified for at least a period of 3 years.
- B. The Contractor may provide a controller which is the product of a manufacturer of such equipment, provided the installer, can give satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner or Commissioner's representative, that he has installed and completed a conversion of similar elevator equipment.

Major elevator components required for this project may be the product of a manufacturer of such equipment provided they are specially built to operate satisfactorily under the conditions specifications herein stated

1.8 MATERIALS – PRODUCTS

- A. Quality: Unless otherwise specified or shown, materials and products shall be the best for each type or class. They shall be new, unless otherwise stated, sound, uniform in quality, size, shape, texture and color, as each case may require, and free from cracks, warping and other defects which might impair their strength, appearance, performance, durability or service ability.
 - 1. Materials and products shall be of those manufacturers having established reputations for products which are of high quality, are practical and durable, and require minimum of maintenance. Manufacturer shall have ample facilities for producing and delivering to meet construction schedules.
 - 2. The Contractor shall unload, haul, and pile all material delivered to the site. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for care and protection of the material after unloading.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE & USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. Contractor's Use: The Contractor shall confine his equipment, the Storage of materials, and the operations of his workmen to the elevator machine room, hoistway and pit and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with his materials. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for safe guarding this equipment.
- B. Materials shall be delivered to the site ready for use, in the approved manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type of material, brand name and manufacturer's name. Delivered materials shall be identical to approved samples.
- C. Materials shall be stored under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Delivered materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with acceptable materials.



- D. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to keep all of his materials stored within the boundaries of the area assigned to him and to store his material in a neat and safe manner.
- E. Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- F. Any work that is not included in this contract but is disturbed by this work, shall be restored to a "like new" condition by the Contractor.

1.10 SAFETY & ACCIDENT PREVENTION

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all the health and safety regulations of governing codes, laws and ordinances. Contractor shall take all reasonable steps and precautions to protect health, and minimize danger from all hazards to life and property. The Contractor is responsible for conducting all work activity associated with this project in strict conformance with all applicable OSHA standards and/or local and state regulations. The Contractor is solely liable for enforcement of these safe practices in his operation.

1.11 DAMAGE

- A. Should the existing building be damaged outside of the zone of operations of this Contract due to work of this Contract, the Contractor shall report the conditions and circumstances to the Commissioner and shall make all necessary repairs and replacements to such damaged work at his own expense with new materials to identically match existing similar work in every respect as approved.

1.12 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DRILLING

- A. In addition to the requirements of the "General Conditions", the following conditions are binding on the Contract:
 - 1. All holes required in structural steel shall be drilled or punched. No burning of holes will be permitted. The Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching of the building necessary for the installation of his work, including the enlarging of hall button cutouts, signal fixture cutouts, etc. as required.
 - 2. Cutting of metal shall be performed in an approved manner and in accordance with OSHA and NFPA requirements. Provide fire extinguishing equipment and proper ventilation as described below.
 - 3. Provide ventilation and provisions for removing smoke, fumes, etc. directly to the outdoors for all work that involves cutting and burning of metals. Provide all equipment necessary for this service including fans, flexible ducts, etc. The Contractor shall not allow in any way smoke, fumes, etc. Provide fire watchman service if required by OSHA and other regulatory agencies. The entire procedure shall be in accordance with OSHA requirements.



1.13 INTERRUPTION OF BUILDING FACILITIES

- A. Any interruption of building facilities and / or utilities as necessary for the performance of work within the specifications, shall be coordinated with and scheduling approved by the Commissioner and / or Commissioner's representative prior to performance of any such work.
- B. Unnecessary noise will be avoided at all times and necessary noise shall be reduced to a minimum.

1.14 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Supervision: Contractor shall personally supervise the work or shall have at all times a competent person on site with authority to act for Contractor.
- B. Coordination: Contractor shall be held responsible for the proper coordination of all phases of the work under this contract. He shall be held responsible for the resolution of all conflicts between the work of his subcontractors or the work of his subcontractors and his own work.
 - 1. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all pertinent dimensions and sizes, and assume full responsibility for fitting the equipment and materials to the structure. Where the apparatus and equipment have been indicated on the drawings, the dimensions have been taken from typical equipment of the type specified in this section. Carefully check the drawings to verify that the equipment to be provided will fit into the spaces available. Any additional sub-framing members required to accommodate the elevator machine shall be provided and paid for as part of the work of this section. Submit all structural shop drawings and calculations prepared by contractor structural engineer with a P.E. stamp, for the Commissioner review.
 - 2. Contractor shall familiarize himself with the specifications, drawings, installation procedures and construction schedules for those phases of work performed by his subcontractors. If the Contractor's work or the work of any of his subcontractors depends upon the execution of the work of another subcontractor or upon his own work, he shall so coordinate all phases of work so as to avoid conflicts in installation procedures and construction schedules.
 - 3. As work progresses, Contractor shall consult with his subcontractors, examine the work installed by them, and resolve all conflicts without expense to the Commissioner.

1.15 PAINTING

- A. Elevator machines, controllers, and other panels shall be identified by means of approved templates.
- B. Floor number designations shall be neatly painted on the hoistway side of doors at each floor.



- C. Existing rails shall be cleaned and non contact surfaces shall be painted with one coat of black paint.

1.16 INSPECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS

- A. The Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative shall at all times have access to the work wherever it is in preparation or in progress, and Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.
 - 1. The Commissioner shall have the right to reject or require correction of materials and workmanship which are defective. Rejected materials shall be removed from the premises and satisfactorily replaced with proper materials without additional cost.
 - 2. The Contractor shall request and schedule all required inspections before furnishing and covering up work. In the event the contractor fails to do so and it is necessary for the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative to make examination of work already completed and covered up by removing or tearing out work, the Contractor shall, upon request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor and materials required and bear all costs.
 - 3. Failure of the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative during the progress of the work to discover or reject materials or work not in accordance with the drawings and specifications, shall not be deemed an acceptance thereof, nor a waiver of defects therein, and no payment or partial or entire occupancy of the premises shall be construed as an acceptance of the work or materials.

1.17 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

- A. The elevator specified herein shall be adjusted to make smooth and rapid transition for accurate stops at all landings and meeting the performance requirements of the specification. Operation of car and hoist doors shall be adjusted to operate smoothly, rapidly and without shock or slam. The operation of the complete elevator system shall be adjusted to the satisfaction of the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative.

The adjustments shall be properly maintained, and any required corrections shall be made by the installer during the maintenance period.

1.18 INSPECTION, PERMIT AND TEST

- A. Upon completion of work the elevator contractor shall arrange for building department inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and properly calibrated instruments for making all field tests.
- C. A full load test, as per ASME A17.1; A17.2 and NYDOB requirements shall be performed on the elevators prior to the acceptance of the work.



- D. The elevators shall be subjected to a test for a period of one hour continuous run with full contract load in car. During the test run, the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel.
- E. Floor leveling shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with full and no load in car, in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor landing shall be within 1/4" of landing both before and after full load run test.
- F. Tests shall be made during off regular working hours, without any additional cost to the client agency.
- G. If tests show that the equipment is in any way defective, of poor workmanship, at variance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or dangerous or objectionable in operation, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes and remedy all defects at his expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative. Contractor shall pay for the expenses of any subsequent tests until all equipment is acceptable.
- H. Upon completion of satisfactory tests, secure and furnish to the Commissioner and/or Commissioner's representative certificates from all departments having jurisdiction, that the elevator and related equipment have been inspected and approved.
- I. Approval and acceptance of equipment by the Commissioner is contingent upon prior approval of the above referenced authorities, Consultant, and compliance by the Contractor with all requirements of such authorities and the Contract Documents.
- J. Scheduling and of all tests shall be coordinated with Commissioner Inspector at least ten days in advance of the tests.
- K. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to conduct all tests that need to comply with all applicable codes. All required forms for Cat 1 and 5 tests will be filed with the appropriate city departments. Inspection fees and all related costs will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- L. The Contractor shall File Elevator Application with ELV1 Elevator Application forms to the New York City Department of Buildings with supporting documents and drawings, stamped and signed by a Licensed Professional Engineer, hired and paid by the Contractor and obtain required approvals and permits. Upon completion of the elevator installation Contractor shall arrange for inspection and secure and furnish to the Commissioner, certificates from all departments having jurisdiction, that the elevator and related equipment have been inspected and approved.

1.19 CLEANING, ADJUSTMENT AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Adjustment and Removal: After completion of work, and before the issuance of Certificate of Final Acceptance, work shall be thoroughly cleaned, and elevator properly adjusted, so that it is in proper operating condition. Contractor shall remove from site, all debris, and associated materials which are no longer required as a result of work performed under this Contract to be left as part of finished work, and shall remove all stains and



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

defacements caused by this Contractor's work. The entire work shall be left in a clean condition, satisfactory to the Commissioner.

1.20 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of ASME A17.1 – 2000; 2003 Add.; A17.1s - 2005; A17.1 – 2010 / As modified in Appendix K, of NYC Building Code 2014.
- B. Regulatory Agencies
 - 1. Building and Electrical Codes of the City of New York.
 - 2. ASME A 17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

1.21 GUARANTEE SERVICE

- A. The elevator equipment specified herein shall be serviced starting with the initiation of the modernization project. And continue for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of the elevator.
- B. Monthly systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning and lubrication of all machinery, machinery space, hoistway and pit. The Contractor shall service all parts of the elevator, consisting of, but not limited to hoist machine, elevator motor, motor drive, brush, controller, selector, bearing, brake magnet coil, brake shoe, winding, rotating element, contact, coil, resistance for operating and motor circuit, leveling device, cam, hoistway door, track and guide, door operating device and door motor, Telemonitoring system, car light, push button, indicator, and all other elevator signal scheduling and accessory equipment complete.
- C. All normal work, including regular examinations and normal and scheduled repairs in accordance with this contract are to be made during the regular business hours of the Contractor. During 7AM to 6PM Monday thru Friday. All shutdowns or malfunctions shall be reported to Commissioner.
- D. Emergency Callback Service: Provide emergency callback service which consists of promptly dispatching qualified employees in response to requests from the Commissioner by telephone or otherwise, for emergency callback service on any day of the week, at any hour, day or night. Emergency repair shall be made to restore the equipment to operating order. If repair cannot be made immediately, the mechanic shall notify the Engineer or his designated representative as to the reason why. It is understood and agreed that this shall constitute twenty-four (24) hour callback service for the elevator. Response time for emergency callback service shall not exceed two hours when the Contractor is advised that a trapped passenger is involved, and four hours when an elevator malfunction occurs which does not involve a trapped passenger.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- E. Lubrication: Lubricate monthly (12 times per year at regularly scheduled intervals) all of those mechanical parts recommended to be lubricated by manufacturer of the equipment, or to otherwise lubricate as often as and in the manner specified by said manufacturer.
- F. Lubricant and Cleaning: Lubricant shall consist of oil, grease and compound furnished by Contractor, and shall be of the highest quality, the consistencies of which shall be proper for the purposes employed and for the part to which applied, it being understood and agreed between the parties hereto that abrasive bearing lubricant shall not be employed. Contractor shall keep guide rails clean. When necessary, the Contractor shall replace roller guide as required to ensure smooth and quiet operation. All oil reservoirs shall be kept properly sealed to prevent leakage. Approved metal containers shall be provided by the Contractor for the storage of wiping cloths.
- G. Cleaning Materials: Cleaning compounds, waste, cloths and other materials are to be supplied by the Contractor, it being understood and agreed that cleaning agent employed shall not be flammable or noxious, and must always be stored in approved metal container provided by the Contractor.
- H. Testing: Examine quarterly all safety devices and governor, and conduct annual no load test, annual inspection in accordance with ASME A17.1 and A17.2. Conduct Cat 5 tests when required by code.
- I. Hoist and Governor Wire-Rope: Examining and equalizing tension of all wire ropes. Contractor shall also shorten hoist wire-ropes as required to service legal counter-weight bottom clearance.
- J. Wiring: Repairing and/or replacing all electrical wiring and conductor extending to the elevator from main line switch in the machine room and outlet in the hoistway. The fuses of the main line switch shall be serviced and replaced.
- K. Keeping the exterior of the machinery and any other part of the equipment subject to rust, properly painted, identified and presentable at all times.
- L. Repair, Renewal and Replacement: Repair, renewal and replacement shall be made by Contractor within a reasonable time. "Reasonable time" meaning that positive corrective action be taken within twenty-four (24) hours from Contractor's awareness, it being understood and agreed that repair, renewal and replacement shall be new and genuine part supplied by the manufacturer of the original elevator equipment or its successor, and shall apply to the repair, renewal or replacement of all mechanical, electronic and electrical part, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cab door operator and car door control, door protective device, car frame, car safety mechanism, platform, platform flooring, elevator car guide shoes, gib.
 - 2. Machine, drive and deflector sheave, sheave shaft, bearings, brake pulley, brake coil, brake contact, shoes and linings.
 - 3. Motor, motor winding, rotating element, and field coil.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

4. Controller, selector and dispatching equipment, all relays components, resistors, condensers, transformers, contacts, leads, timing devices, insulators, solenoids, resistance grids and mechanical and electrical driving equipment.
 5. Governor, governor sheave and shaft assembly, bearings, contacts and governor jaws.
 6. Deflector sheave, bearings, car and counter-weight buffers, car and counter-weight guide rails, top and bottom limit switches, governor tension sheave assembly, counter-weight and counter-weight guide shoes.
 7. Hoistway door interlocks, track, roller, drive block, door gibs etc.
 8. All car and hoistway operating fixtures including lobby fixtures, main car operating panels, safety edge, and Starter's panels.
 9. The following items of elevator equipment are excluded: Car enclosure, car doors, hoistway enclosure, hoistway doors, elevator entrance door frames and sills, fluorescent light tubes, car frame.
- M. A complete permanent record of inspections, maintenance, lubrication and callback service for the elevator under service shall be serviced by the contractor in a location determined by Commissioner. These records are to be available to Commissioner at all times. The records shall indicate the reason the mechanic was in the building, arrival and departure time, the work performed, etc. In addition, a chronological record of all work performed shall be kept in the machine room. Signed work tickets shall also be provided.
- N. Contractor shall, at all times during the term of this Agreement, service locally an adequate supply of replacement parts in order to perform his obligations pursuant to the terms of this Agreement without any delay whatsoever.
- O. The Contractor shall service a complete set of updated electrical wiring diagrams and drawings for the elevator on file with Commissioner and these to become the property of the Engineer. Contractor will service a permanent log on site; the log will be available for Commissioner's inspection at all times.
- P. Contractor must service the elevator in accordance with the manufacturer's performance specifications (including floor-to-floor times, door timings, rated speed, etc.).
- Q. The Contractor shall be responsible to re-lamp all lighting fixtures in the pit, machine room and hoistway as required.
- R. Cleaning: Contractor shall, during the course of all weekly examinations, remove and discard immediately, all accumulated dirt and debris from the pit areas.
- S. Report by Contractor: The Contractor shall at any time during the term of this contract, upon written request of the Commissioner, render a report of inspections, repairs or replacements made by the Contractor at the premises herein, itemized as to parts



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

installed or other services performed, and supply samples of lubricants, compounds or other materials employed.

- T. Sole Responsibility: The maintenance work shall be performed by only the elevator men directly employed and supervised by the Contractor, who are experienced and skilled in maintaining and shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor.
- U. Interim Maintenance: Contractor shall provide interim maintenance for the elevator to keep it in safe and operational condition from the start of Work until Substantial Completion. Perform all NYC Department of Buildings' Elevator Division annual testing and inspections as required. Obtain the required inspection certificates and submit this documentation to the Commissioner.

1.22 WARRANTY

- A. Provide project warranty effective for one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of each individual elevator modernized under this contract. Warranty shall be signed by the Contractor and Manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair/restore defective materials and workmanship of elevator during warranty period. "Defective" is hereby defined to include, but not by way of limitation, operation or control system failures, excessive wear, unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes, unsafe conditions, the need for excessive maintenance, abnormal noise or vibration, and similar unusual and unsatisfactory conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall warrant to the Commissioner that all work furnished under this contract shall be:
 - 1. Free from defects in design, material, and workmanship.
 - 2. Suitable for any use and purpose specified or referred to in this contract.
 - 3. Suitable for any other use or purpose as represented in writing by the Contractor.
 - 4. In conformance with the drawings, specifications and design criteria supplied to the Contractor by the Manufacturer or supplier.

1.23 INSTRUCTION OF CITY OF NY

- A. The contractor shall instruct City of NY personnel in maintenance and diagnostics of solid state components and AC drive system.
- B. Submit for approval upon notice to proceed, an agenda of the instruction program, which shall be provided.



- C. Instruction period shall be not less than five (5) eight (8) hour days and shall be completed before the specified maintenance period expires.
 - 1. If the instruction has not been completed prior to the expiration of the maintenance period that the period shall be extended as part of the contractual requirements, at no additional cost to City of NY, until the instruction requirements have been satisfied.
- D. Instruction shall be given by qualified; factory instructed engineering personnel, who are full time employees of equipment manufacturers, possessing complete knowledge in the care, adjustment and operation of the specific system installed. These systems shall include, but not limited to, the manufacturers for: Controllers, Lift-Net monitoring, motor drive, door operating equipment, hoist machine, hoist motor, card reader, communication and CCTV.
- E. Instruction shall include, but not be limited to, car adjustment and operation, sequence function of the operation and control system, including the solid state motor drive equipment and telemetering system.
- F. Instruction shall include, but not be limited to normal working hours of normal working days. Approximately half of the time shall be classroom instruction at the Contractor's training facility and the remaining of the training shall be at the project site.
 - 1. Commissioner shall also have the option to assign personnel to observe and be retained during the final tuning and adjusting of the elevator.
 - 2. Where significant changes or modifications in equipment are made during final tuning and adjusting, additional instruction shall be provided as may be necessary to acquaint Commissioner personnel of the changes or modifications. Any changes or modifications shall also be incorporated into the operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Five(5) sets of as-built wiring diagrams with a complete description of operating sequences shall be furnished and delivered to Commissioner a minimum of fifteen(15) days prior to the start of the instructions and requesting acceptance of work.
 - 4. Five (5) copies of an operating and maintenance manual, prepared by the contractor for this job, which shall be utilized by the contractor for instruction purposes.
 - 5. After completion of all instructions, and obtaining final approval from Commissioner the contractor shall provide Five (5) copies of the completed manual to the Commissioner.
- G. Instruction shall also include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Operation of elevator under emergency condition.



2. Safety procedure in gaining access to elevator pit.
3. Safety procedure in gaining access to elevator hoistway.
4. Safety procedure in removing passengers from stalled elevator.
5. Operation of top of car operating station, elevator communication, card reader, safety edge, emergency power system, electronic safety ray door reversal device, pit stop switch, CCTV System, telemonitoring terminals, leveling devices, etc.

1.24 PARTS

- A. Supply parts on request for a period of one (1) year subsequent to substantial completion of the elevator installation, at the prevailing prices, directly to Commissioner or their authorized representative.
- B. Where purchased components are used, ensure that the original manufacturers name and component designations are clearly marked on the part or in the parts catalog supplied in accordance with this specification.
- C. The contractor shall provide the following spare parts under the terms of this agreement and store same in two approved cabinets (Greenlee 5660L/38659, or approved equal door cabinets) to be located in the elevator machine room with provisions for locking and ventilation. All spare parts shall be of the same type, design and of the same manufacturer as the parts used as a result of the modernization. The parts on the following list shall be turned over to Commissioner for their use, and shall not be used as spare parts for the service component of this specification. All item quantities are of each type used for all elevators and shall be turned over to City of NY new. Items listed below will be for the entire contract, if parts are applicable for all elevators (Example #9- Limit Switch). Parts that do not fit both the freight and passenger cars will be provided for as a group. (Example item #1-10 interlocks for the freight car and 10 interlocks for the passenger car group)

1-Spare parts list have to be submitted by the Elevator Company on its letterhead for review and approval by the Consultant and Commissioner to comply with specification spare parts list. Contractor has to provide each spare part with manufacturer's number.
- D. Provide separate price line item for parts.
 1. 10 ea. GAL or approved equal hoistway door interlock assembly complete.
 2. 4 ea. GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door track assemblies complete on each type used.
 3. 24 ea. GAL or approved equal hoistway and car door hanger roller kit
 4. 25 ea. GAL or approved equal interlock release roller



5. 5 ea. Door detector assemblies complete, including power supplies and control unit.
6. 3 ea. Car and Counterweight guides complete
7. 12 ea. Roller guide wheel complete of each type used.
8. 2 ea. Leveling unit device used.
9. 3 ea. Hoistway limit switches and other switches used in hoistway.
10. 4 ea. GAL or approved equal car door clutch assembly of each type used.
11. 2 ea. Load weighting device used.
12. 25 ea. Push button assemblies. Mechanical for each type used including contact blocks.
13. 25 ea. Buttons for each type used
14. 2 ea. GAL or approved equal gate switch
15. 3 ea. Toggle switch and key switch assemblies including key cylinders for each different type used.
16. 5 ea. Keys for all different type used.
17. 3 ea. LED position indicators and driver boards for each different type used including program chips.
18. 3 ea Stop switch for car, pit, top of car, machine room and secondary.
19. 5 ea. Printed circuit boards for each different type control system used (Controller, AC Drive, dispatcher, encoder, door operator and telemetering.
20. 3 ea. High and low voltage relays used throughout the system for each different type used, including the controller, AC drive etc.
21. 1 ea. Spare parts indicated in the telemetering and intercommunications section.
22. 1 ea. Remote fault monitoring system in the motor room.
23. 1 ea. AC drive complete for each type used.
24. Drive regeneration unit for each type used.
25. 2 ea. Monitor for each used, controllers and lobby monitor



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

26. 2 ea. Brake coils for each type used.
27. 2 ea. Brake assemblies complete for each type used.
28. 1 ea. Isolation transformer of each different type used
29. 1 ea. Chokes and filters of each different type used.
30. 3 ea. Power supplies of each different type used.
31. 3 ea. Feedback tachometer of each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts.
32. 3 ea. Encoders for each type used, including guides, electrical cables, steel tapes, drive wheels, sprockets and drive belts.
33. 50 ea. Door gibs and Z guides, including all hardware.
34. 2 ea. Emergency lighting unit complete of each different type.
35. 2 ea. Door operator of each type used.
36. 2 ea. Door motors of each type used.
37. 2 ea. Top emergency exit switch assembly.
38. 2 ea. Top of car run boxes.
39. 12 ea. Hall lantern bell complete.
40. 3 ea. Hall lantern cover of each type used.
41. 1set EEPROM chip for all elevator controls and dispatcher, final as built.
42. 3 ea. Fans for cabs
43. 2 ea. Lobby panel components, switches (keyed and toggle) glass doors.
44. 10 ea. Eccentric rollers
45. 5 ea. Drive belt
46. 6 ea. Fuses on main line disconnect, chokes and transformers.
47. 20 ea. Fuses throughout the entire system.
48. 2 ea. Overloads each used throughout the entire system
49. 1 ea. Complete rope gripper.



- E. Create spare parts list for telemetering and intercommunication system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR EQUIPMENT

A. Elevator Companies

1. Hudson Elevator Company
2. Kone Elevator Inc.
3. Unitec / Ver-Tech Elevator
4. Thyssen Krupp Elevator
5. Or approved equal

B. Mechanical Components / Hoist Machines

1. Hollister-Whitney Elevator Corporation
2. G.A.L Manufacturing Corporation
3. Imperial Electric
4. Or approved equal

C. Elevator Controller.

1. G.A.L. Manufacturing Corporation
2. Or approved equal

D. Elevator Fixtures.

1. G.A.L. Manufacturing Corporation
2. Innovation Industries, Inc.
3. PTL Equipment Manufacturing Company Inc.
4. Or approved equal

E. Elevator Cab and Entrance

1. Tyler Elevator Products.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

2. Columbia Elevator Products Company, Inc.
3. Elevator Door Inc. / Elevator Cab Inc.
4. Or approved equal

2.2 ELEVATOR SCHEDULE

All items mentioned are new. It is not the intent of this schedule to itemize each component necessary to complete the work specified herein as the Contractor will be required to provide all components necessary to complete the work as specified herein whether or not included in the schedule.

A. Passenger Elevator: Elevator #5

1. General: The work described herein shall apply to One (1) passenger elevators unless specifically noted otherwise.
2. Quantity & Type: One (1) Geared Traction
3. Use Classification: Passenger elevator.
4. Design Classification: Passenger elevator.
5. Capacity and Speed: 4000lbs. @ 25 fpm
6. Power Supply: 208 Volts +/- 10%, 3 phases, 60 Hz electrical power.
7. Control: Remove existing relay logic controller. Provide new microprocessor solid-state automatic, selective-collective, with attendant, independent and signal control features.
8. Motor Drive: Provide new AC drive unit. Drive to be sized to provide sufficient capacity to handle peak operating requirements with high efficiency. Provide isolation transformers and filters as necessary to isolate drive and motor from line power.
9. Operation: Simplex Collective Selective
10. Wiring and Conduit: Remove entirely existing machine room, hoistway, power and control wiring. Provide new power and control wiring in machine room and hoistway. Provide new traveling cables complete with 10% spare conductors and shielded wires for communication system, , but not less than two (2) spare conductors of the same size and type.
11. Stops: 3 (in line) SB/B/1*
12. Openings: 3 (in line) SB/B/1*



13. Total travel: 21'
14. Hoist machine: Existing geared hoist machine shall be removed. Provide complete new geared hoist machine including brake unit and machine beams.
15. Deflector Sheaves: Remove existing deflector sheaves. Provide new.
16. Hoist and Governor Wire Rope: Remove existing hoist and governor wire ropes. Provide new.
17. Car Safety: Remove existing car safety. Provide new gradual type A car safety.
18. Car Governor: Remove existing car governor device including tension sheave. Provide new centrifugal type car governor system with tension sheave assembly.
19. Guide Rail: Reuse existing car and counter-weight guide rails, brackets and rail clips. Provide new brackets, rail clips and hardware where required. Recondition and restore guide rail.
20. Car Frame & Platform: Remove existing car sling and platform. Provide complete new car sling and platform.
21. Counterweight Frame: Reuse existing counterweight frame and weights. Provide additional weights as required for proper compensation. Provide new counterweight sheave. Modify weight frame as necessary to accommodate the installation of new compensation ropes and sheaves.
22. Buffers and Pit Channel: Remove existing car and counterweight buffers, pit channel and supporting angle steel. Provide new.
23. Roller Guides: Remove existing car and counterweight roller guide assemblies. Provide new.
24. Car Enclosure: Remove existing cab enclosure completely including walls, returns, dome and all accessories. Provide new cab per contract drawings and specifications.
25. Cab Flooring: Provide aluminum diamond plate flooring
26. Car Door operator: Remove existing cab door operator assembly and accessories. Provide complete new closed loop power door operator with clutch assembly and full length infrared door detector system. Provide new car door tracks, hanger sheaves, door gibs, interlock and associated door hardware.



27. Hoistway Entrances: Retain existing hoistway entrance frames and sills. Recondition sills. Remove existing hoistway doors and all associated accessories. Provide new hoistway door panels and all accessories including drive block, door tracks, hanger sheaves, door gibs, interlock and associated door hardware. Sand and paint door frames color to be chosen by the Commissioner.
28. Signals & Fixtures: Remove all existing car and corridor fixtures. Provide new car and corridor fixtures. Hall call buttons location and height shall comply with ADA requirements. Provide ADA compliant communication system in new car operating panel.
29. Fire Fighters' Emergency Operation: Provide Phase I: Emergency Recall and Phase II: Emergency In-Car Firefighters Emergency Service Operation in accordance with Code and NYDOB App. K.
30. Miscellaneous: Remove all existing hoistway switches. Provide new normal and final limits, car top emergency exit contact, emergency car lighting and emergency stop switches in pit.
31. Landing System: Remove existing floor selector and landing device. Provide new landing system compatible with new controller.
32. Smoke Detectors: Provide controller capabilities for tie in to building smoke detector devices per Code requirements.
33. Pit Ladders: Provide code compliant pit ladders.
34. Provide rope gripper as required by code.
35. Cant any shaft ledges greater than 2" as per code.

2.3 OPERATION AND CONTROL OF ELEVATOR

A. Operation:

1. The operation of the elevator shall be arranged for automatic operation as defined by the ASME A17.1 Code and as modified by the New York City Building Code, as hereinafter specified.
2. A car stopped at an intermediate landing shall cause the directional arrow with corridor position indicator to sound of a bell in the fixture at that landing in advance of the car's arrival, thus indicating the direction the car will travel when it leaves the landing.
3. Highest and lowest call reversal circuits shall be provided and so arranged that when certain conditions exist, a car shall not invariably travel to the topmost or



lowest landing but shall be reversed automatically at the landing corresponding to the highest or lowest car call or down landing call, as the case may be.

4. The car operating panels being provided shall contain a series of car call buttons of the call register type arranged to illuminate when activated, Emergency Call Bell Button, Fire Service Key-switch and Light, a "Door Open" button and a "Door Close" button, pull to operate "Stop" switch. Include a grille in the faceplate for the cab-communication system and a lamp which will illuminate red when the system is in use. The fixture faceplates shall be arranged so that the buttons are at a height required by handicapped Code.
5. The service panel located in the main car operating panel shall be provided with a recessed compartment equipped with key-locked doors. The compartment shall contain switches required for a two-speed car fan, cab light, inspection service switch, independent key switch, attendant service switch, floor cut-off switches and a duplex electrical outlet. All key switches shall be Medico type or approved equal, as approved by Commissioner.
6. The car buttons shall be metal encased with a "halo" and center jewel indicator which shall illuminate when a call is registered. In addition, faceplate shall be provided with handicapped symbols integral with the hall and car operating panel faceplate.
7. Elevator shall operate from a riser of hall buttons provided. The fixtures shall contain buttons of the "up" and "down" type at the intermediate floors and single button unit at the terminal floors. Illumination of a button shall occur upon registration of a call at that landing illuminating green for "UP", red for "DOWN" and shall cancel the light when a car responds to that call. The key switch shall be provided to each of the corridor station for key operation. The hall push-button fixtures shall be installed at handicapped height.

B. Controller System:

1. The elevator shall be provided with programmable automatic controller system of the microprocessor type, arranged to effectively coordinate the movement of the car so as to provide the maximum efficiency in meeting the building service requirements.

The controller shall monitor the movement of the elevator car; supervise the operation of the VVVF drive control electronics, car calls, signal and information systems and any other devices that are located in the car.

Controller shall have regen capability to return excess energy back into the building electrical grid.

Controller system shall be capable of accommodating future emergency generator operation. It shall include all necessary connections, software and integral components.



Controller shall be capable for remote monitoring; it shall contain all necessary software and cables as required to connect to the buildings Ethernet or fiber optic system.

C. Diagnostics:

All Microprocessor Controller System shall be NONPROPRIETARY. Provide full Diagnostic Capability, up to and including Tune-Up and Adjustment Procedures. Provide all write-ups, Adjustment Procedures and Troubleshooting Guides for the Controls installed for this Contract. Provide Diagnostic testing devices and hand held programming control. Monitor shall be suitable for all diagnostics, parameter changes and adjustments, trouble shooting and analyzing procedures related to the specific type microprocessor controls installed on this project, shall be provided by the contractor. The microprocessor shall have non-volatile memory. These devices and monitors on the controller shall have the capabilities to:

1. Select either "Operational or Programming" modes and display status of all inputs and outputs.
2. Select certain protocols of operation for the purpose of maintenance, repair and adjusting parameters.
3. An "Inspection Switch" for the separation of each relay panel from the microprocessor portion of the controller and permit operation of the car on "Inspection" speed mode in either direction from the controller.
4. Door Operation disable switch.
5. Registration of Car and Hall Calls.
6. Parameter Entry Mode selection.
7. Diagnostic Mode selection. The following indications shall be provided on the Diagnostic display screen:
 - a. Status of all Input and Output signals.
 - b. Hall assignment.
 - c. Current mode of operation.
 - d. Car parameter values.
 - e. Graphical Speed profile status ("S" Curve) and parameters.
 - f. Car position.
 - g. Car direction.
 - h. Car and hall calls.



2.4 ELECTRIC SERVICE

- A. The power supply is 208 Volts +/- 10%, 3 phase, 60 hertz, AC with auto emergency power. The lighting supply is 120 volts, single phase, 60 hertz, AC.
- B. The system voltages stated on electrical drawings are the rated voltages at the main switchboard and are subject to the ordinary fluctuations with demand, and other factors. The elevator shall operate successfully with any load up to contract load at any voltage at the starter panel terminals not more than 10 percent above or below the rated system voltage, but not necessarily in accordance with the high standards of performance established herein. These standards of performance shall, however, be met when the voltage at the terminals of the controllers does not vary more than 5 percent above or below the rated system voltage.
- C. Before proceeding with the manufacture of any of the electrical equipment, the Contractor shall verify the voltage and other characteristics of electric service.

2.5 GENERAL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. All elevator equipment and materials noted on the drawings and in the specifications are to be new.
- B. All of the elevator equipment shall be designed, constructed, installed and adjusted to secure the best commercial available results with respect to smooth, quiet, convenient and efficient operation, durability, economy of maintenance and operation, and the highest standards of safety. The car speed between acceleration and retardation periods under all conditions and loads from no load to full load up or down shall not vary more than 5 percent from the scheduled contract speed. All elevator equipment shall conform to the best commercial standards with respect to design, construction, operating results, efficiency, etc.
- C. Certain design limitations, tests, etc., are herein specified as a partial check of the adequacy of design, construction and materials used. These requirements do not cover all features necessary to insure satisfactory and approved operation, etc. of the equipment.
- D. In the machine room, hoistway, etc., the equipment shall be laid out and installed so as to allow as adequate and convenient access for maintenance, as code and space conditions will permit.

2.6 ELECTRICAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following typical requirements shall apply to all parts of the work, and are supplementary to other requirements noted under the respective headings.
- B. The design and construction of the motors shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and to the Standards for Rotating Electrical Machinery C50 with revisions to the first day when the work of the Contract was advertised.



- C. Hoist motor shall operate successfully under all loads and speed, and during acceleration and retardation periods. The motor shall be designed for quiet operation.
- D. Insulation on motor coils and windings and on all insulated switch, relay, brake and other coils shall conform to the requirements for minimum Class "F" insulation, as defined in Standards for Rotating Electrical Machinery.
- E. The motor and relay shall be reasonable free from magnetic hum, brush noise, windage noise and vibrations.
- F. Hall signal circuits shall not exceed 48 volts.
- G. In the machine room, hoistway, etc., the equipment shall be laid out and installed so as to allow as adequate and convenient access for maintenance as space conditions and Code will permit.

2.7 ELECTRIC WIRING METHOD

- A. All stationary wiring, except that on the backs of the control and other panels, shall be installed in rigid galvanized conduit (EMT will not be accepted). Outlet boxes and fittings shall be galvanized. Split fittings shall not be used. Terminal boxes pull boxes and other similar items shall be of approved construction.
- B. Conduits shall be brought and connected to suitable approved connection boxes at all outlets, apparatus and panels, except as other construction shall be approved or required by the Commissioner as more suitable for specific locations.
- C. The conduits shall be of such size that the wires or cables be readily installed and replaced, if necessary. No conduit shall be less than 3/4 inch trade size, except that for small devices such as door switches, interlocks, etc., 1/2 inch conduit may be used. The total overall cross-sectional area of the wires contained in any conduit shall not exceed 40 percent of the internal area of the conduit. Approved strain boxes shall be installed for all vertical runs in accordance with NEC.
- D. Conduits shall be neatly and systematically run. All exposed conduit and boxes shall be supported by approved and substantial straps, hangers or clamps to the structural steel, reinforced concrete or other approved supports. Riser conduits to hoistway shall be supported at each floor level.
- E. All conductors on panel boards shall be copper bus. The minimum size of conductors for light and power circuits shall be No. 12, and for operating control and signal circuits shall be No. 18. In traveling conductor cables maybe No. 18. Elevator motor field and brake circuits shall be No. 10 AWG.
- F. Wiring to the hoistway door interlocks from the hoistway riser shall be Type SF-2 or equivalent as required by Code.



- G. Provide ten percent spare wires between each controller, selector, hatchway junction box and starters panel; all spares to be properly tagged or otherwise identified with clear and indelible markings.
- H. The disconnect switches shall be rated "NEMA Heavy Duty".

2.8 EMERGENCY FIRE FIGHTERS' SYSTEM

- A. Operate as per Appendix K (NYC Modified Standard)

2.9 TRAVELING CABLES

- A. Provide new traveling conductor cables which shall be an approved assembly of maximum flexibility. The construction of the cables shall have been successfully used in comparable heavy duty installations, without developing any defects requiring or indicating abnormal maintenance. The complete cable shall be sufficiently flexible to readily adapt itself to all changes in the position of the car and hang straight and without twist. The cable shall not be of the type requiring pre-hanging. The cables shall bend 360 degrees with an inside radius of one foot without any permanent set and cracking of the outer covering. The open loop shall not twist upon itself. All traveling cables shall be provided with steel or Kevlar strands. Provide four (4) twisted pairs of shielded wires of polyester Mylar wrap with 100% coverage and a drain wire for telephone communication system for each car. Car lighting, receptacles and fans shall be provided on an individual circuit. Provide 12 pair single mode fiber optic cables within traveler.
- B. Provide CCTV cables (Coax) from motor room to the top of cab. Ten Foot (10') of wire shall be terminated in a separate junction box at the top of cab. Wires shall be marked in the controller.

2.10 HOISTING AND GOVERNOR WIRE ROPE

- A. Provide traction steel hoist wire rope with hemp center of size and number to insure proper wearing qualities. The number and size of wire rope shall comply with the factor of safety requirements of the ASME Code. The contractor shall provide sample hoist wire rope with manufacturing data to Commissioner for approval.
- B. Provide governor wire rope for elevator. The wire rope shall have hemp center and shall be steel elevator rope.
- C. The wire rope shall be internally lubricated at the factory and shall be given a light coat of lubricant for hoist cable when installed.
- D. Spring-type cable shackles shall be provided to equalize the tension among hoist wire ropes. All car slings and counterweight frames shall be provided with wire rope wedge socket assembly rope connections per code requirements.



2.11 CAR AND COUNTER-WEIGHT GUIDES RAILS AND WEIGHT

- A. The existing car and counterweight rails of the elevator shall be retained in place, but shall be realigned to a $\pm 1/8$ inch plumb for the full travel distance. Alignment must be verified by the Commissioner. Rail and fish-plate bolts shall be tightened and missing bolts replaced. Rails shall be filed smooth to provide a smooth riding surface. Rails shall be washed down with all accumulated oil, grease and dirt removed. All non-running surfaces shall be painted with standard machine black enamel.

2.12 CAR AND COUNTERWEIGHT ROLLER GUIDE ASSEMBLY

- A. The elevator car and counter-weight shall be provided with roller type guide assemblies. Each car roller shall be of an approved type consisting of three wheels tire with a durable resilient material, each rotating on ball bearings having sealed-in lubrication, all assemblies on a substantial metal base, and so mounted as to provide continuous contact of all wheels with the corresponding rail surfaces under all conditions of loading and operation. The steels shall run on three finished rail surfaces.
- B. The roller guides shall be properly secured at top and bottom on each side of car sling. The roller guides shall run on dry guide rails. Sheet metal guards shall be provided to protect wheels on top of car. Roller wheels for the car shall be not less than six (6) inches in diameter and less than three (3) inches in diameter for counter weight. The roller shall be designed for high speed capacity.

2.13 NORMAL STOPPING DEVICES

- A. The Contractor shall provide upper and lower terminal stopping devices in the hoistway to automatically stop the car and counterweight from any speed attained in normal operation within the top and bottom over travels, independent of the operating devices, final terminal stopping devices and buffers.
- B. All normal and slowdown limits shall be individually rail mounted and independently adjustable. Mounting switches on trough shall not be permitted.

2.14 FINAL LIMIT SWITCHES

- A. The Contractor shall provide terminal stopping devices for the elevator, arranged to automatically stop the car and counterweight within the top clearance and bottom over-travel independently of the operation of the normal terminal stopping devices, but with the buffers operative. The final terminal devices, when operated, shall prevent further normal operation.
- B. Final limit switches shall be so located that they open at or about the time buffer is engaged by the car or counterweight. Final limit switches shall be through bolted after the conclusion of the final acceptance tests.
- C. All final limits shall be individually rail mounted and independently adjustable.



2.15 BUFFER AND FOOTING STEEL

- A. Provide car and counter-weight buffers with footing steel of wide surface area on the floor.
- B. The elevator shall be provided with oil buffer per ASME A17.1.
- C. The buffers shall have successfully passed engineering tests, and shall be certified to by Bureau of Standards, or an approved testing laboratory. Such certification shall cover range of speed and load requirements for this installation. All metal plate marked with name of manufacturer, type, stroke in inches and range of speed and load certified, shall be provided to all buffers.
- D. The foot steel shall be applied with primer and two (2) coat of rust inhibitive paint.

2.16 COUNTER-WEIGHT

- A. The existing counter-weight frame shall be reused after reconditioning. Buffer blocking made of steel structure shall be removable to adjust the counter-weight run-by due to stretch of hoist cable. Replace existing counterweight sheave with new.
- B. Provide suitable sub-weight in counter-weight frame with tie rod for proper counter balance of the car. Existing sub-weight can be reused and provide additional sub-weight as may be required.

2.17 GOVERNOR

- A. Provide car governor which shall be of an approved centrifugal type. On over-speed of the car in either direction, the action of the governor shall cause the removal of power from the driving machine motor and ready to apply car safety under further increase of the car speed. Further increase in speed of the car in the downward direction shall trip the governor, thereby causing the application of the safety.
- B. The governor jaws shall be machined, and at least one of the jaws shall be replaceable. Should one of the jaws be a part of the bedplate, the movable jaw shall be provided with means to take up clearances resulting from wear on either of the two jaws. Adequate and approved means of lubrication shall be provided for all parts where necessary.
- C. Provide steel structure governor supports to install governor.
- D. Provide governor rope tension sheave which shall be of substantial design, having a sheave shaft of ample diameter and length, provided with ball bearing and fittings for lubrication.
- E. The tripping speed for the governor shall be in accordance with the Elevator Code. The speed at which the governor grips the safety wire rope shall not vary more than 5 percent from the speed at which it is required to operate, irrespective of load conditions and rates of acceleration of the elevator.
- F. Test the governor and provide the inspection tag with all data as per code requirement.



2.18 ELECTRICAL INTERLOCKS AND DOOR CONTACTS

- A. The door at each operable hoistway landing shall be provided with new approved type hoistway electro- mechanical door interlock. Each hoistway door shall be provided with an unlocking device which will allow the door to be opened from the hoistway side irrespective of the position of the car, as per code.

2.19 CAR DOOR OPERATOR

- A. The elevator shall be equipped with a approved motor driven electric heavy duty, medium speed operator (1/2 horsepower) equipped with a worm gear reduction and belt-driven unit or direct belt driven pulley type to open and close the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is at the landing. The door operator control shall be equipped with a current sensing circuit in both the open and close directions, which supplies feedback to the speed control circuit. Passenger car door and hoistway door of the elevator at the landing shall be opened simultaneously. When on automatic operation, door-closing speed shall be adjustable, and shall not exceed 25 pounds torque. Doors shall be cushioned or checked at both limits of travel and shall operate without slamming.
- B. The Contractor shall provide infrared electric door control devices consisting of multi light rays and the unit shall be securely and rigidly mounted on the car between the car and hoistway doors. The set of multi infrared shall cover the entire height of the opening. The unit shall be vandal resistance and securely mounted to cab door. As passengers enter or leave the car, the light beams shall be interrupted.
 - 1. All timing functions shall be adjustable.
 - 2. Car Door Nudging shall be initiated when the car has a direction to run, but the doors are held open for a predetermined time by the constant interruption of the infrared light beam. At the end of the predetermined time, a distinctive buzzer shall sound, the infrared door control shall become inoperative and the doors start to close at a reduced speed. The door open button shall remain operative. If the door open button is pressed, the doors will reopen but will close again when the button is released. When the doors get completely closed, the buzzer goes off and infrared ray door control shall be restored. Once the entrance is cleared, the doors resume normal closing speed.

2.20 ELEVATOR FIXTURES

- A. All hall and car button faceplate shall be 1/8 inch thick.
- B. All hall and cab button fixtures for shall be 304 stainless steel with #4 finish. Borders and Handicap symbols shall be reversed etched.
- C. Fastenings for all exposed fixtures shall be secured with tamperproof Spanner head screws in the same material and finish as the fixture it is securing.



- D. All hall and car call buttons shall be one inch (1") diameter stainless steel. The center of the button shall be with center illuminative center jewel indicator and also shall be surrounded by a translucent halo (1-3/8 inch diameter) that illuminate with L.E.D. lamps evenly spaced behind the halo. The button shall be vandal resistant type with restrictive movement of button. All hall and car call buttons being provided shall be of the call register type having a low D.C. voltage power supply not to exceed 48 volts. Pressure on a button shall illuminate the button (Car Buttons to illuminate green and Hall Buttons to illuminated red for "down" and green for "up") to indicate that a call in the desired direction has been registered.
- E. The contractor shall provide proper cutouts as required to accommodate fixtures being installed.
- F. All hall and car button fixtures shall be provided with reverse etched Braille marking. Applied plates are not acceptable.
- G. Contractor to provide and install back boxes and all provisions of fire rated installation. Any cutting, patching or painting for the installation of all fixtures will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.21 CORRIDOR PUSH-BUTTON

- A. Provide corridor button fixtures with Up and Down buttons, at the intermediate landing, and single buttons at the terminal landings. All buttons shall be of the 304 stainless steel with brushed # 4 finish as herein specified.
- B. Provide hall button fixtures at location to meet handicapped code and as per drawings. The Lobby Floor fixture shall include Fire Service key switch with light jewel. Fixture faceplates shall be 1/8 inch thick with material and finish as hereinbefore specified.

2.22 CORRIDOR POSITION INDICATOR

Provide corridor position indicator at each elevator opening.

- A. The position indicator shall green illumination type L.E.D. type of minimum 2" high with corresponding floor characters and car directional travel indicators. The up travel indicator shall illuminate 'green' while the down direction travel indicator shall illuminate 'red'. With Integral LED position indicator.
- B. The cover plate shall be 304 stainless steel #4 finishes.
- C. All cutting and patching for removal and reinstallation of fixtures shall be done by the elevator vendor. Finished color to be chosen by the Commissioner.

2.23 HOISTWAY ACCESS KEY SWITCH

Provide hoistway access key switch only at top elevator opening.



- A. The hoistway access key switch shall become active after the inspection key switch in the service panel of the main car station is turned to "ON" position. The hoistway key switch shall be spring loaded and allow the car travel at slow speed while the key switch is held in position to run "UP" or "DOWN".
- B. The top hoistway access key switch shall permit the elevator to run with the hoistway door at activation of the hoistway access key switch. The travel of in down direction by the upper hoistway key switch is limited as per ASME A17.1 code.
- C. The cover plate shall be 304 stainless steel #4 finish.

2.24 HANDICAPPED PROVISION

- A. Car operating panels shall be mounted so that the dimension from the floor to the center line of the highest button does not exceed 48 inches, and the dimension from the floor to the center line of the emergency buttons shall be at 35 inches.
- B. Provide floor designations on both side jambs of the hoistway entrances, for the elevator visible from within the car and the elevator lobby at a height of 60 inches above the floor. Designations shall be a minimum of 2-1/2 inches high and shall be as approved by the Commissioner.
- C. Provide an audible signal in the elevator cab and which shall sound to identify the passing a floor during elevator travel.
- D. Provide floor markings as required by handicap code adjacent to elevator car control button. The floor marking shall be integral with the faceplates and applied plates will be unacceptable.
- E. The hall button fixtures shall be located 3'-6", above the finished floor.

2.25 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SWITCHES - TOP OF CAR

- A. Provide the elevator with an operating device, mounted to the crosshead which will permit slow speed car operation for purposes of adjustment, maintenance and repair. This control shall consist of five buttons listed "UP", "DOWN", "RUN", "EMERGENCY STOP SWITCH" (red in color), and an "INSPECTION SWITCH". The car inspection station shall be provided with Fire Fighters' indicator light with buzzer.
- B. Provide top of car maintenance guard as per code.

2.26 PIT "STOP" SWITCH

- A. Provide pit "stop" switch in the elevator pit arranged to prevent the operation of the elevator when the switch is in the "OFF" position. The pit "stop" switch shall be located as required by code.



2.27 DOOR HANGER, TRACK, GIB AND CLOSER

- A. Provide hoistway Door Hanger, Track, Gib and closer.
- B. Each elevator hoistway sliding door panel shall be equipped with 2-point suspension sheave, hanger and track complete.
- C. Sheave shall be of hardened steel or composition approximately 2-1/4 inches in diameter medium speed operator. The sheave shall have ball bearing properly sealed to retain grease lubrication, and shall be mounted in housing attached to the door panel by two cap screws. Each sheave shall be equipped with adjustable ball bearing or approved sleeve bearing to take the up-thrust of the door. Sheave shall be quiet running.
- D. Track shall be cold drawn high carbon steel of heavy section, with surface shaped to conform to the treads of the hanger sheave and roller.
- E. Suitable means shall be provided to lubricate the treads of the sheave.
- F. An approved arrangement shall be used to transmit motion from one door panel to the other.
- G. Provide floor mounted door spring closers at each entrance.
- H. Provide two (2) removable nylon or teflon gibs with fire tabs on the underside of each hoistway door panel.
- I. Provide a # 14 gauge minimum of 6" long zinc plated vandal resistant "Z" bracket at bottom of each hoist door located between door gibs. The bottom leg of "Z" bracket shall be 3/4 inch long and run in the sill groove. The "Z" bracket shall be mounted with minimum six counter shrunk screw on the back side of the hoist door.

2.28 HOISTWAY ENTRANCE

- A. Existing hoistway entrance frame and sill will be reused after reconditioning. The existing frames shall be thoroughly cleaned by sanding old paint, and removing rust, grease, oil, etc. Then the frames shall be given a coat of primer and a minimum of two coats of approved color paint.
- B. Provide new hoist doors for hoistway opening.
- C. The existing accessories of the hoist door panel shall be removed in their entirety including hanger, track, closer etc. The door panel shall be @ 1-1/2 hour "UL" "B" fire rate label. Door panel shall be reinforced and provided with new hanger, track, gib, door closer, hanger housing, adapter, hanger drive block, housing, cover, strike piece, etc. and required fascia, strut and miscellaneous hardware as necessary. The door shall be factory primed and two coat of final approved paint shall be provided.
- D. Door shall be of hollow metal flush door contraction of minimum 16 USS gauge steel sheet and reinforce the door with formed steel sections extending full height of door and



spaced not over 9 inch apart, spot welded to face plates approximately 3 inches apart. Provide continuous stiffener channels at top, and bottom welded to face-plate. Bottom of door shall be provided with removable laminated phenolic guide and 6" long 14 gauge galvanized steel "Z" bracket which run on the sill slot. Guide shall be designed to replace without removing door panel. The door shall be reinforced and provided with keyway as required for operating mechanism. The miter, junction or other joint shall be securely welded exposed joint shall be executed so as to be practically invisible.

- E. The following general requirements shall be required for the elevator hoistway entrances:
1. All parts and appurtenances of the elevator hoistway entrances shall conform in all requirements to the Safety Code for Elevators ASME A17.1 including all revisions to date, the applicable Building Code and to all other codes and provisions of authorities having legal jurisdiction.
 2. All metal gauges specified herein are U.S. standard gauges. Where no gauges or thickness are shown, a minimum of No. 16 gauge shall be provided.
 3. All operational elevator hoistway entrances shall be complete with door, door guide and bumper, door frame, strike piece, sill, header, hanger housing, adapter, cover-plate, strut, fascia, toe guard, dust plate, sight guard and all other items required for a complete installation whether or not indicated or specified.
 4. The existing entrance sill shall be reused after reconditioning by thoroughly cleaning top surface and removing all rusted.
 5. The toe guard shall be of minimum 12 gauge steel plate. The toe guard shall be of full width of the opening and properly secured to avoid any undue noise. The toe guard shall be without any sharp edges and of proper length to meet the code.

2.29 CAR SAFETY

- A. The elevator shall be provided with new type A car safety complete with safety plank. The safety shall be of link mechanism type operation and shall be free moving type and suitable for the environment. Safety shall be provided with proper tag showing manufacturer, model number, serial number, date tested, type of safety, maximum tripping speed in FPM, maximum weight in pounds designed etc. as per code.
- B. Test safety at contract load and speed. Make all required adjustments as necessary to arrange safety to operate in accordance with ASME A17.1 code requirement.

2.30 ELEVATOR CAR ENCLOSURE (NEW)

- A. The elevator shall be provided with new door contact, clutch, heavy duty ball bearing, sheave type hanger, sheave not less than 3-1/8 inch riding surface diameter, with adjustable up-thrust roller of metal design, running on a polished steel track; sheave roller



to be of composition type with no flat spot. Metal stiffeners shall be installed to eliminate excessive movement in the door and hanger assembly.

1. Door Panel: The new door panels shall be not less than 1" thick and made of not less than 16 USSG rigidized stainless steel, reinforced by formed stainless steel sections running vertical for full height of door panel, spaced not more than 8" apart, designed to hold front and rear sheet metal of the door together. Top and bottom of door closed with formed 'U' channel, not less than 16 USSG stainless steel #4 finish and welded to door panel.
- B. Provide removable nylon or teflon gib with fire tab on the underside of the car door panel.
- C. The car platform shall be provided with white nickel-silver sill.
- D. Shop drawing must be submitted to the Commissioner for approval before installation.
- E. The elevator Contractor shall be responsible to hold to the dimension as indicated on the approved shop drawing detail. The car enclosure shall be constructed to fit the sling, platform and crosshead. The cab shall be in accordance with the contract drawing and as specified herein. The approved manufacturer will be required, as a part of this Contract to furnish a written guarantee, warranting for a period of one (1) year and agreeing to repair or replace without additional compensation beyond the contract amount any and all work which becomes defective during the period of the guarantee. The cab is to be manufactured in a first class workmanship manner, and shall be so constructed as to be free of squeak and noise due to loose fastening.
- F. Provide car enclosures complete, in accordance with following.
 1. The transom and return panel at opening side of the cab shall be constructed of 16 USSG stainless steel #4 finish. Provide necessary cutouts for the required fixtures. The entrance column shall be constructed of 14 USSG stainless steel # 4 finish.
 2. The cab side walls shall be constructed rigidized stainless steel not less than 14 GA. Provide concealed cab venting in base of cab. The edge and reveals shall be provided with # 4 finish stainless steel.
 3. Cab Canopy: The cab canopy shall be constructed of minimum 14 gauge #4 finish stainless steel and shall be capable of sustaining a 300 lbs load on 4 square feet area. The ceiling shall be provided with a hinged emergency exit of ample size. The ceiling shall be securely anchored to the enclosure walls. There shall be an emergency exit switch.
 4. Cab Lighting: Provide: 2- 4' fluorescent fixtures as primary cab lighting with Four (4) L.E.D. down lights, for emergency lighting that can be illuminated by the emergency power pack in case of loss of power.
 5. Cab Bumpers: Provide a (2) 2" x 10" Oak bumpers at 18" and 42" above the cab floor. Bumpers shall be bolted in such a fashion as they can be readily removed for replacement.



6. Provide rubber bumpers on the strike side of car doors.
 7. Top Emergency exit shall be provided in the ceiling and opening upward clear of crosshead and car door operator. Emergency exit cover in the ceiling shall be hinged and held in place by non-removable fastening device, and shall be opened from top of car only. Provide a mechanical stop when door opens toward hatch. Provide top exit guard.
 8. Ventilation for the car enclosures shall be provided with a two-speed type exhaust ventilating blower unit mounted in the car ceiling. The ventilation blower shall be suitably isolated from cab ceiling, and shall distribute not less than 600 cubic feet per minute (free delivery) at top speed. The switch for the operation of the exhaust unit shall be provided in the car station service cabinet.
- G. The elevator car enclosure shall be provided with an emergency lighting system that shall be capable of illuminating the existing cab lighting system. Emergency light shall automatically turn on in not more than 10 seconds after normal lighting power fails. The emergency power system shall be capable of maintaining emergency light for four hours and one hour for cab exhaust fan.
- H. Cab Flooring:
- Provide cab flooring for the platform.
1. Provide the elevator with sub flooring to consist of a minimum of two layers of marine plywood or tongue and groove hardwood.
 2. Provide aluminum diamond plate flooring, flooring shall be thru bolted with stainless steel hardware.
- I. Pad Buttons & Protection Pads:
1. Pad buttons and vinyl quilted vinyl pads shall be provided. Pads shall be of a size for complete protection of the sides, and rear & front return panels. Provide stainless steel buttons for cab pad. Provide with one (1) set of vandal proof nylon reinforced, quilted pads of a size to afford complete protection, with opening for car stations, for all sides of the elevator cab. The outer skin of the pads on both sides shall be 3 ply poly scrim material not less than 12 oz. per square foot. Furnish heavy duty No. 6 spur grommets. Submit sample for approval.

2.31 CAR OPERATING PANEL

- A. The car operating panel for the elevator shall consist of a series of push buttons numbered to correspond to the floors served, and various additional switches, buttons and light jewels, including in-car stop switch, alarm button, a set of "Door Open" and "Door



Close" buttons. All buttons and switches not required for automatic operation and Fire Service operation shall be located behind a locked hinged cover. All switches that are behind the locked cover must be Medico type keys. The service panel shall incorporate control and monitoring switches for cab light, cab ventilation fan, Independent Service, Attendant Service, Inspection Key Switch, electrical receptacle and emergency test button.

- B. Provide car station shall be per details shown on the fixture drawing.
- C. The car operating panel shall be of a coverless design, hinged in an inconspicuous fashion.
- D. Car operating panel shall have a 2" L.E.D. car position indicator.
- E. Car operating panel shall have the following items behind a locked cover.
 - 1. Independent Switch
 - 2. Inspection Switch
 - 3. Access Switch
 - 4. 110 volt outlet
 - 5. Fan Switch (two speed)
 - 6. Light Switch
 - 7. Emergency lighting test button

2.32 TELEPHONE CAB COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

A. Communication (New)

- 1. Provide a new automatic Central Exchange Intercommunication system in compliance with ADA requirements for all elevators in the building. Elevator vendor shall provide five (5) master stations to be located as follows. Upper and lower passenger motor rooms, freight motor room, custodian's office and main lobby. One central station shall be provided and will be located in the upper passenger motor room.
 - a. Each car station shall be equipped with a four (4) inch speaker and separate microphone plus LED to indicate activation of the microphone, and input for the elevator alarm and/or stop button. Additionally, car station operations shall be in conformance with ADA Applications by allowing for audio and visual communications. Mount car station directly to car operating panel utilizing isolation foam supplied by the manufacturer.



- b. Master Stations shall be equipped with labeled, LED-equipped push buttons to enable communications with other stations, and to perform system operating functions. Each unit shall include a three (3) inch speaker, external volume control, and microphone with pre-amplifier.
 - c. Calls from the elevator car shall automatically, slowly flash the car station LED. At all designated master stations, the calling car LED will flash and the master will sound an alarm tone until the calling car's button is depressed. Calls may be answered at any of the designated master stations by depressing the calling station's button or by pressing the "ENTER" button. Calls in the elevator car shall be hands-free while the master may respond either by using the "PUSH-TO-TALK/RELEASE TO LISTEN" button mode or HANDS-FREE. When a call is answered at a master station, the flashing LED shall go to steady condition and all designated masters indicating that the call has been answered. Additionally, all other designated masters LED's shall show the calling and called station after connection is made by a master. Master stations shall have the ability to call individual stations, groups of stations or all stations at once, as specified, by depressing one button.
 - 1) Controlling masters shall have the ability to connect to a busy master via the Priority feature.
 - 2) Any master in the system shall have the ability to test other stations for shorts, opens, or grounds that may be detrimental to the system's operation. Also, masters shall automatically self test to the Central Exchange approximately every TWENTY (20) minutes. Visual LED indication shall be shown on the testing master if a fault is detected.
 - 3) All master stations shall be designed to include a handset with a 9-foot or 25-foot coiled cord. Masters shall be housed in a metal enclosure with a baked enamel finish. Flush mount masters are designed to mount behind a finished face plate, while Surface mount or Desk mount do not require a face plate. All master and car stations shall operate without degradation on twisted pairs using 20 or 24 AWG, copper wire, with an outer bundle shield.
 - 4) Master stations shall be equipped with attached visual (lights or strobes) and audio sounding (bells, warblers, or horns) devices as specified.
2. The Central Exchange cabinet (metal with baked enamel finish) shall contain line connection, voice amplifier(s), microprocessor controls, optional interfaces, and input terminal connection printed circuit boards. An externally mounted UL recognized, CSA certified, DC power supply shall be housed in a metal cabinet with baked enamel finish.



- a. Screw type plugs shall be provided in the Central Exchange for all external station wires.
 - b. The Central Exchange cabinet shall be shipped completely assembled in accordance with the project specifications.
 - c. The entire system shall operate from a separately mounted 48 VDC power supply. The power supply operates at 120 VAC at 50-60 Hz input. System shall also have a four-hour battery backup system to power all systems and stations to allow complete operation during power outages.
3. An Auto Dialing Telephone System shall be added to the Central Exchange and provide the facilities to connect car station alarm calls to the telephone network with a voice synthesized message, for purposes of obtaining assistance during an emergency as well as allowing incoming calls from remote telephones to any station in the system. Commissioner will provide the phone numbers to be programmed in the system to be called in case of an alarm.
4. The Line interactive, computer grade un-interruptible power system (Ferrups), shall have audible alarm sounds, LED indicators for the AC line, ready, charging and battery power and shall ensure uninterrupted operation of the communications system in the event of main power failure or momentary interruptions. The system shall provide at least four (4) hours of back up and be rechargeable. The batteries shall be maintenance free and sealed. The system shall provide fused or overload input and output protection, on-off and alarm silence switches.
5. A new intercommunication elevator traveling cable shall be installed. It shall be wired at the halfway shaft junction box and extend to and be wired at the elevator car junction box. It shall have enough shielded pairs to provide for 50% spares and have a steel core built in for hanging purpose. The cable shall be of the design and construction to meet the needs of the elevator intercom installation.
6. System Station Requirements:

	<u>Master Station Location</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Communication Points</u>
a.	Motor Rooms	Controlling Surface Mount Direct In, 25 ft. cord, Horn and Strobe (4 units, MR 1-6; MR 7, 8; MR 9; MR 10)	All Units and masters
b.	Fire Command Station	Controlling, Surface Mount, Warbler @ Main Lobby	All Units and masters
c.	Building Manager's/Custodian's Office (same as "6.a" - 1 unit)		



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- d. Engineer's Office (same as "6.a" - 1 unit)
- e. TDS Panels for Elevators (same as 6.b - 1 unit)

7. Operation of Intercom Units:

a. Car Station to Master(s)

A call is placed from the elevator car station to its designated master station by pressing the "Alarm and/or Stop" button* (Call Request). This will cause the LED in the car station to slowly flash and the corresponding button of all the designated master stations to flash, and an intermittent tone to be heard. When the incoming call is answered by depressing the calling button, the flashing LED will go to a steady illumination.

*NOTE: The "Alarm" and momentary "Stop" button contact, normally open, must be provided by the intercom installer. Supplied contact must be a dry contact, i.e., no voltage present.

If a call request is made from a car station to a master station that is busy, the master station operator will hear a short tone and be alerted by a flashing LED on the panel button assigned for that car.

These signals will also occur at all other designated master stations whose operators will be able to respond to the incoming call.

When the master station answers the incoming call request, an audible tone and LED will be activated in the car station indicating that the car is monitored (microphone turned on). A call is disconnected by the master station operator by simply depressing the designated car button a second time, thereby extinguishing the LED and releasing the circuit.

Due to compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the car station LED or auxiliary light will continue to flash after the master releases the circuit which will indicate that the message was received by the master station. The car station flashing light will continue until reset by the master station. The master station LED for that car will blink twice and beep every 30 seconds indicating to the master station operator that the car emergency light has not been released. To release the flashing light in the car, the master must call the car, after connection, press "Test/Release".

b. Master Station to Car Station

A master station can be connected to the designated car station by depressing the corresponding call button. The LED in the button will be illuminated. In the car station, an audible tone will be emitted, the LED will light and immediate voice communication will be established. The



call is ended by the master station operator depressing the button a second time, disconnecting the circuit.

On all other designated master stations during such an exchange, the LED's corresponding to the calling and called stations will be illuminated as an indication that those stations are busy.

c. Master Station to Master Station

Any master station can call any other designated master station in the system by depressing the desired station's call button.

If the master station being called is in the Direct-In mode, the called operator will hear a short tone and see a lighted LED indicating that hands-free conversation may commence. Direct-In mode is typically used in machine rooms.

For calls to a master station in Non-Direct-In mode, the called operator will receive the same signals as described above, and must depress the calling station's button or depress "Enter" to receive the call. The Non-Direct-In mode is typically used by controlling masters such as security and lobby stations.

Auxiliary signaling devices such as electronic warblers, bells and strobes can be added to any master station as specified.

8. Functions of the Master Station:

Communications in the system are handled by a number of easily operated buttons on the master station panels. These buttons are each provided with an LED indicator which lights when the button is in use. Function buttons are identified to indicate the operation they perform and call buttons are identified to designate car stations and master stations to which they are assigned.

All conversations in the system are of the simplex type. That is, the voice transmission is open in only one direction at a time. The direction is controlled by the calling master station operator who may depress the Push-To-Talk button to speak with another station, and release it to listen (see Push-to-Talk Button).

An incoming call to a master station is signaled by a tone and flashing LED on the panel at the button designated for the calling station.

The called party at a master station or a car station answers an incoming call "hands-free". The exception to this is an incoming call to a controlling master station, in which case the responding operator must depress the lighting call button assigned to the caller's station before the conversation can take place. Master stations can be programmed either in "DIRECT-IN" or "NON-DIRECT-IN" as required.



a. Placing a Call

A call to a station is made by depressing the call button for that station. When the called station responds, the calling operator may respond hands-free (see Push-To-Talk Button). The call is terminated by depressing the called station's button a second time.

For handset-equipped stations, a button for this function is in the handset.

b. Receiving a Call

An incoming call to a master station is signaled by a tone and flashing LED on the call button designating the caller's station. The only action required to respond is depressing the button at which the flashing LED appears, or lifting the handset if so supplied. Calls to car stations do not require any action to be received.

c. Push-to-Talk Button (TALK)

The originator of a call, after depressing the called station's call button, holds down the TALK button while speaking and releases it to listen.

d. Night Button (NIGHT)

Activating the NIGHT button sets the system into an auxiliary operating mode, allowing external devices to be used to call or signal a distant station.

e. Test Release Button (TEST/REL)

The TEST Release button allows an operator to test the circuit between the station and another station in the system for shorts, opens or grounds that may be detrimental to the system operation. Additionally, it is used to release the flashing ADA light in the car.

To test a station, press the "TEST" button and call the station. A tone is sent to the distant station where it is detected and sent back to the testing station. Hearing the tone response, the testing operator is assured that the circuit is satisfactory between the two stations. If the called station is a master, it must be in "Direct-In" mode.

Master stations will automatically self-test to the Central Exchange approximately every 20 minutes. If the master fails to receive an acknowledgment from the Central Exchange, the testing master will turn on the Prior LED indicating that connection cannot be completed.

f. Direct-In Button (DIR-IN)



The DIR-IN button allows the station operator to switch the master to hands-free answering.

g. Priority Button (PRIOR)

If for emergency purposes, a master station must call a busy station, the operator may do by using the priority feature. The master station operator calls the busy station then depresses the PRIOR button which allows the operator to override a call in progress. This action will allow the calling station to connect to the busy called station.

A priority call is terminated by depressing the called station button a second time. Call requests from other masters to either station on priority status will not be canceled.

The PRIOR LED is also used to indicate that the master failed self-test.

h. Enter Button (ENTER)

The ENTER button is used when a number of incoming calls from car stations arrive within a short period of each other, preventing the operator from responding to more than one at a time. The programming will automatically place the waiting calls in sequence and store them.

The operator can respond to the calls in the order that they arrived by pressing the ENTER button then the TALK button until no more lighted LED's remain on the panel.

This feature reduces operator response time when a number of calls are waiting and also provides callers with "first come-first served" service.

i. All Call Button (ALL CALL)

To broadcast a message simultaneously to all stations, the operator must depress the ALL CALL button. Warning chime tones will be emitted at the calling master as well as all stations. After the warning chime tones, the operator depresses the TALK button to announce. The All Call is terminated by releasing the TALK button and pressing the ALL CALL button a second time. An All Call will override all calls in progress in the system and re-establish them when terminated. This feature should be used only when required by special circumstances. Optionally, masters can be restricted from using "All Call". Also, selected stations can be restricted from receiving "All Call".

j. Group Call

The Group Call function allows a designated master station operator to call pre-established groups of stations simultaneously. Groups are constituted in accordance with system operating requirements. To



broadcast a message to a group, the operator must depress the GROUP CALL button (example: GCI). Warning chime tones will be emitted at the calling master as well as all stations. After the warning chime tones, the operator depresses the TALK button to announce. The Group Call is terminated by releasing the TALK button and pressing the GROUP CALL button a second time.

A group Call will override all calls in progress in the system and re-establish them, when terminated. Optionally, masters can be restricted from using "Group Call". Also, selected stations can be restricted from receiving "Group Call".

9. Operation of the Auto-dialing Telephone System (ADTS):

a. Car to Remote Telephone

When the alarm button is pressed in the elevator car, the system will automatically connect the alarm call to all designated masters. If the call is not answered by a master, after a predetermined amount of time (programmable by Commissioner without cost) in software from 1 to 255 minutes), the ADTS shall connect to the telephone network and dial the predetermined telephone numbers. The Department of Citywide Administrative Services will provide the information on the time dial out delay that is required.

When the ADTS activates it will automatically dial the first pre-programmed remote telephone number. If there is no answer within 30 seconds, the second number will be dialed and so on. The process will continue until a remote telephone answers.

When the remote telephone is answered, the ADTS Speech Synthesizer will turn on, activating prerecorded audio message.

Example: You have an emergency elevator call from the number of the elevator. Press the "*" button to answer the call. Press the "#" button to release the call.

When the remote telephone operator presses the "*" button, the LED in the elevator intercom car station, or the separate ADA light (if used), as well as the microphone turns on. Conversation between the car station and the remote telephone can now commence.

To release the call, the "#" button on the remote telephone is pressed and the call disconnects. (See ADA Remote Reset.)

b. Remote Telephone to Stations

To call any station in the system, the operator at the remote telephone dials (touch tone only) the ADTS telephone line number. After 1-4 rings



(pre-selectable), the ADTS answers. System dial tone will be heard. Enter the 2 or 3 digit intercom extension number within 8 seconds.

If the remote telephone dials a non-assigned intercom extension number, the ADTS will disconnect.

When connection is made to the car, the car station LED and or the separate ADA light (if used), will turn on steady indicating that connection is made or, in the case of ADA, Steady Light - Speak. To release the call, the remote telephone presses the "#" button and the ADTS disconnects the line (See ADA Remote Reset). If the operator fails to disconnect the call, the ADTS will disconnect in 10 minutes.

If the remote telephone user wishes to call another intercom extension without disconnecting the line, "O" is pressed to release the first call, wait for dial tone, and after the dial tone is heard, the new intercom extension number is entered.

If a new car alarm is entered prior to the remote telephone disconnecting, the alarm calling tone will be heard. Press the "#" button to disconnect the first call. Press the "*" button to connect to the new calling car station.

c. Master to Remote Telephone

Press the master station dedicated to the ADTS. The ADTS will immediately dial the remote telephone. When answered, normal conversation can commence.

10. Functions of the Auto Dialing Telephone System (ADTS):

a. Communication Test

The remote telephone can be used to test any car station by pressing the "*" button in any of the above mentioned conversation modes. A tone will be sent from the Central Exchange to the car, and picked up by the car's microphone and heard by the remote telephone. This will assure the remote caller that the circuit is working correctly.

b. ADA Remote Reset

The elevator car station ADA light will flash when the remote telephone releases. Signage near the ADA light should read, "Flashing Light Message Received". The flashing "message received" light will continue to flash and can only be released by calling the ADTS, connecting to the car, then pressing the "*" button. See ADA Technical Specifications.

c. Self Test



Approximately every 20 minutes, the ADTS will self test itself to the Central Exchange and advise if an error was detected by turning on the "OPR" LED.

d. Operation LED's and Reset (ADTS Front Panel)

LED	LED Condition	Results
OPR	Slow flash	Normal Operation
	No light or steady light	Internal error, press ADTS
CON	Steady Light	Station connection from a master to ADTS or from car to ADTS
STA	Fast flash	Alarm from car Car connects via ADTS to remote telephone
LINE	Steady light	When ADTS connects to telephone line

Provide for AUTOMATIC to restart the auto dialing telephone system in case of signal problems or if system locks up for a predetermined number attempts to dial out without a response.

11. Spare Parts (Intercom System):

Qt Description

1	Cabinet lock of each type used
1	Solid-state board of each type used
1	Power supply of each type used (FERRUPS not included)
1	Master station of each type used
2	Button Boards of each type used
2	Electronic warblers, bells, horns and strobes of each type used
2	Car stations of each type used
5	Buttons and contacts of each type used
10	Fuses of each type used
10	Bulbs of each type used
10	Keys of each type used

12. Manufacturer:

The Intercommunication System shall be Teknicom ECS 300 with the Tele-Master TM400T or equivalent approved equal.

B. Emergency Alarm/Battery Back-up and Common Alarm Bell

1. Provide a new car-mounted battery unit including solid-state charger and testing means enclosed in common metal container.



- a. The battery shall be rechargeable nickel cadmium with a 10-year minimum life expectancy.
 - b. The alarm bell shall be mounted directly to the battery/charger unit and connected to sound when any alarm push button or stop switch in the car enclosure is operated.
 - c. The bell shall be configured to operate from power supplied by the building emergency power generator.
2. Provide a new common alarm bell located in the elevator pit.
- a. The bell shall be configured to operate when the alarm or stop switch of any elevator is activated, during both normal and battery back-up power conditions.

2.33 REMOTE MONITORING

A. General

1. The work to be performed under this Section of the specification consists of providing all labor, materials, appliances and equipment, and performing all operations in connection with the remote telemetering system and alarm status provisions complete as specified herein. **TELEMETERING SYSTEM MUST BE OPERATIONAL UPON ACCEPTANCE OF THE "FIRST" ELEVATOR BY City of NY.**

B. Elevator Monitoring System

1. Provide Lift Net Elevator Management System with alert lift-net feature or approved equal.
2. Contractor to provide all necessary equipment to make the monitoring system work over fiber optic line or phone line, at Commissioner's' option, with the ability to change from phone line to fiber optic in the future if phone line is initially selected. If fiber, Commissioner shall provide a fiber-optic line from the passenger machine room. Contractor shall provide all necessary wiring in the building and all necessary hardware to connect monitoring system from all elevators to this location. Contractor shall provide and install all necessary connecting hardware and components to connect with the City of NY fiber optic line.
3. The Elevator Monitoring System (hereinafter referred to as E.M.S.) shall consist of one or more microprocessor based remote monitors and a remote Elevator Performance Analyzer. The E.M.S. computer based Central Station shall be provided by the Contractor.
 - a. Monitor (Operations)



- 1) The monitor shall be a microprocessor based device, capable of Elevator Monitoring Fault Detection and transmission of Fault Information to the Central Station via modem and dedicated telephone line. Modems shall be provided by the Contractor. Commissioner shall provide dedicated telephone line. The monitor device and/or computer shall be in a self-contained, locked cabinet of similar size and construction as the controller to prevent tampering. The monitor shall be installed in or on, and overlay the elevator controller and be hard wired to the elevator controller consistent with present elevator standards and codes. The monitor shall include all hardware, software and instructional manuals required to put the monitor into operation.
- 2) The Faults and System Functions that can be detected by the monitor include, but are not limited to:
 - a) Mainline Disconnect Switch Disengaged
 - b) Mainline Power Fuse Failure
 - c) Governor Overspeed Safety Switch Tripped
 - d) Car Safety Switch Tripped
 - e) Alarm Bell Activation
 - f) Car Stop Switch Activation (Pulled)
 - g) Top Emergency Exit Cover Switch Tripped
 - h) Pit Safety Switch Activation (Pulled)
 - i) Car Door Safety Edge Failure - Front
 - j) Car door safety edge failure - Rear
 - k) Car Door Safety Edge Obstruction
 - l) Car Door Safety Switch Failure
 - m) Corridor Door Safety Interlock Failure
 - n) Corridor Door Safety Interlock Interruption (Clipped)
 - o) Top Final Limit Open
 - p) Bottom Final Limit Open



- q) Power Door Operator Fused Protection Tripped
 - r) Door Open Function/failure
 - s) Door Close Function/failure
 - t) Car Top Inspection Station Function
 - u) Brake Lift Failure
 - v) Hall Call Common Fuse Protection
 - w) Door Motor Fuse Protection
 - x) Microprocessor Control Fuse Protection
 - y) Automatic "In Service" Mode
 - z) Independent Service Mode/Attendant Service Mode
 - aa) Car Inspection Operation Mode
 - bb) Dispatch Failure
 - cc) Registered Car Calls
 - dd) Registered Hall Calls
 - ee) Security System Mode
 - ff) Security System Car Call Lockouts
 - gg) Security System Hall Call Lockouts
 - hh) Fire Service Phase I
 - ii) Fire Service Phase II
 - jj) Operating Speed "Up" Direction (FPM)
 - kk) Operating Speed "Down" Direction (FPM)
 - ll) In-car silent alarm activation.
- 3) Monitor shall have the capability to add up to seven (7) additional Faults (based on a single signal state change).
- a) Additional Fault detection logic shall be programmed and added to the monitor as a customized option.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- b) Monitor shall also report a change in status when a car is placed on Independent or Inspection operation, or when the monitor itself is placed in Service mode (also listed in Fault List above).
- c) The Fault or Status information transmitted to the Central Station shall include, but not be limited to:
 - (1) Fault or Status identification
 - (2) Site and car identification
 - (3) Date and time Fault was detected and cleared.
 - (4) Landing at which Fault occurred
 - (5) If Fault is identified as intermittent, the number of occurrences.
 - (6) If the Fault detected is an Alarm fault (entrapment of passengers), an alarm shall sound on the Central Station computer which shall be manually reset and/or acknowledged by the operator.
- 4) The monitor shall report Faults to the Central Station and up to 2 optional Auxiliary Stations (equipped the same as the Central Station hardware) and a local printer. Reports to the Central and Auxiliary Stations shall be via hardware, modem and dedicated telephone line. Each monitor and analyzer installation shall only require a single, dedicated telephone line in each machine room. (A single dedicated phone line shall be provided by Commissioner for the elevator.) The timing of the monitor to Central Station transmission shall depend on monitor activities and any phone line contention delays. The format of the transmission shall be encoded data.
- 5) The monitor shall be locally programmable via removable and portable keyboard and monitor. The monitor shall also be remotely programmable from the Central Station. The functions of the monitor that are programmable are:
 - a) Monitor scanning and reporting (On or Off)
 - b) Scanning of individual cars (On or Off)
 - c) Scanning of individual Faults (On or Off) for a car
 - d) Fault Detection Parameters (see below)



- e) Location of the Central Stations (Local or Remote)
 - f) The phone number(s) to be called to report Faults when Auxiliary Central station is desired.
 - g) Local printer to receive Fault reports (Yes or No)
 - h) Time of day for each monitor to report status to Central Station or Auxiliary Stations. This is a check to be sure that monitor is functional.
- 6) The Fault detection parameters in the monitor shall be programmable as follows:
- a) Fault Activity - Scan for this Fault (Yes or No).
 - b) Fault Name - 20-character name for Fault.
 - c) Duration - Number of seconds Fault condition must exist.
 - d) Repetitions - Number of times fault condition must repeat before it is reported.
 - e) Repetition Time - Time in seconds to wait for the required number of repetitions.
 - f) Signal Sense - Sense of the signals being scanned. Does voltage present mean the device or relay is On or Off?
 - g) Intermittent - Is this Fault a possible intermittent? (Yes or No).
 - h) Maximum Time - If this is an intermittent Fault and the fault duration exceeds this time in seconds, the Fault is no longer treated as an intermittent.

b. Central Station

- 1) The Central Station shall receive all Analyzer data and monitor Fault reports via fiber or phone line and modem. The Contractor shall provide all Central Station hardware, software, and instructional manuals to put the Central Station into operation if not compatible to existing Central Station. The Central Station software for all Monitor and Analyzer functions shall be completely Menu driven and user friendly to allow user to operate system software with minimum technical knowledge of computer operating systems (MS-DOS, etc.).



The Central Station shall consist of the following minimum hardware configuration:

- a) IBM Pentium IV or approved equal computer with minimum 128MB of RAM memory, 101 key tactile keyboard and a CPU clock speed of 1.8 GHZ or greater with keyboard selected CPU speed.
 - b) High resolution, 32-bit color, 3D graphic, video card and a 17" Active Matrix LCD flat screen monitor.
 - c) Hard Disk Drive with a minimum 20GB capacity.
 - d) IBM graphics capable color bubble jet printer. (2500Cxi with minimum 32 MB RAM), or approved equal. Provide 6 each color cartridge for each type used.
 - e) 56.5 Baud or greater Hayes compatible modem.
 - f) 1.4 M Byte 3.5" floppy disk drive.
 - g) MS Windows 98 or later (operating system software).
 - h) Internal SCSI JAZ drive with 2GB capacity for automatic history recording. Provide 8 each blank disks.
 - i) Internal 12x/8x/32x Recordable/Rewritable CDRW. Provide 8 each blank disks.
- 2) The Central Station shall have the capability to poll a monitor and receive status information on a per car basis as follows:
- a) Car status, NORMAL, INDEPENDENT or INSPECTION.
 - b) Last date/time that the car's POSITION INDICATOR changed.
 - c) Monitor status SERVICE or NORMAL.
- 3) The Central Station shall provide the following additional capabilities:
- a) Receive, print and archive to JAZ drive, incoming monitor Fault reports and traffic analysis.
 - b) Produce various reports of archival Fault information.



- c) Allow user to move historical Fault information off-line based on age so that hard disk utilization can be controlled.
- d) Display monitors Fault reports in real time.
- e) Allow construction of monitor Configuration File which can be downloaded to reprogram a remote monitor. This Configuration File, when received by the monitor, will cause the monitor to change its mode of operation as appropriate.
- f) Manual or automatic polling of remote monitors at predetermined programmable time of day.
- g) Automatically report any monitor which was scheduled to automatically report its status and failed to do so or any monitor which did not answer a poll.
- h) Manually call a remote monitor and receive real time position indicator display, showing position and direction of the elevator in shaft, door operation, call assignments, registered car and hall calls, mode of operation of the elevator, and indications of hall and/or car call lock outs.
- i) Manually call a remote monitor to lock out individual or groups of car and/or hall calls. These lockout commands shall be programmable for lockout at different time and/or date intervals. Entering the appropriate commands on the keypad shall cancel any or all lockout assignments. Hall and/or lockout commands shall be password protected.

c. Remote Elevator Performance Analyzer

- 1) The remote Elevator Performance Analyzer shall be added to the E.M.S. The Analyzer shall be a microprocessor based device that will overlay the Common Controller. The device will be hardwired to the controller consistent with present elevator standards and codes. The device shall be in a self contained locking cabinet of the same construction and size as the controller to prevent tampering. The Analyzer shall include all hardware, software and instructional manuals required to put the Analyzer into operation.
- 2) The Analyzer shall be capable of recording performance data describing:



- a) Elevator car status times in seconds (status is Normal, Independent or Out of Service).
 - b) Number of hall calls per floor and direction.
 - c) Number of door open and close cycles.
 - d) Hall call waiting times totaled for each floor and direction in 15 second increments.
 - e) Average wait for all hall calls.
- 3) The Analyzer will record performance data in 15 minute intervals and is capable of recording 30 continuous days worth of data on an internal storage device (disk). When 30 days have been recorded, Analyzer will replace the first day with the 31st day's data (commonly known as a "circular buffer").
- a) The Analyzer shall have the following capabilities:
 - (1) Communicate via 9600 BAUD or greater modem and phone line to the Central Station to either automatically or manually enable downloading performance data at a programmable time of day.
 - (2) When requested by the Central Station, automatically download performance data in encoded and condensed format at programmable time of day.
 - (3) When requested by the Central Station, start or stop normal operation.
 - b) Provide all Central Station Analyzer interface software necessary to be menu driven and capable of:
 - (1) Automatically Poll Analyzer to download performance data information at predetermined programmable time of day.
 - (2) Produce, using single page format, tabular and color graphic reports of performance data recorded.
 - (3) Automatically Transferring performance data off-line (to tape drive).



d. Manufacturers

- 1) Materials shall be manufactured by Integrated Display Systems, Inc. (Lift-net), or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Bidder shall carefully examine all existing building conditions and be informed as to facilities for delivery of materials and equipment, floor loading limitations, and be familiar with difficulties that may be encountered in completing execution of all work.
- B. Bidder will be held to have examined all specifications and all other data or institutions pertaining to work.
- C. City of NY shall bear no responsibility for any incomplete or missing wiring diagrams or other data that may be needed to adapt the new equipment to the existing equipment. Obtaining such information from other sources is the Contractor's responsibility.
- D. No consideration or allowance will be granted for failure to visit site, or for alleged misunderstanding of materials to be furnished, or work to be done, it being understood that tender of proposal carries with it agreement to all items and conditions referred to herein.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests:
 1. Perform as required by code, and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide labor, material, equipment and connections.
 3. Repair or replace defective work as required.
 4. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work due to tests.
- B. Final Inspection: Elevator contractor will make arrangements with the NYCDOB when elevator is ready for testing. A testing and inspection date shall then be arranged. The Commissioner will be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the test being scheduled. A Commissioner's Elevator representative will attend all testing. Contractor shall furnish all test instruments, weights, and materials, required at the time of final inspection. In addition to the City DOB test the following tests shall be made on each elevator at the time of final inspection:
 1. Test Period: The elevator shall be subjected to a test for a period of one-hour continuous run, with full specified load in the car. During the test run, the car



shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel for a standing period of 10 seconds per floor.

2. Speed Load Tests: The actual speed of the elevator car shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load and with no load in the elevator car. Speed shall be determined by a tachometer. The actual measured speed of elevator car with full load shall be within 5% of rated speed. The maximum difference in actual measured speeds obtained under the various conditions outlined between the "UP" and the "DOWN" directions shall be checked.
3. Floor-to-floor times with no load in the car, balanced load in the car and full load in the car shall be checked.
4. Car Leveling Tests: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with no load in the car, balanced load in; the car and full load in the car, in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor landing (plus or minus 1/4 inch) shall be determined both before and after the full-load run test.
5. Insulation Resistance Tests: The complete wiring systems of the elevator shall be free from short circuits and grounds, and the insulation resistance shall be determined by use of a "Megger." Conductors shall have an insulation resistance of not less than one megohm between each conductor and ground and between each conductor and all other conductors.
6. Final System Tests for Smoke Detection/Fire Elevator Recall: After work is completed, conduct a final test of entire system. Submit results on approved test report forms.
7. Reinspection: If any equipment is found to be damaged or defective, or if the performance of the elevator does not conform to the requirements of the contract specifications or the Safety Code, no approval or acceptance of the elevators shall be issued until all defects have been corrected. When the repairs and adjustments have been completed and the discrepancies corrected. The Commissioner shall be notified and the elevator shall be reinspected. Rejected elevators shall not be used until they have been reinspected and approved.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. All equipment shall be adjusted prior to final testing and acceptance.
- B. Paint exposed work soiled or damaged during installation. Repair to match adjoining work prior to final acceptance.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work, the Elevator Contractor shall provide an instruction period of one eight (8) hour class. Instructions shall be given by competent supervisory personnel



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No. - PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

and shall apply to actual field conditions. The instructions shall cover, but shall not be limited to the following:

1. Operation of elevators under emergency conditions, maintenance, adjustment, troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.
2. Operation and maintenance of smoke detector and elevator fire recall system and tenant security system.
3. Operation of elevator communication, door reversal device, etc.

END OF SECTION 142000.20



SECTION 220500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 2. Transition fittings.
 3. Dielectric fittings.
 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 5. Sleeves.
 6. Escutcheons.
 7. Grout.
 8. Plumbing demolition.
 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 10. Painting and finishing.
 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.



2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION:

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.



- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS:

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS:

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.



2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS:

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - g. Approved Equal.
2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- b. Mueller Industries.
- c. Timberline plastics.
- d. Approved Equal.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- b. Timberline plastics
- c. NIBCO INC.
- d. Approved Equal.



- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1.Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC.
- b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div..
- c. Timberline plastics.
- d. Approved Equal.

- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1.Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Fernco, Inc.
- c. Mission Rubber Company.
- d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
- e. Approved Equal.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS:

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

1.Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Eclipse, Inc.
- d. Epco Sales, Inc.
- e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- h. Approved Equal.

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1.Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Approved Equal.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
- 1.Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Approved Equal.
 - 2.Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- 1.Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Approved Equal.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- 1.Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - e. Approved Equal.

2.06 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS:

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.



1.Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Approved Equal.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- 3.Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.07 SLEEVES:

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1.Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.08 ESCUTCHEONS:

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1.Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1.Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.



- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.09 GROUT:

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLUMBING DEMOLITION:

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions and Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to The City of New York.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.



- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet] hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:



- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.



- c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 - Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
 - T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
 - U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION:
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.



- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.



3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS:

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.06 PAINTING:

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.07 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES:

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.08 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES:

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.09 GROUTING:

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 220529
SUPPORTS AND HANGERS FOR PLUMBING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.02 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. Pipe and equipment hangers, supports, guides, and associated anchors.
- B. Equipment bases and supports.
- C. Sleeves and seals.
- D. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.03 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS:

- A. Furnish hanger and support, inserts, sleeves to the concrete contractor for placement into formwork.

1.04 REFERENCES:

- A. ANSI/ASME B31.1 – Power Piping.
- B. ANSI/MSS-SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports- Materials, Design and Manufacture
- C. ANSI/MSS-SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports- Selection and Application
- D. FS-WW-H171C Hangers and Supports – Pipes
- E. ASTM A123 Specifications for Zinc Hot Galvanized Coating on Products Fabricated from Roller, Pressed and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strip
- F. ASTM A653 G90 Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated by Hot-Dip Process
- G. ASTM B633 Specifications for Electrodeposited Coating of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Conform to the latest requirements of the New York City Building Code, ASME Codes, and MSS Standard Practice as supplemented by the specifications.
- B. Hangers and Support shall have manufacturer name, part number and applicable size stamped in the part itself for identification.
- C. Hangers and support shall be design and manufactured in conformance with MSS-SP58.
- D. Materials manufacturing Facilities must be certified and registered with an approved registrar for conformance with the latest ISO quality standards

1.06 SUBMITTALS:



- A. Submit shop drawings and product data.
- B. Indicate hanger and support framing and attachment methods.
- C. Submit shop penetrations drawings to the commissioner for approval.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Patterson (Witch)
 - 2. Grinnell (Anvil)
 - 3. Cooper Industries
 - 4. or as approved, and as hereinafter indicated:

Pipe Hanger Schedule:

	Carpenter & Patterson (Witch)	Grinnell (Anvil)	I.R. Rauch's & Sons	ERICO
C-Clamp with Retaining clip and Locknut (pipe sizes 2" & smaller)	47 with 22	86 with 89	47 with 22	255C
Beam Clamp	293	228	82	300
Multi-J Hook	---	---	228	457
J Hook	---	---	221	458
Clevis Hanger	100	260	100	400
Clevis Hanger w/Saddle	100SH	---	100SH	403
180° shield	265P	168	265P	121
Single Rod Roll Hanger	140	181	140	610
Double Rod Roll Hanger	142	171	142	605
Trapeze	---	46	1600-1700	-----
U-bolt Adjustable Pipe	283	137C	283	150
Stanchion Saddle	247	259	247	720
Welded Steel Bracket	84 or 139	199 or	84 or 139	352
Riser Clamp	126	261	126	510
Welded Beam	113A	66	---	320L



Attachment				
Welded Beam Attachment W/bolt & nut	113B	66	113A	320W
Concrete Insert	108	282	180 or 181	355 or 355N
Phillips Inserts	513	Phillips Insert	1000	345R

Hanger Rod Schedule

Pipe Size	Rod Diameter
2" and smaller	3/8"
2-1/2" - 3-1/2"	1/2"
4" - 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"
8" - 12"	7/8"

- B. Support of pipe, tubing and equipment shall be accomplished by means of engineered products specific to each application. Makeshift, field devised methods shall not be allowed.
- C. Double bolt riser clamps shall be ERICO, C&P, Grinnell or approved and shall be subject to approval.
- D. All hangers on piping including clevis hangers, rods, inserts, clamps, stanchions, brackets, etc., shall be hot dipped in Zinc Chromate Primer before installation.
- E. Eye rods, such as Grinnell Fig. 278, shall be used when rod connection to overhead construction will not provide sufficient swing.
- F. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- G. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches and Cold Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- H. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- J. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- K. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- L. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches and All Cold Pipe Sizes: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- M. Hot Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- N. Shields for Vertical Copper Pipe Risers: Sheet lead.

2.02 HANGER RODS:

- A. Steel Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.03 INSERTS:



- A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 FABRICATION:

- A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.
- C. Oversize hangers to allow space between piping and insulation. Provide sheet lead packing between hanger or support and piping, see detail of pipe hanging on drawings. Upon written approval of the commissioner copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping may be substituted.

2.05 FINISH:

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Provide supports, hangers, anchors, and guides for horizontal and vertical piping.
- B. Arrange pipe supports to prevent excessive deflection and avoid excessive bending stresses between supports.
- C. Support and positioning of piping shall be by means of engineered products, use felt, rubber or single padding applied to hangers and supports for piping that is subject to scratching.
- D. Fixture branch piping shall be supported by means of engineered products. Make shift, field devised methods of plumbing pipe support, such as with the use of scrap framing materials, are not allowed.
- E. All engineered products shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Sizes indicated are minimum. Structural hanging materials, except variable spring units, shall have a safety factor of 5 built in.
- G. Provide auxiliary steel required for support of pipes, equipment etc. other than steel shown on the commissioner's drawings.
- H. Provide non conductive separation between dissimilar metals.
- I. Obtain commissioner approval for method of hanging before work is started.
- J. Obtain commissioner approval for all pipe penetrations of floors and walls before work is started.

3.02 INSERTS:

- A. Provide inserts to Concrete Contractor for placement in concrete formwork.



- B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts to be flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide thru-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

3.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. Support horizontal piping as follows:

PIPE SIZE DIAMETER	MAX. HANGER SPACING
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	6'-6"
1-1/2 to 2 inch	10'-0"
2-1/2 to 3 inch	10'-0"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"
8 to 12 inch	14'-0"

- B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- C. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- D. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- E. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.
- F. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
- G. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- I. Hangers and supports for vertical piping shall be provided in accordance with the following table:

Piping Material	Maximum Vertical Spacing
Steel Pipe	15'
Copper Tubing	10'

- J. Maximum weights on hanger rods assuming a maximum operating 450 deg. F. shall be such that stress in testing shall not exceed 9,000 psi using root area of threaded portion. In no case shall hanger size be less than 3/8" for pipe up to 2"; 1/2" for pipe 2-1/2" to 3-1/2"; 5/8" for pipe 4" to 5"; 3/4" for pipe 6"; 7/8" for pipe 8" to 12".
- K. Back to back channel loads shall be limited to the following:



1. 3" (4.1#) channel - 2900 lbs. up to 36" C to C
 2. 3" (4.1#) channel - 1700 lbs. up to 36" C to C
 3. 4" (5.4#) channel - 5100 lbs. up to 36" C to C
 4. 4" (5.4#) channel - 3000 lbs. up to 36" C to C
- L. For copper tubing, supports shall follow schedule and specifications. Supports for uncovered lines shall be especially designed for copper tubing, and shall be of exact OD diameter of tubing and shall be copper plated. Hangers shall not be more than 6 feet on center.
- M. Individual hangers for hot water and hot water recirculation piping to be copper or copper coated under insulation.
- N. Where more than one hot water or hot water recirculation pipes are supported on a single support, or hanger is outside of insulation, provide shields between support and outside of insulation with length of not less than three times insulation diameter and width not less than 1/3 the insulation circumference.
- O. Provide hangers for cold piping outside of insulation. Do not penetrate insulation with hangers, hanger rods or other hanger supports. Provide unbroken continuous insulation. Provide saddles and shields at hangers.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 221316
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water
 - 2. Sanitary Sewer, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures"

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
 - 2. Sovent Drainage System: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.



1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS:

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.03 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS:

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Solvent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Fernco, Inc.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
 - 6) Approved Equal.
 - 2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Clamp-All Corp.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
 - 6) Approved Equal.
3. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) MG Piping Products Co.
 - 2) Charlotte Pipe Co.
 - 3) ANACO.
 - 4) Approved Equal.
4. Rigid, Unshielded Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO
 - 2) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 3) Charlotte Pipe Co.
 - 4) Approved Equal.

2.04 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS:

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Standard Weight or Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.
- B. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, galvanized, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.
- C. Pressure Fittings:
 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
 3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.
- D. Grooved-Joint Systems:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.
 - c. Victaulic Company.



- d. Ward Manufacturing, Inc.
- e. Approved Equal.
- 2. Grooved-End, Steel-Piping Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, galvanized, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A 106, galvanized-steel pipe; or ASTM A 536, galvanized, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
- 3. Grooved-End, Steel-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS:

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and solvent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel and rigid, unshielded couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and solvent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel and rigid, unshielded couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains shall be of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION:

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install seismic restraints on piping.
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- E. Install underground, steel, force-main piping. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- G. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may



be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- J. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Grooved Joints: Assemble joint with keyed coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION:

- A. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION:

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- E. Maximum spans below were taken from MSS SP-69 for water service and from model plumbing codes. Most restrictive piping and spacing dimensions are shown.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.



6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

3.06 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main or sanitary manhole.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water



(30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.08 CLEANING:

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 221319
PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2. WORK INCLUDED

- A. Cleanouts
- B. Funnel Drain with integral backwater valve
- C. Deep Seal Traps
- D. Gate Valve
- E. Check Valve

1.3. REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A112.1.2 - Air Gap in Plumbing Systems.
- B. ANSI/ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

1.5. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, etc.

1.6. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.7. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.
- B. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1. CLEANOUTS



- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- 1. Zurn Z1440-G

- B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.

- 1. J. R. Smith.
 - 2. Josam.
 - 3. Wade.
 - 4. Approved Equal.

2.2. FUNNEL DRAIN WITH INTEGRAL BACKWATER VALVE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- 1. Zurn Z325 (3") Indirect Waste funnel with Dura-coated cast iron body, plastic ball float, bronze backwater valve bushing and a replaceable neoprene seat.

- B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.

- 1. J. R. Smith.
 - 2. Josam.
 - 3. Wade.
 - 4. Approved Equal.

2.3. DEEP SEAL TRAPS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- 1. Zurn Z1000

- B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.

- 1. J. R. Smith.
 - 2. Josam.
 - 3. Wade.
 - 4. Approved Equal.

2.4. GATE VALVE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- 1. Nibco T-133 Class 150 bronze gate valve.

- B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.

- 1. Wilkins.



2. Watts.
3. Zurn.
4. Approved Equal.

2.5. CHECK VALVE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 1. Nibco T-433 Class 150 bronze check valve.
- B. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
 1. Wilkins.
 2. Watts.
 3. Zurn.
 4. Approved Equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1. PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate cutting and forming floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.
- B. Coordinate as necessary to interface installation with other work,

3.2. INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping as indicated and where not indicated, according to the following:
 1. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 2. Located at minimum intervals of 50 feet.
- C. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
- D. Install valves on the horizontal of the sump pump discharge.

3.3. APPLICATION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.
- B. Coordinate as necessary to interface installation with other work,



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

END OF SECTION



SECTION 221429
SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following sump pumps and accessories, inside the building, for building storm drainage systems:
 - 1. Wet-pit-mounted, vertical sump pumps.
 - 2. Submersible sump pumps.
 - 3. Sump pump pits.
 - 4. Packaged, submersible, drainage pump units.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sump pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each sump pump to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of sump pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to DDC General Conditions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.06 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete pits. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturers

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

1. Weil Pump Company
2. Liberty Pumps
3. Zoeller Corporation
4. Approved Equal

2.02. Simplex Sensing Elevator Sump Pump

- A. A single sump pump shall be furnished as a complete unit, that is submersible 3" discharge sump pump
- B. Pump shall be hermetically sealed dry run type with epoxy encapsulation which is non-aging, moisture, acid and alkali resistant permitting pumps to operate without overheating at a low or no water level.
- C. Pump shall be submersible type, all cast iron construction, bronze impeller, semi-open type, heavy duty mechanical seal, stainless steel self-cleaning suction strainer, 15' of neoprene jacketed power cable, 300 series stainless steel shaft.
- D. Pump to have capacity of 50 GPM at a total dynamic head of 26 feet and to operate at 1750 RPM. Pump to have curve characteristic so as not to overload the 1 HP motor at any point throughout its entire range.
- E. Motor to be 1 HP, 208 Volts, housed in airfilled watertight cast iron motor shell with the windings having Class "F" insulation, NEMA-6 and prelubricated double seal bearings. Oil filled motors are not acceptable.
- F. The water level in the pit shall be maintained by a solid state capacitive sensor having dual stainless steel probes with a 6" pumping differential between the the "Pump On" probe and the "Pump Off" probe.
- G. The pit mounted sensor shall be compact to fit into small elevator sumps and shall have no moving parts or tethered type "On-Off" float switches that can hang up on the pit walls and keep the pump running.
 1. Hand – Off – Auto selector switch with green pump run light.
 2. Pump motor start relay.
 3. Red flashing alarm beacon.
 4. Audible high water alarm, silence push button, test push button and dry contact.
 5. White "Water" present indicating light and dry contact.
 6. Provision for two independent power sources; one for pump power circuit and one for alarm circuit.
 7. Manufacturer shall warranty the product for a period of two years.
 8. Provide check and gate valves on the discharge of the pump. Complete the piping as shown and clean the basin of all debris before starting pumps into operation.

2.03 SUMP PUMP PITS:

- A. Description: Concrete pit with sump, pipe connections, curb frame, and separate cover.
- B. Curb Frame and Cover:
 1. Curb Frame Material: Galvanized steel or steel with bituminous coating.
 - a. Pattern: Z-cross-section shape with raised outer rim of height matching cover.



2. Cover: Fabricate with openings having gaskets, seals, and bushings, for access to pumps, pump shafts, control rods, discharge piping, vent connections, and power cables.
 - a. Material: Cast iron
 - b. Reinforcement: Steel or cast iron, capable of supporting foot traffic for pits installed in foot-traffic areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine roughing-in of plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.02 CONCRETE:

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for pumps and controllers. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.03 SUMP PUMP INSTALLATION:

- A. Install sump pumps according to applicable requirements in HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps and arrange to provide access for maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Suspend wet-pit-mounted, vertical sump pumps from pit covers. Make direct connections to storm drainage piping.
- D. Set submersible sump pumps pit floor. Make direct connections to storm drainage piping.
- E. Construct sump pump pits and connect to drainage piping. Set pit curb frame recessed in and anchored to concrete. Fasten pit cover to pit curb flange. Install cover so top surface is flush with finished floor.
- F. Install packaged, pedestal, drainage pump units and make direct connection to storm drainage piping.



- G. Install packaged, submersible, drainage pump unit basins on floor or concrete base unless recessed installation is indicated. Make direct connections to storm drainage piping.
- H. Support piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE:

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Disconnect couplings and check motors for proper direction of rotation.
 - 4. Verify that each pump is free to rotate by hand. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - 5. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.
- B. Start pumps without exceeding safe motor power:
 - 1. Start motors.
 - 2. Open discharge valves slowly.
 - 3. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- D. Remove and replace damaged and malfunctioning components.
 - 1. Pump Controls: Set pump controls for automatic start, stop, and alarm operation as required for system application.
 - 2. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated, or if not indicated, for normal operation.
- E. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train The City of New York's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps. Refer to DDC General Conditions.

END OF SECTION 221429



SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR
REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
- C. Comply with New York City Energy Conservation Code (NYCECC).



2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.



1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513



SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE
SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Presealed Systems
2. Emmerson Industrial
3. Metraflex Company (The)

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.



- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517



SECTION 230518
ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.



2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
 - b. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated rough-brass finish.
 - c. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518



SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUPPLEMENTARY STEEL

- A. Furnish supplementary steel as required for proper installation, mounting and support of HVAC work.
- B. Connect supplementary steel firmly to building construction in an acceptable manner.



- C. Determine type and size of supplementary steel. Supplementary steel shall be of sufficient strength and size to allow a minimum deflection of $1/360^{\text{th}}$ of the span and in conformance with manufacturer's requirements of loading.
- D. Install supplementary steel in a neat and workmanlike manner parallel to walls, floors and ceiling construction.
- E. All supplementary steel and channel supports shall be submitted to the commissioner for review.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Submit to the commissioner for review:
 - 1. Details of all proposed methods of attachment to the building structure for all hangers and supports.
 - 2. Details of all proposed connections of supplementary to the building structure.
 - 3. All forces and weights that will be imposed on the building structure by hangers, supports and supplementary steel.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: design and preparation of Shop drawings and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, seismic restraint and supplementary steel by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those



performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for the Project in material, design and extent.

- C. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
 - 15. Approved Equal.
- C. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.



2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
6. Approved Equal.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 3. GS Metals Corp.
 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 6. Tolco Inc.
 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 8. Approved Equal.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stand, General: Shop or field-fabricated assembly made of corrosion-resistant components to support vertical piping on the floor.
- B. Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for floor installation.
 1. Base: Stainless structural steel plate.
 2. Vertical Members: Pipe or structural steel member adequately attached to the base plate.



2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
- b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
- d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- e. Powers Fasteners.
- f. Approved Equal.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
- c. Hilti, Inc.
- d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- f. Powers Fasteners.
- g. Approved Equal.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.



3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.



3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529



SECTION 230548
VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Freestanding spring isolators.
 2. Housed spring mounts.
 3. Elastomeric hangers.
 4. Spring hangers.
 5. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 6. Pipe riser resilient supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BC: New York City Building Code.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of component used.
 - a. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.



1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 8. Vibration Isolation.
 - 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- C. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: : Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.



1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil. Copy first paragraph below for each type of pipe riser resilient support configuration required for Project.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.



Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling .

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the commissioner if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with The City of New York, through Commissioner, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.



3. Obtain Commissioner's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Commissioner.
5. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
6. Measure isolator deflection.
7. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train The City of New York's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems.

END OF SECTION 230548



SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: As requested by the The City of New York.
3. Background Color: As requested by the The City of New York.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.



- B. Letter Color: As requested by the The City of New York
- C. Background Color: As requested by the The City of New York.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.



3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Stainless steel, 0.025 minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.



- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Condenser-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Per The City of New York's request.
 - b. Letter Color: Per The City of New York's request.

END OF SECTION 230553



SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Split System Air conditioning system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent TAB entity (contractor) certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.



1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by the architect, Owner.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including pump curves.
 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.



- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."



- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.6 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.



3.7 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Commissioner's name and address.
 - 6. Contractor's name and address.
 - 7. Report date.
 - 8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 10. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 14. Test conditions for pump performance forms.

3.8 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:



1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - b. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - c. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioner, The City of New York.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioner, The City of New York.
3. Commissioner, The City of New York shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593



SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, supply, exhaust and outdoor air.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.



- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" article for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.



- C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
- b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
- d. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
- b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-03/11-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. FSK Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
- b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
- c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).



7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.



2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.



- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.



- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - c. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - d. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.



- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 2. Flexible connectors.
 3. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

SECTION 230719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
1. Refrigerant piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.



1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.



1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," and "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the the following manufacturers:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
 - b. BNZ Materials Inc.
 - c. Schundler Company
 - d. Approved Equal
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
- b. BNZ Materials Inc.
- c. Schundler Company
- d. Approved Equal

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:



- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufactures:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.



- b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
- a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufactures:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
- 2. Width: 2 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

B. Bands:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.



- b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - c. Approved Equal
- 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.



3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.



3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.



3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape



insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.



C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.



- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
 - 1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F of 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.
 - 2. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Sheet metal materials.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Hangers and supports.
5. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ductwork: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", ASCE/SEI 7 and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings:

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway
253 Broadway, Manhattan, NY 10007

Metal Ducts
23 31 13 - 1



1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory, shop and field-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Engineering Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2013, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

D. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to



that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless herein otherwise indicated or specified
- B. Duct shall be stainless steel, all welded or flanged reinforced construction.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise herein indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Sheet thickness shall be 18 gage minimum.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches, 4 inches or 6 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.



8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

2.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Hilti Corp.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ruskin CD-60
 - 2. Air Balance Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck
- B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel-blade design; 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.075-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 6 inches and length of 60 inches.
 - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with stainless steel sleeve blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 72 to plus 275 deg F.
 - 3. Provide parallel-blade design for dampers.
- C. Damper Actuators
 - 1. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - c. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 2. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Belimo Air controls (USA), Inc.



- 2) Approved equal.
- b. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - 1) Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 2) Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
- c. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
- d. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
- e. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
- f. Power Requirements: 24 or 120-V ac.
- g. Temperature Rating: minus 22 to 122 deg F.
- h. Run Time: 10 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.
- i. Generator dampers are to fail open upon power loss for generator startup. Provide end switches to prove dampers open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape
- E. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior floors, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- F. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.



- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg : Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.



3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." and ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- F. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Commissioner if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:

- a. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher
 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 4. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 5. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 - C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 2. Test sections of metal duct system, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
 - D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.8 START UP
- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Condenser intake/discharge ductwork:
 1. Duct Connected to vertical AC unit:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class: 6

END OF SECTION 233113



SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Duct accessory hardware.
9. Combination fire and smoke dampers

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Fire-damper, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.



1.5 SERVICE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.



- d. Ruskin Company.
- e. Approved Equal.
- 2. Standard leakage rating.
- 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.



- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch w.g. static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream: fabricated with roll-formed 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking corners and mounting flange.
- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, rated.
- G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection. Must be compatible with Gamewell fire alarm control panel. See specification section 283111.
- H. Leakage: Class II.
- I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

- K. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
- L. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 4. Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.



2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 5. Approved Equal.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Approved equal.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:



- a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
- b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 5. Approved Equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 4. Approved Equal.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.



C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. Downstream from manual volume dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.



2. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 3. Upstream from turning vanes.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
 - J. Access Door Sizes:
 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
 - L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
 - M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
 - N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
 - O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
 - P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300



SECTION 238113

PACKAGED AIR COOLED A/C UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes air cooled air conditioners and their accessories and controls, in the following configurations:

1. Cooling-only units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For air cooled air conditioners. Include plans, elevations, sections, details for wall penetrations, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for air cooled air conditioners.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air cooled air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.



1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air cooled air conditioners and wall construction with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air cooled air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Compressor Parts: five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Parts: 1 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a United Technologies company.
 - 2. McQuay International.
 - 3. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
 - 4. Task Applied Products.
 - 5. Approved equal.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, self-contained, air cooled air conditioner with room cabinet, electric refrigeration system, and temperature controls; fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil; with cord-connected chassis.



2.3 CHASSIS

- A. Cabinet: 0.052-inch thick steel with removable front panel with concealed latches.
 - 1. Mounting: Floor with subbase.
 - 2. Discharge Grille: Punched-louver discharge grille allowing four-way discharge-air pattern.
 - 3. Louvers: Stamped aluminum with clear-anodized finish.
 - 4. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 5. Access Door: Hinged door in top of cabinet for access to controls.
 - 6. Cabinet Extension: Matching cabinet in construction and finish, allowing diversion of airflow to adjoining room; with grille.
 - 7. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 8. Subbase: Enameled steel with adjustable leveling feet and adjustable end plates, with factory-installed and -wired, fused disconnect switch and receptacle sized for unit.
 - 9. Wall Sleeves: Galvanized steel with polyester finish.
- B. Refrigeration System: Direct-expansion indoor coil with capillary restrictor; and hermetically sealed scroll compressor with vibration isolation and overload protection.
 - 1. Indoor and Outdoor Coils: Seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins.
 - 2. Accumulator.
 - 3. Constant-pressure expansion valve.
 - 4. Charge: R-410A.
- C. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal; with motor and positive-pressure ventilation damper with electric operator.
- D. Filters: Washable polyurethane in molded plastic frame.
- E. Condensate Drain: Drain pan to direct condensate to outdoor coil for re-evaporation.
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 62.1 for drain pan construction and connections.
- F. Outdoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal or propeller type driven by indoor fan motor.
 - 1. Indoor and Outdoor Fan Motors: Two speed; comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - a. Fan Motors: Permanently lubricated split capacitor.
 - b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.



2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Control Module: Unit-mounted digital panel with touchpad temperature control and with touchpad for cooling and fan operation. Include the following features:
 - 1. Low Ambient Lockout Control: Prevents cooling-cycle operation below 40 deg F outdoor air temperature.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Factory test to comply with ARI 300, "Sound Rating and Sound Transmission Loss of Packaged Terminal Equipment."
- B. Unit Performance Ratings: Factory test to comply with ARI 310/380/CSA C744, "Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof.
- C. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage to equipment and structure.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
- B. After installation, verify the following:
 - 1. Unit casing has no visible damage.
 - 2. Compressor, air-cooled condenser coil, and fans have no visible damage.
 - 3. Controls are connected and operable.
 - 4. Shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps are removed.
 - 5. Filters are installed and clean.
 - 6. Drain pan and drain line are installed correctly.



7. Electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in electrical Sections.
8. Installation. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions, including the following:
 - a. Lubricate bearings on fan.
 - b. Check fan-wheel rotation for correct direction without vibration and binding.
- C. After startup service and performance test, change filters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 238126

SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.



1.6 EXTRA MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: 1 set(s) for each air-handling unit.
 - 2. Gaskets: 1 set(s) for each access door.
 - 3. Fan Belts: 1 set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: 4 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: 1 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
2. Task Applied Products.
3. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.
4. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
5. Approved Equal .

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

- A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm); leak tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa) underwater; with a two-position control valve.
5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
7. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
8. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
9. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
10. Condensate Drain Pans:



- a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1.5 inches deep.
- b. Single-wall, galvanized steel.
- c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25) or NPS 2 (DN 50).
- d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

- 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Commissioner, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
- 3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
- 4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- 5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- 6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).
- 7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.



- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- E. Controls: A Lead-Lag controller shall be provided.
- F. Additional Monitoring:
 - 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
 - 2. Monitor cooling load.
 - 3. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Cooling Capacity:
 - 1. Total: 57,900 Btu/h.
 - 2. Sensible: 44,700 Btu/h.
 - 3. SEER: 13.
 - 4. Moisture Removal: 0.2 pints/h.
 - 5. Entering-Air Temperature:
 - a. Dry Bulb: 75 deg F.
 - b. Wet Bulb: 63 deg F.
 - 6. Leaving-Air Temperature:
 - a. Dry Bulb: 54.6 deg F.
 - b. Wet Bulb: 53.0 deg F.
- B. Indoor Unit:
 - 1. Fan Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: 208.
 - b. Phase: Three.
 - c. Hertz: 60.
 - 2. Airflow: 1950 CFM
- C. Outdoor Unit:
 - 1. Type: Air cooled.
 - 2. Electrical Characteristics:



- a. Volts: 208.
- b. Phase: Three.
- c. Hertz: 60.
- d. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: 23.9.
- e. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: 40.
- f. Fan Motor Full-Load Amperes: 1.5.
- g. Compressor Full-Load Amperes: 19.4.
- h. Compressor Locked-Rotor Amperes: 17.9.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on roof curb as specified on drawings
- D. Install seismic restraints.
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.



B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct The City of New York's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126



SECTION 260100
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Provide all electrical equipment, systems, devices, conduit wire and all relevant appurtenances for the construction as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Provide new secondary electrical distribution, including low-voltage electrical power conductors and cables.
- C. Provide electrical power panels where indicated on the drawings. Provide all branch circuit conductors and cables. Provide electrical lighting and power systems.
- D. Provide conduit and wire systems to new mechanical equipment where indicated on the drawings.
- E. Provide electrical equipment and devices as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Test all the devices and test the completed system for proper operation. Repair or replace any system, equipment, device or wiring found defective and repeat the test.

1.03 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. Each Section within Division 26, Electrical, shall conform to the requirements of Section 260100, General Electrical Requirements.

1.04 EXAMINATION OF SITE

- A. The Contractor shall be held to have examined the site and to have compared it with the Drawings and Specifications, and deemed to have been satisfied as to the conditions existing at the site, as relating to the actual conditions of the site at the time estimating the Work, the storage and handling of materials, and all other matters as may be incidental to the Work under the Contract, before starting the work, and no allowance will subsequently be made to the Contractor by reason of any error due to the Contractor's neglect to comply with the requirements of this clause.

1.05 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. All electrical equipment shall be the latest of the current year in design, material and workmanship, and shall be the type or model called for in these Specifications.
- B. If the type or model specified has been superseded by a later type or model, the latest shall be submitted for approval and shall be provided as part of the Contract.

1.06 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Contractor shall apply and pay all fees for the permits and obtain all necessary permits from all Authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. All existing material, fixtures, and equipment which have been removed shall not be used again unless specifically required by the Drawings or Specifications.
- B. Removals, Replacements, Adjustments
 - 1. The Contractor shall remove, relocate, replace, adjust or adapt, all existing conduit, wiring and other electric equipment or apparatus, as required, to provide a complete installation.
 - 2. The Work shall include, providing all materials, all necessary extensions, connections, cuttings, repairing, adapting and other Work incidental thereto, together with such temporary connections as may be required to maintain service pending the completion of the permanent Work. All Work shall be left in good working order, and in a condition equal to the adjacent new or existing Work.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, or in the Specifications, all equipment, fixtures and materials installed shall be new and in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Care in Removing Existing Conductors
 - 1. The Contractor shall use due care and diligence in removing existing conductors from existing conduits in order to prevent conductors from breaking and becoming an irretrievable obstruction within the conduits. During removal of conductors, a "fish line", "snake" or other equipment shall be firmly attached to the ends of the existing conductors within the conduit so that the conductors may be pulled back to the original position if desired. The Contractor, at its own risk, may attach the newly installed conductors directly to the existing conductors for this purpose. However, any damage to the new conductors, or loss of these conductors because of the operation will not be acceptable. (To facilitate removal of conductors, the Contractor may remove 25% of the

number of conductors in any conduit, and use the remaining 75% of the conductors as "pull wires").

D. Cutting and Repairing

1. Whenever the cutting, or drilling, or removal of any part of the structure (ceilings, walls, floors, partitions, etc.), is required in order to remove, relocate, alter or install any article of electrical equipment (including conduits, boxes, fittings, etc.), the Contractor shall perform all cutting, drilling, etc., and remove the section of structure required. After removal and installation of the electric equipment, the Contractor shall repair the section of structure, as directed by the Commissioner, with new materials, equal to that of adjacent structure of the same type.
 - a) Note that in general, all holes through existing structures for conduit installation shall be core drilled, unless prior written approval is provided by the Commissioner.
2. Whenever holes are cut in fire-rated walls or floor slabs in order to permit the installation of conduit or electrical equipment, these holes shall be repaired with material that will restore the fire rating of the wall or floor slab to its original condition.
3. Wherever any part of the structure is marred or damaged, the Contractor shall repair the damaged or marred areas of the structure.
4. Where a piece of electrical equipment is removed, the Contractor shall finish that part of the surface to match surroundings.

E. Damaged Apparatus

Should any damage, due to the execution of this Contract, occur to the furniture, fixtures, or any equipment or apparatus, such damage shall be properly repaired and/or replaced by the Contractor without charge.

F. Non-Interruption of Services

1. It is imperative that all existing services (electric, light, power, telecommunications, fire alarm, etc.) be kept in operation at all times, unless prior written approval is received from the Commissioner.
2. Approved temporary wiring to maintain services shall be provided by the Contractor as part of this Contract and removed after the need for same is obviated.

1.08 TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall make all tests, including insulation resistance test using a megger, required by the Commissioner to provide complete data which in the Commissioner's opinion is necessary and sufficient to prove that equipment, or any component part thereof (including wiring), meets the requirements of the Specifications, and the New York City Building and Fire Code and local Authorities having jurisdictions.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- B. Such tests shall be made before, during and/or after installation of the equipment, at any time convenient and suitable to the Commissioner.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all apparatus, meters, conductors, equipment and labor required by the Commissioner for such tests; shall make any and all connections necessary; shall dismantle any piece of equipment where necessary for making tests; and in other ways render all assistance necessary. After satisfactory test results have been obtained the Contractor shall remove the testing equipment and restore the site and equipment to proper operating conditions.
- D. All defects found as a result of such tests shall be immediately corrected. Defective parts, or parts found not to be in accordance with the Specifications shall be immediately replaced with proper parts, all to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 260100



SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.



- B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
 - 6. Approved Equal.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN-2, and USE.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.



2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 6. Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052 inch and 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 5. Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type USE, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN-2 single conductors in raceway
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Armored cable - Type THHN-THWN-2 single conductors in raceway
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2 in raceway, Power-limited cable concealed in building finishes, Power-limited tray cable in cable tray.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.



- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials.
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:



1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519



SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.



- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical rooms housing service equipment:
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.



1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order,



and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
- D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526



SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineering: Provide supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Provide supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Provide equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Steel slotted support systems.



2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.



- g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.



5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).



- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529



SECTION 260533
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- D. RGS: Rigid galvanized steel Conduit

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

- D. **Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification:** Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces. Include the following:
1. **Basis for Certification:** Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will retain its enclosure characteristics, including its interior accessibility, after the seismic event."
 2. **Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit:** Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. **Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.**
- E. **Qualification Data:** For professional engineer and testing agency.
- F. **Source quality-control test reports.**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:** Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. **Comply with NFPA 70.**
- C. **All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflec Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.



5. Electri-Flex Co.
 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
 10. Approved Equal.
- B. Rigid galvanized Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Fittings for EMT: Steel compression type.
- G. Joint Compound for Rigid galvanized Steel Conduit: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Arnco Corporation.
 2. Endot Industries Inc.
 3. IPEX Inc.
 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 5. Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum, riser and general-use installation.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.



4. Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Commissioner.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
 - d. Approved Equal.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
 - 14. Approved Equal.



- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized steel, with gasketed cover.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast galvanized steel with gasketed cover.
- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- G. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Approved Equal.



- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM, NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway, EMT.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid galvanized Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid galvanized steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.



- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.



1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change..
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
 - B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
 - C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
 - E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.



- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway, unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials.
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

END OF SECTION 260533



SECTION 260544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:



1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.
 - b. Emmerson Industrial
 - c. Metraflex Company (The)

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.



- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.



5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544



SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 3. Identification for conductors.
 4. Warning labels and signs.
 5. Instruction signs.
 6. Equipment identification labels.
 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 COORDINATION



- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch high letters on 20-inch centers.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.



2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label. Preprinted labels shall include panel board identification and circuit number information.



- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.



- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a black background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 2 inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30A, and 120V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Normal Power.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.



1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels or Baked-enamel warning signs.
 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.



4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label or Stenciled legend.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure. For all Outdoor Equipment use mechanical fasteners.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Enclosed switches.
 - g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - h. Variable-speed controllers.
 - i. Contactors.
 - j. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553



SECTION 260573
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
 - 1. Coordination of series-rated devices is permitted where indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.
- C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.
- D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be both in digital form on CD and hard copy printout.
 - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
 - 3. Coordination-Study Report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.



- B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.
- C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
- D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- E. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-contractor performing the work of this section must have completed coordination studies similar in scope, material and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Available Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 3. ESA Inc.
 - 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399.
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
 - 1. Optional Features:
 - a. Arcing faults.



- b. Simultaneous faults.
- c. Explicit negative sequence.
- d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
 - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 - 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
 - 3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
 - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
 - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
 - c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
 - d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
 - e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
 - f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
 - g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
 - 4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.



- b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
- c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
- d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
- e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
- f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
- g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
- h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
- i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
- j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
 - 1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.
 - 2. Motor controller.
 - 3. Motor-control center.
 - 4. Distribution panelboard.
 - 5. Branch circuit panelboard.
- B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.
- D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141, IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.
 - 1. Transformers:
 - a. ANSI C57.12.10.
 - b. ANSI C57.12.22.
 - c. ANSI C57.12.40.
 - d. IEEE C57.12.00.
 - e. IEEE C57.96.



2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 141, IEEE 241 and IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.



- D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.
- E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
 - 1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - a. Device tag.
 - b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
 - c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
 - d. Fuse-current rating and type.
 - e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.
 - 2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
 - a. Device tag.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer inrush points.
 - g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.
- G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION 260573



Section 262200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 INTENT

- A. This Section covers the specification of Low-Voltage transformer.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes the following types of transformers:
1. Dry-type distribution and power transformers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for review shop drawings on following:
1. Transformers.

1.5 STANDARDS

- A. Work of this Division shall conform to following standards, as applicable:
1. NEMA Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or less.
 2. NEMA Instructions for Safe Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or less.

1.6 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall provide a one (1) year written guarantee, covering transformer materials and workmanship. Should any defects occur during the stated period, they shall be corrected immediately, and all damage caused by such defects shall be corrected. All corrective work



shall be at the Contractor's expense. The guarantee period shall commence upon final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS (NON K-Rated)

- A. Transformers shall be 3-phase 2-winding dry type transformers. Transformers shall have 208 V delta primary with two 2-1/2% ANFC and four 2-1/2% BNFC taps to 460Y/265V secondary.
- B. Transformers shall be totally enclosed and ventilated, Square D, Type EE Energy Efficient transformers or acceptable equivalent by Cutler Hammer/Westinghouse or General Electric. Transformers shall comply with NEMA standard TP-1 for optimum efficiency at 35% load and shall be labeled for EPA Energy Star Program.
- C. Transformer enclosure shall be heavy gauge, sheet steel, ventilated, NEMA 1 enclosure. . Core of transformer shall be visibly grounded to enclosure, by flexible grounding conductor sized per NEMA, IEEE and ANSI standards.
- D. Insulation Class, 220°C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115°C rise above 40°C ambient temperature.
- E. Transformers shall be bottom wired to avoid heat transfer to conduit and shall meet NEMA standards for sound level.
- F. Transformer final connections to both primary and secondary shall be run in flexible metal conduit to minimize sound transmission. Combination vibration isolation/seismic restraint mounting pads shall be factory installed between the core and coil assembly and the enclosure.
- G. Cores shall be high grade non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Magnetic flux densities shall be kept well below saturation point.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for low-voltage transformers.
- B. Examine roughing-in of conduits and grounding systems to verify the following:
 - 1. Wiring entries comply with layout requirements.
 - 2. Entries are within conduit-entry tolerances specified by manufacturer and no feeders will have to cross section barriers to reach load or line lugs.



- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and that requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".

3.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Design and fabricate transformers, and anchorage devices for them, to withstand static and seismic forces in any direction.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing transformers but before primary is energized, verify that grounding system at substation is tested at specified value or less.
 - 2. After installing transformers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.



3. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.2. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare written reports to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective actions taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.6 FOLLOW-UP SERVICE

- A. Voltage Monitoring and Adjusting: If requested by The City of New York, perform the following voltage monitoring after Substantial Completion but not more than six months after Final Acceptance:
1. During a period of normal load cycles as evaluated by The City of New York, perform seven days of three-phase voltage recording at secondary terminals of each transformer. Use voltmeters with calibration traceable to National Institute of Science and Technology standards and with a chart speed of not less than 1 inch (25 mm) per hour. Voltage unbalance greater than 1 percent between phases, or deviation of any phase voltage from nominal value by more than plus or minus 5 percent during test period, is unacceptable.
 2. Corrective Actions: If test results are unacceptable, perform the following corrective actions, as appropriate:
 - a. Adjust transformer taps.
 - b. Prepare written request for voltage adjustment by electric utility.
 3. Retests: After corrective actions have been performed, repeat monitoring until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Report: Prepare written report covering monitoring and corrective actions performed.

END OF SECTION 262200



SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.



1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces. Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field Quality-Control Reports:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition, include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.



1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.



- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by The City of New York or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify the commissioner and The City of New York no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without the commissioner's and The City of New York's written permission.
 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.10 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall provide a one (1) year written guarantee, covering panelboard materials and workmanship. Should any defects occur during the stated period, they shall be corrected immediately, and all damage caused by such defects shall be corrected. All corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense. The guarantee period shall commence upon final acceptance of the work.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard, unless noted otherwise.
 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type, unless noted otherwise.
 4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces.
- B. Enclosures: Flush and surface mounted cabinets, as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.
 - d. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5 and Type 12, as applicable.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 - 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 - 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 - 6. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Galvanized steel (unless noted otherwise), factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel (unless noted otherwise), same finish as panels and trim.
 - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
 - 7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
 - 4. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections, where indicated.



- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 - 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 - 6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only, as indicated.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.



2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. Internal Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
- F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- G. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replaceable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:



- a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120 or 24-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - g. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
 - h. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - i. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
 - j. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - k. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
 - l. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
 1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
 2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
 3. Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.



2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness or on the vertical structural surface, as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
 - 2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
 - 5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.



- F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- G. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- I. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- K. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate The City of New York's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:



1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated and as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION 262416



SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
 - 5. Approved Equal.

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - e. Approved Equal.



2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic. Color to match wall finish color. Submit manufacturer's available colors for selection by the Commissioner.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.



2.6 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Almond, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.



3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on bottom. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with **black** filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726



SECTION 262813

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition, include the following:



1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.



- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Feeders: Class J, time delay.
2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay, Class J, time delay.
4. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813



SECTION 262816
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Fusible switches.
 2. Nonfusible switches.
 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.



1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition, include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.



1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6,600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by The City of New York or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Commissioner and The City of New York no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Commissioner's and The City of New York's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.



1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 7. Lugs: Mechanical or Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.



2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 800A and 1200A: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 6. Lugs: Mechanical or Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.



- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 7. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 8. Alarm Switch: One NO and NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.



9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
11. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
12. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.



3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.



- E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 262816



SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 2. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for toggle switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- F. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 2. Ballast.



3. Energy-efficiency data.
4. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
5. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.
 - b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Lighting fixtures.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
- D. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:
 1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.



- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- I. Guarantees: Guarantees specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing the work of this section must have completed projects similar in scope, materials and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard.
- G. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.



1.7 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee, covering electronic and electromagnetic ballast materials and workmanship. Should any defects occur during the stated period, they shall be corrected immediately, and all damage caused by such defects shall be corrected. All corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense. The guarantee period shall commence upon final acceptance of the work.
1. Guarantee Period for Electronic Ballasts: One (1) year.
 2. Guarantee Period for Electromagnetic Ballasts: One (1) year.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a one (1) year written guarantee, covering T8 fluorescent lamp materials and workmanship. Should any defects occur during the stated period, they shall be corrected immediately, and all damage caused by such defects shall be corrected. All corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense. The guarantee period shall commence upon final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps: 1 for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Ballasts: 1 for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least two of each type.
 3. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide Interior Lighting Fixtures as per Schedule indicated on the drawings. The following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the product indicated on drawing or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Lighting
 - b. LPDI Lighting
 - c. Emergi-Lite
 - d. Approved Equal



2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- F. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; instant start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.
 - 1. Sound Rating: A.
 - 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
 - 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 6. BF: 0.85 or higher.
 - 7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 8. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C 82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
 - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.



- C. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.

2.4 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- B. T8 rapid-start, low-mercury lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches, 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Fixture Type: Lighting Fixtures Schedule indicated on the drawings. Provide Interior Lighting Fixtures as per Schedule indicated on the drawings. The following requirements apply to product selection
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by other manufacturers.
 - 2. Submit Sample, if requested by the The City of New York, or Commissioner.
 - 3. Provide lighting fixtures as needed for mockups.



2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

FMS No.- PW357ELEV
Issue Date - July 28, 2017

- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100



SECTION 283111
DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work under this Section shall be governed by the Contract Documents. Provide materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work of this Section as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 STANDARDS AND CODES

- A. All equipment shall be U.L. listed
- B. The installation shall comply with:
1. The requirements of the National Fire Alarm code NFPA 72 (2010 Edition) with New York City Amendments and
 2. New York City Building Code (2014 Edition).
 3. New York City Fire Code (2014 Edition).
 4. New York City Electrical Code (2011 Edition) and National Electrical Code (2008 Edition), with New York City Amendments.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit complete shop drawings for the Fire Alarm System, including:
1. Wiring diagrams including floor plans and riser diagrams prepared specifically for this project showing the location of all devices and equipment.
 2. Electrical connection diagrams for all devices and equipment including power requirements.
 3. Manufacturer's catalog sheets for all devices and equipment being furnished.
 4. Samples of peripheral devices as requested by the Commissioner.
 5. Battery calculations to size backup power supply.



1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION

Provide 40 character alphanumeric display of alarm, trouble and supervisory conditions at the fire alarm control panels (FACP).

A. Normal Supervisory Operation:

1. Upon application of power, or re-application of power after an extended power outage, the Life Safety System shall automatically initialize all circuitry and shall automatically be put into a normal supervisory condition, indicated by a green "All Clear" LED.
2. All alarm initiating, status monitoring and alarm signaling circuits shall be Class "B" (Style 4), a break or ground fault in any conductor shall be reported as a trouble condition.
3. All system communication lines between panels, i.e., Fire Alarm Control Panel, transponders and remote annunciator shall be supervised. Data links shall meet the requirements for NFPA 72 Class "A" (Style 6), a ground fault on either conductor or a break shall not prevent a panel or device from operating on either side of the break. System panels / transponders shall be evenly divided between the two (2) multiplex data communications circuits.
4. All operating controls shall be supervised for placement in normal operating condition.

B. Alarm Operation:

The system shall perform as described below. All equipment, components, and labor required shall be provided by the Contractor.

1. Fire Detection: Fire detection shall be accomplished by;
 - a. Operations of a manual pull station.
 - b. Operation of Area Type Smoke Detector.
 - c. Operation of Smoke Detectors in the HVAC ductwork.
 - d. Operation of Area Type Heat Detector.
 - e. Operation of water flow switch.
2. Alarm Indication:
 - a. Upon activation of an alarm by fire detection device in paragraph (1) above, an alarm shall be sounded as per existing fire alarm sequence of operation. Speakers shall be sounded and strobes shall flash. The alarm shall be reported to the building FACP.



- b. Upon alarm activation of an initiating device, i.e. area smoke detector, duct smoke detector, heat detector, pull station, etc., shall automatically shutdown all designated supply, return & exhaust fans and release the door holder devices.
 - c. Upon alarm activation of an elevator lobby, elevator shaft and elevator machine room smoke detector, shall automatically recall elevator to designated floor.
 - d. Upon alarm activation of any alarm initiating device anywhere within the building, shall activate display on the fire alarm control panel and print a permanent record on the system printer.
- 3. System Trouble Detection:
 - a. When a trouble condition is detected by one of the system initiating or notification circuits, the following functions shall immediately occur:
 - b. The System Trouble LED shall flash.
 - c. A local sounding device in the panel shall be activated. This sound shall be distinct from other signals, such as alarm or supervisory.
 - d. The trouble LED for the corresponding initiating or notification circuit shall flash on its respective module. If the trouble condition is caused by a CPU or power supply trouble, the corresponding LED on the CPU shall flash.
- C. System Supervision:
 - 1. Upon application of primary power, or reapplication following power failure, the FACP shall automatically energize all circuitry and shall automatically be in a normal supervisory condition.
 - 2. In the normal supervisory condition, only the AC "Power On" LED shall be illuminated, indicating the presence of primary power. All circuits to initiating devices, alarm audio/visual appliances, duct smoke detectors, shall maintain electrical supervision.
 - 3. Upon normal AC power failure, the system shall light the "Normal Power Failure" LED and sound an audible trouble signal. Standby power will be automatically provided by integral battery backup, which will restore the AC power supply to the FACP and maintain the continuity of power supply without interruption. The power failure LED shall remain on as long as power is being provided by the emergency battery source. Following restoration to normal AC power, the trouble indicators shall automatically be reset.



4. An open circuit in an initiating circuit shall cause the common "Trouble" LED and the respective zone "Trouble" LED, to be lighted and the common audible trouble signal to sound in the FACP.
5. Other circuit faults in the system shall light the common "Trouble" LED and sound the audible trouble signal and light the LED assigned to the specific fault. Individual LEDs shall be provided for ground fault on any extended installation wiring, primary power failure and fault on any signaling circuit.
6. Operation of a momentary "Silence" switch shall silence the audible trouble signal, but the visual "Trouble" LEDs shall remain on until the malfunction has been corrected and the system reset. To prevent the system from being inadvertently left in an abnormal condition the "Silence" switch shall be self-restoring such that a new trouble condition will re-initiate the audible signal.
7. An open-circuit, short-circuit or ground fault in any audio/visual appliance circuit shall light a yellow "Trouble" LED and sound the audible trouble signal. If a single appliance or combination appliance should fail, all others on the circuit shall remain operational. An LED shall be provided to indicate the zone with the appliance fault.
8. All control wiring from FACP to remote control relays for HVAC fans and all other auxiliary control devices shall be fully supervised. A fault in the wiring shall cause the yellow LED in the FACP Annunciator Panel to illuminate.

D. Miscellaneous Operations

1. Upon alarm activation of an initiating device, i.e. area smoke detector, duct smoke detector, heat detector, pull station, etc., shall automatically shutdown all designated supply, return & exhaust fans and release the door holder devices.
2. Upon alarm activation of a heat detector device, in elevator machine room and elevator shaft shall automatically disconnect power to elevator.
3. Operation of any fire detection device shall be recorded individually at the control panel.

E. Keypad Display Module Operation/Indications

1. An alarm may be acknowledged by actuating the "ALARM/TROUBLE ACKNOWLEDGE" key. This shall silence the keyboard audible device, and change the "SYSTEM ALARM" LED from flashing to steadily lit. If multiple alarm conditions are present, they shall scroll and continue to flash and pulse the system audible until all alarms are acknowledged.
2. If the microprocessor fails, the system shall execute a default-signaling program. This program will enable the panel to sound the audible signals. In addition, a red LED shall



indicate the communication loop wherein the alarm originated. Inability of the system to sound signals or annunciate trouble during microprocessor failure shall not be acceptable.

3. Failure of normal power, open or short circuits, any fault in system wiring, failure of microprocessor, failure of any addressable module or any ground fault condition shall activate the system trouble circuitry. An amber "SYSTEM TROUBLE" LED shall illuminate when any of these conditions exist, along with the trouble LED, a steady trouble audible signal shall be sounded and a flashing 40-character alphanumeric error message shall be displayed.
4. All trouble conditions and error messages shall be indicated on the system alphanumeric printer, including the time and date of each occurrence.
5. A trouble signal may be acknowledged by actuating the "ALARM/TROUBLE ACKNOWLEDGE" key. This shall silence the trouble audible signal and change the display from flashing to steady. If multiple trouble conditions are present, the LED shall stay lit and the audible signal will sound until all troubles are acknowledged.
6. During an "alarm" condition, all "trouble" signals shall be suppressed with the exception of illumination of the "SYSTEM TROUBLE" LED.
7. Provide an override switch for manual fan restart.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. It is the intent of this Section to provide a complete fire alarm system that complies in all respects with the requirements of all applicable codes and standards. Equipment, material, installation practices, etc. that do not meet these requirements or do not meet the performance standards herein specified shall not be acceptable.
- B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers. The Contractor or Sub-contractor performing the work of this section must have completed fire alarm system installations similar in scope, material and extent to that indicated in this section, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Fire alarm system manufacturer's who restrict installation and repair services, programming and supervision to only one authorized vendor within a specific geographical area and deny access to such services from their sales and service headquarters, or from other vendors, are not acceptable substitutes for those specified manufacturers.
- D. All equipment furnished under these Specifications shall be UL listed for its intended purpose and manufactured by a manufacturer who has been engaged in production of this type of equipment for at least three (3) years and has a fully equipped service organization.

UL Listing: The system shall be listed in the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory under product category "Control Units System (UOJZ)".

1. The Company producing the system shall have test facilities available which can demonstrate that the proposed system meets Contract Requirements.
 - a. If brand names other than those specified are proposed for use, pay all costs, including travel expenses to the test facility for the Owner's Representative to witness test demonstration.
 2. The Company providing the material and supervision shall be a factory authorized distributor for the material to be provided. Manufacturers that provide proprietary system service/supervision and technical support will not be acceptable. The distributor shall provide a fully factory trained and authorized repair and service organization capable of provide on-site supervision throughout the project, and warranty service after acceptance. The distributor shall be regularly engaged in providing systems for similar building with a minimum of three (3) years experience. The manufacturer shall require the distributor to be re-certified on an annual basis.
- E. The distributor shall provide all technical support required for an operational system. All service technicians shall be NICET Level 2 certified and factory certified.
- F. The distributor shall provide all engineering support required to provide professional supervision and installationsupport.
- G. The installing Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the installation of systems for a minimum of three (3) years. All installers shall be NICET Level 2 certified. The Contractor shall be a Master Electrician, licensed by the City of New York.

1.7 SERVICE

A. Service Availability

A fully equipped service organization capable of guaranteeing response time within 8 hours to service call shall be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to service the complete Work.

1.8 SPARE PARTS

- A. Supply two tools to remove and install each type and size of vandal resistant fastener.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The approved manufacturers for the furnishing of the specified items of Fire Detection and Signaling Equipment are listed below. Each item of equipment offered by the manufacturer



must meet the full requirements of the Specification for that item. All items to be supplied from same manufacturer. New devices shall be part of an extension of the building fire alarm system which is Gamewell INS-2 system. All new devices shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.

- B. Contact the building fire alarm vendor for information on all new Fire Alarm devices.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers:

All new fire alarm devices shall be compatible with the building fire alarm control panel or approved equal.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General

- 1. The following items of equipment where shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor at locations where shown on the Drawings or directed.

B. Manual Fire Signal Pull Station.

- 1. Manual Pull stations shall be addressable, double action, manual pull station and colored red.
- 2. Each station shall have hinged inner and outer doors with the inner door locked and the outer door held closed by an approved latch or spring of substantial construction. Instructions for operating station shall appear on front of the outer door.
- 3. Mounting height of manual pull stations shall be 48" A.F.F. to pull lever in accordance with NFPA 72.

C. Speaker and Combination Strobe units.

- 1. Audible Speaker and Combination Strobe units shall be Red, Horn Strobe.
- 2. Speakers shall be installed on a standard back box for Speaker Strobes, model G4RB. Provide weather proof box and gasket in damp or wet locations.
- 3. Speakers shall be electrically polarized and include a blocking network to allow for connection to a supervised fire alarm signal circuit.
- 4. Each speaker shall have a minimum DB level of 87 DB at one watt tap and 100 DB at two watt tap, at 10'-0".
- 5. Where indicated speakers shall come equipped with a strobe unit that mounts directly to basic horns mechanism.



- a. The strobe section and speakers section shall be separate and connected to separate signal circuit loops.
 - b. Strobe unit shall be front mounted and visible from all sides of the lens.
6. Mounting height of Speaker and Combination Strobe units shall be at 80" A.F.F. to the bottom of strobe lens in accordance with NFPA 72.
- D. Smoke detectors shall addressable photo-electronic type. Detector shall be microprocessor based with factory programmed address. Rotary or dip switches will not be acceptable. Provide back boxes for combination smoke & heat detectors. Smoke detectors shall be compatible with existing fire alarm system. Provide combination smoke & heat detectors where indicated on drawings.
1. Smoke detectors shall be intelligent addressable, type with base.
 2. Smoke detectors shall be mounted on standard back boxes and shall be complete with detector chamber and base.
 3. In general, these detectors will be mounted on ceilings or on wall within 6" of ceiling. The Contractor shall provide a back box to which the item will be mounted.
 4. All smoke detectors shall be supplied with an L.E.D. Indicator lamp which shall give indication that the smoke detector is active (flash) and latch on (steady) when the detector has tripped into alarm.
 5. The detectors shall be equipped with alarm verification capability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The additional fire alarm devices shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with approved manufacturer's wiring diagram. The Contractor shall provide all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation.
- B. All penetrations of fire walls shall be fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes, using listed fire stopping assemblies.
- C. End of Line Devices (Resistors/Diodes/Capacitors) shall be provided as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer.
- D. Provide conduits and wiring for fire alarm system.



- E. All wiring shall be color coded throughout, to comply with the National Fire Alarm Code NFPA-72 and New York City Fire code and standards. Wiring shall be copper conductors, minimum of no. 14 AWG for notification devices and no. 16 AWG for initiation devices, unless otherwise noted. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer, and as required per NFPA-70 and NFPA-72 code and the commissioner and shall be installed in dedicated conduit or raceway throughout. All risers wiring shall be in EMT conduit and all horizontal run in each floor shall be in Plenum Type MC-FPLP Fire Alarm cable or in EMT conduit. All horizontal run wires in each floor shall be Plenum Type MC-FPLP Fire Alarm cable concealed behind wall or ceiling, or Type FPL wire in EMT conduit at exposed locations. All riser wires shall be Type FPLR wire in EMT conduit. All EMT conduits shall have compression fittings. For mechanical rooms and wet locations all wiring shall be in threaded rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit.
- F. Circuits from the fire alarm control panel to the system peripheral equipment shall be a minimum of as follows:
 - 1. Each addressable alarm initiating or supervisory circuit: Two (2) No. 16 AWG conductors.
 - 2. Each alarm signaling/indicating circuit: Two pairs (4) No. 14 AWG. conductors.
 - 3. Each control circuit: Two (2) No. 14 AWG. conductors
- G. All final connections shall be made under the supervision of a trained manufacturer's technical representative.
- H. Fire Alarm System Programming.
 - 1. Provide Fire Alarm System Programming to integrate the new devices with the existing fire alarm control panel.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Prior to the final acceptance test, the Contractor and a trained manufacturer's technical representative shall test the completed system for proper operation in the presence of the Commissioner. The entire system shall be demonstrated to perform all of the functions as below listed in these Specifications. Any system, equipment device or wiring failure discovered during said test shall be repaired or replaced before requesting scheduling of the final acceptance test. All repairs shall be retested in the presence of the Commissioner prior to the final acceptance test.
- B. The Contractor shall File Application with appropriate forms for Electrical Inspection with supporting documents and drawings, stamped and signed by a Licensed Electrician with the Fire Department of City of New York, in preparation for the final tests of the system. The Contractor shall pay all related fees and expenses.



- C. Upon completion of above, the Contractor shall perform final acceptance test in the presence of the Fire Department Inspector, Contractor's representative and the Commissioner. Notify the Commissioner at least 3 working days prior to the test so arrangements can be made to have a facility representative witness the test.
- D. The FA system shall be considered ready for final testing upon completion of a pretest by the contractor in accordance with NFPA 72, 100% of all system devices, components, functions, circuits and programming shall be demonstrated. A record of the pretest shall be provided to the The City of New York and Commissioner.
- E. During the tests indicated above and during the final acceptance test:
 - 1. Every manual fire alarm station shall be tested.
 - 2. Every smoke detector shall be tested.
 - 3. Every audible alarm signaling device shall be sounded.
 - 4. Every visual alarm signaling device shall be lighted or flashed.
 - 5. Every system control function shall be tested for its proper operation, including fan shutdown.
 - 6. All circuits shall be opened at one (1) location to test for proper supervision.
 - 7. Any and all other tests which the inspector from the Fire Department shall request.
- F. If any of the tests shall fail to indicate proper operation, the Contractor shall immediately correct all faults and improper functioning as part of his Contract obligation. He shall furnish and install all labor and materials that is necessary to accomplish this. The Contractor shall then reschedule the final acceptance test and redo all tests until the system is accepted without any defect.
- G. Upon successful completion of all final acceptance tests, the Contractor and Manufacturer's representative shall co-sign letters attesting to the completion of testing and forward two (2) copies of said letters to the Commissioner, Contractor's representative and the Manufacturer's representative.
- H. All final acceptance testing shall be done at a time convenient to the Fire Department of the City of New York, Fire Marshal official and the Commissioner and all testing costs shall be born by the Contractor as part of this Contract

3.3 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall compile and provide to the The City of New York, five (5) complete hard copies of manuals on the finished system to include: operating and maintenance instructions, manufacturer's catalog pages of all equipment and components, all as-built wiring diagrams (both floor plan and riser types) and a manufacturer's suggested spare parts



list. As-built drawings shall include the device addresses labeled on the floor plan drawings for all addressable devices.

- B. The Contractor shall compile and provide to the The City of New York, five (5) copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals on CD-ROM, in Microsoft Windows Operating System compatible electronic format.
- C. In addition to the above manuals, the Contractor shall provide the services of a trained manufacturer's employee for two (2) instruction sessions each for a period of six (6) hours, for a total of twelve (12) hours during normal business hours, to instruct facility personnel on the operation and maintenance of the entire system.
- D. The Contractor shall provide two computer CD-ROMs and four (4) hard copies of the computer program, including manufacturer's instructions and passwords, for accessing and modifying fire alarm system programming.
- E. The Contractor shall provide NFPA 72 Letter of Completion as required documentation for final closeout.

3.4 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide **Guaranty and Warranty** that all material and equipment are free from defects for the period of one (1) year. The Contractor shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild work in which defects of materials or workmanship or malfunction may appear during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion and acceptance by the The City of New York.

END OF SECTION 283111

FMS ID: PW357ELEV



Department of
Design and
Construction

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Modernization of 5 Elevators at 253 Broadway

LOCATION: 253 Broadway
BOROUGH: New York 10007
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor

Dated _____, 20____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____, 20____

